

MacDon[®]

M155 **Self-Propelled Windrower**

Operators Manual

Part#169563 Rev. C

\$25

The harvesting specialists worldwide.

This Manual contains instructions for “SAFETY”, “OPERATION”, and “MAINTENANCE/SERVICE” for your new MacDon Model M155 Self-Propelled Windrower.



1000141

California Proposition 65 Warning

Diesel engine exhaust and some of its constituents are known to the State of California to cause cancer, birth defects, and other reproductive harm. Battery posts, terminals and related accessories contain lead and lead components. Wash hands after handling.

Introduction

This manual contains information on the MacDon Model M155 Self-Propelled Windrower that is designed to cut and lay in windrows, a wide variety of grain, hay and speciality crops. Windrowing allows starting the harvest earlier, protects the crop from wind damage, and gives you more flexibility in scheduling combine time.

The power unit (referred to in this manual as the “windrower”), when coupled with one of the specially designed auger, rotary, or draper headers, provides a package which incorporates many features and improvements in design.

The M155 Windrower is Dual Direction™, meaning that the windrower can be driven in the cab-forward or the engine-forward modes. Right-Hand and Left-Hand designations are therefore determined by the Operator’s position, facing the direction of travel. This manual uses the terms “right cab-forward”, “left cab-forward”, “right engine-forward”, and “left engine-forward” when referencing specific locations on the machine.

Use this manual as your first source of information about the machine. Use the Table of Contents and the Index to guide you to specific areas. Study the Table of Contents to familiarize yourself with how the material is organized.

If you follow the instructions given here, your M155 Windrower will work well for many years.

Use this manual in conjunction with your Header Operator's Manual.

Keep this manual handy for frequent reference, and to pass on to new Operators or Owners. Call your Dealer if you need assistance, information, or additional copies of this manual. A manual storage case is provided in the cab. If you require more detailed service information, contact your MacDon Dealer.

CAREFULLY READ ALL THE MATERIAL PROVIDED BEFORE ATTEMPTING TO UNLOAD, ASSEMBLE, OR USE THE MACHINE.

Published: August, 2012

Model and Serial Number

Record the Model Number, Serial Number, and Model Year of the Windrower and Engine on the lines below:

WINDROWER SERIAL NO. _____

YEAR _____

Serial Number Plate is located on the left cab-forward side of the main frame near the walking beam.



Figure 1: Serial Number location

ENGINE SERIAL NO. _____

YEAR _____

Serial Number Plate is located on the top face of the engine cylinder head cover.

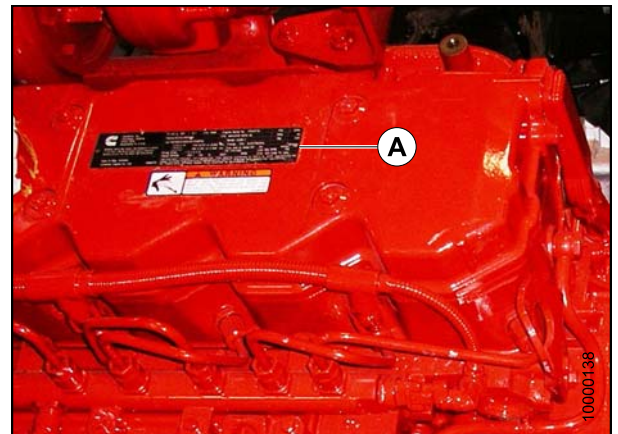


Figure 2: Serial Number location

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Section/Title	Page
California Proposition 65 Warning	iii
Introduction	v
Model and Serial Number	vii
1 Safety	1
1.1 Safety	1
1.1.1 Important Safety Notice	1
1.1.2 Safety Alert Symbols	1
1.1.3 Why Safety is Important	1
1.1.4 Definitions	2
1.1.5 General Safety	2
1.1.6 Welding Precaution	4
1.1.7 Hydraulic Safety	4
1.1.8 Refuelling Safety	5
1.1.9 Battery Safety	6
1.1.10 Tire Safety	7
1.2 Safety Signs	8
1.2.1 Safety Sign Installation	8
1.2.2 Safety Sign Location	9
1.2.3 Safety Sign Interpretations	13
1.3 Engine Safety	23
1.3.1 High Pressure Rails	23
1.3.2 Engine Electronics	24
2 Description	25
2.1 Definitions	25
2.2 Specifications	27
2.3 Windrower Dimensions	30
2.4 Component Location	32
3 Operator's Station	35
3.1 Operator Console	35
3.2 Operator Presence System	37
3.2.1 Header Drive	37
3.2.2 Engine and Transmission	37
3.3 Operator Seat Adjustment	38
3.3.1 Fore-Aft	38
3.3.2 Weight and Seat Height	38
3.3.3 Vertical Dampener	39
3.3.4 Arm Rest	39
3.3.5 Fore-Aft Isolator Lock	40
3.3.6 Seat Tilt	40
3.3.7 Arm Rest Angle	41
3.3.8 Lumbar Support	41
3.4 Training Seat	42
3.5 Seat Belts	43
3.6 Steering Column Adjustment	44
3.7 Lighting	45
3.7.1 Cab-Forward Lighting: Field	46
3.7.2 Engine-Forward Lighting: Road	47
3.7.3 Cab-Forward Lighting: Road (Optional)	48
3.7.4 Beacon Lighting: Export (N.A. Optional)	49
3.8 Windshield Wipers	50
3.9 Rear View Mirrors	51
3.10 Cab Temperature	52
3.10.1 Heater Shut-off	52

Section/Title	Page
3.10.2 Air Distribution	52
3.10.3 Controls.....	53
3.10.4 A/C Compressor Protection.....	53
3.11 Interior Lights	54
3.12 Operator Amenities.....	55
3.13 Radio.....	57
3.13.1 AM/FM Radio.....	57
3.13.2 Antenna Mounting.....	57
3.14 Horn	59
3.15 Engine Controls/Gauges	60
3.16 Windrower Controls	61
3.17 Header Controls	63
3.17.1 Header Drive Switch.....	63
3.17.2 Header Drive Reverse Button.....	63
3.17.3 GSL Header Switches	64
3.17.4 Display Selector Switch	65
3.17.5 Reel Position Switches	65
3.17.6 Header Position Switches	66
3.17.7 Reel/Disc Speed Switches	66
3.17.8 Console Header Switches.....	67
Deck Shift/Float Preset Switch.....	67
DWA/Swath Roller Switch (If Installed).....	68
3.18 Cab Display Module (CDM).....	69
3.18.1 Engine and Windrower Functions.....	69
3.18.2 Header Functions.....	70
3.18.3 Operating Screens	71
Ignition ON, Engine not Running.....	71
Engine-Forward, Engine Running	72
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Disengaged	72
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Auger Header Index Switch OFF.....	73
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Auger Header Index Switch ON	74
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Draper Header Index Switch OFF.....	75
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Draper Header Index Switch ON.....	76
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Rotary Header Installed.....	77
Miscellaneous Operational Information.....	78
3.18.4 Cab Display Module (CDM) Warning/Alarms	78
Engine Warning Lights	79
Display Warnings and Alarms	80
3.18.5 Cab Display Module (CDM) Programming.....	83
Detailed Programming Instructions.....	85
Operating Information Screens	91
3.18.6 Setting Guidelines	94
Header Pressure Settings	94
R-Series: Rotary Disc Speeds	94
3.18.7 Engine Error Codes.....	94
3.18.8 CDM and WCM Fault Codes.....	94
4 Operation	95
4.1 Owner/Operator Responsibilities.....	95
4.2 Symbol Definitions.....	96
4.2.1 Engine Functions	96
4.2.2 Windrower Operating Symbols.....	96
4.2.3 Header Functions.....	98
4.3 Windrower Operation	99
4.3.1 Operational Safety	99

Section/Title	Page
4.3.2 Break-In Period	100
4.3.3 Pre-Season Check	101
A/C Compressor Coolant Cycling	102
4.3.4 Daily Check	102
4.3.5 Engine Operation	103
Starting	103
Engine Warm-Up	105
Engine Intermediate Speed Control (ISC)	106
Shutdown	106
Fuelling	106
Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities	107
Engine Temperature	108
Engine Oil Pressure	108
Electrical	109
Engine Warning Lights	109
4.3.6 Driving The Windrower	110
Ingress/Egress	111
Cab-Forward Operation	112
Reverse In Cab-Forward Mode	114
Engine-Forward Operation	115
Reverse In Engine-Forward Mode	116
Spin Turn	117
Stopping	118
4.3.7 Adjustable Caster Tread Width	119
4.3.8 Transporting	120
Driving On Road	120
Towing Header with Windrower	123
Towing the Windrower	134
Final Drives	135
4.3.9 Storage	136
4.4 Header Operation	137
4.4.1 Header Lift Cylinder Stops	137
4.4.2 Header Flotation	138
Float Operating Guidelines	139
Float Adjustment	139
Float Options	141
4.4.3 Levelling	143
4.4.4 Header Drive	145
Engaging the Header	146
Reversing the Header	147
4.4.5 Header Angle	147
Self Locking Center-Link Hook	149
4.4.6 Cutting Height	150
Return to Cut	150
Auto Raise Height	153
Header Drop Rate	154
4.4.7 Double Windrowing	154
Deck Position	155
Draper Speed	155
4.4.8 Swath Roller Operation	156
4.5 D-Series Header Operation	157
4.5.1 Configure Hydraulics	157
4.5.2 Attach Header Boots	158
4.5.3 Header Attachment	159

Section/Title	Page
Hydraulic Link with Optional Self-Alignment Kit	159
Hydraulic Link Without Self-Alignment Kit	165
Mechanical Link (Optional)	172
Lift Cylinder Re-Phasing	178
4.5.4 Header Detachment	179
Hydraulic Link	179
Mechanical Link (Optional)	183
4.5.5 Header Position	186
4.5.6 Reel Fore-Aft Position	187
4.5.7 Reel Height	187
4.5.8 Reel Speed	188
Reel to Ground Speed	188
Reel Only Speed	191
4.5.9 Draper Speed	192
Draper To Ground Speed	192
Draper Speed Independent of Ground Speed	194
4.5.10 Knife Speed	195
Knife Speed Setting "On-The-Go"	196
4.5.11 Deck Shift (Optional)	197
Float Options With Deck Shift	198
4.6 A Series Header Operation	199
4.6.1 Header Attachment	199
Hydraulic Link With Optional Self-Alignment Kit	199
Hydraulic Link Without Self-Alignment Kit	204
Mechanical Link (Optional)	209
Lift Cylinder Re-Phasing	215
4.6.2 Header Detachment	216
Hydraulic Link	216
Mechanical Link (Optional)	220
4.6.3 Auger Speed	223
A40-D Headers	223
A30-S and A30-D Headers	224
4.6.4 Reel Speed	226
A40-D Header	226
A30-S and A30-D Headers	230
4.6.5 Knife Speed	230
Knife Speed Setting "On The Go"	231
4.7 R Series Header Operation	233
4.7.1 Header Attachment	233
Hydraulic Link With Optional Self-Alignment Kit	233
Hydraulic Link Without Self-Alignment Kit	239
Mechanical Link (optional)	244
Lift Cylinder Re-Phasing	249
4.7.2 Header Detachment	250
Hydraulic Link	250
Mechanical Link (Optional)	253
4.7.3 Disc Speed	256
Setting Disc Speed	257
5 Maintenance and Servicing	259
5.1 Maintenance Specifications	259
5.1.1 Recommended Torques	259
SAE Bolts	259
Metric Bolts	260
Flare Type Hydraulic Fittings	260

Section/Title	Page
O-Ring Boss (ORB) Hydraulic Fittings	261
O-Ring Face Seal (ORFS) Hydraulic Fittings	262
5.1.2 Recommended Fuel, Fluids And Lubricants	263
Lubricants And Fluids Storage	263
Fuel Specification	263
Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities	264
Filter Part Numbers	264
5.1.3 Conversion Chart	265
5.2 Engine Compartment Hood	266
5.2.1 Hood Opening Lower Position	266
5.2.2 Hood Closing Lower Position	267
5.2.3 Hood Opening Highest Position	267
5.2.4 Hood Closing Highest Position	268
5.3 Maintenance Platforms	269
5.3.1 Open Platforms (Standard)	269
5.3.2 Close Platforms (Standard)	270
5.3.3 Open Platforms (Major Service)	271
5.3.4 Close Platforms (Major Service)	272
5.4 Lubricating The Windrower	274
5.4.1 Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities	274
5.4.2 Procedure	275
5.4.3 Lubrication Points	276
5.5 Operator's Station	277
5.5.1 Seat Belts	277
5.5.2 Safety Systems	277
Operator's Presence System	277
Engine Interlock	278
5.5.3 GSL Adjustments	278
GSL Lateral Movement	278
GSL Fore-Aft Movement	279
5.5.4 Steering Adjustments	280
Steering Link Pivots	280
Steering Chain Tension	282
5.5.5 Park Brake	283
Interlock Switch	283
5.5.6 HVAC System	286
Fresh Air Intake Filter	286
Fresh Air Filter Removal	286
Filter Element Cleaning	287
Fresh Air Filter Installation	288
Return Air Filter	289
Return Air Cleaner Removal and Installation	289
Return Air Cleaner Cleaning	290
A/C Condenser	290
A/C Evaporator	291
A/C Assembly Cover Removal	291
A/C Evaporator Core Cleaning	292
A/C Assembly Cover Installation	292
A/C Compressor Protection	293
Compressor Servicing	293
5.6 Engine	294
5.6.1 General Engine Inspection	294
5.6.2 Manually Turning Engine	294
5.6.3 Checking Engine Oil Level	295

Section/Title	Page	
5.6.4	Changing Engine Oil.....	296
	Draining Engine Oil.....	296
	Hood Opening Lower Position	296
	Changing Engine Oil Filter.....	297
	Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities.....	297
	Filter Part Numbers.....	298
	Adding Engine Oil.....	299
	Checking Engine Oil Level.....	299
	Hood Closing Lower Position.....	300
5.6.5	Air Intake System.....	301
	Primary Air Filter Removal And Installation	302
	Filter Part Numbers.....	302
	Hood Opening Lower Position	302
	Primary Air Filter Removal.....	303
	Primary Air Filter Installation.....	305
	Filter Element Cleaning.....	307
	Secondary Air Filter Removal And Installation.....	307
	Filter Part Numbers.....	307
	Hood Opening Lower Position	308
	Secondary Air Filter Removal And Installation.....	309
	Hood Closing Lower Position.....	310
5.6.6	Charge Air Cooling.....	310
5.6.7	Fuel System.....	311
	Fuel Tank Vent.....	311
	Primary Filter.....	313
	Secondary Filter	316
	Hood Closing Lower Position.....	322
	Separator.....	323
5.6.8	Engine Cooling System	326
	Coolant Level	327
	Coolant Concentration	331
	Radiator Cap Inspection.....	335
	Changing Coolant.....	336
5.6.9	Gearbox	342
	Lubricant Level: Check and Addition.....	342
	Changing Lubricant.....	343
	Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities.....	344
5.6.10	Exhaust System	345
5.6.11	Belts.....	345
	Alternator Belt Tensioning.....	345
	Alternator Belt Replacement.....	346
	Fan Belt	350
	Fan Belt Replacement.....	351
	A/C Belt Replacement.....	355
	A/C Belt Tensioning.....	358
5.6.12	Engine Speed	359
	Throttle Adjustment.....	359
5.7	Cooling Box.....	360
5.7.1	Radiator Cleaning: Screens And Coolers.....	360
	Hood Opening Highest Position	360
	Cleaning Screens And Coolers.....	360
	Hood Closing Highest Position.....	362
	Screen Cleaner Duct to Screen Clearance	362
5.7.2	Radiator Cooling Box Maintenance.....	363

Section/Title	Page
Hood Opening Highest Position	363
Cooler Screen Assembly Open	363
Cooling Box Maintenance	364
Cooler Screen Assembly Close	365
Hood Closing Highest Position	366
5.8 Electrical System	367
5.8.1 Battery	367
Battery Safety	367
Battery Maintenance	368
Battery Main Disconnect Switch	368
Battery Charging	369
Boosting	371
Adding Electrolyte	371
Replacing Battery	373
Preventing Electrical System Damage	376
5.8.2 Headlights: Engine-Forward	377
Alignment	377
Bulb Replacement	378
5.8.3 Field Lights: Cab-Forward	381
Adjustment	381
Bulb Replacement	382
5.8.4 Flood Lights: Forward	382
Adjustment	382
Bulb Replacement	382
5.8.5 Flood Lights: Rear	384
Adjustment	384
Bulb Replacement	384
5.8.6 Red And Amber Lights	386
5.8.7 Red Tail Lights (If installed)	386
5.8.8 Beacons (If installed)	387
5.8.9 Console Gauge Light	390
5.8.10 Dome Light	391
5.8.11 Ambient Light	392
5.8.12 Turn Signal Indicators	393
5.8.13 Circuit Breakers And Fuses	393
Checking/Replacing Fuses	394
Replacing Circuit Breakers/Relays	394
Fuse Box Decal	395
Main Fuses: 125 Amp	396
5.9 Hydraulic System	398
5.9.1 Check/Fill Hydraulic Oil	399
5.9.2 Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities	400
5.9.3 Hydraulic Oil Cooler	401
5.9.4 Changing Hydraulic Oil	401
5.9.5 Hydraulic Filter Change	401
Filter Part Numbers	401
Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities	402
Charge Filter	403
Return Filter	405
5.9.6 Header and Reel Hydraulics	407
Pressure Compensator Valve	407
Flow Control Blocks	408
Header Drop Rate	408
5.9.7 Traction Drive Hydraulics	411

Section/Title	Page
Transmission Oil Pressure.....	411
Charge Pump Pressure Check	411
5.9.8 Hoses And Lines	414
5.10 Wheels and Tires.....	415
5.10.1 Drive Wheels	415
Drive Tire Inflation.....	415
Drive Wheel Nut Torque	416
Drive Wheel Servicing.....	417
Lubrication	419
5.10.2 Caster Wheels	422
Caster Tire Inflation.....	422
Caster Wheel Nut Torque	424
Forked Caster.....	426
Formed Caster	429
Caster Wheels Anti-Shimmy Dampeners.....	432
Ballast Requirements	432
5.11 Maintenance Schedule.....	434
5.11.1 Break-In Inspections.....	435
5.11.2 Interval Maintenance	435
Maintenance Record.....	437
6 Troubleshooting.....	439
6.1 Engine	439
6.2 Electrical	444
6.3 Hydraulics	445
6.4 Header Drive	446
6.5 Traction Drive.....	447
6.6 Steering and Ground Speed Control	449
6.7 Cab Air	450
6.8 Operator's Station.....	454
7 Options / Attachments	455
7.1 Options And Attachments.....	455
7.1.1 Header Drive Reverser	455
7.1.2 Rotary Header Drive Hydraulics (13 FT)	455
7.1.3 Double Windrow Attachment.....	455
7.1.4 Self-Aligning Center Link	455
7.1.5 External Booster Spring.....	455
7.1.6 Internal Booster Spring	455
7.1.7 Light Header Flotation	455
7.1.8 Windshield Shades.....	455
7.1.9 AM-FM Radio.....	455
7.1.10 Pressure Sensor	456
7.1.11 Weight Box	456
7.1.12 Towing Harness	456
7.1.13 Swath Roller	456
7.1.14 Warning Beacons.....	456
7.1.15 Lighting And Marking for Cab-Forward Road Travel.....	456
7.1.16 Fan Air Baffle	456
7.1.17 Auto-Steer	456
7.1.18 HID Auxilliary Lighting	456
8 CDM Error Codes	457
9 Engine Error Codes.....	461
Index	479

1 Safety

1.1 Safety

1.1.1 Important Safety Notice

Appropriate service and repair procedures are essential for safe, reliable machine operation and the safety of the individuals doing the work. There are various tools, techniques and procedures for servicing machines. This manual cannot possibly anticipate all variations and provide cautions or warnings to each. The product has been designed with built in safety features however one has not been included:

- THE INDIVIDUAL'S SAFETY HABITS.

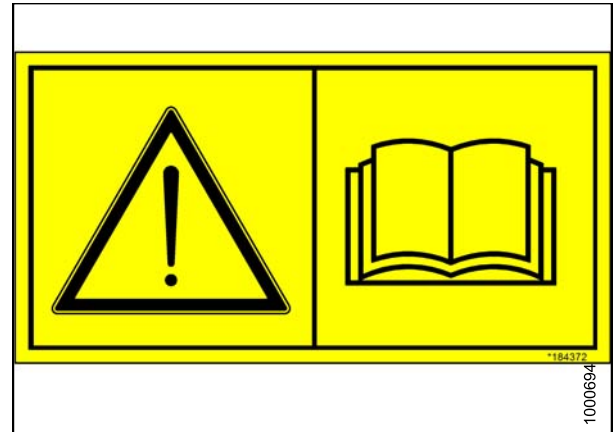


Figure 1.1

1.1.2 Safety Alert Symbols

This safety alert symbol indicates important safety messages in this manual and on safety signs on the header.

This symbol means:

- **ATTENTION!**
- **BE ALERT!**
- **YOUR SAFETY IS INVOLVED!**



Figure 1.2

1.1.3 Why Safety is Important

Three Big Reasons:

- Accidents disable and kill.
- Accidents cost.
- Accidents can be avoided.

SAFETY

1.1.4 Definitions

DANGER: Indicates an imminently hazardous situation that, if not avoided, will result in death or serious injury.

WARNING: Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, could result in death or serious injury. It may also be used to alert against unsafe practices.

CAUTION: Indicates a potentially hazardous situation that, if not avoided, may result in minor or moderate injury. It may be used to alert against unsafe practices.

IMPORTANT: Until you become familiar with the sound and feel of your new windrower, be extra alert and attentive.

TIP: A helpful suggestion.

1.1.5 General Safety

CAUTION

The following are general farm safety precautions that should be part of your operating procedure for all types of machinery. Protect yourself.

Protect Yourself

1. When assembling, operating and servicing machinery wear all the protective clothing and personal safety devices that **COULD** be necessary for the job at hand. Don't take chances.
2. You may need:
 - A hard hat
 - Protective footwear with slip resistant soles
 - Protective glasses or goggles
 - Heavy gloves
 - Wet weather gear
 - Respirator or filter mask
 - Hearing protection. Be aware that exposure to loud noise can cause impairment or loss of hearing. Wearing suitable hearing protection devices such as ear muffs (A) or ear plugs (B) protects against objectionable or loud noises.

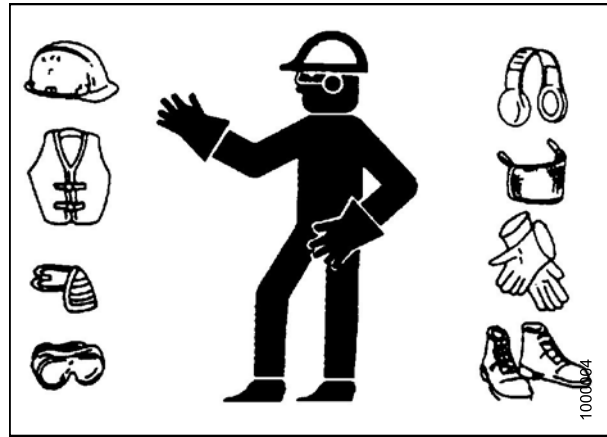


Figure 1.3



Figure 1.4

SAFETY

3. Provide a First Aid Kit for use in case of emergencies.
4. Keep a Fire Extinguisher on the machine. Be sure the fire extinguisher is properly maintained and be familiar with its proper use.
5. Keep young children away from the machinery at all times.
6. Be aware that accidents often happen when the Operator is tired or in a hurry to get finished. Take the time to consider the safest way. Never ignore warning signs of fatigue.

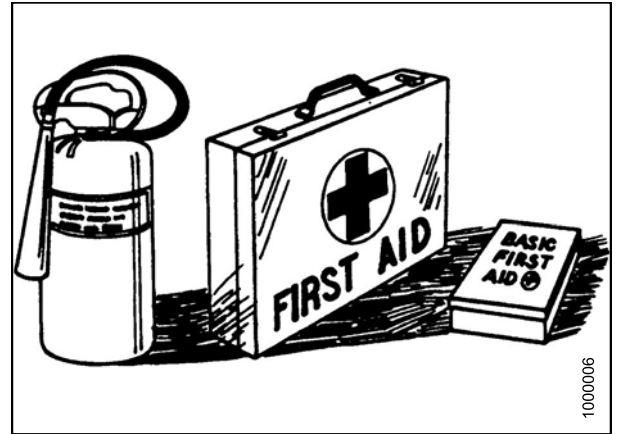


Figure 1.5

7. Wear close fitting clothing and cover long hair. Never wear dangling items such as scarves or bracelets
8. Keep all shields in place. Never alter or remove safety equipment. Make sure driveline guards can rotate independently of the shaft and can telescope freely.
9. Use only service and repair parts made or approved by the equipment manufacturer. Substituted parts may not meet strength, design, or safety requirements.



Figure 1.6

10. Keep hands, feet, clothing and hair away from moving parts. Never attempt to clear obstructions or objects from a machine while the engine is running.
11. Do not modify the machine. Unauthorized modifications may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.
12. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition before leaving Operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine.

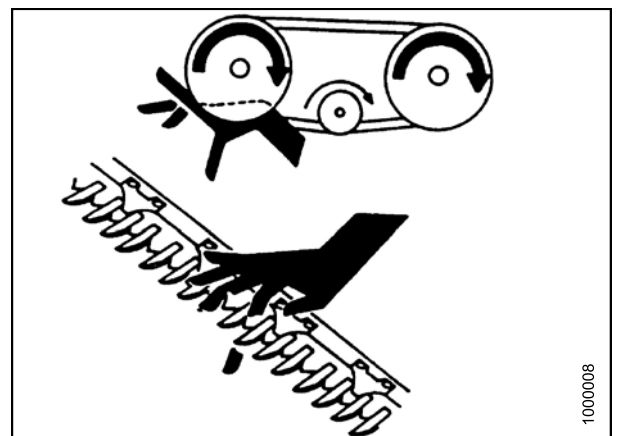


Figure 1.7

SAFETY

13. **Keep the area used for servicing machinery clean and dry. Wet or oily floors are slippery. Wet spots can be dangerous when working with electrical equipment. Be sure all electrical outlets and tools are properly grounded.**
14. **Use adequate light for the job at hand.**
15. **Keep machinery clean. Straw and chaff on a hot engine are a fire hazard. Do not allow oil or grease to accumulate on service platforms, ladders or controls. Clean machines before storage.**
16. **Never use gasoline, naphtha or any volatile material for cleaning purposes. These materials may be toxic and/or flammable.**
17. **When storing machinery, cover sharp or extending components to prevent injury from accidental contact.**



Figure 1.8

1.1.6 Welding Precaution

High currents and voltage spikes associated with welding can cause damage to electronic components. Before welding on any part of the windrower or an attached header, disconnect all electronic module harness connections as well as the battery cables.

These electronic modules include:

- Engine Control Module (ECM)
- Windrower Control Module (WCM)
- Cab Display Module (CDM)

1.1.7 Hydraulic Safety

1. Always place all windrower hydraulic controls in neutral before dismounting.
2. Make sure that all components in the hydraulic system are kept in good condition and clean.

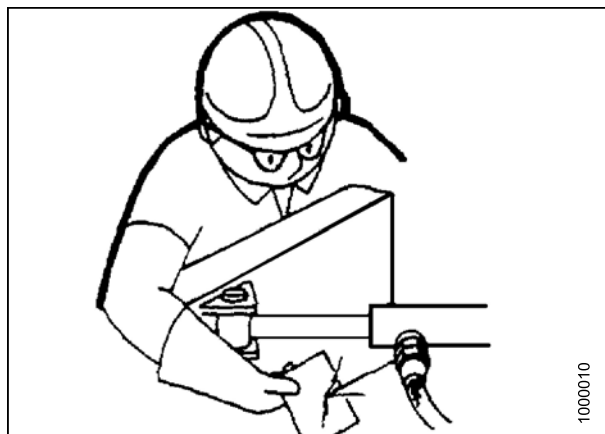


Figure 1.9

SAFETY

3. Replace any worn, cut, abraded, flattened or crimped hoses and steel lines.
4. Do not attempt any makeshift repairs to the hydraulic lines, fittings or hoses by using tapes, clamps cements or welding. The hydraulic system operates under extremely high pressure. Such makeshift repairs will fail suddenly and create a hazardous and unsafe condition.
5. Wear proper hand and eye protection when searching for a high-pressure hydraulic leak. Use a piece of cardboard as a backstop instead of hands to isolate and identify a leak.
6. If injured by a concentrated high-pressure stream of hydraulic fluid, seek medical attention immediately. Serious infection or toxic reaction can develop from hydraulic fluid piercing the skin.
7. Before applying pressure to a hydraulic system, make sure all components are tight and that steel lines, hoses and couplings are in good condition.



Figure 1.10

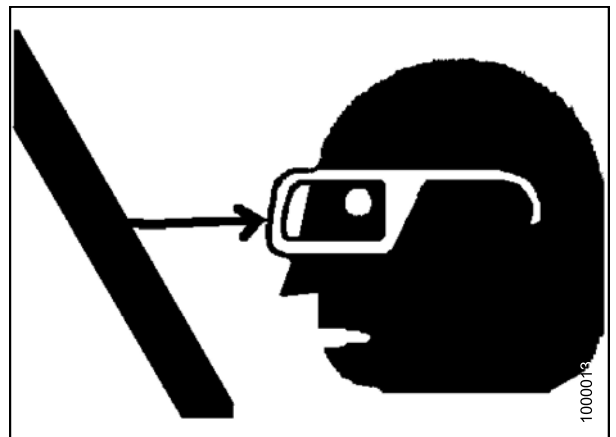


Figure 1.11

1.1.8 Refuelling Safety

1. Handle fuel with care. It is highly flammable.
2. Allow engine to cool for 5 minutes before refueling. Clean up spilled fuel before restarting engine.
3. Do not refuel the machine while smoking or when near open flame or sparks.
4. Fill fuel tank outdoors.
5. Prevent fires by keeping machine clean of accumulated trash, grease and debris.

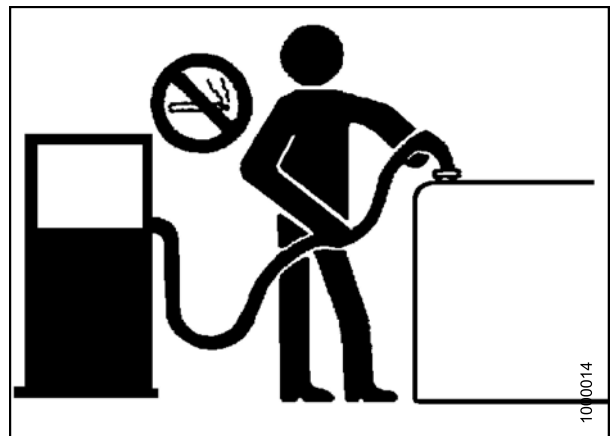


Figure 1.12

SAFETY

1.1.9 Battery Safety

WARNING

- Keep all sparks and flames away from the batteries, as a gas given off by electrolyte is explosive.
- Avoid contact with battery electrolyte: wash off any spilled electrolyte immediately.



Figure 1.13

WARNING

- Wear safety glasses when working near batteries.
- Do not tip batteries more than 45° degrees, to avoid electrolyte loss.

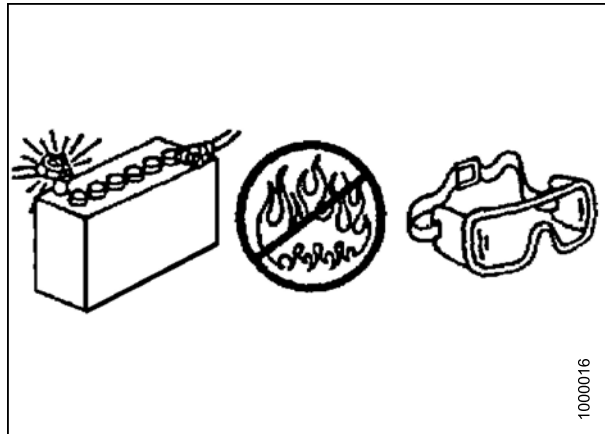


Figure 1.14

WARNING

To avoid injury from spark or short circuit, disconnect battery ground cable before servicing and part of electrical system.

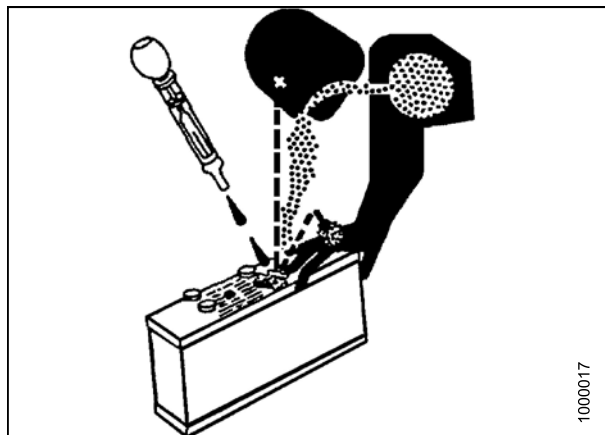


Figure 1.15

SAFETY

1.1.10 Tire Safety

1. Failure to follow proper procedures when mounting a tire on a wheel or rim can produce an explosion which may result in serious injury or death.



Figure 1.16

2. Do not attempt to mount a tire unless you have the proper equipment and experience to do the job.

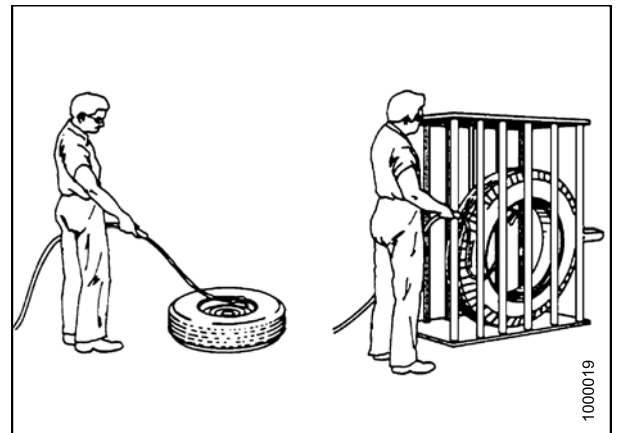


Figure 1.17

3. Have a qualified tire dealer or repair service perform required tire maintenance.

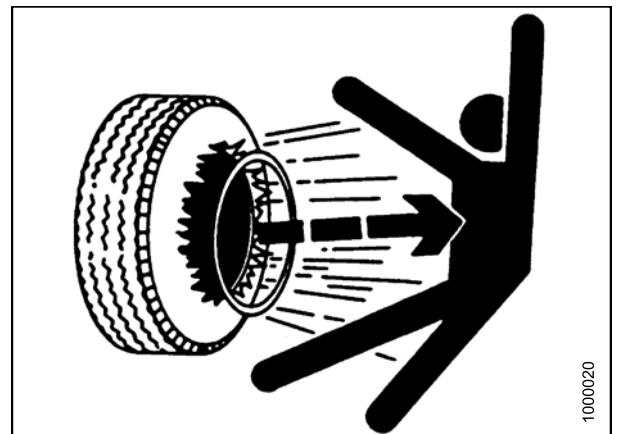


Figure 1.18

SAFETY

1.2 Safety Signs

- Keep safety signs clean and legible at all times.
- Replace safety signs that are missing or become illegible.
- If original parts on which a safety sign was installed are replaced, be sure the repaired part also bears the current safety sign.
- Safety signs are available from your Dealer Parts Department.

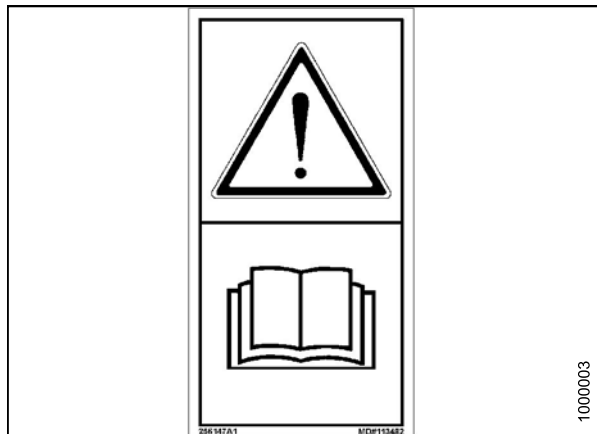


Figure 1.19

1.2.1 Safety Sign Installation

1. Be sure the installation area is clean and dry.
2. Decide on the exact location before you remove the decal backing paper.
3. Remove the smaller portion of the split backing paper.
4. Place the sign in position and slowly peel back the remaining paper, smoothing the sign as it is applied.
5. Small air pockets can be smoothed out or pricked with a pin.

SAFETY

1.2.2 Safety Sign Location

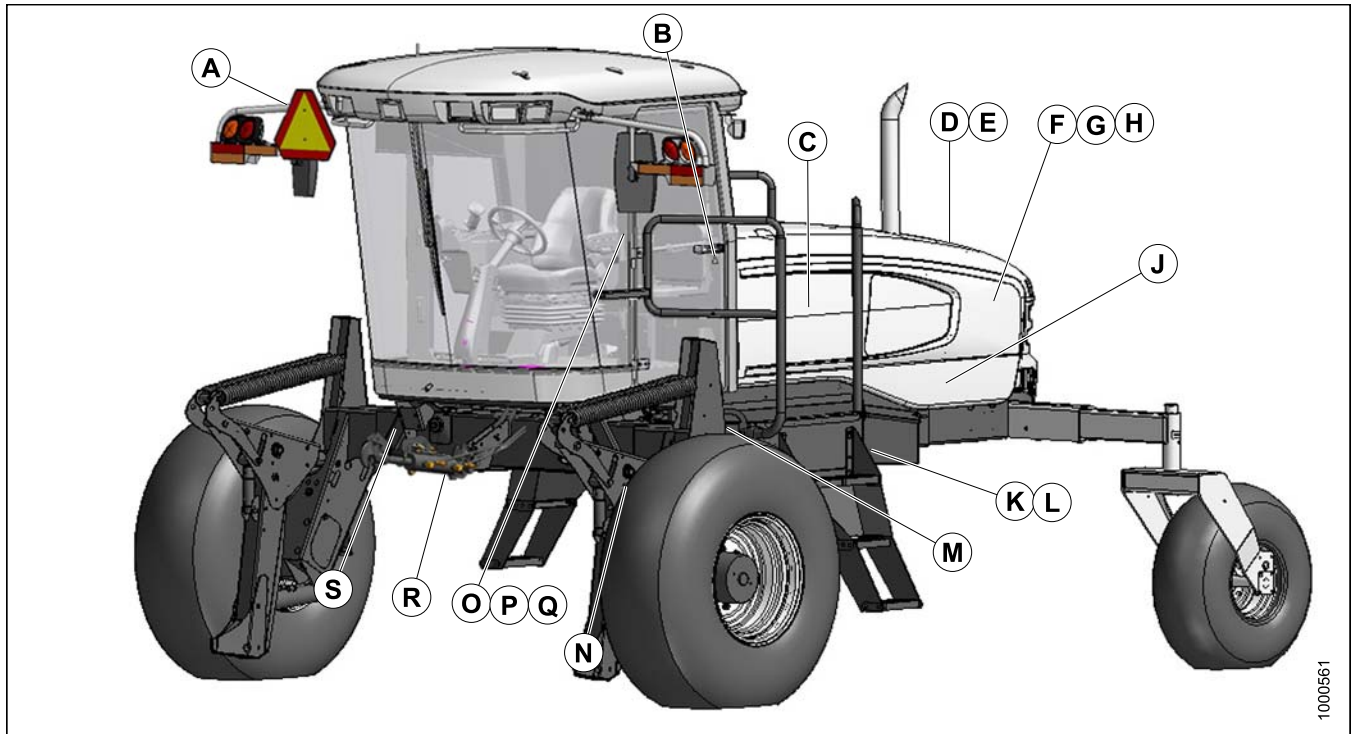


Figure 1.20: Safety Sign Locations (LH Side)

A - Hazard Sign MD# 135378

D - Exhaust Cover MD# 166450

G - Fan Shroud (Middle) MD# 166451

K - Platform (L of Step) MD# 166425

N - Lift Linkage MD# 166438

Q - Inner Post MD# 166463

B - Cab, Door MD# 166454

E - Close to Rad Cap MD# 166461

H - Fan Shroud (Bottom) MD# 166452

L - Platform (R of Step) MD# 166441

O - Inner Post MD# 166457

R - Neutral Interlock MD# 166425

C - Oil Reservoir under Hood MD# 174436

F - Fan Shroud (top) MD# 166450

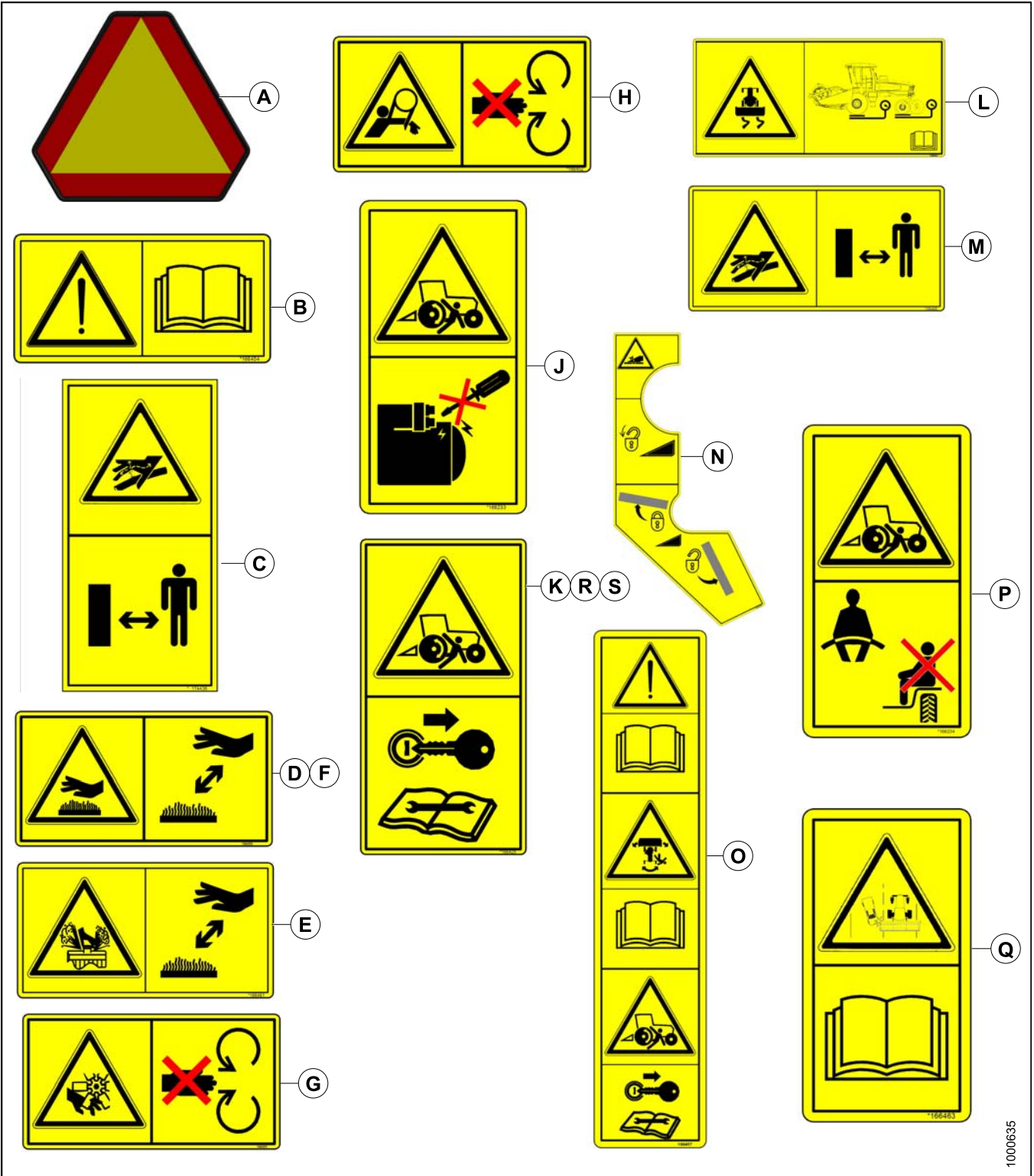
J - Frame Opening MD# 166233

M - Frame at Valve Block MD# 166466

P - Inner Post MD# 166234

S - Frame MD# 166425

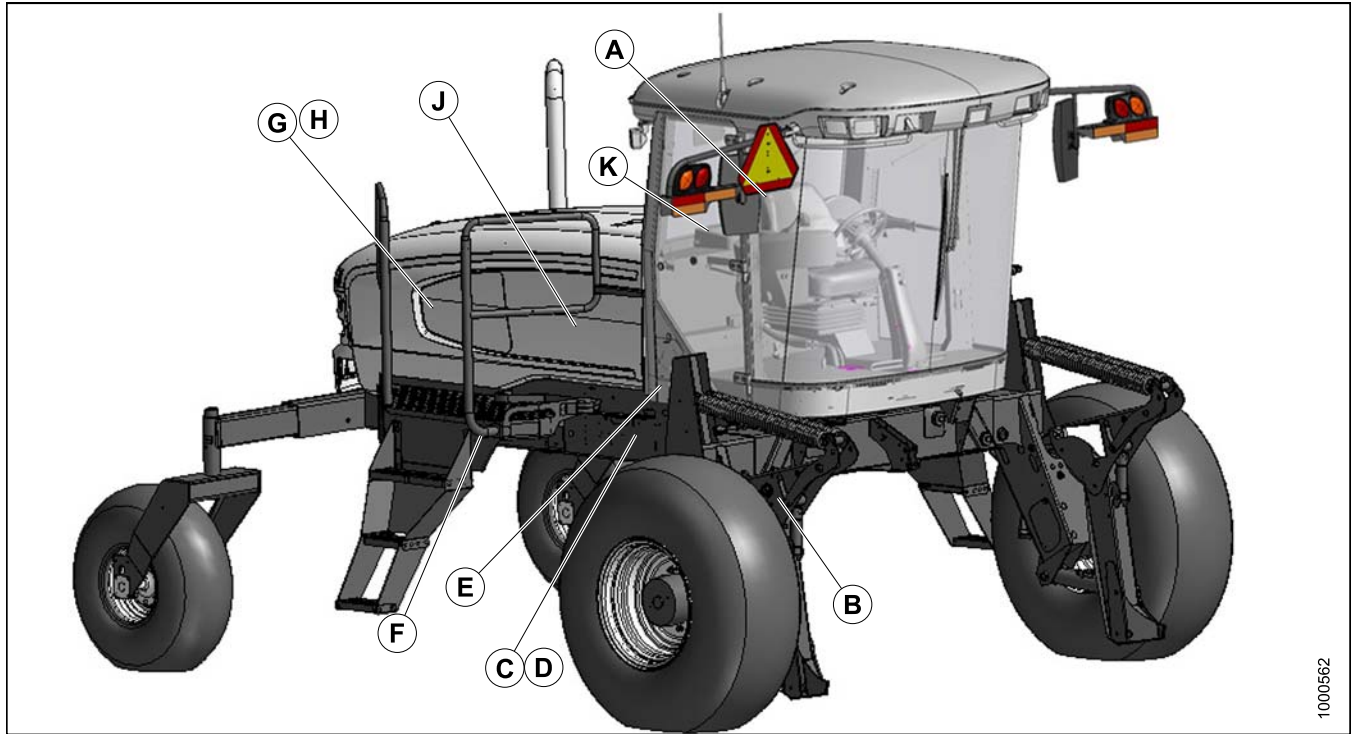
SAFETY



1000635

Figure 1.21: Safety Signs (LH Side)

SAFETY



1000562

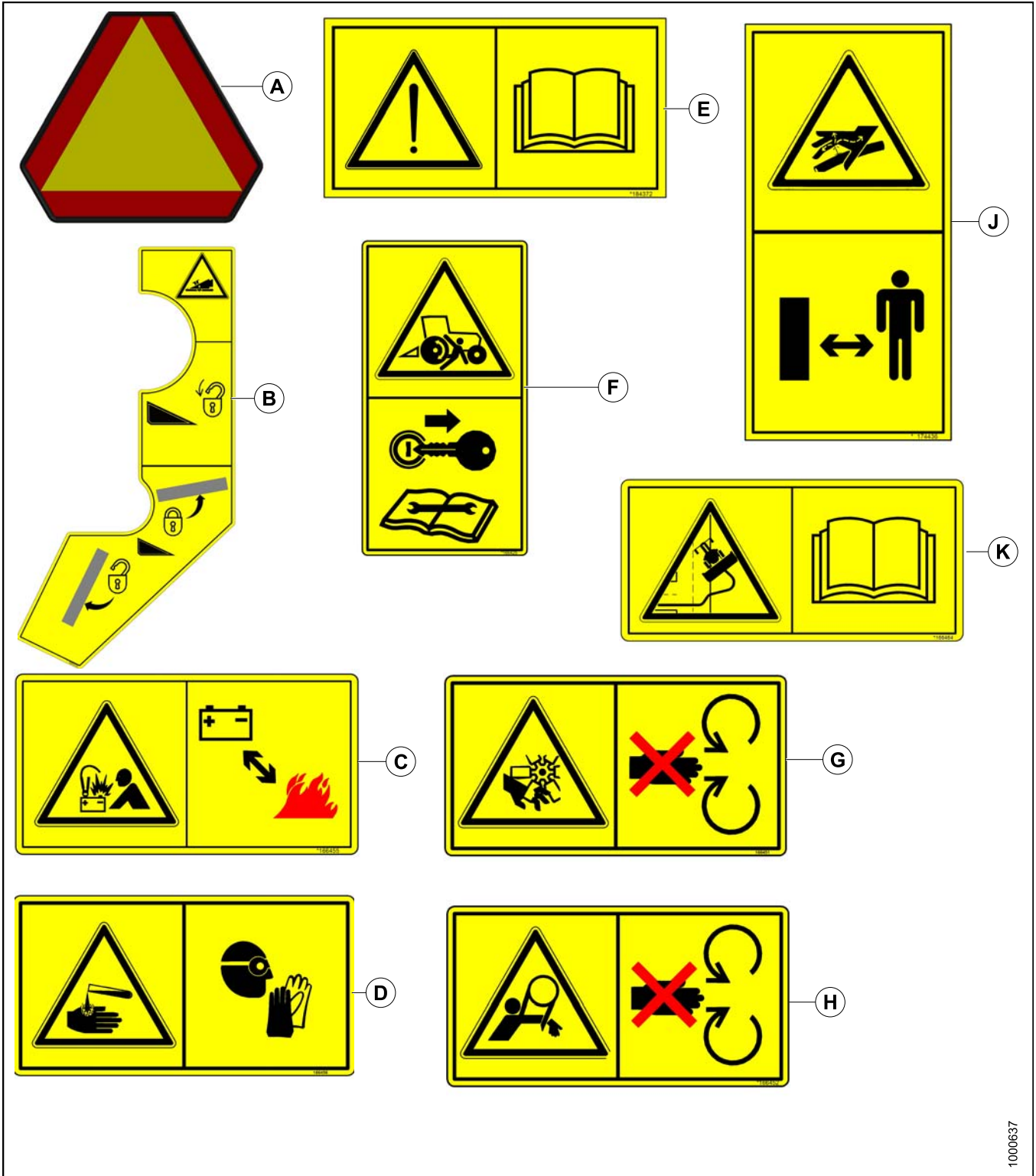
Figure 1.22: Safety Sign Locations (RH Side)

A - Hazard Sign on Seat MD# 115148
D - Frame MD# 166456
G - Shroud MD# 166451
K - Wiper Cover MD# 166465

B - Lift Linkage MD# 166439
E - Cab Frame MD# 184372
H - Shroud MD# 166452

C - Frame MD# 166455
F - Platform MD# 166425
J - Hydraulic Reservoir MD# 174436

SAFETY



1000637

Figure 1.23: Safety Signs (RH Side)

SAFETY

1.2.3 Safety Sign Interpretations

In the safety sign explanations below, (a) refers to the top or left position panel, (b) refers to the bottom or right position of the safety decal depending on decal orientation.

NOTE: If there are more than two panels in a decal, the lettering will continue downward or to the right, depending on decal orientation.

1. MD# 166233
 - a. Run-over hazard.
 - b. **DANGER**
 - Do not start engine by shorting across starter or starter relay terminals. Machine will start with drive engaged and move if starting circuitry is bypassed.
 - Start engine only from operator's seat. Do not try to start engine with someone under or near machine.



Figure 1.24: MD# 166233

2. MD# 166234
 - a. Run-over hazard
 - b. **WARNING**
 - The training seat is provided for an experienced operator of the machine when a new operator is being trained.
 - The training seat is not intended as a passenger seat or for use by children.
 - Use the seat belt whenever operating the machine or riding as a trainer.
 - Keep all other riders off the machine.



Figure 1.25: MD# 166234

SAFETY

3. MD# 166425

a. Roll-over hazard.

b. **WARNING**

- Stop engine and remove key from ignition before servicing, adjusting, lubricating, cleaning or unplugging the machine.

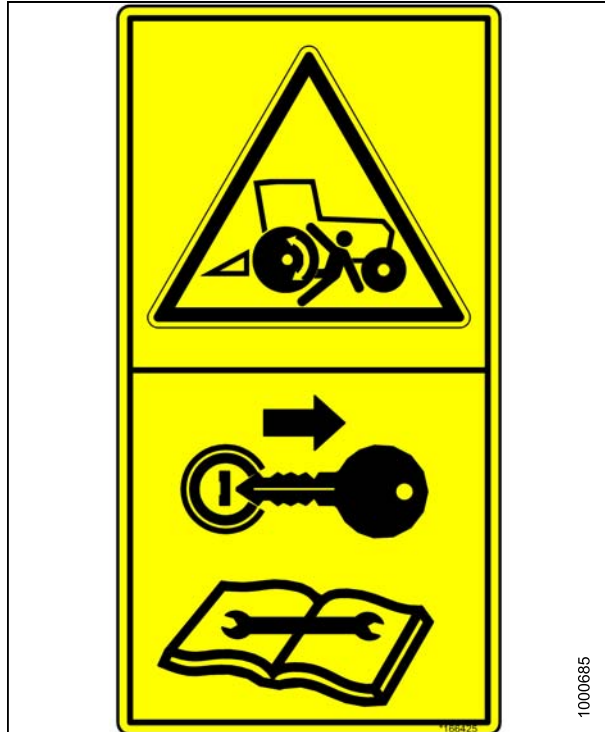


Figure 1.26: MD# 166425

4. MD# 166438

a. Crushing Hazard

b. **DANGER**

- Rest header on ground or engage mechanical locks before going under unit.

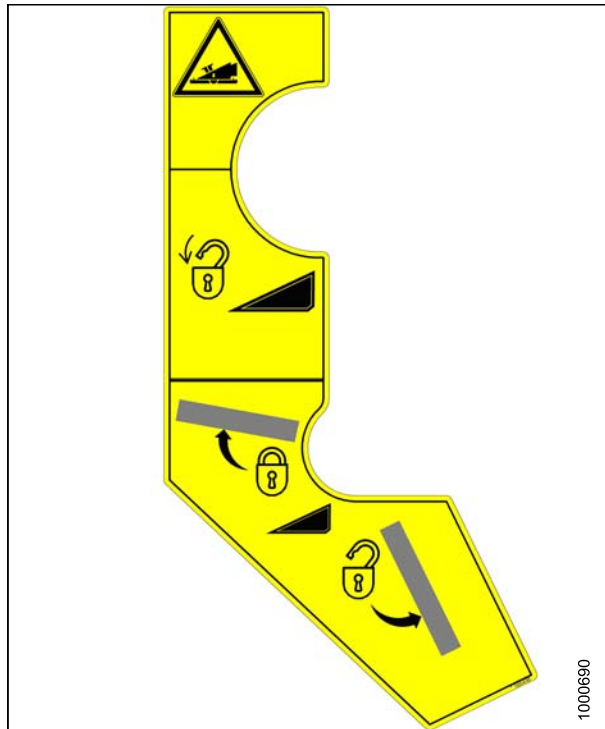


Figure 1.27: MD# 166438

SAFETY

5. MD# 166439
 - a. Crushing Hazard
 - b. **DANGER**
 - Rest header on ground or engage mechanical locks before going under unit.

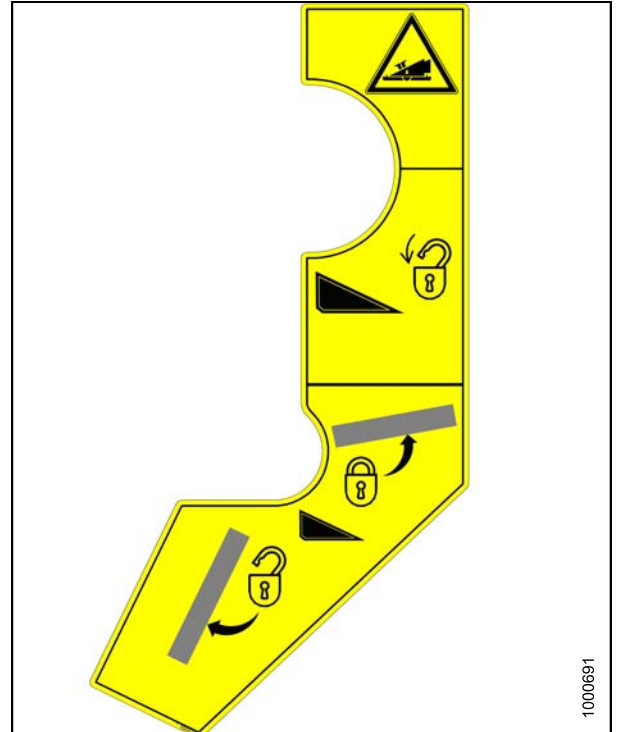


Figure 1.28: MD# 166439

6. MD# 166441
 - a. Loss of control hazard
 - b. **CAUTION**
 - To prevent machine damage and/or loss of control, it is essential that the machine be equipped such that weights are within the specified limits.

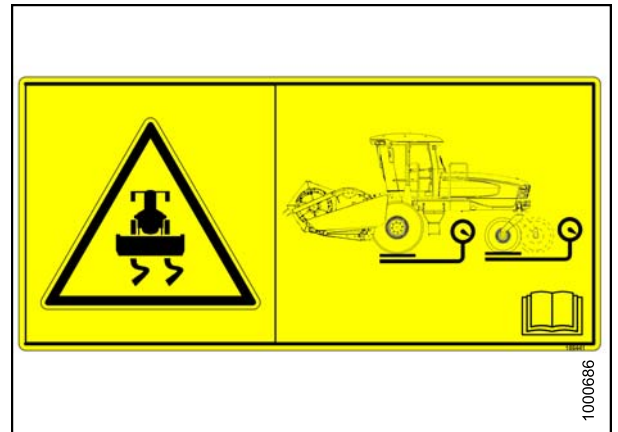


Figure 1.29: MD# 166441

SAFETY

7. MD# 166450

a. Hot surface hazard

b. **WARNING**

- To avoid injury, keep a safe distance from hot surface.

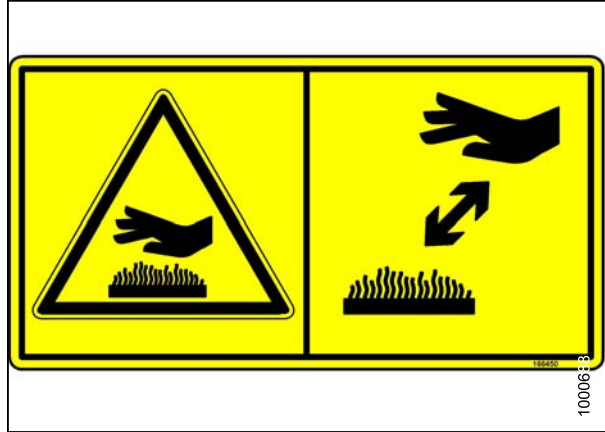


Figure 1.30: MD# 166450

8. MD# 166451

a. Rotating fan hazard

b. **WARNING**

- To avoid injury, stop engine before opening engine hood.

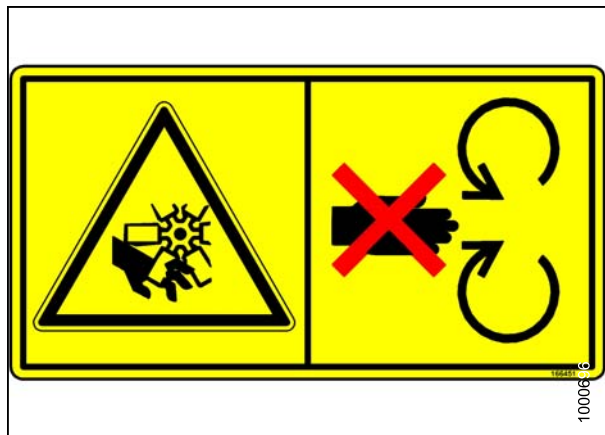


Figure 1.31: MD# 166451

9. MD# 166452

a. Pinch point hazard

b. **WARNING**

- To avoid injury, stop engine before opening engine hood.

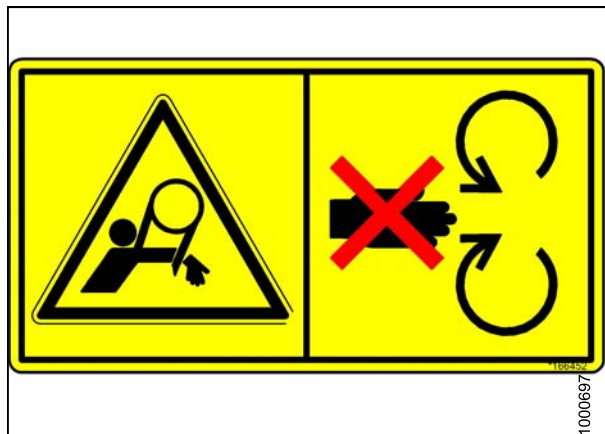


Figure 1.32: MD# 166452

SAFETY

10. MD# 166454

- a. General hazard pertaining to machine operation and servicing.

b. **CAUTION**

To avoid injury or death from improper or unsafe machine operation:

- i. Read the Operator's Manual, and follow all safety instructions. If you do not have a manual, obtain one from your dealer
- ii. Do not allow untrained persons to operate the machine.
- iii. Review safety instructions with all operators annually.
- iv. Ensure that all safety signs are installed and legible.
- v. Make certain everyone is clear of machine before starting engine and during operation.
- vi. Keep riders off the machine.
- vii. Keep all shields in place, and stay clear of moving parts.
- viii. Disengage header drive, put transmission in neutral and wait for all movement to stop before leaving operator's position.
- ix. Shut off engine and remove key from ignition before servicing, adjusting, lubricating, cleaning, or unplugging machine.
- x. Engage locks to prevent lowering of header or reel before servicing in the raised position.
- xi. Use slow moving vehicle emblem and flashing warning lights when operating on roadways unless prohibited by law.

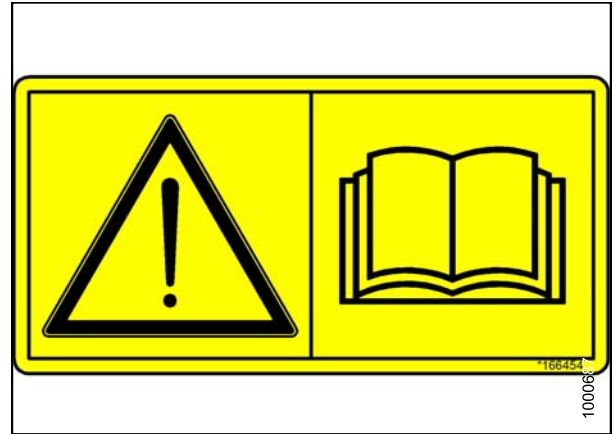


Figure 1.33: MD# 166454

11. MD# 166455

- a. Explosion Hazard

b. **WARNING**

- Prevent serious bodily injury caused by:
- Explosive battery gases. Keep sparks and flames away from the battery. Refer to Operator's Manual for battery boosting and charging procedures.



Figure 1.34: MD# 166455

SAFETY

12. MD# 166456

a. Battery acid hazard

b. **WARNING**

- Corrosive and poisonous battery acid. Acid can severely burn your body and clothing.



Figure 1.35: MD# 166456

SAFETY

13. MD# 166457

a. General hazard pertaining to machine operation and servicing.

b. **CAUTION**

To avoid injury or death from improper or unsafe machine operation:

- i. Read the Operator's Manual, and follow all safety instructions. If you do not have a manual, obtain one from your dealer
- ii. Do not allow untrained persons to operate the machine.
- iii. Review safety instructions with all operators annually.
- iv. Ensure that all safety signs are installed and legible.
- v. Make certain everyone is clear of machine before starting engine and during operation.
- vi. Keep riders off the machine.
- vii. Keep all shields in place, and stay clear of moving parts.
- viii. Disengage header drive, put transmission in neutral and wait for all movement to stop before leaving operator's position.
- ix. Shut off engine and remove key from ignition before servicing, adjusting, lubricating, cleaning, or unplugging machine.
- x. Engage locks to prevent lowering of header or reel before servicing in the raised position.
- xi. Use slow moving vehicle emblem and flashing warning lights when operating on roadways unless prohibited by law.

c. Run-over hazard

d. **WARNING**

- Machine will move if steering wheel is turned while engine is running.
- Steering response is opposite to what is normally expected when backing up. Turn bottom of steering wheel in direction you want to go.
- Always move ground speed lever to slow end of range before shifting high-low speed control.

e. Run-over hazard

f. Stop engine and remove key from ignition before servicing, adjusting, lubricating, cleaning or unplugging the machine.

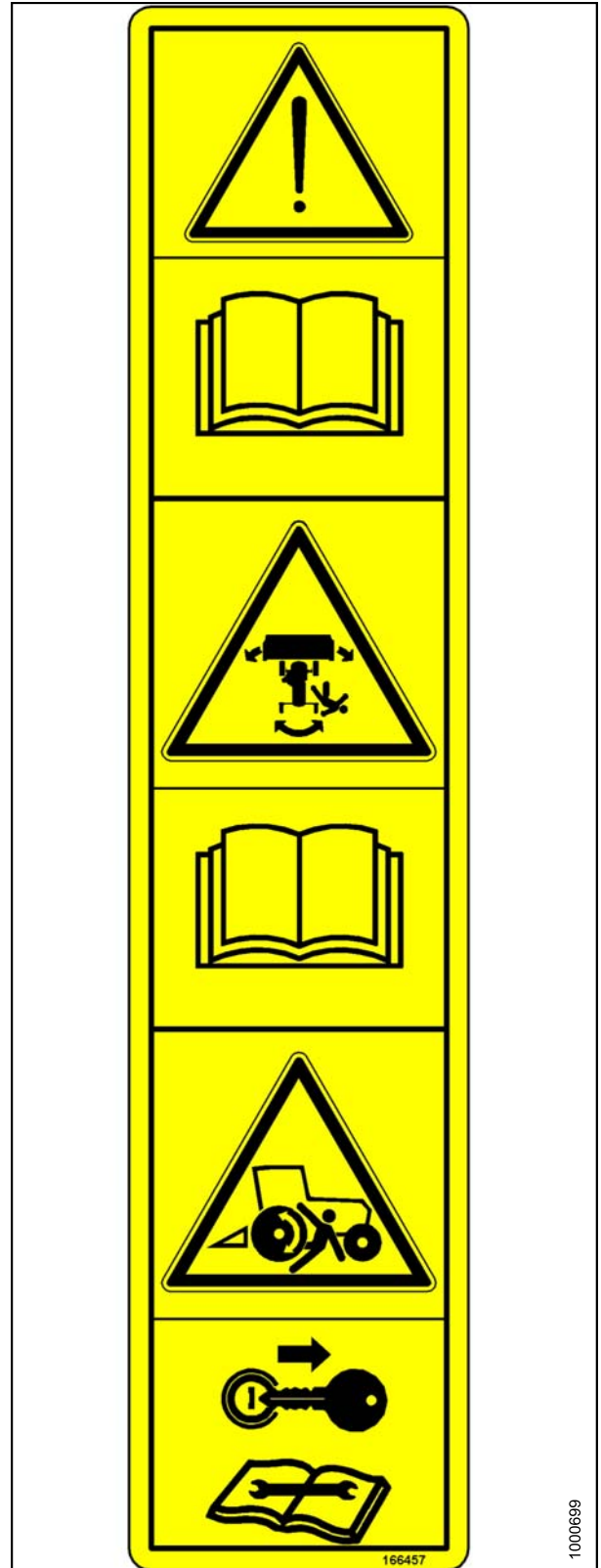


Figure 1.36: MD# 166457

SAFETY

14. MD# 166461

- a. Hot fluid under pressure hazard.
- b. **CAUTION**
 - Coolant is under pressure and may be hot. Never remove radiator cap when engine is hot.



Figure 1.37: MD# 166461

15. MD# 166463

- a. Collision hazard in transport
- b. **WARNING**
 - Collision between windrower and other vehicles may result in injury or death

When driving windrower on public roadways:

- i. Obey all highway traffic regulations in your area. Use pilot vehicles front and rear of windrower if required by law
- ii. use slow moving vehicle emblem and flashing warning lights unless prohibited by law.
- iii. If width of attached header impedes other vehicle traffic, remove header and install MacDon approved weight box. Refer to Operators Manual for safe procedure to tow header.

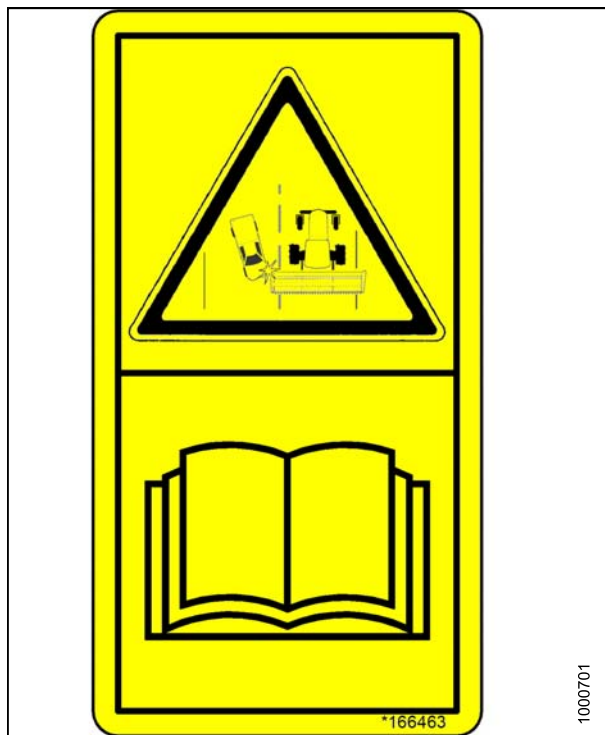


Figure 1.38: MD# 166463

SAFETY

16. MD# 166465

a. Loss of control hazard

b. **WARNING**

To avoid serious injury or death from loss of control:

- i. Do not make abrupt changes in steering direction.
- ii. Anticipate turns by slowing down well in advance.
- iii. Do not rapidly accelerate or decelerate while turning.
- iv. Limit speed to maximum 20 mph (32 km/h) when towing a header. To ensure steering control refer to operator's manual for adding weight to drive wheels.
- v. When travelling on steep slopes:
 - 1) Reduce speed and lower header.
 - 2) Move ground speed lever to slow end of range.
 - 3) Shift high-low speed control to low range.
- vi. With header removed, steering control is reduced if weight is not added to drive wheels. If you must drive the tractor without header or MacDon weight system:
 - 1) Operate in low speed range.
 - 2) Avoid slopes.
 - 3) Do not tow a header. IF CONTROL OF MACHINE IS LOST, IMMEDIATELY PULL GROUND SPEED LEVER TO NEUTRAL.

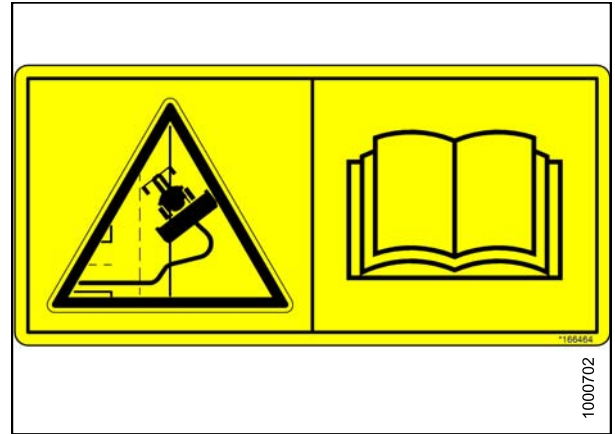


Figure 1.39: MD# 166465

SAFETY

17. MD# 174436

a. Hydraulic Oil Pressure Hazard

b. **CAUTION**

Do not go near leaks

- High pressure oil easily punctures skin causing serious injury, gangrene or death.
- If injured, seek emergency medical help Immediate surgery is required to remove oil.
- Do not use finger or skin to check for leaks.



Figure 1.40: MD# 174436

1.3 Engine Safety



WARNING

Do not use aerosol types of starting aids such as ether. Such use could result in an explosion and personal injury.

1.3.1 High Pressure Rails



CAUTION

Contact with high pressure fuel may cause fluid penetration and burn hazards. High pressure fuel spray may cause a fire hazard. Failure to follow these inspection, maintenance and service instructions may cause personal injury or death.

- In the initial start-up of a new, serviced or repaired engine always make provision to shut the engine off, in order to stop an over-speed. This may be accomplished by shutting off the air and/or fuel supply to the engine. Over-speed shutdown should occur automatically for engines that are controlled electronically. If automatic shutdown does not occur, press the emergency stop button in order to cut the fuel and/or air to the engine.
- Do not bypass or disable the automatic shutoff circuits. The circuits are provided in order to help prevent personal injury. The circuits are also provided in order to help prevent engine damage. See the Service Manual for repairs and for adjustments.
- Inspect the engine for potential hazards.
- Before starting the engine, ensure that no one is on, underneath, or close to the engine. Ensure that the area is free of personnel.
- If equipped, ensure that the lighting system for the engine is suitable for the conditions. Ensure that all lights work correctly.
- All protective guards and all protective covers must be installed if the engine must be started in order to perform service procedures.
- To help prevent an accident that is caused by parts in rotation, work around the parts carefully.
- If a warning tag is attached to the engine start switch or to the controls, DO NOT start the engine or move the controls. Consult with the person who attached the warning tag before the engine is started.
- Start the engine from the Operator's compartment or from the engine START switch. Always start the engine according to the procedure that is described in the Operator's Manual, "Engine Starting" topic in the Operation Section. Knowing the correct procedure will help to prevent major damage to the engine components and prevent personal injury.
- To ensure that the jacket water heater (if equipped) and/or the lube oil heater (if equipped) is working correctly, check the water temperature gauge and/or the oil temperature gauge during the heater operation. Engine exhaust contains products of combustion which can be harmful to your health. Always start the engine and operate the engine in a well ventilated area. If the engine is started in an enclosed area, vent the engine exhaust to the outside.

NOTE: The engine may be equipped with a device for cold starting. If the engine will be operated in very cold conditions, then an extra cold starting aid may be required. Normally, the engine will be equipped with the correct type of starting aid for your region of operation.

SAFETY

1.3.2 Engine Electronics



WARNING

Tampering with the electronic system installation or the OEM wiring installation can be dangerous and could result in personal injury or death and/or engine damage.



WARNING

Electrical Shock Hazard. The electronic unit injectors use DC voltage. The ECM sends this voltage to the electronic unit injectors. Do not come in contact with the harness connector for the electronic unit injectors while the engine is operating. Failure to follow this instruction could result in personal injury or death.

This engine has a comprehensive, programmable engine monitoring system. The Electronic Control Module (ECM) has the ability to monitor the engine operating conditions. If any of the engine parameters extend outside an allowable range, the ECM will initiate an immediate action.

The following actions are available for engine monitoring control:

- Warning
- Derate
- Shutdown

The following monitored engine operating conditions have the ability to limit engine speed and/or the engine power:

- Engine Coolant Temperature
- Engine Oil Pressure
- Engine Speed
- Intake Manifold Air Temperature

The engine monitoring package can vary for different engine models and different engine applications. However, the monitoring system and the engine monitoring control will be similar for all engines. Together, the two controls will provide the engine monitoring function for the specific engine application.

2 Description

2.1 Definitions

TERM	DEFINITION
API	American Petroleum Institute
APT	Articulating Power Tongue
ASTM	American Society Of Testing and Materials
Bolt	A headed and externally threaded fastener that is designed to be paired with a nut.
Cab-Forward	Windrower operation with the Operator and cab facing in the direction of travel.
CDM	Cab Display Module
Center-link	A hydraulic cylinder or turnbuckle type link between the header and the machine that tilts the header.
DWA	Double Windrow Attachment
ECM	Engine Control Module.
Engine-Forward	Windrower operation with the Operator and engine facing in the direction of travel.
Finger Tight	Finger tight is a reference position where sealing surfaces or components are making contact with each other and the fitting has been tightened to a point where the fitting is no longer loose. For example, with a JIC tube fitting the tube flare or angular female surface of swivel connector must be seated and in light contact with 37° male surface (nose) of fitting body. If necessary, a wrench should be used to pull nut and seat the fitting to this initial reference position. Parker (a hydraulic component supplier) states finger tight as 30 lbs.in.
F.F.F.T	Flats from finger tight
GSL	Ground Speed Lever
Hard joint	A joint made with the use of a fastener where the joining materials are highly incompressible
Header	A machine that cuts and lays crop into a windrow, and is attached to a self-propelled windrower.
ISC	Intermediate Speed Control.
JIC	Joint Industrial Council - a standards body that developed the standard sizing and shape for original 37° flared fitting.
Mower Conditioner	A machine that cuts and conditions hay, and is pulled by an Ag tractor.
Nut	An internally threaded fastener that is designed to be paired with a bolt.
NPT	Stands for National Pipe Thread, is style of fitting used for low pressure port openings. Threads on NPT fittings are uniquely tapered for an interference fit.
ORB	O-ring Boss: a style of fitting commonly used in port opening on manifolds, pumps and motors.
ORFS	O-ring Face Seal: a style of fitting commonly used for connecting hoses and tubes. This style of fitting is also commonly called ORS, which stands for O-ring Seal.
PTO	Power Take-Off

DESCRIPTION

TERM	DEFINITION
RoHS (Reduction of Hazardous Substances)	A directive by the European Union to restrict the use of certain hazardous substances (such as hexavalent chromium used in some yellow zinc platings)
SAE	Society Of Automotive Engineers
Screw	A headed and externally threaded fastener that threads into preformed threads or forms its own thread in one of the mating parts
Self-Propelled Windrower (SP)	Self-propelled machine consisting of a power unit with a header and/or conditioner.
Soft Joint	A joint made with the use of a fastener where the joining materials are compressible or experience relaxation over a period of time.
Tractor	Agricultural type tractor.
Tension	Axial load placed on a bolt or screw, usually measured in pounds (lb) or Newton's (N).
T.F.F.T	Turns from finger tight.
Torque	Is the product of a force x lever arm length, usually measured in foot-pounds (ft.lbs) or Newton-meters (Nm).
Torque Angle	a tightening procedure where the fitting is assembled to a precondition (finger tight) and then the nut is turned further a number of degrees or a number of flats to achieve its final position.
Torque-Tension	The relationship between the assembly torque applied to a piece of hardware and the axial load it induces in the bolt or screw.
Truck	A four-wheel highway/road vehicle weighing no less than 7500 lb (3400 kg).
Washer	A thin cylinder with a hole or slot located in the center and is to be used as a spacer, load distribution element or a locking mechanism
Windrower	Power unit of a self-propelled header.
WCM	Windrower Control Module.

DESCRIPTION

2.2 Specifications

ENGINE		
Type	Cummins QSB-4.5L 4 Cylinder Turbo Diesel. B20 Biodiesel Approved.	
Displacement	275 cu. in. (4.5 L)	
Power	Rated	110 kW (148 hp) @ 2300 rpm
	Peak	116kW (156 hp) @ 2000 rpm
ELECTRICAL SYSTEM		
Recommended Battery (2)	12 Volt, Maximum Dimension: 334 x 188 x 232 mm (13.25 x 7.37 x 9.44 in). Group Rating 29H or 31A. Heavy Duty / Off Road / Vibration Resistant.	
Minimum CCA per battery (Cold Cranking Amps)	650	
Battery BCI group rating	29H or 31A	
Alternator	130 amp	
Egress Lighting	Standard	
Starter	Wet Type	
Working Lights	11	
TRACTION DRIVE		
Type	Hydrostatic, 3 Speed Electric Shift	
Speed	Field (Cab-Forward)	Low Range 0–11 mph (18 km/h), Mid Range 0–16 mph (26 km/h)
	Reverse (Cab-Forward)	6 mph (9.6 km/h)
	Transport (Engine-Forward)	High Range 0–23 mph (37 km/h)
Transmission	Type	2 Piston Pumps: 1 per Drive Wheel.
	Displacement	2.65 cu. in. (44 cc)
	Flow	40 US gpm (167 L/min)
	Pressure	5500 psi (379 bar)
Final Drive	Type	Planetary Gearbox
	Ratio	30.06 : 1
Wheel Motor Displacement	Low Range	4.15 cu. in. (68 cc)
	Mid Range	3.01 cu. in. (50 cc)
	High Range	1.93 cu. in. (32 cc)

DESCRIPTION

SYSTEM CAPACITIES			
Fuel Tank		97 US Gallons (367 L)	
Hydraulic Reservoir		17.2 US Gallons (65 L)	
HEADER DRIVE			
Type		Hydraulic, Electrical Displacement Control	
Displacement		Piston Pump A: 2.75 cu. in. (0–45 cc); Gear Pumps B: 2.32 cu. in. (0–38 cc)	
Flow		Piston Pump A: 72 gpm (0–273 L/min); Gear Pumps B & C: 12 gpm (45 L/min)	
Maximum Pressure		Piston Pump A	Gear Pump B
	Knife Drive	4200 psi (276 bar)	- - -
	Reel Drive	3200 psi (221 bar)	- - -
	DWA Drive	- - -	2900 (200 bar)
	Supercharge	- - -	300 psi (20.7 bar)
HEADER LIFT/TILT			
Type		Hydraulic Double Acting Cylinders. Tilt: Hydraulic Positioning, Optional Mechanical Link	
Gear Pump (qty: 2)	Displacement	1.02 cu. in. (16.7 cc)	
	Flow	11.5 US gpm (44 L/min)	
	System Pressure (Relief/Max)	2500 psi (172 bar)	
NOTE: One pump provides flow for header lift, tilt and float adjustment and both pumps provide supercharge.			
HEADER FLOTATION			
	Primary Adjustment	Manual, External, Draw-Bolt With Springs (1 per side). One Inner Booster Spring On Left Side.	
	Fine Adjustment	Hydraulic, In-Cab Switch	
	Automatic	Hydraulic, 3 Programmable Settings For All Headers (Deck Shift Compensation On Draper Headers)	
CAB			
Type		Spring/Shock Suspension	
Dimensions	Width	63 in. (1600 mm)	
	Depth	68.3 in. (1735 mm) (at top of window)	
	Height	64.6 in. (1640 mm)	
	Volume	125 cu. ft. (3540 L)	
Seat	Driver	Adjustable Air-Ride Suspension, Seat Belt	
	Training	Folding, Cab Mounted, Seat Belt	
Windshield Wiper	Front	31.5 in (800 mm) Blade	
	Rear	22 in (560 mm) Blade	

DESCRIPTION

Heater		24,000 Btu/h (7038 W)
Air Conditioning		28,280 Btu/h (8288 W)
Electrical Outlets		One Live, Two On Ignition, One Live/Keyed
Mirrors		One Inside (Transport), Two Outside (Field)
Radio		Two Speakers and Antenna Factory Installed. Radio Dealer Installed
SYSTEM MONITORING		
Speeds		Ground (mph or km/h), Engine (rpm), Knife (spm), Disc (rpm), Reel (rpm or mph/km/h), Conveyor (Ref. No.)
Header		Height, Angle, Float, Header Drive Load Gauge
TIRE OPTIONS , see 2.1 Drive Tires, page 30 for options.		
FRAME AND STRUCTURE		
Dimensions		Refer to 2.3 Windrower Dimensions, page 30
Frame to Ground (Crop Clearance)		45.7 in (1160 mm)
Weight	Base	9,610 lb (4360 kg) ¹
	Maximum GVW	21,500 lb (9750 kg) ¹
	Maximum CGVW	23,100 lb (10,480 kg) ¹
HEADER COMPATIBILITY		
Auger Headers	A30-D, A40-D (all sizes)	Compatible
Draper Headers	D50 and D60, up to 35 FT ²	Compatible
Draper Headers	D60 40 FT ²	Compatible
Rotary Disc	R80 and R85	13 FT only ³

NOTE: 1. Specifications and design are subject to change without notice or obligation to revise previously sold units.

-
1. Weights do not include options.
 2. Depending on header options
 3. Only 18.4 x 26 tires are compatible with the 13 FT R80 and R85

DESCRIPTION

2.3 Windrower Dimensions

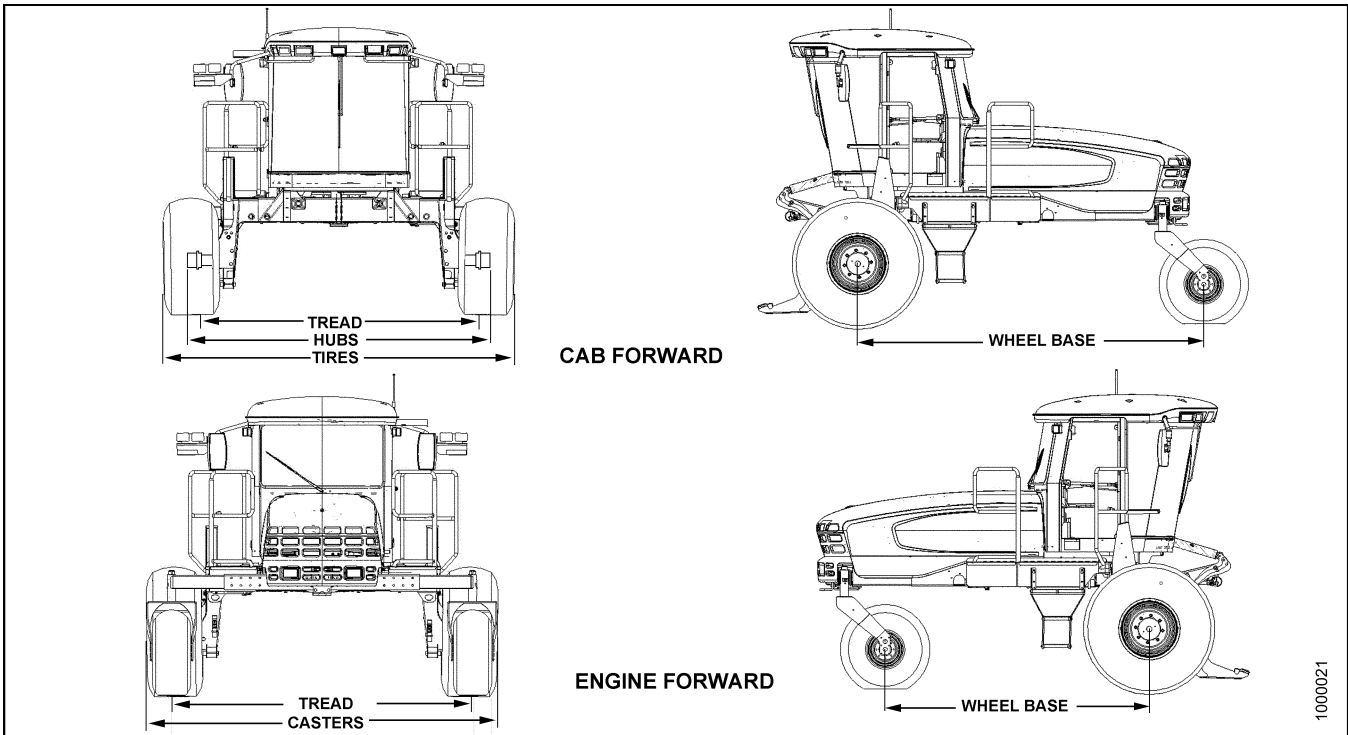


Figure 2.1: Windrower Dimensions

Table 2.1 Drive Tires

	WHEEL POSITION	TREAD (Inch/mm)	HUBS (Inch/mm)	TIRES (Inch/mm)	SHIPPING (Inch/mm)	WHEEL BASE (Inch/mm)	
						CAB-FWD	ENG-FWD
18.4 x 26 Bar & Turf Rims Inset ⁴	Inner/Outer	123.1/3127	139.1/3532	142.2/3612	142.9/3630	158.3/4020	120.6/3064
	Outer/Outer	130.2/3307	146.1/3712	149.3/3792			
	Inner/Inner	116/2947	131.9/3352	135.1/3432			
18.4 x 26 Bar & Turf Rims Outset ⁴	Inner/Outer	130.1/3305	139.1/3532	149.2/3790	142.9/3630	158.3/4020	120.6/3064
	Outer/Outer	137.2/3484	146.1/3712	156.3/3970			
	Inner/Inner	123/3124	131.9/3352	142.1/3610			
600/65R28 Radial Tire	Inner/Outer	130.1/3305	139.1/3532	153.7/3904	142.9/3630	158.3/4020	120.6/3064
	Outer/Outer	137.2/3484	146.1/3712	160.9/4084			
	Inner/Inner	123/3124	131.9/3352	146.6/3724			
23.1-26 & 580/70R26 Turf Tires	Inner/Outer	127.2/3230	139.1/3532	150/3810	142.9/3630	158.3/4020	120.6/3064
	Outer/Outer	134.2/3410	146.1/3712	157.1/3990			
	Inner/Inner	120.1/3050	131.9/3352	142.9/3630			

4. Only 18.4 x 26 tires are compatible with the 13' R80 and R85

DESCRIPTION

Table 2.2 Caster Tires

	WHEEL POSITION	TREAD (Inch/mm)	CASTERS (Inch/mm)
7.5 - 16SL	Minimum	96.4/2448	119.4/3032
	Maximum	135.7/3448	158.8/4032
10 - 16 Formed Caster	Minimum	96.4/2448	119.4/3032
	Maximum	135.7/3448	158.8/4032
10 - 16 Forked Caster	Minimum	96.4/2448	118.7/3014
	Maximum	135.7/3448	158.0/4014
16.5 x 16.1	Minimum	96.4/2448	118.7/3014
	Maximum	135.7/3448	158.0/4014

DESCRIPTION

2.4 Component Location

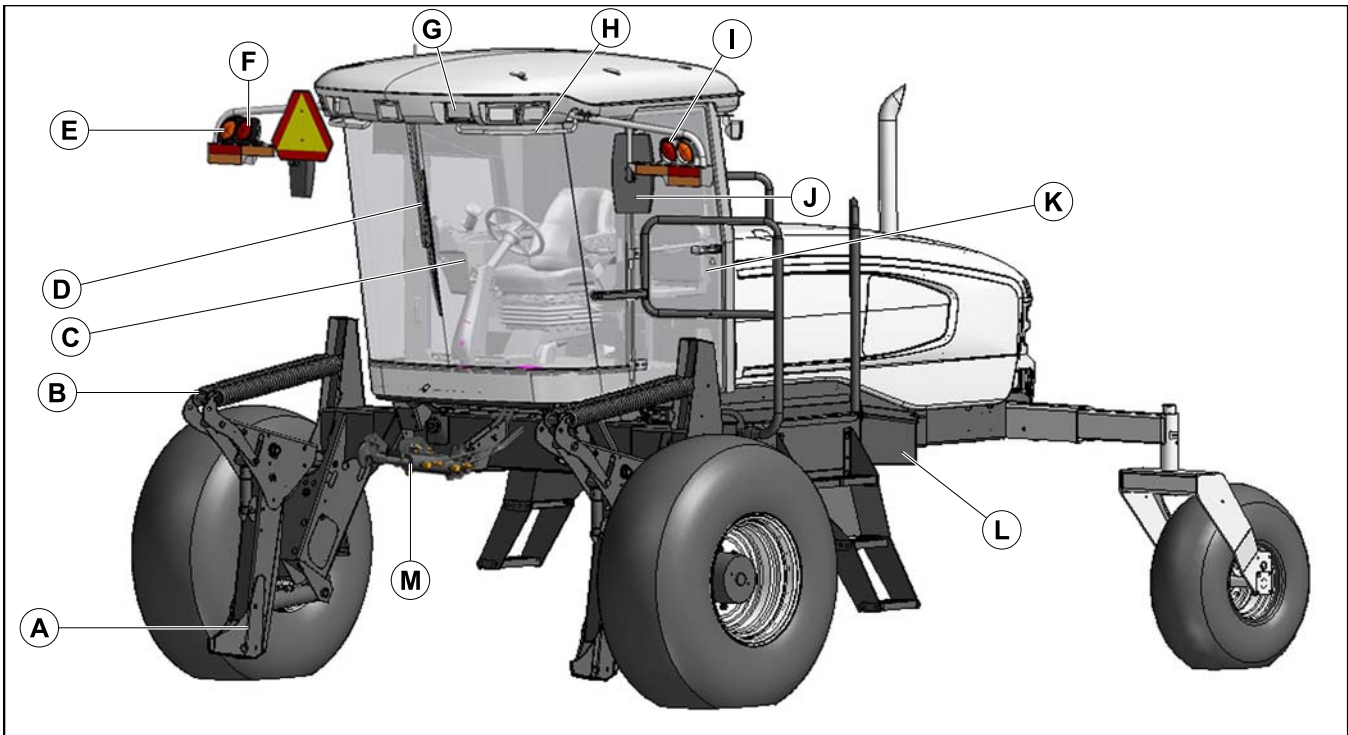


Figure 2.2: M155 Front View

A - Header Lift Leg
D - Windshield Wiper
G - Field/Road Lights
J - Mirror
M - Center-Link

B - Header Float Springs
E - Turn Signal / Hazard Lights
H - Hand Rails
K - Door

C - Operator's Station
F - Tail Light Engine-Forward
I - Tail Light Engine-Forward
L - Maintenance Platform

DESCRIPTION

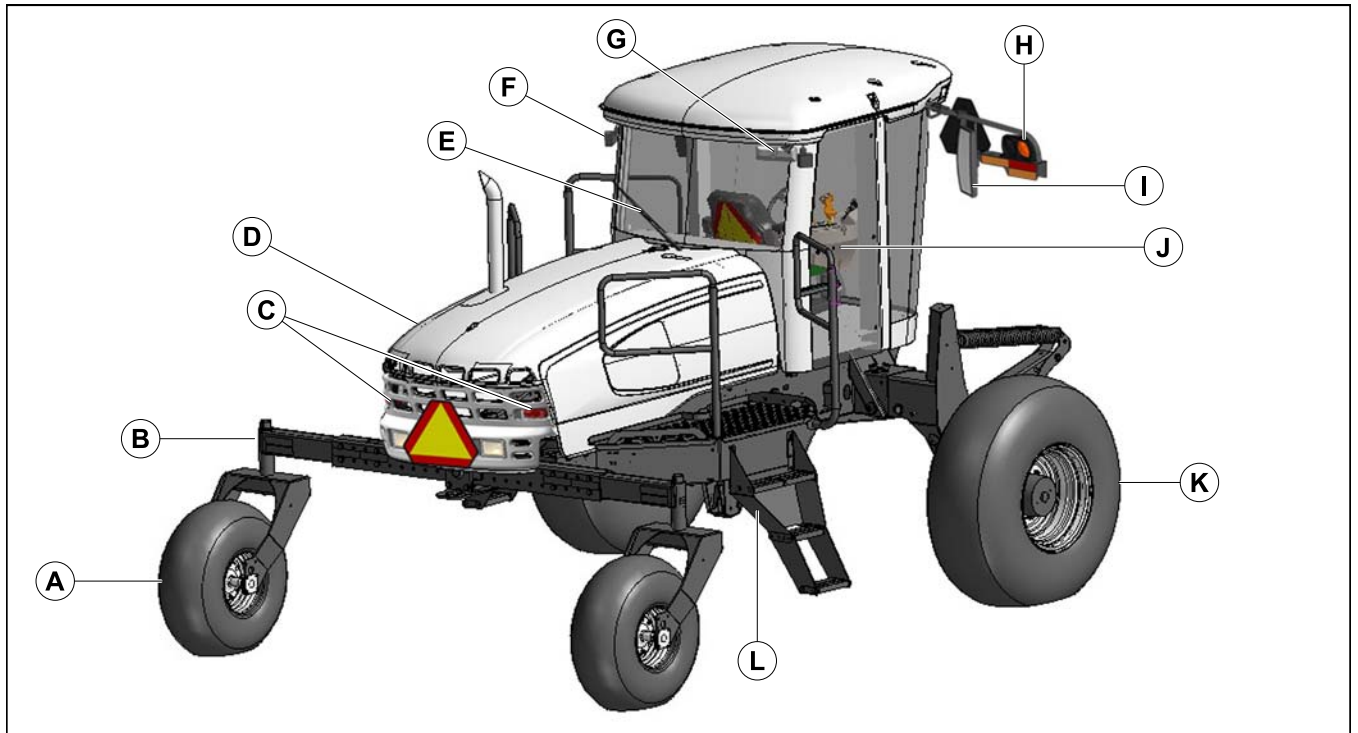


Figure 2.3: M155 Rear View

A - Caster Wheel
D - Engine Compartment Hood
G - Horn
J - Door

B - Walking Beam
E - Windshield Wiper
H - Turn Signal/Hazard Lights
K - Drive Wheel

C - Tail Lights - Cab-Forward (Opt)
F - Field/Road Lights
I - Mirror
L - Maintenance Platform

3 Operator's Station

The Operator's station is designed for operating the windrower in a cab-forward mode (working mode), or in an engine-forward mode (transport mode). The Operator's station, which includes the seat, console, and steering column, pivots 180 degrees so that the Operator maintains access to the windrower controls and gauges regardless of the direction of travel.

3.1 Operator Console

The console contains controls to operate the windrower, as well as amenities for the Operator. The position is adjustable to suit each particular Operator.

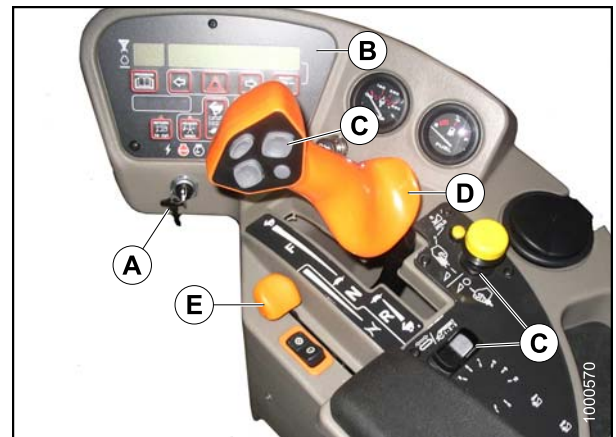


Figure 3.1

- | | |
|---------------------|------------------------------|
| A - Ignition | B - Cab Display Module (CDM) |
| C - Header Controls | D - Ground Speed Lever |
| E - Throttle | |

To adjust fore-aft and height:

1. Pull lever (A), and slide console fore or aft to the desired position. Release lever to lock console

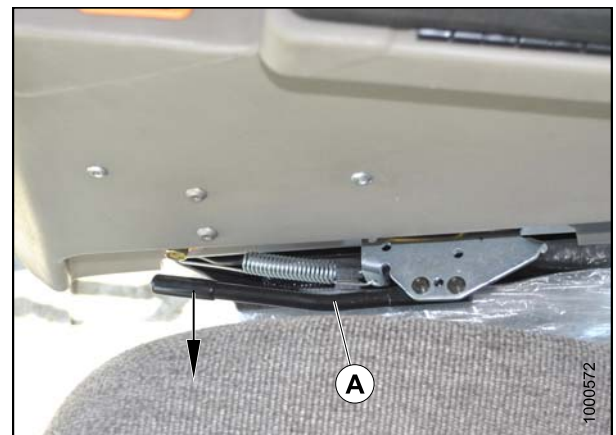


Figure 3.2

OPERATOR'S STATION

To adjust only fore-aft:

2. Loosen nuts (A) under console, and move as required.



Figure 3.3

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.2 Operator Presence System

The Operator Presence System is a safety feature designed to deactivate or alarm selected systems when the Operator is not seated at the Operator's station.

These systems include:

- Header Drive
- Engine and Transmission

3.2.1 Header Drive

- Requires the Operator to be seated in the seat in order to engage the header drive.
- Power is maintained to the header drive for 5 seconds after the Operator leaves the seat, and then the header shuts down
- After the header has shut down automatically, the HEADER DRIVE switch must be moved to OFF position, and back to the ON position again to re-start the header.

3.2.2 Engine and Transmission

- The engine will not be allowed to start when the HEADER DRIVE switch is engaged.
- The engine will shut down when the windrower is moving at 5 mph (8 km/h) or less, and the Operator leaves the seat. The CDM will flash "NO OPERATOR" on the upper line, and "ENGINE SHUT DOWN 5...4...3...2...1...0" on the lower line accompanied by a steady tone. At "0", the engine shuts down
- If the Operator leaves the seat, and the transmission is not locked in NEUTRAL, after 5 seconds the lower display will flash "NOT IN NEUTRAL", accompanied by an alarm.
- When the seat is in between cab-forward and engine-forward positions, the engine will shut off if the transmission is not locked in the NEUTRAL position. The lower display will flash "LOCK SEAT BASE" until the seat base is locked into position.

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.3 Operator Seat Adjustment

The Operator's seat has several adjustments. Refer to the following illustration for the location and description of each adjustment.

3.3.1 Fore-Aft

1. Pull lever (A) up to release.
2. Move seat forward or rearward.
3. Release lever (A).



Figure 3.4

3.3.2 Weight and Seat Height

Controls suspension stiffness and seat height

INCREASE - Press Upper Switch (A).

DECREASE - Press Lower Switch (A).



Figure 3.5

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.3.3 Vertical Dampener

Adjusts Suspension Dampening

INCREASE - Turn Knob Counterclockwise

DECREASE - Turn Knob Clockwise



Figure 3.6

3.3.4 Arm Rest

Raise arm rest (A) for easier access to seat.

Lower arm rest (A) after seat belt is buckled.



Figure 3.7

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.3.5 Fore-Aft Isolator Lock

Locks Seat Fore-Aft Isolator

LOCK: Push lever (A) down.

UNLOCK: Pull lever (A) up.

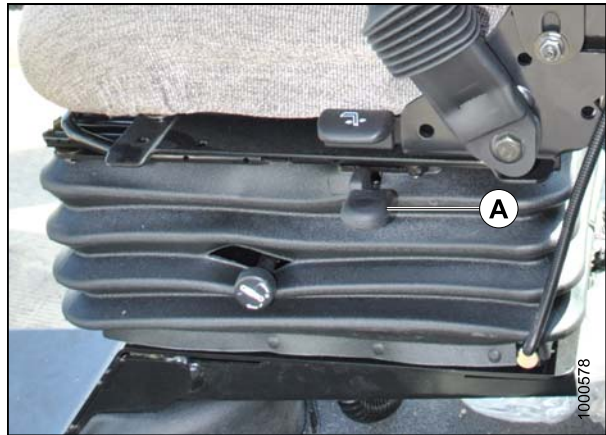


Figure 3.8

3.3.6 Seat Tilt

1. Pull lever (A) up to release.
2. Position seat back as desired.
3. Release lever (A).



Figure 3.9

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.3.7 Arm Rest Angle

Adjusts Angle of Arm Rest

INCREASE - Rotate knob (A) clockwise.

DECREASE - Rotate knob (A) counterclockwise.



Figure 3.10

3.3.8 Lumbar Support

Adjusts Stiffness of Seat Back

INCREASE - Rotate knob upward (B).

DECREASE - Rotate knob downward (B).



Figure 3.11

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.4 Training Seat

A wall mounted fold-up training seat complete with seat belt is provided.

WARNING

- The training seat is provided for an experienced Operator of the machine when a new Operator is being trained.
- The training seat is **NOT** intended as a **PASSENGER SEAT** or **FOR USE BY CHILDREN**. **USE THE SEAT BELT** whenever operating the machine or riding as a Trainer.
- **KEEP ALL OTHER RIDERS OFF THE MACHINE.**

1. For storage, lift seat (B), and secure with latch (A).

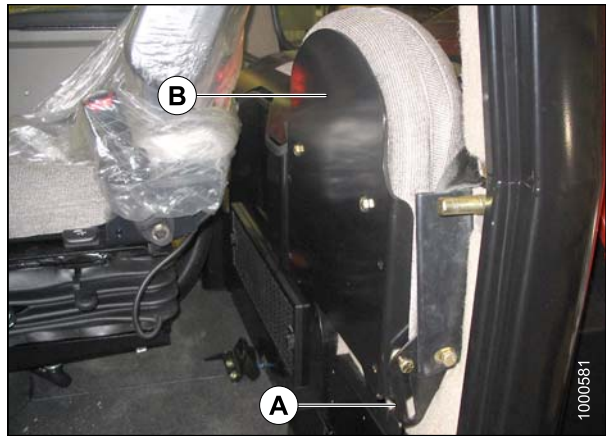


Figure 3.12

2. To lower seat, lift latch (A), and lower seat (B).



Figure 3.13

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.5 Seat Belts

The windrower is equipped with a seat belt on the Operator's and Trainer's seats.



WARNING

- Before starting engine, securely fasten your seat belt, and ensure Trainer's seat belt is fastened if occupied.
 - The seat belt can help insure your safety if it is used and maintained.
 - Never wear a seat belt loosely, or with slack in the belt system. Never wear the belt in a twisted condition or pinched between the seat structural members.
1. To fasten seat belt (A), pull belt completely across your body. Push the metal eye into the buckle until it locks. Adjust the position of the belt as low on your body as possible.
 2. To release, push the red button (B) in the end of the buckle, and separate the buckle and metal eye.

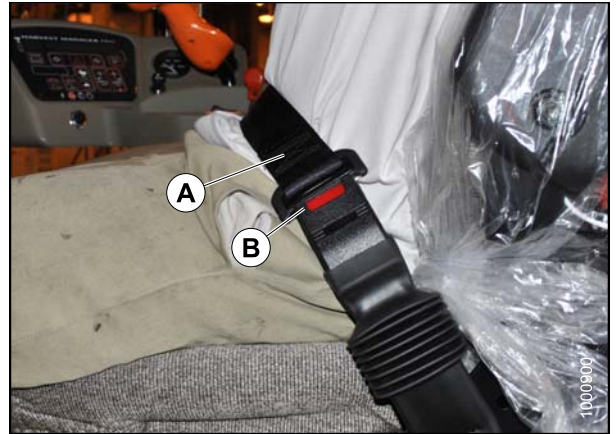


Figure 3.14

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.6 Steering Column Adjustment

The steering column can be adjusted to suit each particular Operator, and for easier entry to and exit from the seat.

1. Hold onto steering wheel, lift handle (A), and move steering wheel up or down to desired position.
2. Release handle (A) to lock steering wheel position.

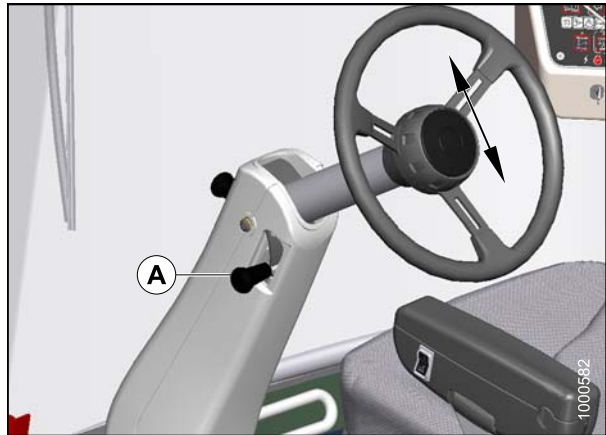


Figure 3.15

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.7 Lighting

The field and transport light switches are located on a panel in the cab headliner.

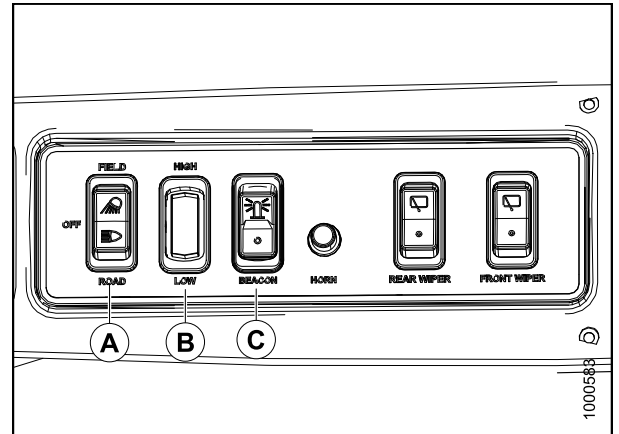


Figure 3.16: Roof Liner Console

A - Field or Road Lights
C - Beacon (If Equipped)

B - Low or High Beams

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.7.1 Cab-Forward Lighting: Field

The lighting is dependent upon the position of the Operator's station, i.e. cab-forward mode or engine-forward mode. The position of the Operator's station automatically determines the lighting.

The hazard lights will be automatically activated when certain conditions are met. The windrower must be cab-forward, medium range, brake off and header off.

The work lights will not turn on in certain instances. If the windrower is engine-forward or if the windrower is cab-forward, out of park, medium range, and header off.

IMPORTANT

Red and amber reflector tape is applied to be visible in both engine-forward and cab-forward modes.

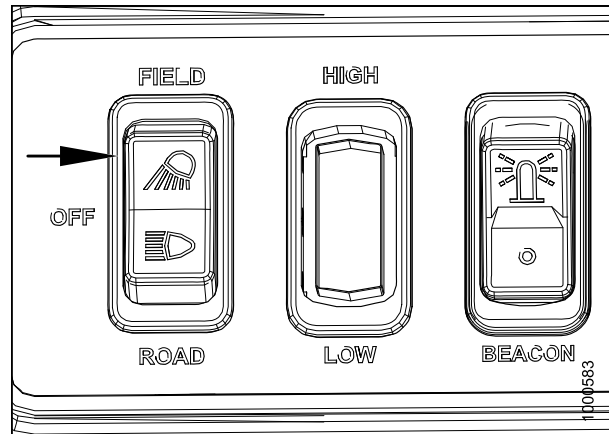


Figure 3.17

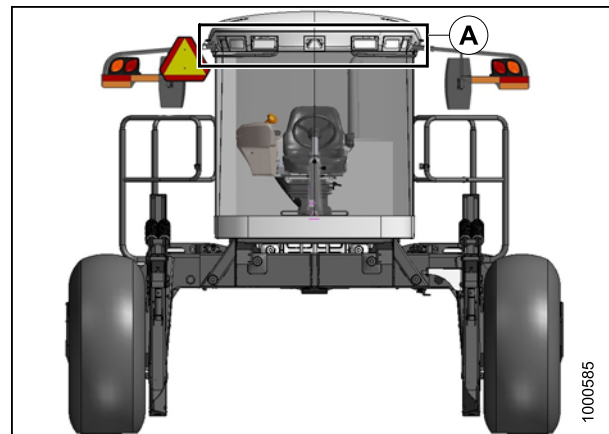


Figure 3.18: Cab-Forward: Front View

A - Field Lights

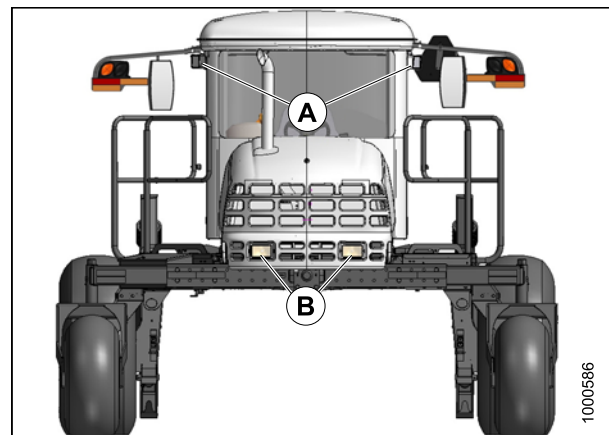


Figure 3.19: Cab-Forward: Rear View

A - Field Lights

B - Swath Lights – Low / High

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.7.2 Engine-Forward Lighting: Road

The following lights are ON/functional when the switch is in the ROAD position. The hazard lights will be automatically activated when driving on the road in engine forward mode.

NOTE: Field lights are not available in engine-forward mode.

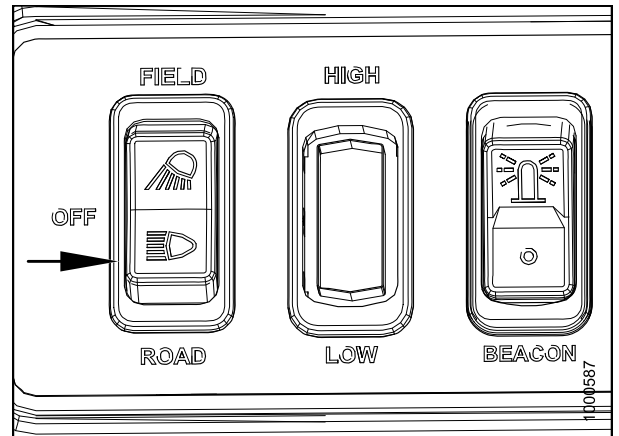


Figure 3.20

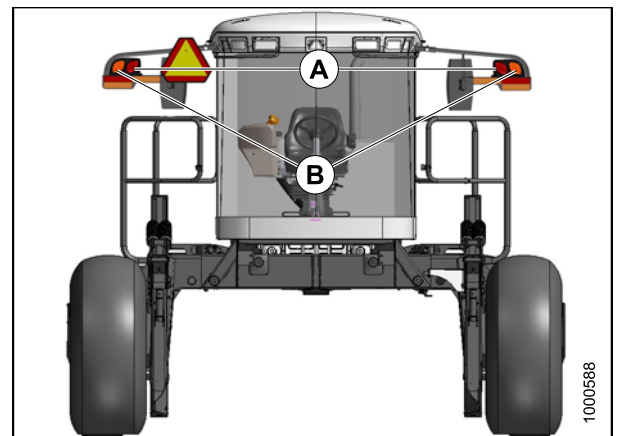


Figure 3.21: Engine-Forward: Rear View

A - Red - Tail Lights B - Amber - Turn Signal / Hazards

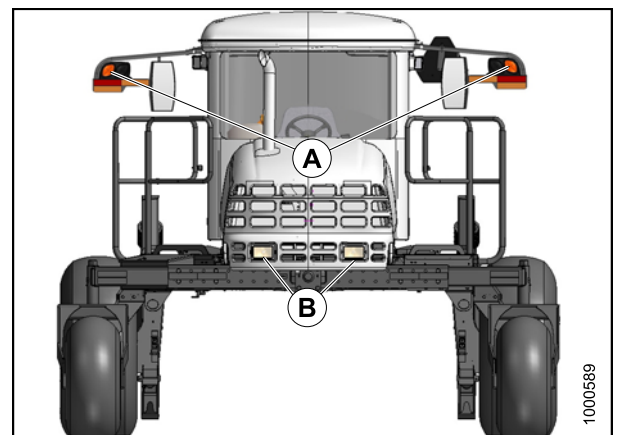


Figure 3.22: Engine-Forward: Front View

A - Amber - Turn Signal / Hazards B - Road Lights - Low / High

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.7.3 Cab-Forward Lighting: Road (Optional)

If equipped, the following lights are functional when the switch is in the ROAD position

The hazard lights will be automatically activated when certain conditions are met. The windrower must be cab-forward, medium range, brake off and header off.

IMPORTANT

Optional red tail lighting and marking kit must be installed so that road travel in the cab-forward mode complies with road travel regulations. See your MacDon Dealer.

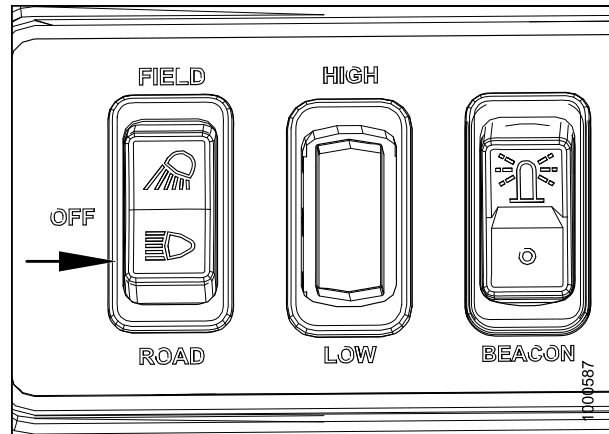


Figure 3.23

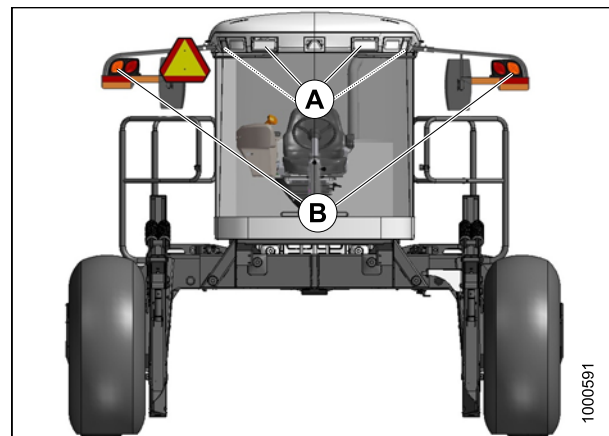


Figure 3.24: Cab-Forward: Front View

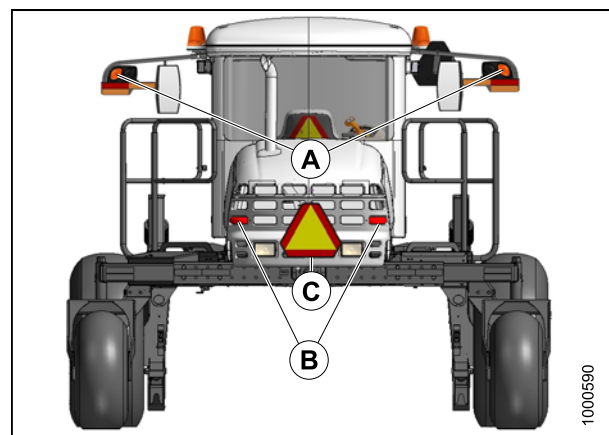


Figure 3.25: Cab-Forward: Rear View

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.7.4 Beacon Lighting: Export (N.A. Optional)

The beacon lights are functional when the ignition and the beacon switch are ON.

The beacons must be used when driving on the road where required by law.

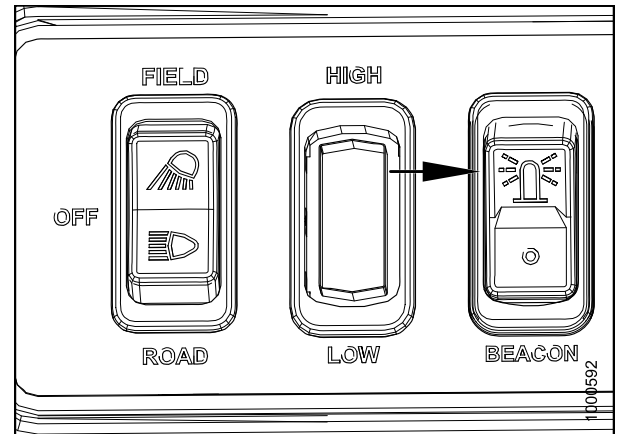


Figure 3.26

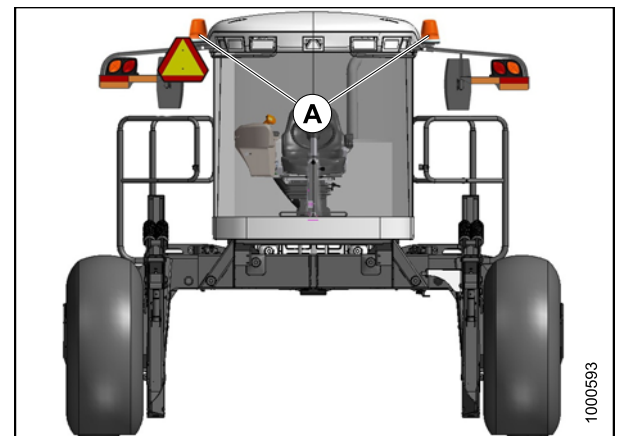


Figure 3.27: Cab-Forward: Front View

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.8 Windshield Wipers

The windshield wiper controls are located in the cab headliner. The illustration shows the controls as in cab-forward mode.

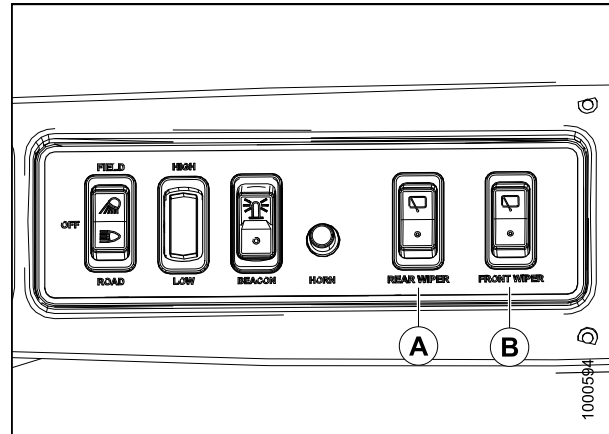


Figure 3.28

A - Rear Wiper

B - Front Wiper

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.9 Rear View Mirrors

Two adjustable outside mounted mirrors (A) provide rear view vision when the windrower is operated in cab-forward mode.

A single interior mounted mirror (B) provides rear view vision in the engine-forward mode.

The mirror/light assembly (A) is designed to fold backwards if accidentally struck either during normal operation or by another machine.

A detent type lock keeps it in place.

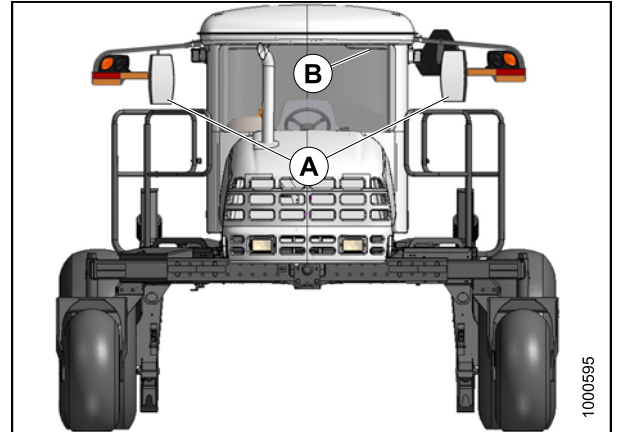


Figure 3.29

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.10 Cab Temperature

The cab environment is controlled by a climate control system that provides clean air-conditioned or heated air for the Operator.

The heater/evaporator/blower assembly is located under the cab floorboard, and is accessible from beneath the windrower.

3.10.1 Heater Shut-off

A shut-off valve at the engine allows the cab heater to be isolated from the engine coolant.

The valve must be OPEN to provide heat to the cab.

For maximum cooling, the valve can be CLOSED.

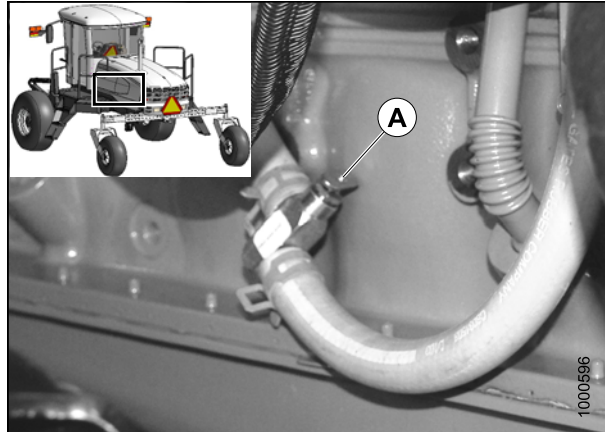


Figure 3.30

3.10.2 Air Distribution

Cab air distribution is controlled through adjustable air vents (A) located in the cab posts.

The vents provide window and Operator ventilation.

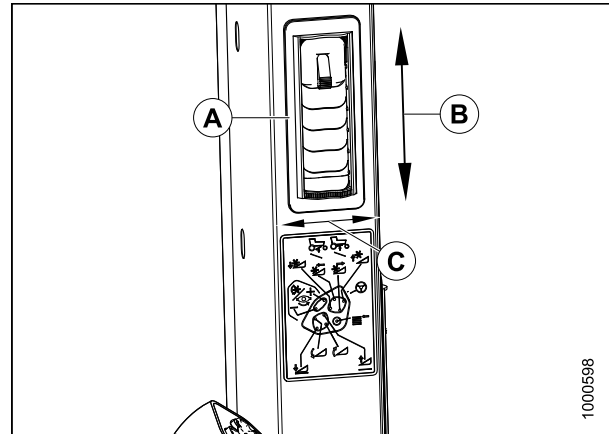


Figure 3.31

A - Vent
C - Direction

B - Open/Close

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.10.3 Controls

IMPORTANT

After storage for more than one week, to distribute the oil throughout the system, perform the following steps whenever the machine is first started:

1. Roof Liner Controls
 - a. Blower Switch controls the blower speed.
OFF / LOW / MEDIUM / HIGH
 - b. Air Conditioning Switch controls A/C system.
OFF: A/C does not operate.
ON: A/C operates with blower switch ON.
 - c. Outside Air Switch controls the air source.
Fresh Air: Starts booster fan, and filtered outside air is drawn into cab.
Recirculate: Stops booster fan, and cab air is recirculated
 - d. Temperature Control controls cab temperature.
Increase: Turn clockwise.
Decrease: Turn counterclockwise.
2. Ensure heater shut-off valve at engine is OPEN. See Section 3.10.1 Heater Shut-off, page 52.
3. Turn blower switch to the first position, turn temperature control switch to maximum heating, and A/C control to OFF.
4. Start engine, and operate at low idle until engine is warm.
5. Click A/C switch from OFF to ON for one second, then back to OFF for 5 to 10 seconds. Repeat this step ten times.

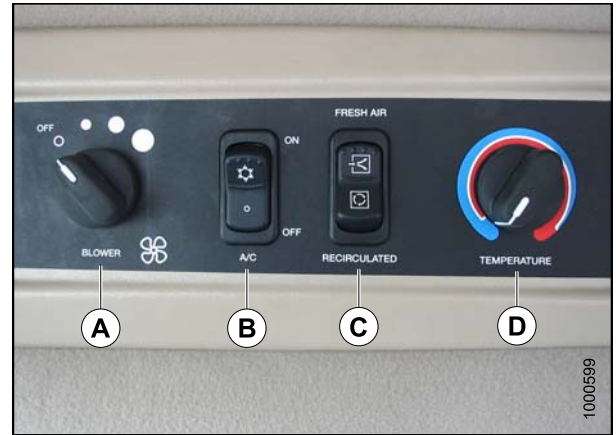


Figure 3.32

A - Blower Switch

B - Air Conditioning Switch

C - Outside Air Switch

D - Temperature Control Switch

3.10.4 A/C Compressor Protection

The compressor is protected from excessively low and high pressures by two switches that shut down the compressor to prevent damage to the system.

- The LOW pressure switch opens when the pressure falls to 2–8 psi (14–55 kPa), and shuts down the compressor. When the pressure rises to 15–25 psi (103–172 kPa), the switch closes, and allows the compressor to run.
- The HIGH pressure switch opens and stops the compressor when the pressure rises to 330–350 psi (2275–2413 kPa).
When the pressure falls to 235–295 psi (1620–2034 kPa), the switch closes, and allows the compressor to run.

If the air conditioning system is shut down by either switch, locate the source of the problem and correct it before operating the system.

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.11 Interior Lights

Two interior lights are installed in the cab headliner.

A low intensity LED light (A) is located directly overhead to provide ambient lighting if desired. It functions only when the key is in the run position. An ON-OFF switch is located on the light.

The other interior light (B) is located on the headliner switch panel and the push-ON, push-OFF button is located on the light.

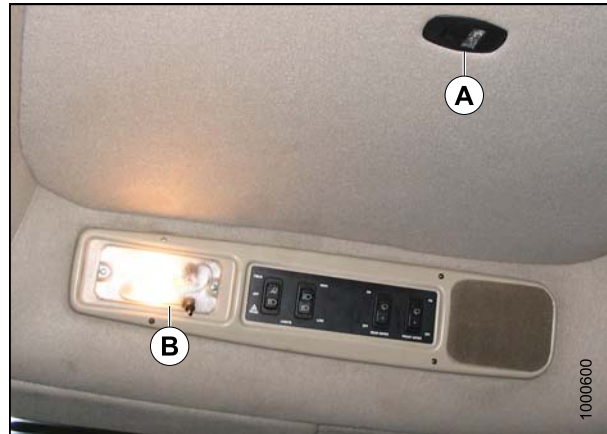


Figure 3.33

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.12 Operator Amenities

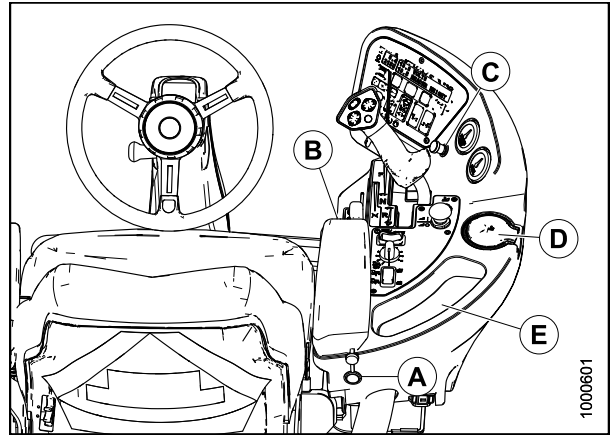


Figure 3.34: Console

- A - Auxiliary Power Outlet
- B - Utility Tray Under Arm Rest
- C - Cigarette Lighter
- D - Ashtray / Cup Holder
- E - Utility Tray

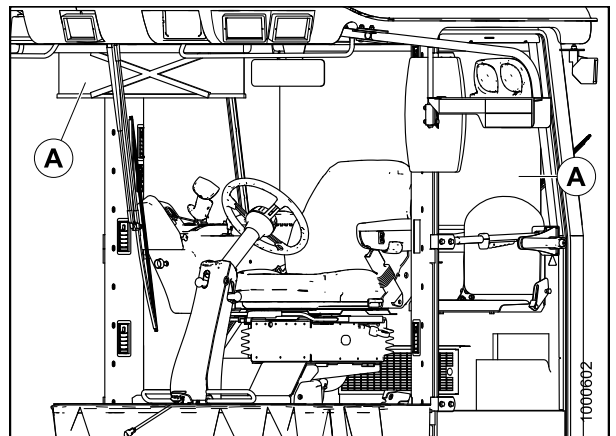


Figure 3.35: Window Shades (option)

- A - Window Shades (optional)

OPERATOR'S STATION

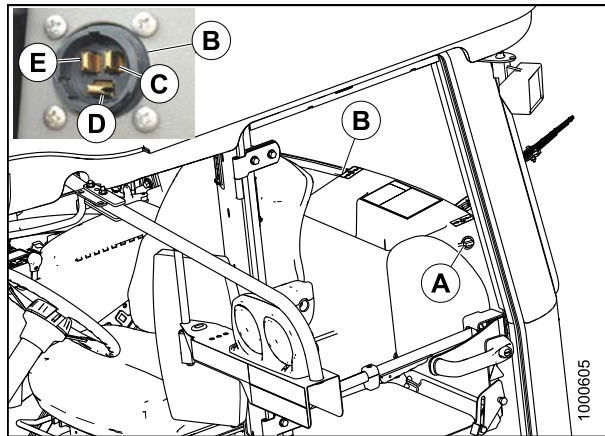


Figure 3.36: Auxiliary Outlets

- A - Auxiliary Power Outlet
- B - Auxiliary Power Outlet
- C - Battery Terminal
- D - Ground Terminal
- E - Switched Terminal

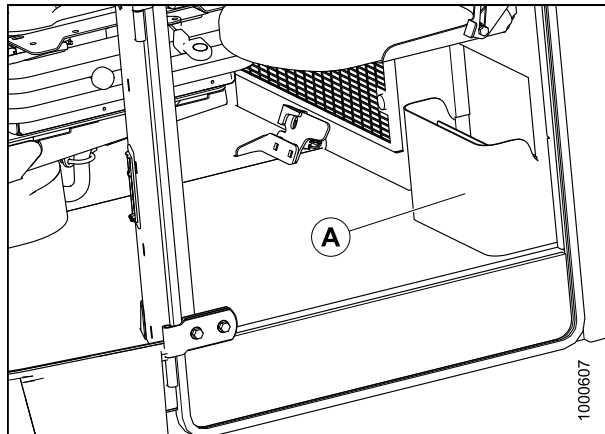


Figure 3.37: Manual Storage

- A - Manual Storage

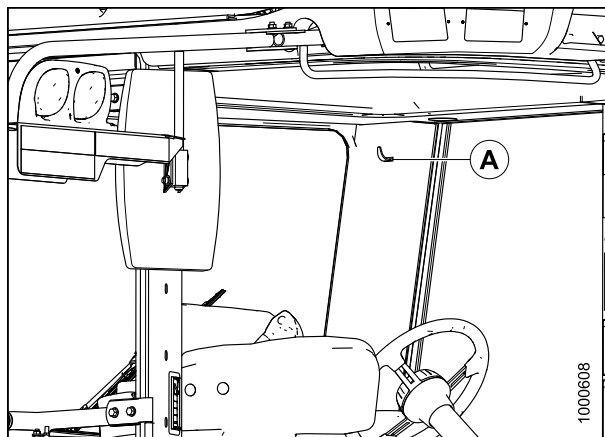


Figure 3.38: Coat Hook

- A - Coat Hook

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.13 Radio

A radio is available as optional equipment from your Dealer.

3.13.1 AM/FM Radio

A space (B) is provided in the cab headliner to accommodate the installation of an AM/FM radio that is available as optional equipment from your Dealer.

Two pre-wired speakers (A) have been factory installed in the headliner. Refer to Form 169540 M155 Self-Propelled Windrower Unloading and Assembly Instruction for radio installation procedures.

Operating instructions are supplied with the radio.

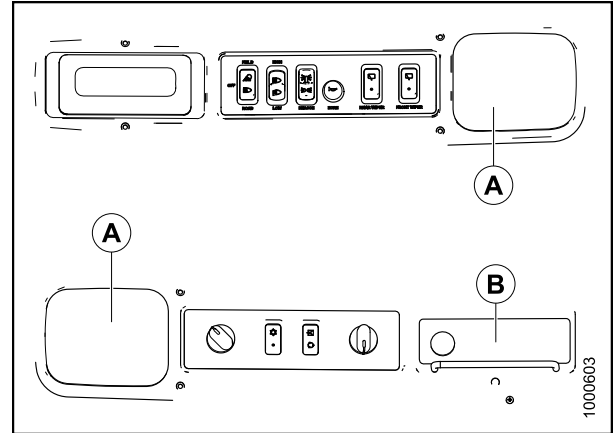


Figure 3.39: Speakers in Roof Liner

A - Speakers

B - Radio Mounting Location

3.13.2 Antenna Mounting

A roof mounted antenna base for installing a magnetic antenna is available as an option from your Dealer

Order antenna mount MD# 160288 (B), or see illustration for part dimensions for a "homemade" version.

It accommodates most CB, 2-way radio and satellite radio antennas. A knockout (C) for the antenna lead is provided on the cab post.

IMPORTANT

Antenna base can only be installed on the LH and RH rear cab roof bolts.

1. Remove existing bolt (A).
2. Install antenna mount (B) and secure with bolt (A)

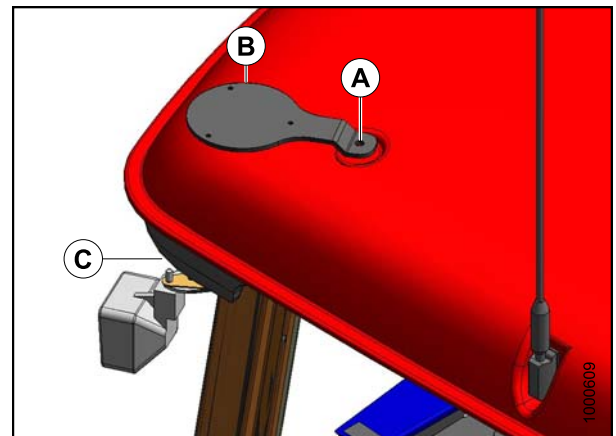


Figure 3.40

OPERATOR'S STATION

The knockout is located on the exterior RH rear corner post of the cab, under the roof, between the horn and the light.

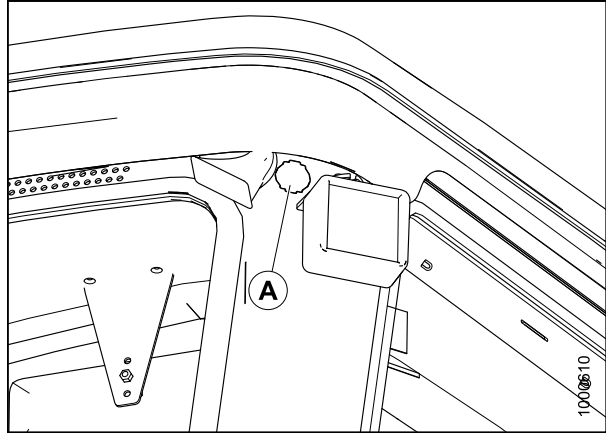


Figure 3.41: Knockout location in Cab

If you need to make your own mount, see template for mount. Use 11 GA. OR 3.0 mm CQHRS material.

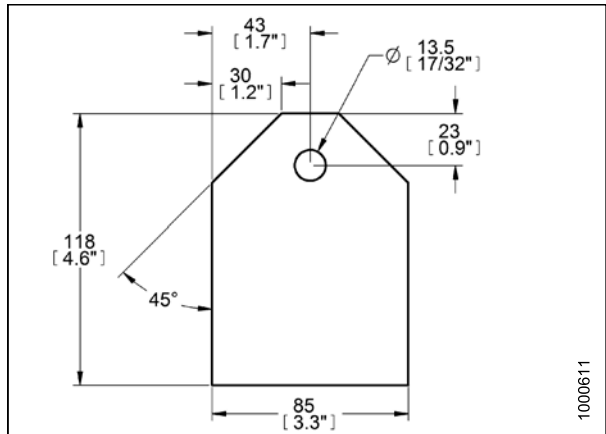


Figure 3.42: Template for Antenna Mount

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.14 Horn

The horn is activated by pushing the button (A) located on the panel in the headliner.

Sound the horn three times prior to starting the engine.

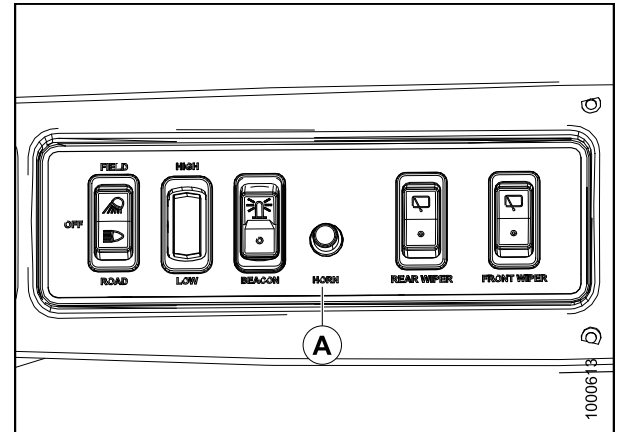


Figure 3.43

The horn is located outside the cab on the rear RH corner of the cab, under the roof.

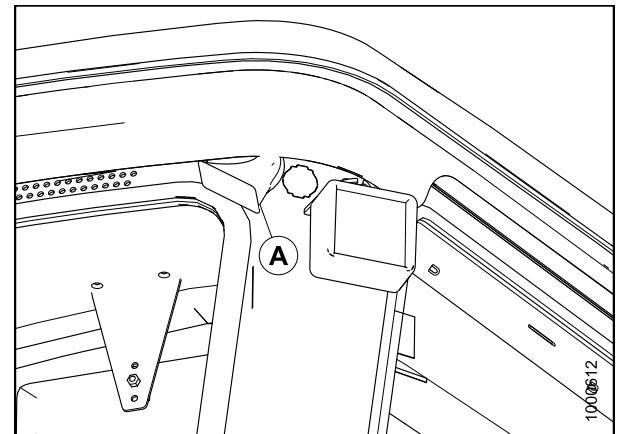


Figure 3.44: Horn Location

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.15 Engine Controls/Gauges

All engine controls and gauges are conveniently located on the Operator's console.

Refer to the following illustration for the location, and a description of each.

1. Engine Controls
 - a. Ignition Switch
 - ACC: Fully counterclockwise
 - OFF: All Electrical Systems OFF
 - RUN: Clockwise
 - START: Fully Clockwise To Crank Engine. Release and Switch Returns to RUN
 - REMOVE KEY WHEN WINDROWER NOT IN USE. KEY ALSO LOCKS DOORS.
 - b. Engine Temperature Gauge indicates Engine Coolant Temperature
 - Normal Running 82°–107°C (180°–225°F).
 - Warning Tone Over 110°C (230°F).
 - c. Fuel Gauge indicates Fuel Level in Tank.
 - E: Empty
 - F: Full
 - d. Throttle controls engine RPM.
 - FULL: Push lever forward
 - OPERATING: See Section 6.3.6
 - CLOSED - Pull Lever Back

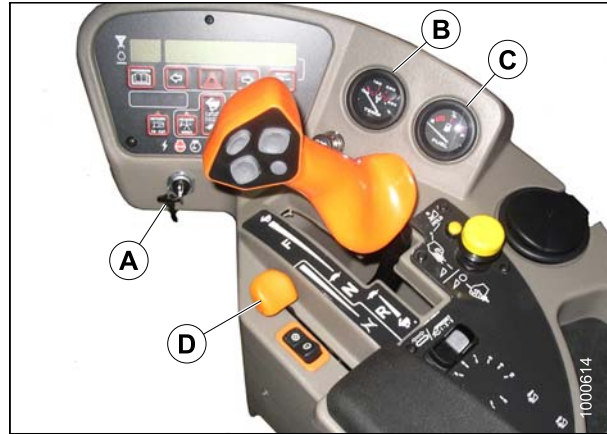


Figure 3.45: Engine Controls/Gauges

A - Ignition Switch
C - Fuel Gauge

B - Engine Temperature Gauge
D - Throttle - Controls engine RPM.

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.16 Windrower Controls

1. Console Controls
 - a. TURN SIGNALS – Activates Turn Signals on Windrower and Header.
Push-ON / Push-OFF
 - b. GROUND SPEED LEVER (GSL) – Controls Speed and Direction of Movement.
 - F - Forward
 - N - NEUTRAL
 - N-DETENT - Engages neutral interlock and applies park brake when steering locked in center.
 - R - Reverse
 - c. HAZARD WARNING LIGHTS – Activates Signals on Windrower Tractor and Header.
 - Push-ON / Push-OFF
 - d. GROUND SPEED RANGE SWITCH – Shifts Transmission Speed Range
High:
 - 0-23 mph (37 km/h). ENGINE-FORWARD ONLY.
 - 0-16 mph (25.7 km/h). CAB-FORWARD ONLY.Low:
 - 0 -11 mph (17.7 km/h)
2.
 - a. AUTO-STEER ENGAGEMENT SWITCH – Engages Auto-Steer System (If compatible system is installed).
 - ENGAGE - Click To Engage.
 - DISENGAGE - Turn Steering Wheel Or Click To Disengage.



Figure 3.46

A - Turn Signals

B - Ground Speed Lever (GSL)

C - Hazard Warning Lights

D - Ground Speed Range Switch

E - N-Detent

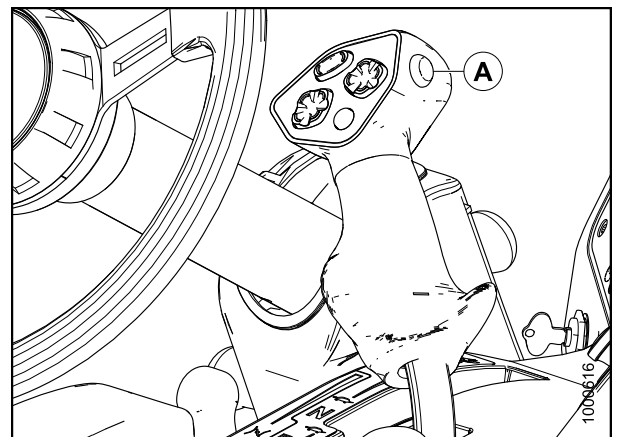


Figure 3.47

A - Auto-Steer Engagement Switch

OPERATOR'S STATION

The auto-steer engagement switch harness terminates (A) beneath the cab between the fuel tank & evaporator box.

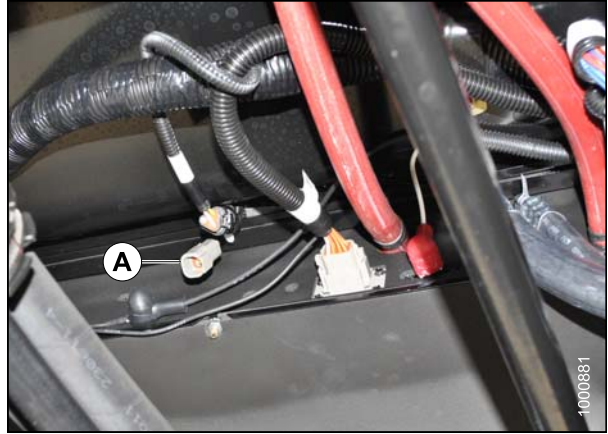


Figure 3.48

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.17 Header Controls

All header controls are conveniently located on the Operator's console, and on the GSL handle.

NOTE: Some controls are optional equipment, and may not be present in your unit. Some controls may be installed, but will be non-functional for certain headers. Refer to specific header sections in this manual for detailed operating procedures of all header controls.

3.17.1 Header Drive Switch

Engages and disengages header drive.

ENGAGE - Push Center and Pull Up

DISENGAGE - Push Down

IMPORTANT

Always move throttle lever back to IDLE before engaging header drive. Do not engage header with engine at full RPM.

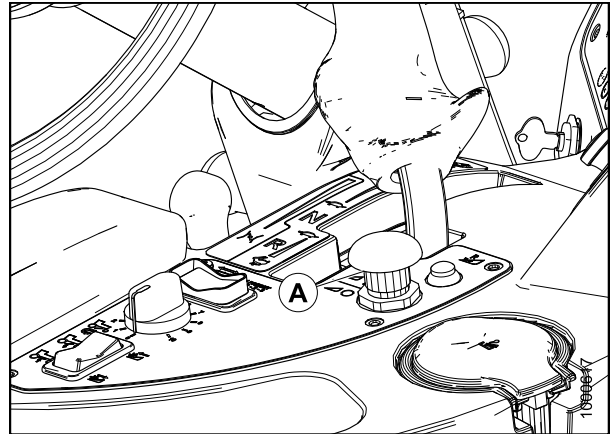


Figure 3.49

3.17.2 Header Drive Reverse Button

NOTE: The optional hydraulic reversing kit must be installed on draper headers with a conditioner, and on auger headers.

ENGAGE - Push/Hold/Engage Header

DISENGAGE - Release Button

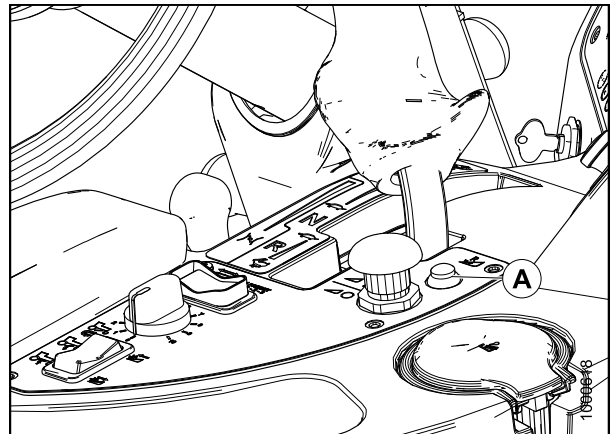


Figure 3.50

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.17.3 GSL Header Switches

The GSL (A) contains switches for the header functions that are most often adjusted while in operation to suit changing crop conditions. All are momentary type switches.

NOTE: A decal (B) identifying switch functions is located on the cab post above the Operator's console.

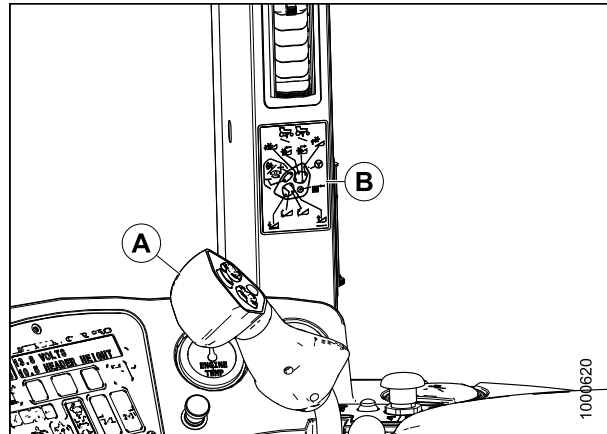


Figure 3.51

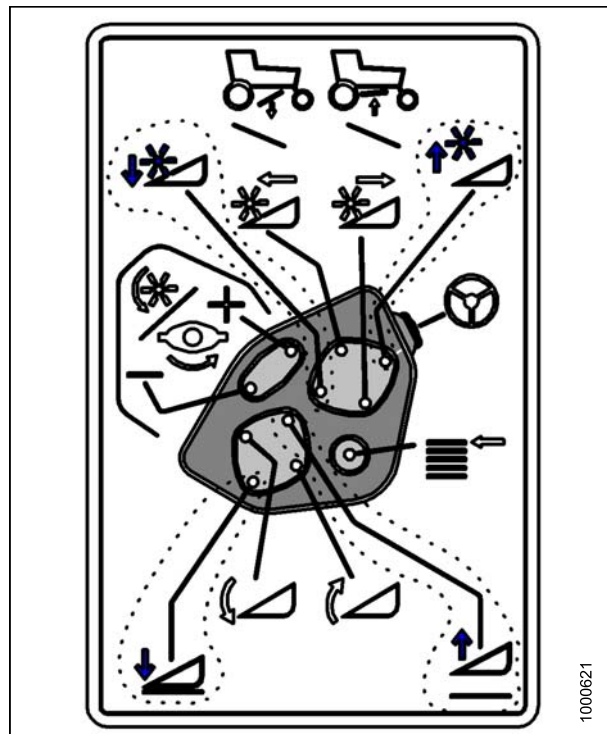


Figure 3.52

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.17.4 Display Selector Switch

Selects and displays the settings in the CDM (A) top line read-out for each of the header controls.

- Press switch to scroll through settings.

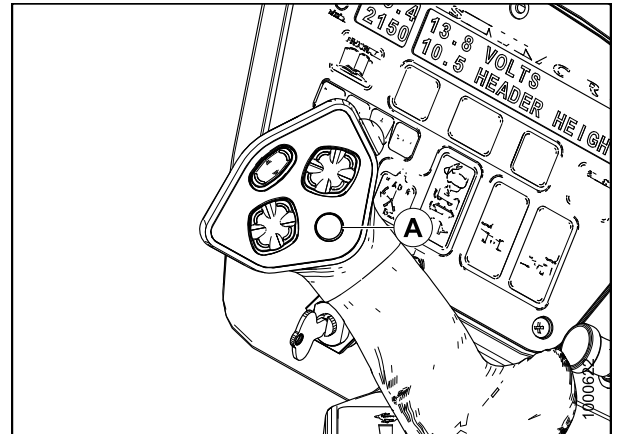


Figure 3.53

3.17.5 Reel Position Switches

The reel position switches perform functions depending on CDM programming, and on which header is attached:

- DWA Position. See Section 4.4.7 [Double Windrowing](#), page 154.
- Reel Fore-Aft Position and Height on Draper Headers. See Sections 4.5.6 [Reel Fore-Aft Position](#), page 187 and 4.5.7 [Reel Height](#), page 187.
- Center-link Assist Cylinder. See Sections 4.5.3 [Header Attachment](#), page 159, 4.6.1 [Header Attachment](#), page 199, or 4.7.1 [Header Attachment](#), page 233 (depending on your header).

NOTE: Refer to the specific header section in this manual for detailed switch operating modes

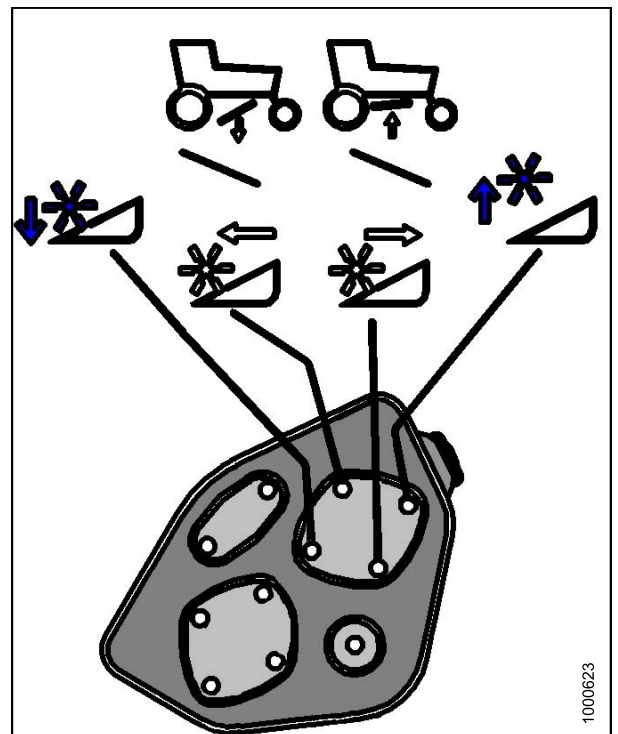


Figure 3.54

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.17.6 Header Position Switches

Press and hold switch at location shown to move header. Release switch at desired position.

NOTE: Refer to the specific header section in this manual for detailed switch operating modes.

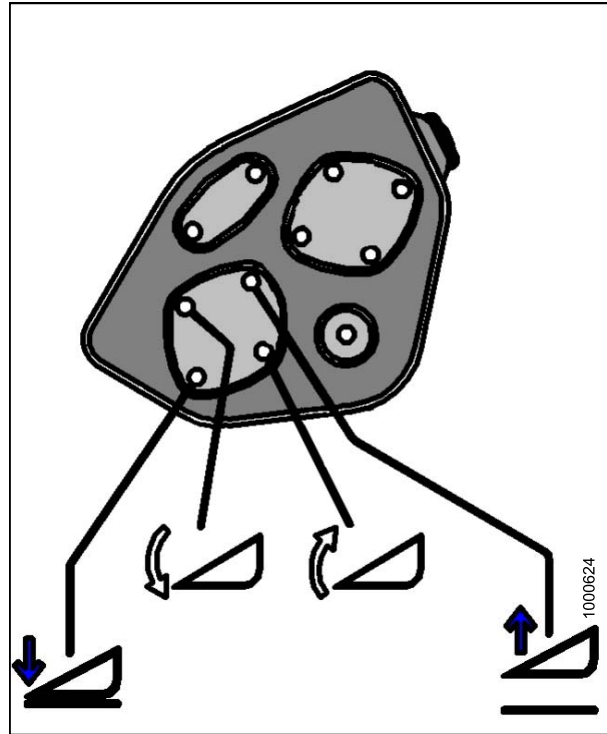


Figure 3.55

3.17.7 Reel/Disc Speed Switches

Press and hold switch at location shown to change reel or disc speed. Release switch at desired speed.

1. Auger Header
 - A30: Not applicable
 - A40: Auger speed is automatically maintained when reel speed is changed.

IMPORTANT

Reel speed on auger header must not exceed 85 rpm. Auger speed must not exceed 320 rpm.

2. Draper Header
 - Reel speed is limited in INDEX HEADER SPEED mode.
3. Rotary Header
 - Conditioner speed automatically adjusts when DISC SPEED is changed.

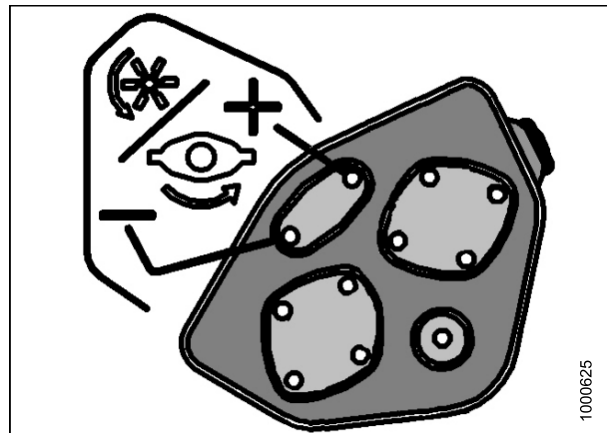


Figure 3.56

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.17.8 Console Header Switches

The Operator's console contains switches for the following header functions.

Deck Shift/Float Preset Switch

Draper Header with Deck Shift Option

- Controls deck shifting and float settings for double windrowing options with a draper header.

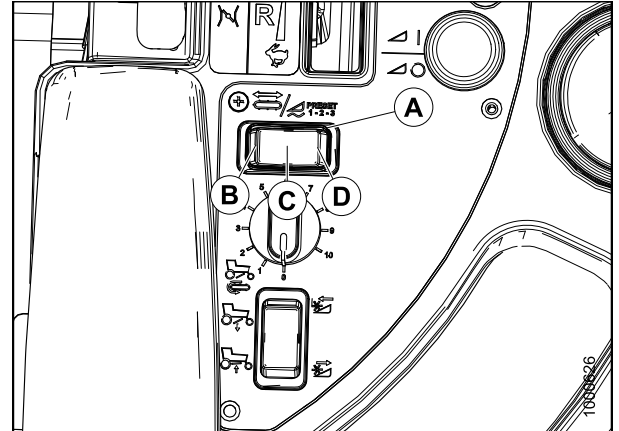


Figure 3.57

A - Deck Shift/Float Preset Switch
B - Left Side Delivery
C - Center Delivery
D - Right Side Delivery

Draper Header with Fixed Decks/Auger Header/Rotary Header

- Selects pre-programmed header float settings. Refer to Section [Float Adjustment, page 139](#) for instructions to preset the float.

NOTE: Refer to the specific header section in this manual for detailed switch operating modes.

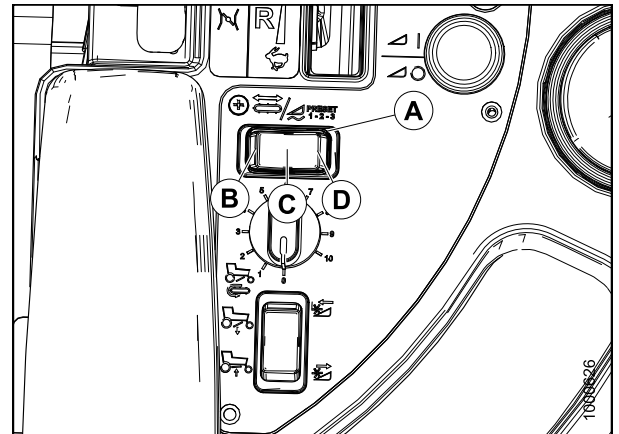


Figure 3.58

A - Deck Shift/Float Preset Switch
B - Float Preset 1
C - Float Preset 2
D - Float Preset 3

OPERATOR'S STATION

DWA/Swath Roller Switch (If Installed)

Double Windrow Attachment

- DWA deck is raised (B) or lowered (C), if switch is installed in the console and CDM is programmed for this configuration. It may be used in lieu of the DWA switches on the GSL.

Swath Roller

- Roller is raised (D) or lowered (E) when switch is pressed.

NOTE: You may swap controls to the rocker switch or to the GSL handle, by changing the programming in the CDM. See [Detailed Programming Instructions, page 85](#).

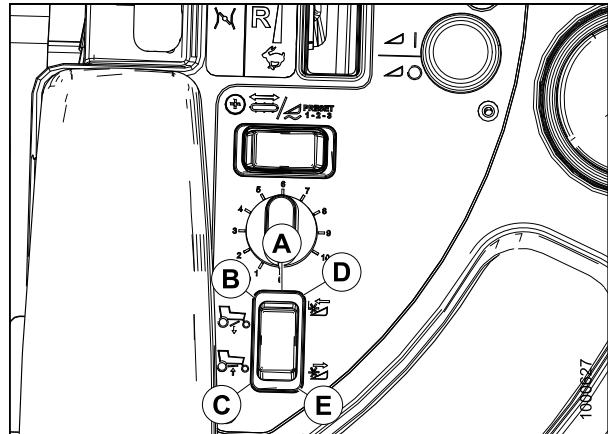


Figure 3.59

- | | |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|
| A - DWA/Swath Roller Switch | B - DWA Down |
| C - DWA Up | D - Swath Roller Down |
| E - Swath Roller Up | |

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.18 Cab Display Module (CDM)

3.18.1 Engine and Windrower Functions



Figure 3.60: CDM Engine and Windrower Functions

A - Engine RPM

B - Ground Speed

C - Display

D - Hazard Warning Lights Switch

E - Select Switch

F - Turn Signals Switches

G - Ignition Switch Positions

H - Engine Warning Lights

1. Engine and Windrower Functions

- a. Engine RPM
- b. Ground Speed – mph or kph
- c. Display – Engine/Windrower Functions
- d. Hazard Warning Lights Switch – Activates Hazard Warning Lights, Cancels Turn Signal
- e. Select Switch – Allows Operator To Select Display Item On Lower Line. Push to SELECT
- f. Turn Signals Switches – Activates Turn Signals on Windrower and Header Push-ON / Push-OFF
- g. Ignition Switch Positions – Accessory / Stop / Run / Start
- h. Engine Warning Lights – Engine Pre-Heat / Water In Fuel / CAUTION / Stop Engine

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.18.2 Header Functions



Figure 3.61: CDM Header Functions

- | | | |
|-------------------------------------|-------------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| A - Display | B - Select Switch | C - Float Switch – Header Right Side |
| D - Float Switch – Header Left Side | E - Auger/Draper Speed Adjust | F - Header Index Switch |
| G - Return to Cut Height Switch | | |

1. Header Functions

- a. Display – Header Functions
- b. Select Switch – Allows Operator to select display item. On lower line, push to SELECT
- c. Float Switch – Header Right Side – Changes Header Float. The system remembers setting with deck shift option if activated with float setting switch.
Push + to Increase.
Push – to Decrease
- d. Float Switch – Header Left Side – Changes Header Float. The system remembers setting with deck shift option if activated with float setting switch.
Push + to Increase.
Push – to Decrease
- e. Auger/Draper Speed Adjust – Changes Auger / Draper Speed INDEX with INDEX SWITCH ON.
Changes Auger / Draper SPEED with INDEX SWITCH OFF.
Push Upper Switch to Increase.
Push Lower Switch to Decrease.
- f. Header Index Switch – Links Reel and Conveyor Speed to Ground Speed.
Push-ON / Push-OFF

NOTE: Illuminates in ON position

OPERATOR'S STATION

NOTE: Header must be engaged

g. Return to Cut Height Switch – Allows Cutting Height Pre-Set.
Push-ON /

Push-OFF

NOTE: Illuminates in ON position

NOTE: Header must be engaged

3.18.3 Operating Screens

The M155 windrower Cab Display Module (CDM) and the Windrower Control Module (WCM) provide information on several functions for the engine, header and windrower. The information displayed in various operating modes is described in the following sections.



Figure 3.62: CDM Operating Screen

A - Display Selector for Upper Line

B - Display

C - CDM Upper Line

D - CDM Lower Line

E - Display Selector for Lower Line

Ignition ON, Engine not Running

DISPLAY (Upper Line) (2 - 3 Seconds)	DESCRIPTION
HEADER DISENGAGED	Indicates HEADER DRIVE Switch Is OFF.
IN PARK	Indicates GSL In N-DETENT.

OPERATOR'S STATION

Engine-Forward, Engine Running

DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
ROAD GEAR (Upper Line)	Ground Speed Range Switch In High Range.
#####.# ENGINE HRS (Upper or Lower Line)	Total Engine Operating Time.
#####.# HEADER HRS (Upper or Lower Line)	Total Header Operating Time.
#####.# TOTAL ACRES (Upper or Lower Line) #####.# TOTAL HECT (if Metric)	Total Area Cut By Machine.
##.# HEADER HEIGHT (Upper or Lower Line)	Distance Setting (00.0 - 10.0) Between Cutterbar and Ground.
##.# HEADER ANGLE (Upper or Lower Line)	Angle Setting (00.0 - 10.0) Header Relative to Ground.
### °C or F HYD OIL TEMP	Hydraulic Oil Temperature.
##.# VOLTS (Upper or Lower Line)	Engine Electrical System Operating Voltage.
SCROLL (Lower Line)	Displays Above Items After 2-3 Seconds. Press SELECT to cancel.

Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Disengaged

Scroll Through Display with CDM Switch or GSL Switch

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
#####.# ENGINE HRS	Total Engine Operating Time.
#####.# HEADER HRS	Total Header Operating Time.
###.# SUB ACRES ###.# SUB HECTARES (If Metric)	Area Cut Since Last Reset. To Reset, Display SUB ACRES On Lower Line, and Hold Down Program Switch Until Display Resets (5-7 seconds).
#####.# TOTAL ACRES #####.# TOTAL HECT (If Metric)	Total Area Cut By Machine.
##.# HEADER HEIGHT	Distance Setting (00.0-10.0) Between Cutterbar and Ground.
##.# HEADER ANGLE	Angle Setting (00.0-10.0) Header Relative to Ground.
##.# L FLOAT R ##.#	Float Setting (0.0 - 10.0).
### °C or F HYD OIL TEMP	Hydraulic Oil Temperature.
##.# VOLTS	Engine Electrical System Operating Voltage.
SCROLL (Lower Line)	Displays Above Items After 2-3 Seconds. Press SELECT to cancel.

OPERATOR'S STATION

Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Auger Header Index Switch OFF

Scroll Through Display with CDM Switch or GSL Switch

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
#####.# ENGINE HRS	Total Engine Operating Time.
#####.# HEADER HRS	Total Header Operating Time.
##.# ACRES/HOUR ##.# HECTARES/HOUR (If Metric)	Actual Cutting Rate In Acres (Hectares)/Hour.
###.# SUB ACRES ###.# SUB HECTARES (If Metric)	Area Cut Since Last Reset. To Reset, Display SUB ACRES On Lower Line, and Hold Down Program Switch Until Display Resets (5-7 Seconds).
##### TOTAL ACRES ##### TOTAL HECT (If Metric)	Total Area Cut By Machine.
###.# REEL RPM ###.# REEL SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Reel Rotational Speed. RPM and SENSOR Flash Alternately.
##.# AUGER SPEED	Auger Rotational Speed (4.7-9.9).
#### KNIFE SPEED #### KNIFE SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Knife Speed In Strokes Per Minute. SPEED and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# HEADER HEIGHT ##.# HEIGHT SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Distance Setting (00.0-10.0) Between Cutterbar and Ground. If sensor disabled, HEIGHT and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# HEADER ANGLE ##.# TILT SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Angle Setting (00.0-10.0) Header Relative To Ground. If sensor disabled, ANGLE and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# L FLOAT R ##.# FLOAT SENS DISABLED (If Sensor Disabled)	Left and Right Float Setting (0.0-10.0). If sensor disabled, does not flash.
LOAD ■■■■ #### (If Metric)	Bar Graph Representing Hydraulic Operating Pressure. Full Scale Is Pre-Programmed Overload Pressure (2500-5000 psi). If Sensor Disabled, LOAD Does Not Display ⁵ .
### °C or F HYD OIL TEMP (If Sensor Disabled)	Hydraulic Oil Temperature. If sensor disabled, OIL TEMP and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# VOLTS	Engine Electrical System Operating Voltage.
SCROLL SUB-MENU (Lower Line Only) #### KNIFE SPEED ##.# HEADER HEIGHT LOAD ■■■■ ■■■■ ####	Displays Sub-Menu After 2-3 Seconds. Press SELECT to cancel. Scroll Through Sub-Menu Display with CDM Switch.

5. The LOAD sensor to monitor knife/conditioner circuit pressure is optional. To monitor reel/auger circuit pressure, re-locate sensor as per Form 169031 that is available through your Dealer.

OPERATOR'S STATION

Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Auger Header Index Switch ON

Scroll Through Display with CDM Switch or GSL Switch

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
#####.# ENGINE HRS	Total Engine Operating Time.
#####.# HEADER HRS	Total Header Operating Time.
##.# ACRES/HOUR ##.# HECTARES/HOUR (If Metric)	Actual Cutting Rate In Acres (Hectares)/Hour.
###.# SUB ACRES ####.# SUB HECTARES (If Metric)	Area Cut Since Last Reset. To Reset, Display SUB ACRES On Lower Line, and Hold Down Program Switch Until Display Resets 5-7 Seconds).
##### TOTAL ACRES ##### TOTAL HECT (If Metric)	Total Area Cut By Machine.
###.### ##.# REEL IND. ##.### REEL SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Reel Peripheral Speed Along With Ground Speed In MPH or KPH.
##.# AUGER SPEED	Auger Rotational Speed (4.7-9.9).
##### KNIFE SPEED ##### KNIFE SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Knife Speed In Strokes Per Minute. SPEED and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# HEADER HEIGHT ##.# HEIGHT SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Distance Setting (00.0 - 10.0) Between Cutterbar and Ground. If sensor disabled, HEIGHT and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# HEADER ANGLE ##.# TILT SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Angle Setting (00.0 - 10.0) Header Relative To Ground. If sensor disabled, ANGLE and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# L FLOAT R ##.# FLOAT SENS DISABLED (If Sensor Disabled)	Left and Right Float Setting (0.0 - 10.0). If Sensor disabled, does not flash.
LOAD ■■■■ ##### (If Metric)	Bar Graph Representing Hydraulic Operating Pressure. Full Scale Is Pre-programmed Overload Pressure (2500-5000 psi). If sensor disabled, LOAD Does Not Display ⁶
###.# °C or F HYD OIL TEMP (If Sensor Disabled)	Hydraulic Oil Temperature. If sensor disabled, OIL TEMP and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# VOLTS	Engine Electrical System Operating Voltage.
SCROLL SUB-MENU (Lower Line Only) ##### KNIFE SPEED ##.# HEADER HEIGHT LOAD ■■■■ ■■■■ #####	Displays Sub-Menu After 2-3 Seconds. Press SELECT to cancel. Scroll Through Sub-Menu Display with CDM Switch.

6. The LOAD sensor to monitor knife/conditioner circuit pressure is optional. To monitor reel/auger circuit pressure, re-locate sensor as per Form 169031 that is available through your Dealer.

OPERATOR'S STATION

Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Draper Header Index Switch OFF

Scroll Through Display with CDM Switch or GSL Switch

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
#####.# ENGINE HRS	Total Engine Operating Time.
#####.# HEADER HRS	Total Header Operating Time.
##.# ACRES/HOUR ##.# HECTARES/HOUR (If Metric)	Actual Cutting Rate In Acres (Hectares)/Hour.
###.# SUB ACRES ####.# SUB HECTARES (If Metric)	Area Cut Since Last Reset. To Reset, Display SUB ACRES On Lower Line, and Hold Down Program Switch Until Display Resets (5-7 seconds).
##### TOTAL ACRES ##### TOTAL HECT (If Metric)	Total Area Cut By Machine.
###.## REEL MPH ###.## REEL KPH (If Metric) ###.## REEL SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Reel Peripheral Speed.
##.# DRAPER SPEED	Draper Speed (0.0-11.0).
#### KNIFE SPEED #### KNIFE SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Knife Speed In Strokes Per Minute. RPM and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# HEADER HEIGHT	
##.# HEIGHT SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Distance Setting (00.0 - 10.0) Between Cutterbar and Ground. If Sensor disabled, HEIGHT and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# HEADER ANGLE	
##.# TILT SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Angle Setting (00.0-10.0). Header Relative To Ground. If Sensor disabled, ANGLE and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# L FLOAT R ##.# FLOAT SENS DISABLED (If Sensor Disabled)	Left and Right Float Setting (0.0 - 10.0).If Sensor disabled, does not flash.
LOAD ■■■■ #### (If Metric)	Bar Graph Representing Hydraulic Operating Pressure. Full Scale Is Pre-programmed Overload Pressure (2500-5000 psi). If Sensor Disabled, LOAD Does Not Display ⁷
### °C or F HYD OIL TEMP (If Sensor Disabled)	Hydraulic Oil Temperature. If sensor disabled, OIL TEMP and SENSOR flash alternately.

7. The LOAD sensor to monitor knife/conditioner circuit pressure is optional. To monitor reel/auger circuit pressure, re-locate sensor as per Form 169031 that is available through your Dealer.

OPERATOR'S STATION

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
##.# VOLTS	Engine Electrical System Operating Voltage.
SCROLL SUB-MENU (Lower Line Only) #### KNIFE SPEED ##.# HEADER HEIGHT LOAD ■■■■ ■■■■ #### ##.## REEL MPH ##.# DRAPER SPEED	Displays Sub-Menu After 2-3 Seconds. Press SELECT to cancel. Scroll Through Sub-Menu Display with CDM Switch.

Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Draper Header Index Switch ON

Scroll Through Display with CDM Switch or GSL Switch

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
#####.# ENGINE HRS	Total Engine Operating Time.
#####.# HEADER HRS	Total Header Operating Time.
##.# ACRES/HOUR ##.# HECTARES/HOUR (If Metric)	Actual Cutting Rate In Acres (Hectares)/Hour.
###.# SUB ACRES ###.# SUB HECTARES (If Metric)	Area Cut Since Last Reset. To Reset, Display SUB ACRES On Lower Line and Hold Down Program Switch Until Display Resets (5-7 Seconds).
##### TOTAL ACRES ##### TOTAL HECT (If Metric)	Total Area Cut By Machine.
##.## ##.# REEL IND. ##.## REEL SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Reel Peripheral Speed Along With Ground Speed In MPH or KPH.
##.# ##.# DRAP INDX	Draper Speed Along With Ground Speed In MPH or KPH
#### KNIFE SPEED #### KNIFE SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Knife Speed In Strokes Per Minute. SPEED and SENSOR Flash Alternately.
##.# HEADER HEIGHT ##.# HEIGHT SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Distance Setting (00.0 - 10.0) Between Cutterbar and Ground. If Sensor disabled, HEIGHT and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# HEADER ANGLE ##.# TILT SENSOR (Sensor Disabled)	Angle Setting (00.0-10.0) Header Relative To Ground. If Sensor disabled, ANGLE and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# L FLOAT R ##.# FLOAT SENS DISABLED (If Sensor Disabled)	Left and Right Float Setting (0.0-10.0). If Sensor disabled, does not flash.
LOAD ■■■■ #### (If Metric)	Bar Graph Representing Hydraulic Operating Pressure. Full Scale Is Pre-Programmed Overload Pressure (2500-5000 psi). If Sensor Disabled, LOAD Does Not Display ⁸

8. The LOAD sensor to monitor knife/conditioner circuit pressure is optional. To monitor reel/auger circuit pressure, re-locate sensor as per Form 169031 that is available through your Dealer.

OPERATOR'S STATION

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
### °C or F HYD OIL TEMP (If Sensor Disabled)	Hydraulic Oil Temperature. If sensor disabled, OIL TEMP and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# VOLTS	Engine Electrical System Operating Voltage.
SCROLL SUB-MENU (Lower Line Only) ##### KNIFE SPEED ##.# HEADER HEIGHT LOAD ■■■■ ■■■■ ##### ##.# REEL IND ##.# DRAP INDX	Displays Sub-Menu After 2-3 Seconds. Press SELECT to cancel. Scroll Through Sub-Menu Display with CDM Switch.
###.# REEL MIN RPM (Lower Line)	Reel Speed Drops Below Programmed Set-Point.
MINIMUM (Lower Line)	Reel Speed At Zero Ground Speed.

Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Rotary Header Installed

Scroll Through Display with CDM Switch or GSL Switch

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
#####.# ENGINE HRS	Total Engine Operating Time.
#####.# HEADER HRS	Total Header Operating Time.
##.# ACRES/HOUR ##.# HECTARES/HOUR (If Metric)	Actual Cutting Rate In Acres (Hectares)/Hour.
###.# SUB ACRES #####.# SUB HECTARES (If Metric)	Area Cut Since Last Reset. To Reset, Display SUB ACRES On Lower Line, and Hold Down Program Switch Until Display Resets (5-7 Seconds).
#####.# TOTAL ACRES #####.# TOTAL HECT (If Metric)	Total Area Cut By Machine.
##### DISC RPM ##.# REEL SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Disc Rotational Speed.
##.# HEADER HEIGHT ##.# HEIGHT SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Distance Setting (00.0-10.0) Between Cutterbar and Ground. If Sensor disabled, SPEED and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# HEADER ANGLE ##.# TILT SENSOR (If Sensor Disabled)	Angle Setting (00.0-10.0) Header Relative To Ground. If Sensor disabled, ANGLE and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# L FLOAT R ##.# FLOAT SENS DISABLED (If Sensor Disabled)	Left and Right Float Setting (0.0-10.0). If Sensor disabled, does not flash.
LOAD ■■■■ ##### (If Metric)	Bar Graph Representing Hydraulic Operating Pressure. Full Scale Is Pre-Programmed Overload Pressure (2500-5000 psi). If Sensor Disabled, LOAD Does Not Display ⁹ .

9. The LOAD sensor to monitor knife/conditioner circuit pressure is optional-installed. To monitor reel/auger circuit pressure, re-locate sensor as per Form 169031 that is available through your Dealer.

OPERATOR'S STATION

DISPLAY (Lower or Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
### °C or F HYD OIL TEMP (If Sensor Disabled)	Hydraulic Oil Temperature. If sensor disabled, OIL TEMP and SENSOR flash alternately.
##.# VOLTS	Engine Electrical System Operating Voltage.
SCROLL SUB-MENU (Lower Line Only) #### KNIFE SPEED ##.# HEADER HEIGHT LOAD ■■■■ ■■■■ ####	Displays Sub-Menu After 2-3 Seconds. Press SELECT to cancel. Scroll Through Sub-Menu Display with CDM Switch.

Miscellaneous Operational Information

Scroll Through Display with CDM Switch or GSL Switch

DISPLAY (Upper Line)	DESCRIPTION
< LEFT TURN ■	Indicates Left Turn When left arrow Is Pressed On CDM. Engine Forward Mode Only ¹⁰ .
■ RIGHT TURN >	Indicates Left Turn When right arrow Is Pressed On CDM. Engine Forward Mode Only ¹¹
■ HAZARD ■	Indicates Hazard Warning Lights Are On When hazard button Is Pressed On CDM.
HEADER REVERSE	Header Drive Running In Reverse.
HEADER ENGAGED	Header Drive Engaged.
ROAD GEAR	With High Range Selected On Console Switch. Engine-Forward Only ¹¹

3.18.4 Cab Display Module (CDM) Warning/Alarms

The CDM displays warnings and sounds alarms to notify the Operator of abnormal windrower status at startup when the ignition is turned ON, and at engine operating speeds above 500 rpm.

10. If road light kit is not installed, CDM will display E135 LEFT STOP LAMP as a malfunction in CAB-FORWARD mode.

11. If road light kit is not installed, CDM will display E134 RIGHT STOP LAMP as a malfunction in CAB-FORWARD mode.

OPERATOR'S STATION

Engine Warning Lights



Figure 3.63: CDM Engine Warning Lights

A - Engine Pre-heat
D - Stop

B - Caution
E - Water In Fuel

C - Display

1. Engine Warning Lights

- a. Engine Pre-heat – Illuminates yellow, wait to start engine.
- b. Caution – Illuminates yellow, Prompt attention is required, refer to display code.
- c. Display – Displays malfunction code, refer to appendix and technical service manual.
- d. Stop – Illuminates red, stop engine immediately refer to display code.
- e. Water in Fuel – Illuminates yellow, service recommended.

OPERATOR'S STATION

Display Warnings and Alarms

Informs Operator of Abnormal Windrower Conditions



Figure 3.64: CDM Display Warnings and Alarms

A - Display

DISPLAY	FLASHING	ALARM TONE	DESCRIPTION
BRAKE OFF	X	Short Beep With Each Flash.	Engine Running, Brake Solenoid Not Activated.
BRAKE ON	X	Short Beep With Each Flash.	GSL Out Of N-DETENT, But Interlock Switch Remains Closed To Apply Brake.
BRAKE SW FAILURE	X	Short Beep With Each Flash.	Ignition ON / Engine Not Running, Brake Switch and Relay Closed.
CAB-FORWARD SW ON/ ENG-FORWARD SW ON	X	Messages Flash Alternately.	Both Seat Switches Activated.
CENTER STEERING		Beeps At 2 Per Second.	GSL or Interlock Switches Not Closed With Key ON / Engine OFF.
DISENGAGE HEADER RE-ENGAGE <1800RPM>	X	None	R80/R85 - Engine RPM Above 1800 when engaging header.
ENGINE AIR FILTER	X	Single Loud Tone For 10 Seconds. Repeats Every 30 Minutes Until Condition Is Corrected.	Engine Air Filter Requires Servicing.

OPERATOR'S STATION

DISPLAY	FLASHING	ALARM TONE	DESCRIPTION
ENGINE TEMPERATURE	X	Ongoing Intermittent Moderate Tone Until Temperature Is Below 215°F (102°C.)	Engine Temperature Over 110°C (230°F).
HEADER DISENGAGED		None	Normal
DISENGAGE HEADER	X	None	Header Switch Is In ON Position When Ignition Switch Turned ON.
HEADER OIL PRESS	X	Continuous Loud Tone Until Oil Pressure Is Regained.	Low Header Charge Oil Pressure. Header Shuts Down Automatically. Header ON Switch Must Be Moved To OFF Position and Then To ON Position To Re-start The Header.
HYDRAULIC FILTER	X	Single Loud Tone For 10 Seconds. Repeats Every 15 Minutes Until Condition Is Corrected.	Excessive Pressure Increase Across Hydraulic Oil Filter.
### °C or F HYD OIL COLD	X	Tone Sounds With Each Flash For 5 Seconds and Then Stops For 1 Minute. Flashing Continues. If Oil Still Cold After 1 Minute, Tone Sounds Again.	Hydraulic Oil Temp <10°C (50°F).
### °C or F HYD OIL HOT	X	Tone With Each Flash At 105°C (220°F) For 5 Seconds and Then Stops For 1 Minute. Flashing Continues. If Oil Still Hot After 1 Minute, Tone Sounds Again. Flashing and Steady Tone At 110°C (230°F) and Higher.	Hydraulic Oil Temp >105°C (220°F) but <110°C (230°F).
IN PARK	X	One Short Beep.	GSL In N-DETENT, Steering Wheel Centred, and Brakes Are Engaged.
KNIFE SPEED OVERLOAD	X	Short Beep With Each Flash Until Condition Is Corrected.	Machine Overload. Knife or Disc Speed Drops Below Programmed Value.
LOCK SEAT BASE	X	None	Seat Base Not Detected In Cab or Engine-Forward Position.
LOW HYDRAULIC OIL	X	Continuous Loud Tone For 5 Seconds. If Condition Not Rectified, Single Loud Tone Every 5 Minutes.	Low Hydraulic Oil Level. Header Shuts Down Automatically If Engaged. Header ON Switch Must Be Moved To OFF Position and Then To ON Position To Re-start The Header.
NO HEADER		None	Header Is Not Detected.

OPERATOR'S STATION

DISPLAY	FLASHING	ALARM TONE	DESCRIPTION
NO OPERATOR		Continuous Tone.	Operator Not Detected In Seat With Header Engaged or Out Of N-DETENT. Engine Shutdown after 5 Seconds.
NO OPERATOR ENGINE SHUT DOWN		Continuous Tone.	Engine Shut down When Operator Not Detected In Seat With Machine Moving Under 3 mph (4.8 km/h).
NOT IN PARK	X	Short Beep With Each Flash.	GSL or Interlock Switches Not Closed With Key ON / Engine OFF.
PLACE GSL INTO "N"		Beeps At 2 Per Second Until Corrected.	GSL or Interlock Switches Not Closed With Key ON / Engine OFF.
SLOW DOWN	X	Short Beep With Each Flash.	Ground Speed is Greater Than or Equal to 25 mph (40 km/h). Operator Should Pull Back on the GSL to Reduce Ground Speed.
TRANS OIL PRESS	X	Continuous Loud Tone Until Oil Pressure Is Regained.	Low Transmission Charge Oil Pressure.
TRANS OIL TEMP	X	Ongoing Intermittent Moderate Tone Until Temperature Is Below Acceptable Level.	Transmission Oil Temperature Above 106°C (221°F) .
##.# LOW VOLTS	X	Single Loud Tone For 10 Seconds.	Voltage Below 11.5.
##.# HIGH VOLTS	X	Single Loud Tone For 10 Seconds.	Voltage Above 15.5.

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.18.5 Cab Display Module (CDM) Programming



Figure 3.65: CDM Programming

A - Side Display
D - Menu Item Scroll Forward

B - Main Display
E - Menu Item Scroll Backward

C - Select Switch
F - Program Switch

1. To view programming in CDM you must be in programming mode. To enter programming mode, press PROGRAM and SELECT on CDM to enter programming mode
 - a. Side Display – Displays Software Revision Status
Upper Line - C### (CDM), Lower Line - M### (WCM)
 - b. Main Display – Displays Menu Item and Selection
Upper Line - Menu Item, Lower Line - Selection
 - c. Select Switch – Places Monitor into Program Mode with PROGRAM SWITCH
Press to accept menu item and advance to next item.
 - d. Menu Item Scroll Forward – Displays value under menu item
Push To Scroll Forward.
Keep Depressed For Fast Scroll¹².
 - e. Menu Item Scroll Backward – Displays Value under Menu Item
Push To Scroll Backward.
Keep Depressed For Fast Scroll¹².
 - f. Program Switch – Places monitor into program mode.
Press while depressing SELECT switch.
Press switch to Exit Program Mode.

12. Fast scroll applies only when changing KNIFE SPEED, OVERLOAD PRESSURE, and TIRE SIZE.

OPERATOR'S STATION

The monitoring system requires programming for each header, and the header must be attached to the windrower so that the CDM recognizes the type of header.

Programming the system may be accomplished with or without the engine running.

- If the engine is running, the transmission must be in NEUTRAL.
- If the engine is not running, the ignition must be ON.

Exit programming mode at any time by pressing the PROGRAM switch, or by turning ignition OFF.

The system only needs to be programmed once for each header. The Operator may make changes later on to a particular setting to suit windrowing conditions or modifications to the machine.

See [3.18.5 Cab Display Module \(CDM\) Programming, page 83](#) for recommended settings. Most functions have been pre-programmed at the factory, but can be changed by the Operator if required.

NOTE: Contact your MacDon Dealer for information regarding software updates to the electronic modules. Your Dealer will have the necessary interface tools and access to the latest software upgrades.

IMPORTANT

Header must be attached to the windrower so that the CDM can detect the type of header (Header ID), and adjust the programming mode accordingly.

Proceed as follows to program the CDM:

1. Turn ignition key to RUN, or start the engine.
2. Press PROGRAM and SELECT on CDM to enter programming mode. The four digit header ID code is displayed.
3. Press SELECT. TRACTOR SETUP? with header width is displayed on upper line.
4. Press right arrow until SET KNIFE SPEED? is displayed.
5. Press left or right arrow to change value on lower line.
6. Press SELECT. KNIFE OVERLOAD SPD? is displayed
7. Press left or right arrow to change value on lower line.
8. Press SELECT. OVERLOAD PRESSURE? is displayed.
9. Press left or right arrow to change value on lower line
10. Press SELECT to advance to the next L1 item and press arrow keys to change values.
11. Press PROGRAM to exit programming mode when finished entering desired values.

OPERATOR'S STATION

Detailed Programming Instructions

Engine must be running to calibrate sensors

Programming Menu Flow Chart

L1	D x x x TRACTOR SETUP? <input type="checkbox"/>	If "NO" then jump to:
L2	C x x x <input type="checkbox"/> NO / YES <input type="checkbox"/>	C A B D I S P L A Y S E T U P ? <input type="checkbox"/>
L1	C x x x SET KNIFE SPEED? <input type="checkbox"/>	When the programming mode is entered the header ID will be displayed on the top line of the CDM using the last 4 display positions.
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 1 2 0 0 S P M <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x KNIFE OVERLOAD SPD? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 1 0 0 0 S P M <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x DISK OVERLOAD SPD? <input type="checkbox"/>	Pressing "SELECT" will go to the next line 1 (L1) menu selection. The turn signal "arrow" keys are used to change the values. Pressing "PROGRAM" at any time will cancel the programming mode / menus and return back to the main operating displays.
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 2 0 0 0 R P M <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x OVERLOAD PRESSURE? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 4 0 0 0 P S I <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x HEADER INDEX MODE? <input type="checkbox"/>	The auto raise setting can be changed from 4.0 (min.) to 10.0 (max.) in 0.5 increments OFF disables the auto raise function.
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> R E E L & C O N V E Y O R <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> R E E L O N L Y <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x RETURN TO CUT MODE? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> H E I G H T & T I L T <input type="checkbox"/>	If "NO" then jump to: H E A D E R C U T W I D T H ? <input type="checkbox"/>
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> H E I G H T O N L Y <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x AUTO RAISE HEIGHT? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> - 4 . 0 <input type="checkbox"/> + <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> - O F F <input type="checkbox"/> + <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x DWA INSTALLED? <input type="checkbox"/>	Swaps the GSL reel fore / aft with the DWA console controls. If NO jump to DWA AUTO UP & DOWN?
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> N O / Y E S <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x SWAP DWA CONTROLS? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> N O / Y E S <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x DWA AUTO UP / DOWN? <input type="checkbox"/>	Enables the express up and down feature with the header RTC. If NO jump to HEADER CUT WIDTH?
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> N O / Y E S <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x TILT CYL INSTALLED? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> N O / Y E S <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x DISC BLK INSTALLED? <input type="checkbox"/>	Appears for M150 ONLY - If "NO" then jump to: H E A D E R C U T W I D T H ? <input type="checkbox"/>
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> N O / Y E S <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x HDR CUT WIDTH? 0 1 0 1 <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 2 0 . 5 F E E T <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x HAY CONDITIONER? <input type="checkbox"/>	Use the "arrow" keys to set the header cut width. The header ID appears at the RHS.
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> N O / Y E S <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x AUGER HDR REEL SPD <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> R P M / M P H <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> R P M / K P H <input type="checkbox"/>	DRAPER HEADER ONLY. Default will be flashing. Use "arrow" keys to select.
L1	C x x x SET TIRE SIZE? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 1 8 . 4 X 2 6 T U R F <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 1 8 . 4 X 2 6 B A R <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 2 3 . 1 X 2 6 T U R F <input type="checkbox"/>	AUGER HEADER ONLY For IMPERIAL display. For METRIC display.
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 6 0 0 - 6 5 R 2 8 <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> 5 8 0 / 7 0 R 2 6 T U R F <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x SET ENGINE ISC RPM? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> N O / Y E S <input type="checkbox"/>	Pressing "SELECT" will go to the next line 1 (L1) menu selection. The turn signal "arrow" keys are used to change the values.
L1	C x x x PRESS HAZARD TO SET <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x I S C R P M O F F <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x PRESS HAZARD TO SET <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x I S C R P M 2 0 0 0 <input type="checkbox"/>	This is used to set the Intermediate Speed Control function for the engine. The default or last selected rpm will be displayed first and will be flashing. The "arrow" keys are used to cycle between the selections. When "SELECT" is pressed the program goes to the EXIT ENGINE ISC? menu selection.
L1	C x x x PRESS HAZARD TO SET <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x I S C R P M 1 9 0 0 <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x PRESS HAZARD TO SET <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x I S C R P M 1 8 0 0 <input type="checkbox"/>	If "NO" then jump to: P R E S S H A Z A R D T O S E T <input type="checkbox"/>
L1	C x x x EXIT ENGINE ISC? <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> N O / Y E S <input type="checkbox"/>	

1000902

OPERATOR'S STATION

L1	C x x x SET CONTROL LOCKS? If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> NO / YES <input type="checkbox"/> VIEW CONTROL LOCKS?	
L1	C x x x HEADER TILT If "NO" then jump to:	<p>This menu allows the operator to selectively "lock out" the control functions for the various header functions. The default or selected "status" for each item will flash.</p> <p>The "arrow" keys are used to ENABLE or LOCK OUT each function. Pressing "SELECT" will go to the next L1 menu item.</p>
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> ENABLED / LOCKED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x HEADER FLOAT If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> ENABLED / LOCKED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x REEL FORE / AFT If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> ENABLED / LOCKED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x DRAPER SPEED If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> ENABLED / LOCKED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x AUGER SPEED If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> ENABLED / LOCKED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x KNIFE SPEED If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> ENABLED / LOCKED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x DISK SPEED If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> ENABLED / LOCKED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x REEL SPEED If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> ENABLED / LOCKED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x EXIT CONTROL LOCKS? If "NO" then jump to:	HEADER TILT <input type="checkbox"/>
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> NO / YES <input type="checkbox"/>	EXIT TRACTOR SETUP?
L1	C x x x VIEW CONTROL LOCKS? If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> NO / YES <input type="checkbox"/>	
L1	C x x x HEADER TILT <input type="checkbox"/>	<p>When the control lock outs are viewed the lower display line (L2) will show the engine hours and either ENABLED or LOCKED to indicate the present status along with the engine hours at which time the function was either ENABLED or LOCKED.</p> <p>Using the "arrow" keys allows the operator to select the various functions. Pressing "SELECT" will go to the EXIT VIEW LOCKOUTS? menu selection.</p>
L2	M x x x 5 7 5 . 1 HRS ENABLED	
L2	M x x x 6 4 8 . 6 HRS LOCKED	
L1	C x x x HEADER FLOAT <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x 5 7 5 . 1 HRS ENABLED	
L2	M x x x 6 4 8 . 6 HRS LOCKED	
L1	C x x x REEL FORE / AFT <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x 5 7 5 . 1 HRS ENABLED	
L2	M x x x 6 4 8 . 6 HRS LOCKED	
L1	C x x x DRAPER SPEED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x 5 7 5 . 1 HRS ENABLED	
L2	M x x x 6 4 8 . 6 HRS LOCKED	
L1	C x x x AUGER SPEED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x 5 7 5 . 1 HRS ENABLED	
L2	M x x x 6 4 8 . 6 HRS LOCKED	
L1	C x x x KNIFE SPEED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x 5 7 5 . 1 HRS ENABLED	
L2	M x x x 6 4 8 . 6 HRS LOCKED	
L1	C x x x DISK SPEED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x 5 7 5 . 1 HRS ENABLED	
L2	M x x x 6 4 8 . 6 HRS LOCKED	
L1	C x x x REEL SPEED <input type="checkbox"/>	
L2	M x x x 5 7 5 . 1 HRS ENABLED	
L2	M x x x 6 4 8 . 6 HRS LOCKED	
L1	C x x x EXIT VIEW LOCKOUTS? If "NO" then jump to:	HEADER TILT <input type="checkbox"/>
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> NO / YES <input type="checkbox"/>	SET KNIFE SPEED? <input type="checkbox"/>
L1	C x x x EXIT TRACTOR SETUP? If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x <input type="checkbox"/> NO / YES <input type="checkbox"/>	

1000903

OPERATOR'S STATION

L1 C x x x CAB DISPLAY SETUP?		If "NO" then jump to:
L2 M x x x ← NO / YES →	CALIBRATE SENSORS?	
L1 C x x x DISPLAY LANGUAGE?		Use the "arrow" keys to change the default language. Pressing "SELECT" goes to the next L1 menu selection.
L2 M x x x ← ENGLISH →	M x x x ← ESPANOL →	
L1 C x x x DISPLAY UNITS?		The "arrow" keys are used to select between IMPERIAL or METRIC. The default value will be displayed first.
L2 M x x x ← IMPERIAL →	M x x x ← METRIC →	
L1 C x x x CDM BUZZER VOLUME		The "arrow" keys are used to change the CDM buzzer volume, CDM backlighting or the CDM contrast, with the bar graph indicating the relative level for each item. When "SELECT" is pressed the program goes to the EXIT DISPLAY SETUP? menu selection.
L2 M x x x ← [Bar Graph] →		
L1 C x x x CDM BACKLIGHTING		
L2 M x x x ← [Bar Graph] →		
L1 C x x x CDM CONTRAST		
L2 M x x x ← [Bar Graph] →		
L1 C x x x EXIT DISPLAY SETUP?		If "NO" then jump to:
L2 M x x x ← NO / YES →	DISPLAY LANGUAGE?	
L1 C x x x CALIBRATE SENSORS?		If "NO" then jump to:
L2 M x x x ← NO / YES →	DIAGNOSTIC MODE?	
L1 C x x x TO CALIBRATE SELECT		The operator can select any of the three items requiring calibration (or exit the CAL menu) by using the turn signal switches to cycle through the choices. Pressing SELECT will take the operator to the calibration menu for that particular sensor.
L2 M x x x ← HEADER HEIGHT →	M x x x ← HEADER TILT →	
L2 M x x x ← HEADER FLOAT →	M x x x EXIT CAL? ← NO / YES →	
L2 M x x x EXIT CAL? ← NO / YES →		
L1 C x x x HEIGHT SENSOR CAL		The display will indicate the sensor being calibrated. The operator will be prompted to raise the header and HOLD will flash until the system has completed reading in the signal with the header fully raised. HOLD will change to DONE (with buzzer).
L2 M x x x RAISE HDR TO START		
L1 C x x x CALIBRATING HEIGHT		
L2 M x x x RAISE HEADER HOLD		
L2 M x x x HEADER RAISE DONE		
L1 C x x x CALIBRATING HEIGHT		When the header raise is done, the CDM will prompt the user to lower the header. COMPLETE (with buzzer) will flash on the screen for 2 seconds when the calibration is finished.
L2 M x x x LOWER HEADER HOLD		
L2 M x x x HT SENSOR COMPLETE		
L1 C x x x TO CALIBRATE SELECT		The operator can select any of the three items requiring calibration (or exit the CAL menu) by using the turn signal switches to cycle through the choices. Pressing SELECT will take the operator to the calibration menu for that particular sensor.
L2 M x x x ← HEADER HEIGHT →	M x x x ← HEADER TILT →	
L2 M x x x ← HEADER FLOAT →	M x x x EXIT CAL? ← NO / YES →	
L2 M x x x EXIT CAL? ← NO / YES →		
L1 C x x x HDR TILT SENSOR CAL		The display will indicate the sensor being calibrated. The operator will be prompted to extend the header tilt and HOLD will flash until the system has completed reading in the signal with the header tilt fully extended. HOLD will change to DONE (with buzzer).
L2 M x x x EXTEND TLT TO START		
L1 C x x x CALIBRATING TILT		
L2 M x x x EXTEND TILT HOLD		
L2 M x x x EXTEND TILT DONE		
L1 C x x x CALIBRATING TILT		When the header tilt extend is done, the CDM will prompt the user to press the header tilt retract. COMPLETE (with buzzer) will flash on the screen for 2 seconds when the calibration is finished.
L2 M x x x RETRACT TILT HOLD		
L2 M x x x HDR TILT COMPLETE		
L1 C x x x TO CALIBRATE SELECT		The operator can select any of the three items requiring calibration (or exit the CAL menu) by using the turn signal switches to cycle through the choices. Pressing SELECT will take the operator to the calibration menu for that particular sensor.
L2 M x x x ← HEADER HEIGHT →	M x x x ← HEADER TILT →	
L2 M x x x ← HEADER FLOAT →	M x x x EXIT CAL? ← NO / YES →	
L2 M x x x EXIT CAL? ← NO / YES →		
L1 C x x x CALIBRATING FLOAT		The display will indicate the sensor being calibrated. The operator will be prompted to press the float (+) and HOLD will flash until the system has completed reading in the signal with the header float fully extended. HOLD will change to DONE (with buzzer).
L2 M x x x PRESS FLT+ TO START		
L1 C x x x CALIBRATING FLOAT		
L2 M x x x FLOAT (+) HOLD		
L2 M x x x FLOAT (+) DONE		
L1 C x x x CALIBRATING FLOAT		When the header float (+) is done, the CDM will prompt the user to press the header float (-). COMPLETE (with buzzer) will flash on the screen for 2 seconds when the calibration is finished.
L2 M x x x FLOAT (-) HOLD		
L2 M x x x HDR FLOAT COMPLETE		

OPERATOR'S STATION

L2 C x x x || TO CALIBRATE SELECT
 L2 M x x x || ← HEADER HEIGHT →
 L2 M x x x || ← HEADER TILT →
 L1 M x x x || ← HEADER FLOAT →
 L2 M x x x || EXIT CAL? ← NO / YES →

Select any of the sensors by using the turn signal switches to cycle through the choices. Pressing SELECT will take the operator to the calibration menu for that particular sensor. NO is the default for EXIT CAL?. If "NO" then jump to:

TO CALIBRATE SELECT

L1 C x x x || DIAGNOSTIC MODE?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to:
 TRACTOR SETUP?

L1 C x x x || VIEW ERROR CODES?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to:
 ENTER SENSOR SETUP?

L1 C x x x || VIEW TRACTOR CODES?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to:
 VIEW ENGINE CODES?

L1 1 || 1 2 3 4 . 5 HRS 1 2 3
 L2 E 4 7 || SENSOR VOLTS LOW

The last 10 distinct error codes are stored along with the code #, Exxx, engine hours and number of occurrences. The "arrow" keys are used to cycle between codes.

L1 2 || 1 2 3 0 . 5 HRS 1 2 3
 L2 E 7 1 || LOW HYDRAULIC OIL

L1 C x x x || EXIT TRACTOR CODES?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to the first error code logged.

L1 C x x x || VIEW ENGINE CODES?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to:
 ENTER SENSOR SETUP?

L1 1 || 1 2 3 4 . 5 HRS
 L2 7 3 0 || SPN 1 6 FMI 1 2 3 C

The last 10 distinct error codes are stored.

L1 C x x x || EXIT ENGINE CODES?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to the first engine error code logged.

L1 C x x x || EXIT ERROR CODES?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to:
 VIEW TRACTOR CODES?

L1 C x x x || ENTER SENSOR SETUP?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to:
 READ SENSOR INPUTS?

L1 C x x x || KNIFE SPEED SENSOR
 L2 M x x x || ← ENABLE / DISABLE →

L1 C x x x || REEL SPEED SENSOR
 L2 M x x x || ← ENABLE / DISABLE →

L1 C x x x || HEADER HT SENSOR
 L2 M x x x || ← ENABLE / DISABLE →

L1 C x x x || HEADER TILT SENSOR
 L2 M x x x || ← ENABLE / DISABLE →

L1 C x x x || HEADER FLOAT SENSOR
 L2 M x x x || ← ENABLE / DISABLE →

L1 C x x x || OVERLOAD PRESSURE
 L2 M x x x || ← ENABLE / DISABLE →

L1 C x x x || HYD OIL TEMP SENSOR
 L2 M x x x || ← ENABLE / DISABLE →

L1 C x x x || EXIT SENSOR SETUP?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

The operator can select each sensor and selectively enable or disable the sensor. This can be used to disable a failed sensor to eliminate false or erratic display readings.

When "SELECT" is pressed the program goes to the EXIT SENSOR SETUP? menu selection.

NOTE: The oil temp. readout applies to the M205 model with the Sensata oil temp. sensor.

If "NO" then jump to:
 KNIFE SPEED SENSOR

L1 C x x x || READ SENSOR INPUTS?
 L2 M x x x || ← NO / YES →

If "NO" then jump to:
 ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?

L1 C x x x || SENSOR INPUT
 L2 M x x x || HDR HEIGHT 3 . 5 9 V

L1 C x x x || SENSOR INPUT
 L2 M x x x || HDR ANGLE 1 . 8 4 V

L1 C x x x || SENSOR INPUT
 L2 M x x x || 2 . 4 5 V FLOAT 2 . 8 4 V

L1 C x x x || SENSOR INPUT
 L2 M x x x || KNIFE SPEED 1 2 3 HZ

L1 C x x x || SENSOR INPUT
 L2 M x x x || REEL SPEED 1 2 3 HZ

For diagnostic purposes each sensors input signal can be read. This helps in determining how each sensor is operating and if the proper output voltages are being received by the control system.

1000905

OPERATOR'S STATION

L1	C x x x SENSOR INPUT	↔ ↔	NOTE: The oil temp. readout applies to the M205 model with the Sensata oil temp. sensor.
L2	M x x x WHEEL SPEED	1 2 3 H Z	
L1	C x x x SENSOR INPUT	↔ ↔	When "SELECT" is pressed the program goes to the EXIT READ SENSORS? menu selection.
L2	M x x x HYD OIL TEMP	1 . 0 0 V	
L1	C x x x EXIT READ SENSORS?		If "NO" then jump to: SENSOR INPUT ↔ ↔ HDR HEIGHT 3 . 5 9 V
L2	M x x x ↵ NO / YES	↔ ↔	
L1	C x x x SENSOR INPUT	↔ ↔	If a sensor has been disabled "SENSOR" will be flashing in the area where the input reading would have been.
L2	M x x x HDR HEIGHT	SENSOR	
L1	C x x x SENSOR INPUT	↔ ↔	
L2	M x x x HDR ANGLE	SENSOR	
L1	C x x x SENSOR INPUT	↔ ↔	
L2	M x x x 2 . 4 5 V FLOAT SENSOR		
L1	C x x x SENSOR INPUT	↔ ↔	
L2	M x x x KNIFE SPEED	SENSOR	
L1	C x x x SENSOR INPUT	↔ ↔	
L2	M x x x REEL SPEED	SENSOR	
L1	C x x x SENSOR INPUT	↔ ↔	NOTE: The oil temp. readout applies to the M205 model with the Sensata oil temp. sensor.
L2	M x x x HYD OIL TEMP	SENSOR	

L1	C x x x ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?	↔ ↔	If "NO" then jump to:	
L2	M x x x ↵ NO / YES	↔ ↔	FORCE HEADER TYPE?	
<div style="border: 1px solid black; padding: 2px; display: inline-block; margin-bottom: 5px;">↵</div> L1	C x x x ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?		For diagnostic purposes each header function can be activated by using the "arrow" keys on the CDM. When "SELECT" is pressed the program will go to the next function that can be activated.	
L2	M x x x HEADER	↵ DOWN / UP		
L1	C x x x ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?			
L2	M x x x REEL	↵ DOWN / UP		
L1	C x x x ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?			
L2	M x x x HDR TILT	↵ IN / OUT		
L1	C x x x ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?			
L2	M x x x KNIFE DRIVE	ON		
L1	C x x x ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?			
L2	M x x x DRAPER / AUGER	ON		
L1	C x x x ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?		If a disk header is detected then the nomenclature should read: DISC DRIVE instead of KNIFE DRIVE. PWM OPERATION: If the HAZARD switch is pressed instead of the TURN SIGNAL switch the GSL will operate the PWM valve (HAZARD sw must be held) and the PWM value will reset to zero when released. The DWA menu selection should only be available if the DWA INSTALLED? is set to YES.	
L2	M x x x REEL	↵ FORE / AFT		
L1	C x x x ACTIVATE FUNCTIONS?			
L2	M x x x DWA DRIVE	ON		
L1	C x x x ACTIVATE HYD PURGE?			
L2	M x x x ↵ NO / YES	↔ ↔		
L1	C x x x TO ACTIVATE PURGE			
L2	M x x x PRESS AND HOLD	↔ ↔		
L1	C x x x PURGE CYCLE STARTED			
L2	M x x x PRESS AND HOLD	↔ ↔		
L1	C x x x PURGE CYCLE ENDED		ACTIVATE HYD PURGE - This is to allow the operator to purge the air from a new or changed pump system. Pressing and holding the right hand "arrow" button activates a predetermined timed purge cycle. Releasing pressure on the switch or a completed cycle (timed out) will jump to the PURGE CYCLE ENDED menu selection.	
L2	M x x x			
L1	C x x x PURGE CYCLE ENDED			
L2	M x x x ↵ NO EXIT YES	↔ ↔		
L1	C x x x EXIT FUNCTION MENU?			
L2	M x x x ↵ NO / YES	↔ ↔		
				If "NO" then jump to: HEADER ↵ DOWN / UP

OPERATOR'S STATION

L1 C x x x || FORCE HEADER TYPE?

L2 M x x x || NO / YES

If "NO" then jump to:

EXIT DIAGNOSTICS?



L1 C x x x || SELECT HEADER TYPE

L2 M x x x || DISK HEADER

L2 M x x x || SK AUGER

L2 M x x x || DK AUGER

L2 M x x x || GRASS SEED

L2 M x x x || 20 FT SK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 25 FT SK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 30 FT SK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 35 FT SK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 15 FT DK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 20 FT DK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 25 FT DK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 30 FT DK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 35 FT DK DRAPER

L2 M x x x || 40 FT DK DRAPER

This allows the operator to select or "force" a header ID configuration if a "NO HEADER" ID is being read by the control system. The header type will revert back to "NO HEADER" every time the ignition is cycled.

When "SELECT" is pressed the program goes to the EXIT HEADER TYPE? menu selection.

L1 C x x x || EXIT HEADER TYPE?

L2 M x x x || NO / YES

If "NO" then jump to:

FORCE HEADER TYPE?

L1 C x x x || EXIT DIAGNOSTICS?

L2 M x x x || NO / YES

If "NO" then jump to:

DIAGNOSTIC MODE?

1000907

OPERATOR'S STATION

Operating Information Screens

Cab Display Monitor - Operating Information Screens

Disk Header

L1 or L2	###.#	ENGINE	HRS	
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER	HRS	
L1 or L2	###.#	ACRES / HOUR		
L1 or L2	###.#	SUB ACRES		
L1 or L2	#####	TOTAL ACRES		
L1 or L2	###.#	DISK RPM		
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER HEIGHT		
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER ANGLE		
L1 or L2	###.#	L FLOAT R	###.#	
L1 or L2	38 °	F HYD OIL	COLD	
L1 or L2	148 °	F HYD OIL	TEMP	
L1 or L2	221 °	F HYD OIL	HOT	
L1 or L2	230 °	F HYD OIL	HOT	

L1 or L2 LOAD | ■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■

L1 or L2 ###.# VOLTS

L2 SCROLL

L2 DISK SPD OVERLOAD

Metric Equivalents

L1 or L2	##.#	HECTARES / HOUR
L1 or L2	###.#	SUB HECTARES
L1 or L2	#####	TOTAL HECT

L1 or L2 M155 / M205 - equipped with temp. sensor.
There are 4 different display lines depending on the oil temp.: <10 deg. C - COLD with an intermittent tone, >105 C - HOT intermittent tone and >110 C - HOT with a steady tone.

Scroll Sub-Menu

L2	###.#	DISK RPM
L2	###.#	HEADER HEIGHT
L2	LOAD	■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■

Auger Header

L1 or L2	###.#	ENGINE	HRS	
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER	HRS	
L1 or L2	###.#	ACRES / HOUR		
L1 or L2	###.#	SUB ACRES		
L1 or L2	#####	TOTAL ACRES		
L1 or L2	###.#	REEL RPM		
L1 or L2	###.#	AUGER SPEED		
L1 or L2	###.#	KNIFE SPEED		
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER HEIGHT		
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER ANGLE		
L1 or L2	###.#	L FLOAT R	###.#	
L1 or L2	38 °	F HYD OIL	COLD	
L1 or L2	148 °	F HYD OIL	TEMP	
L1 or L2	221 °	F HYD OIL	HOT	
L1 or L2	230 °	F HYD OIL	HOT	

L1 or L2 LOAD | ■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■

L1 or L2 ###.# VOLTS

L2 SCROLL

L2 KNIFE SPD OVERLOAD

Metric Equivalents

L1 or L2	##.#	HECTARES / HOUR
L1 or L2	###.#	SUB HECTARES
L1 or L2	#####	TOTAL HECT

L1 or L2 M155 / M205 - equipped with temp. sensor.
There are 4 different display lines depending on the oil temp.: <10 deg. C - COLD with an intermittent tone, >105 C - HOT intermittent tone and >110 C - HOT with a steady tone.

Scroll Sub-Menu

L2	###.#	KNIFE SPEED
L2	###.#	HEADER HEIGHT
L2	LOAD	■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■
L2	###.#	REEL RPM
L2	###.#	AUGER SPEED

Draper Header

L1 or L2	###.#	ENGINE	HRS	
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER	HRS	
L1 or L2	###.#	ACRES / HOUR		
L1 or L2	###.#	SUB ACRES		
L1 or L2	#####	TOTAL ACRES		
L1 or L2	###.#	REEL MPH		
L1 or L2	###.#	DRAPER SPEED		
L1 or L2	###.#	KNIFE SPEED		
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER HEIGHT		
L1 or L2	###.#	HEADER ANGLE		
L1 or L2	###.#	L FLOAT R	###.#	
L1 or L2	38 °	F HYD OIL	COLD	
L1 or L2	148 °	F HYD OIL	TEMP	
L1 or L2	221 °	F HYD OIL	HOT	
L1 or L2	230 °	F HYD OIL	HOT	

L1 or L2 LOAD | ■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■

L1 or L2 ###.# VOLTS

L2 SCROLL

L2 KNIFE SPD OVERLOAD

Metric Equivalents

L1 or L2	##.#	HECTARES / HOUR
L1 or L2	###.#	SUB HECTARES
L1 or L2	#####	TOTAL HECT
L1 or L2	###.#	REEL KPH

L1 or L2 M155 / M205 - equipped with temp. sensor.
There are 4 different display lines depending on the oil temp.: <10 deg. C - COLD with an intermittent tone, >105 C - HOT intermittent tone and >110 C - HOT with a steady tone.

Scroll Sub-Menu

L2	###.#	KNIFE SPEED
L2	###.#	HEADER HEIGHT
L2	LOAD	■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■■
L2	###.#	REEL MPH
L2	###.#	DRAPER SPEED

1000908

Part#169563

91

Rev. C

OPERATOR'S STATION

The same idea would apply to any of the functions "locked out". If the CDM or GSL select switch is pressed the CDM will display the values from the sensors (unless disabled). It is only when the function switch (that would activate a valve) is pressed that the display would show "LOCKED" for that function.

AUGER HEADER

HEADER TILT	H	E	A	D	E	R	T	I	L	T	L	O	C	K	E	D	
HEADER FLT	H	E	A	D	E	R	F	L	O	A	T	L	O	C	K	E	D
REEL	F	O	R	E	/	A	F	T	L	O	C	K	E	D			
AUGER SPD	A	U	G	E	R	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D	
KNIFE SPEED	K	N	I	F	E	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D	
REEL SPEED	R	E	E	L	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D		

ALTERNATE DISPLAY - LOCKED AT RHS

HEADER TILT	H	E	A	D	E	R	T	I	L	T		L	O	C	K	E	D
HEADER FLT	H	E	A	D	E	R	F	L	O	A	T	L	O	C	K	E	D
REEL	F	O	R	E	/	A	F	T				L	O	C	K	E	D
AUGER SPD	A	U	G	E	R	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D	
KNIFE SPEED	K	N	I	F	E	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D	
REEL SPEED	R	E	E	L	S	P	E	E	D			L	O	C	K	E	D

DRAPER HEADER

HEADER TILT	H	E	A	D	E	R	T	I	L	T	L	O	C	K	E	D	
HEADER FLT	H	E	A	D	E	R	F	L	O	A	T	L	O	C	K	E	D
REEL	F	O	R	E	/	A	F	T	L	O	C	K	E	D			
DRAPER SPD	D	R	A	P	E	R	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D
KNIFE SPEED	K	N	I	F	E	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D	
REEL SPEED	R	E	E	L	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D		

DRAPER HEADER

HEADER TILT	H	E	A	D	E	R	T	I	L	T		L	O	C	K	E	D
HEADER FLT	H	E	A	D	E	R	F	L	O	A	T	L	O	C	K	E	D
REEL	F	O	R	E	/	A	F	T	L	O	C	L	O	C	K	E	D
DRAPER SPD	D	R	A	P	E	R	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D
KNIFE SPEED	K	N	I	F	E	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D	
REEL SPEED	R	E	E	L	S	P	E	E	D			L	O	C	K	E	D

DISK HEADER

HEADER TILT	H	E	A	D	E	R	T	I	L	T	L	O	C	K	E	D	
HEADER FLT	H	E	A	D	E	R	F	L	O	A	T	L	O	C	K	E	D
DRAPER SPD	D	I	S	K	S	P	E	E	D	L	O	C	K	E	D		

DISK HEADER

HEADER TILT	H	E	A	D	E	R	T	I	L	T		L	O	C	K	E	D
HEADER FLT	H	E	A	D	E	R	F	L	O	A	T	L	O	C	K	E	D
DRAPER SPD	D	I	S	K	S	P	E	E	D			L	O	C	K	E	D

OPERATOR'S STATION

3.18.6 Setting Guidelines

Header Pressure Settings

HEADER MODEL	APPLICATION / SYSTEM	SUGGESTED OVERLOAD WARNING SETTING psi (kPa)	WINDROWER PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL RELIEF SETTING psi (kPa)
R-SERIES	Disc Pressure	4000 (27579)	4200 (28958)
D-SERIES	Reel / Draper Pressure	3000 (20684)	3200 (22063)
A-SERIES	Knife / Conditioner Pressure	4000 (27579)	4200 (28958)

R-Series: Rotary Disc Speeds

CROP	CONDITION	DISC RPM *
Alfalfa	Heavy	2100 - 2300
	Light	1800 - 2000
Sudan, Sorghum, Haygrazer, Timothy	Tall and Stemmy	2300 - 2500
Short Grass	Dense	2500
	Thin	2000 - 2200

3.18.7 Engine Error Codes

The CDM displays "Error Codes" when there is a fault with one of the several sensors that monitor and control engine operation, to assist the Operator or Technician in locating a specific problem with engine operation. See section [9 Engine Error Codes, page 461](#).

3.18.8 CDM and WCM Fault Codes

The CDM displays "Fault Codes" when there is a fault with one of the several sensors that monitor and control windrower operation, to assist the Operator or Technician in locating a specific problem with the windrower. See section [8 CDM Error Codes, page 457](#).

4 Operation

4.1 Owner/Operator Responsibilities



CAUTION

- It is your responsibility to read and understand this manual completely before operating the windrower. Contact your Dealer if an instruction is not clear to you.
- Follow all safety messages in the manual and on safety signs on the machine.
- Remember that YOU are the key to safety. Good safety practices protect you and the people around you.
- Before allowing anyone to operate the windrower, for however short a time or distance, make sure they have been instructed in its safe and proper use.
- Review the manual and all safety related items with all Operators annually.
- Be alert for other Operators not using recommended procedures or not following safety precautions. Correct these mistakes immediately, before an accident occurs.
- Do not modify the machine. Unauthorized modifications may impair the function and/or safety and affect machine life.
- The safety information given in this manual does not replace safety codes, insurance needs, or laws governing your area. Be sure your machine meets the standards set by these regulations.

OPERATION

4.2 Symbol Definitions

The following symbols are used to depict functions or reactions at the various instruments and controls. Learn the meaning of these symbols before operating the windrower.

4.2.1 Engine Functions

These are the symbols that are used on the console.

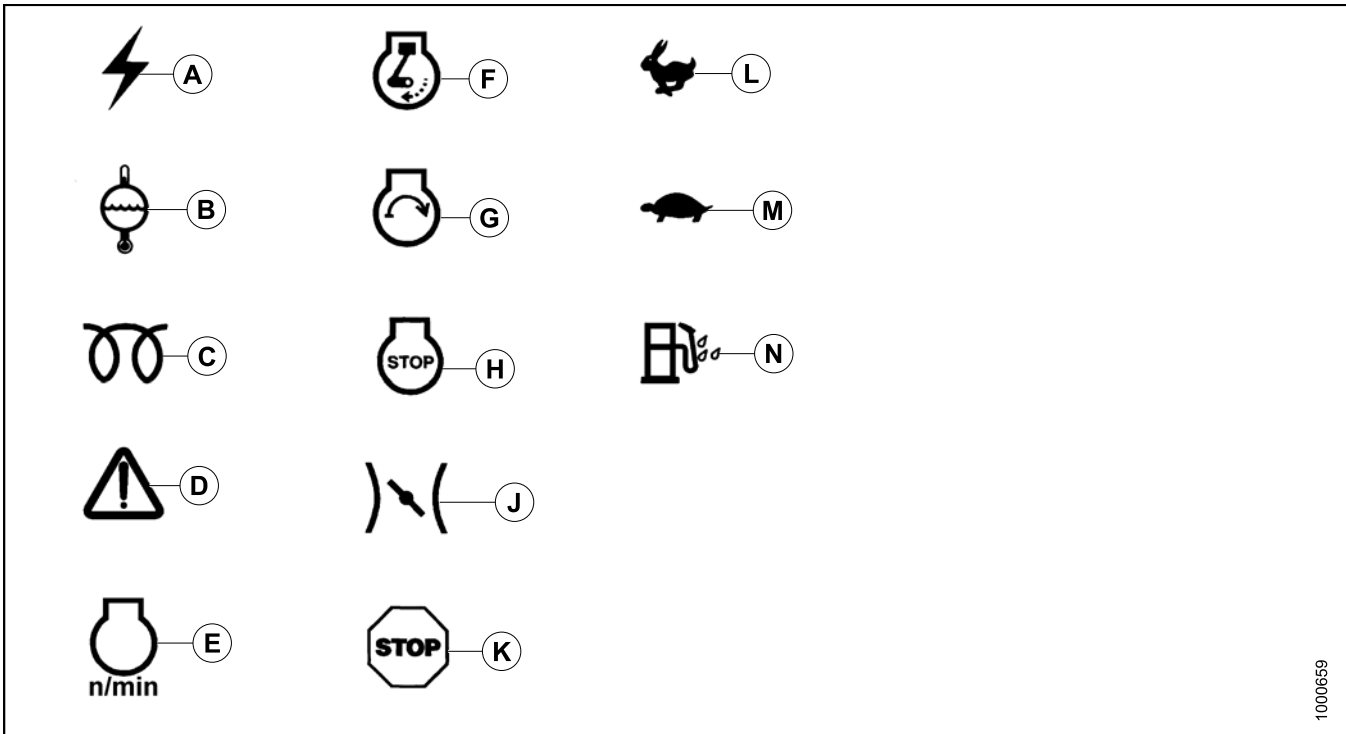


Figure 4.1: Engine Function Symbols

A - Electrical Power – Accessories
D - Engine Malfunction
G - Engine Start
K - Engine Urgent Stop
N - Water in Fuel

B - Engine Coolant Temperature
E - Engine Rpm
H - Engine Stop
L - Fast

C - Engine Glow Plugs
F - Engine Run
J - Engine Throttle
M - Slow

4.2.2 Windrower Operating Symbols

These are the symbols used on the console for windrower operation.

OPERATION



1000660

Figure 4.2: Windrower Operating Symbols

A - Turn Signals

C - Forward

E - Reverse

G - Headlights High Beam

J - Lighter

L - Blower

N - Seat Height Up

P - Seat Fore and Aft

R - Seat Back Fore and Aft

T - Cab Temperature Control

V - Recirculate

B - Hazard Warning Lights

D - Neutral

F - Headlights Low Beam

H - Work Light

K - Fresh Air

M - Windshield Wiper

O - Seat Height Down

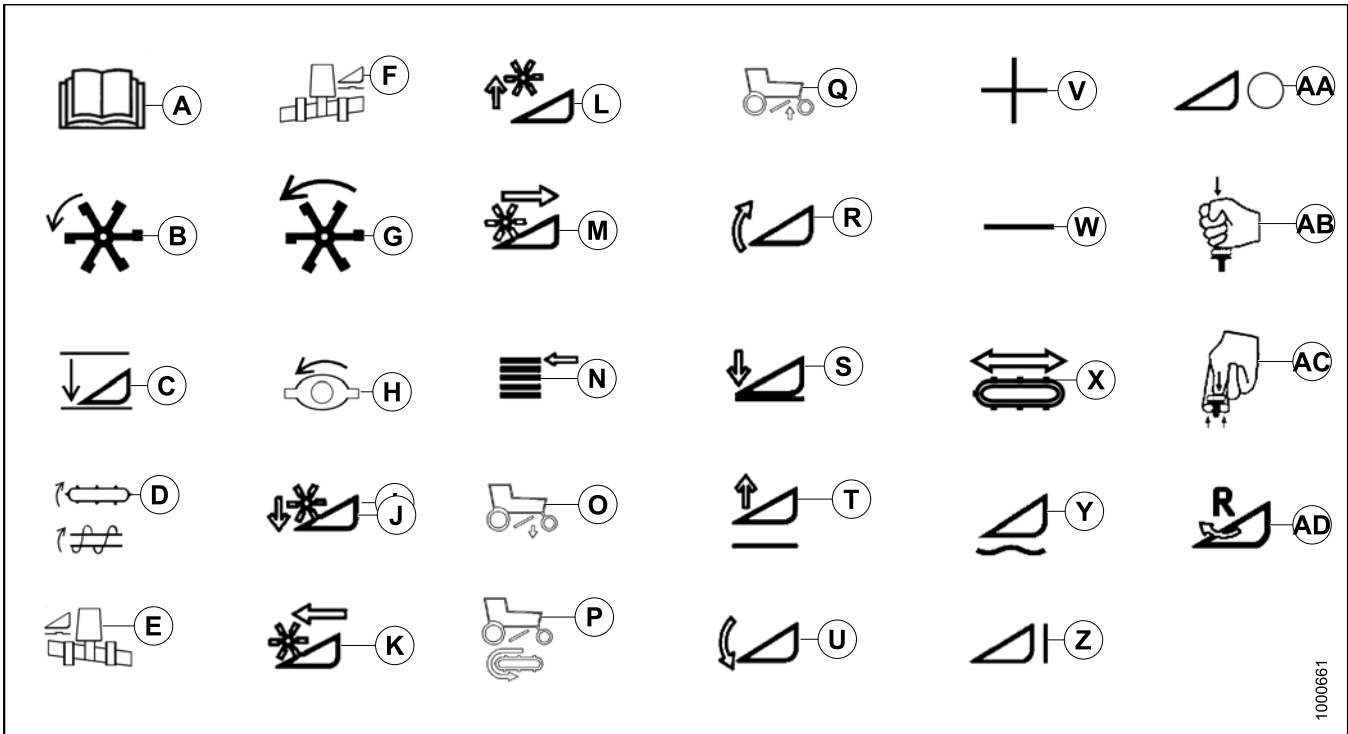
Q - Seat Fore Aft Isolator

S - Seat Ride Damping

U - Air Conditioning

OPERATION

4.2.3 Header Functions



1000661

Figure 4.3: Header Function Symbols

- | | | |
|----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|
| A - Program | B - Header Index | C - Return to Cut |
| D - Conveyor/Auger Speed | E - Float Left | F - Float Right |
| G - Reel Speed | H - Disc Speed | J - Reel Down |
| K - Reel Back | L - Reel Up | M - Reel Rearward |
| N - Display Select | O - DWA Down | P - DWA Draper Speed |
| Q - DWA Up | R - Header Tilt Up | S - Header Down |
| T - Header Up | U - Header Tilt Down | V - Increase |
| W - Decrease | X - Deck Shift | Y - Float |
| Z - Header Engage | AA - Header Disengage | AB - Push Down Header Disengage |
| AC - Pull Up Header Engage | AD - Header Reverse | |

OPERATION

4.3 Windrower Operation

4.3.1 Operational Safety

CAUTION

Follow these safety precautions:

- Wear close fitting clothing and protective shoes with slip resistant soles.
- Remove foreign objects from the machine and surrounding area.
- As well, carry with you any protective clothing and personal safety devices that **COULD** be necessary through the day. Don't take chances.
- Protect against noise. Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as ear muffs or ear plugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.

You may need:

- a hard hat
- protective glasses or goggles
- heavy gloves
- respirator or filter mask
- wet weather gear

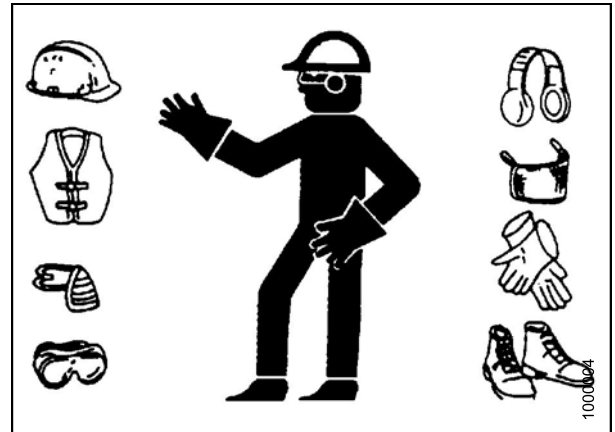


Figure 4.4

- Protect against noise. Wear a suitable hearing protective device such as ear muffs or ear plugs to protect against objectionable or uncomfortable loud noises.
- Follow all safety and operational instructions given in your Operator's Manuals. If you do not have a header manual, get one from your Dealer and read it thoroughly.
- Never attempt to start the engine or operate the machine except from the Operator's seat.



Figure 4.5

OPERATION

- Check the operation of all controls in a safe clear area before starting work.
- Check for excessive vibration and unusual noises. If there is any indication of trouble, shut down and inspect the machine. Follow proper shutdown procedure. Refer to [Shutdown, page 106](#).
- Operate only in daylight or good artificial light.

4.3.2 Break-In Period

The windrower is ready for normal operation. However there are several items to check and watch out for during the first 150 hours.

In addition to the following, perform the items specified in paragraph [5.11.1 Break-In Inspections, page 435](#).



DANGER

Before investigating an unusual sound or attempting to correct a problem, place **GSL** in **N-DETENT**, shut off engine, and remove key.

IMPORTANT

Until you become familiar with the sound and feel of your new windrower, be extra alert and attentive.

1. Operate engine at moderate load and avoid extremely heavy or light loading for longer than 5 minutes.
2. Avoid unnecessary idling. If engine will be idling for longer than 5 minutes after reaching operating temperature, turn key OFF to stop engine.
3. Check engine oil level frequently. Watch for any signs of leakage. If oil must be added, refer to [5.6.3 Checking Engine Oil Level, page 295](#).

NOTE: During the break-in period, a higher than usual oil consumption should be considered normal.

NOTE: If windrower must be driven in cold weather (below freezing), let engine idle for 3 minutes, and then operate at moderate speed until oil has warmed up.

4. Watch coolant gauge in cab for temperature rising beyond normal operating range. Check that coolant level at reserve tank (mounted next to radiator) stays between **HOT** and **COLD** marks on tank. Refer to [5.6.8 Engine Cooling System, page 326](#). If over-heating problems occur, check for coolant leaks.

OPERATION

4.3.3 Pre-Season Check

Perform the following safety checks at the beginning of each operating season:



CAUTION

- Review the Operator's Manual to refresh your memory on safety and operating recommendations.
- Review all safety signs and other decals on the windrower and note hazard areas.
- Be sure all shields and guards are properly installed and secured. Never alter or remove safety equipment.
- Be sure you understand and have practiced safe use of all controls. Know the capacity and operating characteristics of the machine.
- Store a properly stocked first aid kit and charged fire extinguisher on the windrower.

Perform the following checks:

1. Drain off excess hydraulic oil added for storage. Refer to Section [5.9.4 Changing Hydraulic Oil, page 401](#).
2. Remove plastic bags and/or tape from all sealed openings (air cleaner intake, exhaust pipe, fuel tank).
3. Charge battery and install. Be sure terminals are clean, and cables are connected securely.
4. Adjust tension on A/C compressor belt. See Section [A/C Belt Tensioning, page 358](#).
5. Check the entire air conditioning system for leakage at the beginning of each season.

Perform annual maintenance. See Section [5.11 Maintenance Schedule, page 434](#).

OPERATION

A/C Compressor Coolant Cycling

Cycle A/C switch to distribute A/C refrigerant oil as follows:

IMPORTANT

Perform the following steps whenever the machine is first started after storage for more than one week:

1. Turn blower switch (A) to “first” position, turn temperature control switch (D) to maximum heating, and A/C control switch (B) to OFF.
2. Start engine, and operate at low idle until engine is warm.
3. Click A/C switch (B) from OFF to ON for one second, then back to OFF for 5 to 10 seconds. Repeat this step ten times.

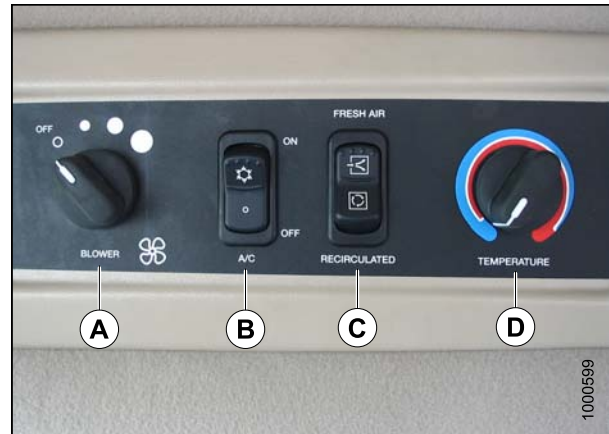


Figure 4.6

A - Blower Switch
C - Outside Air Switch

B - Air Conditioning Switch
D - Temperature Control

4.3.4 Daily Check

1. Check the machine for leaks or any parts that are missing, broken, or not working correctly.

NOTE: Use proper procedure when searching for pressurized fluid leaks. Refer to Section [5.9.8 Hoses And Lines, page 414](#).

2. Clean the windows and mirrors to be sure of good visibility in all directions. Stand on the platform to access the rear window. Hold onto the handholds on the cab front corners, and stand on the header anti-slip strips to wash the front window.
3. Clean all lights and reflective surfaces to maintain visibility to others.
4. Perform Daily Maintenance. Refer to Section [5.11 Maintenance Schedule, page 434](#).

OPERATION

4.3.5 Engine Operation

Starting

DANGER

- Avoid possible injury or death from a runaway machine.
- This machine has safety devices which allow the engine to start only when the ground speed lever is in N-DETENT, the steering wheel is locked in the NEUTRAL position, and the header drive switch is in the OFF position. Under no circumstances are these devices to be deliberately rewired or mis-adjusted so that the engine can be started with controls out of NEUTRAL.
- Do not start engine by shorting across starter or starter relay terminals. Machine will start with drive engaged, and move if normal starting circuitry is bypassed.
- Start engine only from Operator's seat with controls in NEUTRAL. NEVER start engine while standing on ground. Never try to start engine with someone under or near machine.
- Before starting engine, be sure there is plenty of ventilation to avoid asphyxiation.

IMPORTANT

Do not tow machine to start engine. Damage to hydrostatic drives will result.

WARNING

Before starting engine, securely fasten your seat belt, and ensure Trainer's seat belt is fastened if occupied. The seat belt can help ensure your safety if it is used and maintained.

1. The battery main disconnect switch is located on the RH frame rail, behind the maintenance platform, and can be accessed by moving the platform. Ensure switch is switched to POWER ON position.

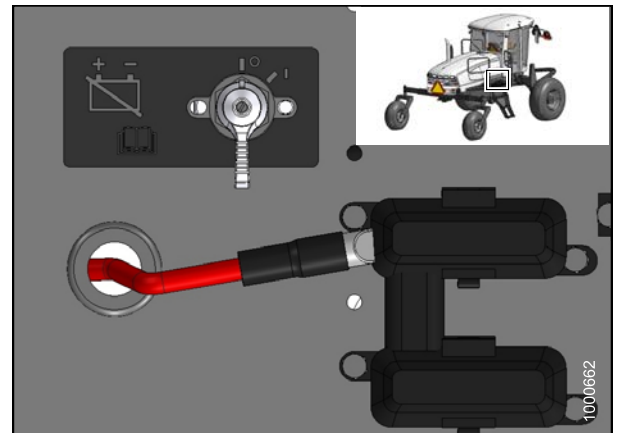


Figure 4.7

OPERATION

2. Lock (A) must be engaged at cab-forward or engine-forward position.
3. Move GSL (B) into N-DETENT.
4. Turn steering wheel until it locks. It may be possible to move the steering wheel slightly in the locked position.

IMPORTANT

Do not attempt to force the wheel out of locked position as damage to the traction system may occur.

5. Fasten seat belt.
6. Push HEADER DRIVE switch (C) to OFF.



Figure 4.8

Normal Start

Normal Start: engine temperature above 16°C (60°F)

1. Set throttle (A) to START position - fully back.

IMPORTANT

The machine gauges and instruments provide important information about machine operation and condition. Familiarize yourself with the gauges and monitor them carefully during start-up operation. Refer to [Section 3.15 Engine Controls/Gauges, page 60](#).



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

2. Sound horn three times.
3. Turn ignition key (B) to RUN position.
4. Single loud tone sounds, engine warning lights illuminate as a self-test, and CDM displays "HEADER DIS-ENGAGED" and "IN PARK".
5. Turn ignition key to START position until engine starts, and then release key. CDM displays programmed header data for 5 seconds if attached, and then returns to previous display.



Figure 4.9

IMPORTANT

Do not operate starter for longer than 15 seconds at a time.

If engine does not start, wait at least two minutes before trying again.

After the third 15 second crank attempt, allow solenoid to cool for 10 minutes before further cranking attempts. If engine still does not start, refer to Section 8 TROUBLESHOOTING.

OPERATION

WARNING

If starter engages with steering wheel unlocked, ground speed lever out of NEUTRAL, or header clutch engaged, **DO NOT START ENGINE**. See your Dealer.

Cold Start

Cold Start: engine temperature below 5°C (40°F)

1. Follow procedure for normal start, see [Normal Start, page 104](#).
2. Engine will cycle through a period where it appears to labour until engine warms up.

NOTE: Throttle is non-responsive during this time as engine is in “WARM UP” mode. This mode will last from 30 seconds to 3 minutes depending on temperature. After engine has stabilized and is idling normally, throttle becomes active.

IMPORTANT

Do not operate engine above 1500 rpm until engine temperature gauge is above 40°C (100°F).

WARNING

If starter engages with steering wheel unlocked, ground speed lever out of NEUTRAL, or header clutch engaged, **DO NOT START ENGINE**. See your Dealer.

Engine Warm-Up

Allow engine to run with throttle lever (A) at or near low idle position until temperature gauge (B) reaches approximately 40°C (100°F).



Figure 4.10

OPERATION

Engine Intermediate Speed Control (ISC)

The engine operating speed can be programmed to enable the windrower to operate at reduced engine rpm (i.e. 1800, 2000, 2200 rpm) without significantly affecting the ground or header speeds. The default setting is 2200 rpm.

NOTE: Previous M-Series windrower models included an OFF (full throttle) option which is not available on the M155.

This is useful when operating loads are reduced such as in light crop conditions that do not require the maximum engine rpm.

Reduced engine speed lowers fuel consumption, noise levels, and exhaust emissions, in addition to reducing engine wear.

Programming instructions are given in Section [3.18.5 Cab Display Module \(CDM\) Programming, page 83](#).

The programmed engine speed is activated when the header is engaged.

Shutdown



CAUTION

Park on a flat, level surface, header on the ground, and the ground speed lever in N-DETENT position and steering wheel locked.

IMPORTANT

Before stopping engine, run at low idle for approximately five minutes to cool hot engine parts (and allow turbocharger to slow down while engine oil pressure is available).

1. Turn key counterclockwise to OFF position.



Figure 4.11

Fuelling



WARNING

- To avoid personal injury or death from explosion or fire, do not smoke or allow flame or sparks near fuel tank when refueling.
- Never refuel the windrower when the engine is hot or running.

OPERATION

1. Stop windrower, and remove key.
2. Stand on either platform to access the fuel tank filler pipe.
3. Clean the area around filler cap (A).
4. Turn cap handle (B) counterclockwise until loose, and remove cap.
5. Fill tank with approved fuel.
6. Replace fuel tank cap (A), and turn cap handle (B) clockwise until snug.

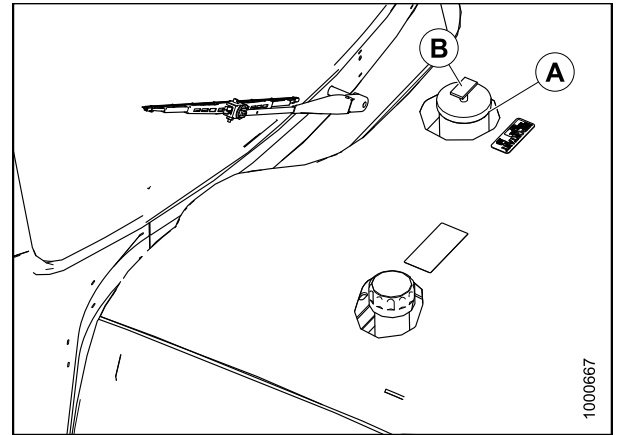


Figure 4.12

NOTE: Fill fuel tank daily, preferably at the end of the day's operation to help prevent condensation in the tank.

IMPORTANT

Do not fill tank completely - space is required for expansion. A filled tank could overflow if exposed to a rise in temperature, such as direct sunlight.



CAUTION

Do not allow tank to empty. Running out of fuel can cause air locks and/or contamination of the fuel system. Refer to section [System Priming](#), page 325.

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 4.1 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification , page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)

OPERATION

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ¹³		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ¹⁴
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

Engine Temperature

The normal engine operating temperature range is 180° - 225°F (82° - 107°C), and is indicated by the temperature gauge (B) on the Operator's console.

If the temperature exceeds 230°F (110°C), an ongoing intermittent tone will be heard, and the CDM will flash "ENGINE TEMP".

Stop the engine immediately, and determine cause. The tone will stop, and the CDM will return to normal when the temperature drops below 225°F (107°C).



Figure 4.13

Engine Oil Pressure

The nominal engine oil pressure is 10 psi (69 kPa) at low idle, and 55.1 psi (380 kPa) at maximum rated speed.

If oil pressure drops below preset level of 7.5 psi (52 kPa), CDM displays an error code and error message flashes. If STOP ENGINE light appears, stop the engine immediately and investigate. If yellow CAUTION light illuminates, stopping immediately is optional. Operator may continue operations and investigate later but is strongly advised to monitor the situation carefully.

13. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

14. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

OPERATION

Electrical

The electrical system voltage is displayed on the CDM when selected with the SELECT button on the GSL handle, or the SELECT switch on the CDM. The display indicates the condition of the battery and alternator.

IGNITION	ENGINE	READING	INDICATED CONDITION
ON	Running	13.8 - 15.0	Normal
ON	Running	> 16.0 ¹⁵	Regulator Out of Adjustment.
ON	Running	< 12.5 ¹⁵	Alternator Not Working or Regulator Out of Adjustment.
ON	Shut down	12.0	Battery Normal.

Engine Warning Lights

There are four engine warning lights that illuminate if abnormal conditions occur while the engine is running. The engine warning lights should not be illuminated under normal operating conditions.



Figure 4.14: CDM Engine Warning Lights

A - Engine Pre-heat
D - Stop

B - Caution
E - Water In Fuel

C - Display

1. Engine Warning Lights

- a. Engine Pre-heat – Illuminates yellow, wait to start engine.
- b. Caution – Illuminates yellow, Prompt attention is required, refer to display code.
- c. Display – Displays malfunction code, refer to appendix and technical service manual.

15. Display flashes voltage reading with single loud tone. Repeats every 30 minutes until condition fixed

OPERATION

- d. Stop – Illuminates red, stop engine immediately refer to display code.
- e. Water in Fuel – Illuminates yellow, service recommended.

4.3.6 Driving The Windrower

WARNING

- Before starting engine, securely fasten your seat belt, and ensure Trainer's seat belt is fastened if occupied.
- The seat belt can help insure your safety if it is used and maintained.
- Never wear a seat belt loosely, or with slack in the belt system. Never wear the belt in a twisted condition or pinched between the seat structural members.

WARNING

- Avoid driving the machine with header removed. Removing header decreases the weight on drive wheels, reducing steering control.
- If necessary to drive machine with header removed, use transmission "field speed" range, do not exceed 1500 rpm engine speed, and avoid loose gravel and slopes.
- Never use windrower as a towing vehicle when header is removed, except as instructed in Section 6.3.8.2 Towing Header with Windrower. There is insufficient weight on the drive wheels to provide steering control.
- Because of windrower shape characteristics, a roll-over protected (ROPS) cab is not required. If operating with header removed, be aware that cab structure will not withstand a roll-over.

CAUTION

HYDROSTATIC STEERING

- Turning the steering wheel varies the hydraulic flow to one drive wheel relative to the other drive wheel. The reaction of this type of steering is different than conventional steering mechanisms.

CAUTION

- With the engine running, moving the ground speed lever out of N-DETENT unlocks steering. Any movement of steering wheel will then cause the machine to move, even if the ground speed lever has not been moved forward or rearward from the NEUTRAL position.
- Hydrostatic steering is more sensitive than mechanical steering.
- Steering is opposite to normal when driving in reverse.
- The brakes are only on when the GSL is in N-DETENT, and the steering wheel is centered and locked.

OPERATION



DANGER

- Never move ground speed lever or steering wheel until you are sure all bystanders have cleared the area.
- Be sure area is clear before making turns, ends of header travel in a large arc.
- Check the operation of all controls in a safe, clear area before starting work. Be sure you know the capacity and operating characteristics of this machine.
- Do not allow riders in or on the machine.
- Operate only while seated in the Operator's position.
- Never attempt to get on or off a moving windrower.
- Avoid sudden starts and stops.
- Avoid inclines, ditches and fences.
- Do not rapidly accelerate or decelerate when turning
- Reduce speed before turning, crossing slopes, or travelling over rough ground.
- Do not allow anyone to stand behind the machine while operating. Foreign objects may be forcibly ejected.

Ingress/Egress



CAUTION

To provide more secure hand and foot mobility, preventing slipping and possible injury, always face the windrower, and use the hand rail when dismounting (or mounting).

Never attempt to get on or off a moving windrower.

Before leaving the Operator's seat for any reason:

- Park on level ground if possible.
- Be sure ground speed lever is in N-DETENT, and steering wheel is locked in the “straight-ahead” position.
- Fully lower header and reel.
- Disengage header drives.
- Stop engine, and remove key from ignition. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine.
- Turn off wipers.
- Turn off lights unless required for inspection purposes.
- Release seat belt.
- Raise armrest and steering wheel for easier exit and re-entry.
- Lock the cab door when leaving the windrower unattended. (When the door is locked, it can still be opened from inside the cab.)

OPERATION

Swing-away platforms and stairs (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower to accommodate cab-forward and engine-forward access to the Operator's station, as well as several maintenance tasks.

The right cab-forward side platform is shown above in the rearward (cab-forward) position.

Two doors (B) are provided for cab entry and exit in either cab-forward mode or engine-forward mode. Enter the cab using the door opposite the Operator's console.

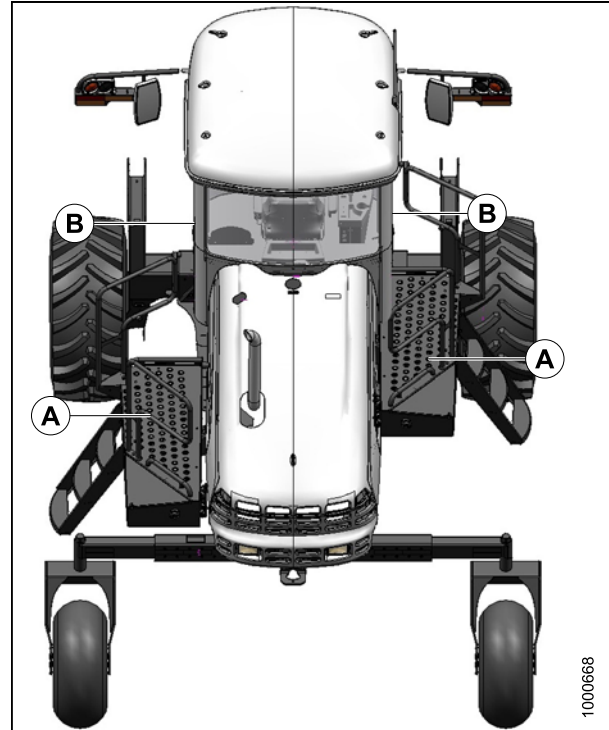


Figure 4.15

Cab-Forward Operation



WARNING

Do **not** drive windrower on road in Cab-Forward configuration, unless it is equipped with the proper lighting and markings for Cab-Forward road travel.



Figure 4.16: Cab-Forward Shown

OPERATION

Swivel Operator's seat to Cab-Forward position as follows:

1. Place GSL (A) in N-DETENT. Engine can be running.

IMPORTANT

If GSL is not in N-DETENT, damage to the GSL cable may result when swivelling Operator's station.

2. Pull "up" on knob (B), and hold to release latch (C) at base of steering column.
3. Turn steering wheel counterclockwise to pivot Operator's station clockwise 180° until pin engages latch to secure Operator's station in new position.
4. Ensure seat belt is fastened.
5. Start engine if not running. Refer to [Starting, page 103](#).
6. There are two cab-forward speed ranges. Set ground speed range switch (A) to either H (0 - 16 mph [25.7 km/h]), or L (0 - 11 mph [17.7 km/h]).
7. Slowly push throttle (B) to "full forward" (operating speed). CDM should display 2320 - 2350 RPM at (C).



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

8. Move the GSL (E) out of N-DETENT, and slowly forward to desired speed which will be displayed at (D).



CAUTION

Operate both steering wheel and ground speed lever slowly for familiarization. Avoid the common tendency of new Operators to oversteer.

9. The windrower can be equipped with an automatic steering system for use in the field. The Auto-Steer is available as an option, and can be installed by an Auto-Steer dealer. The GSL has been pre-wired at the factory with a switch. Also see [7.1.17 Auto-Steer, page 456](#).

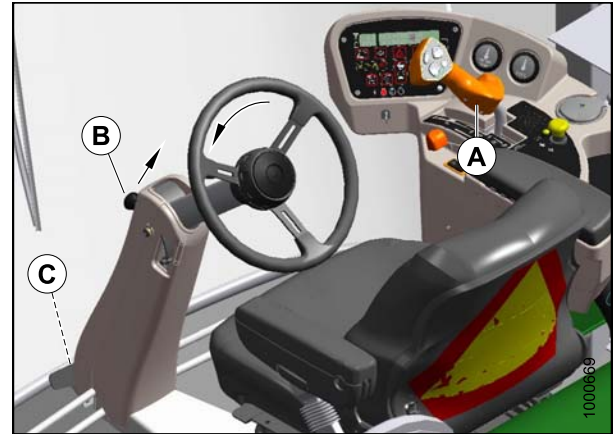


Figure 4.17

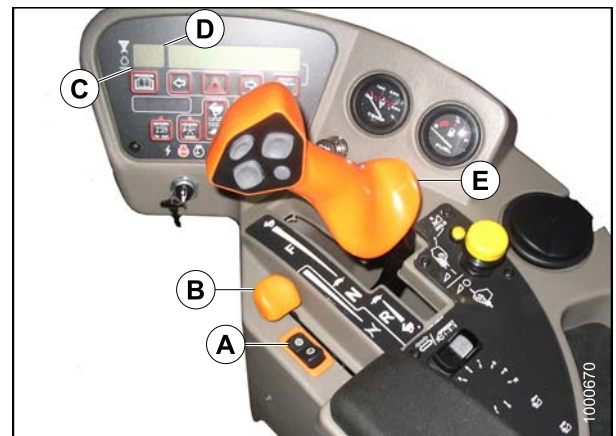


Figure 4.18

OPERATION

Reverse In Cab-Forward Mode

WARNING

Back up slowly. Steering is opposite to normal when reversing. Hold steering wheel at the bottom, and turn wheel in direction you want the rear (cab-forward) of the machine to travel.

1. Move speed-range switch (A) to L.
2. Move throttle lever (B) to a “mid-range” position.

NOTE: Reversing in “low speed range” and at reduced engine speed is recommended since steering will be less sensitive than at higher speed settings.

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

3. Move the GSL (C) rearward to desired speed.
4. Steer as shown.



Figure 4.19

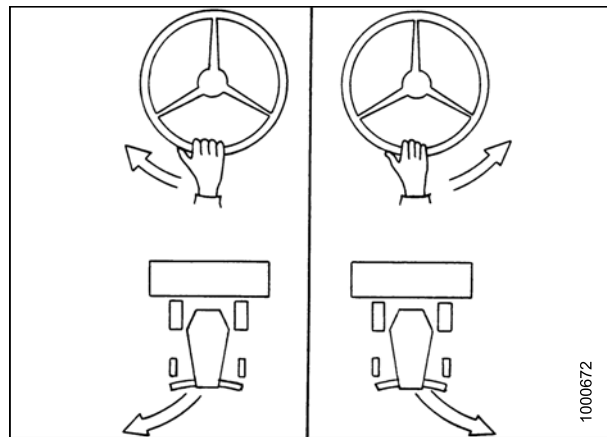


Figure 4.20: Cab-Forward Mode

OPERATION

Engine-Forward Operation

Swivel Operator's station to Engine-Forward position as follows:



1000032

Figure 4.21: Engine-forward - Seat Faces Engine

1. Place ground speed limiter (GSL) (A) in N-DETENT, and lock steering wheel. Engine can be running.

IMPORTANT

If **GSL** is **not** in N-DETENT, damage to the **GSL** cable may result when swivelling Operator's station.

2. Pull "up" on knob (B), and hold to release latch (C) at base of steering column.
3. Turn steering wheel clockwise to pivot Operator's station counterclockwise 180° until pin engages latch to secure Operator's station in new position.
4. Start engine if not running. Refer to [Starting](#), page 103.



1000669

Figure 4.22

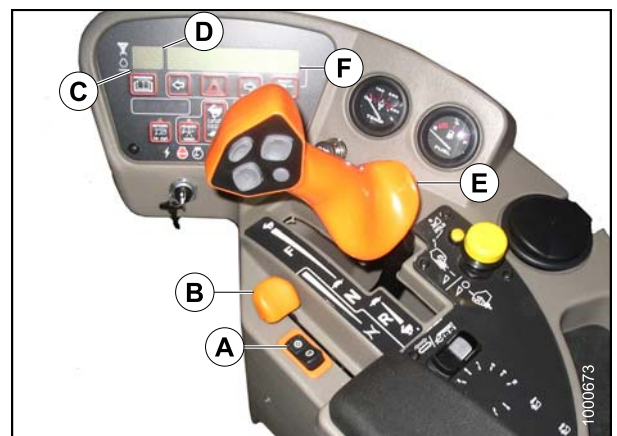
5. Set ground speed range switch (A) to **H** for road speed (0 - 23 mph [37 km/h]). CDM will display ROAD GEAR at (F), and an alarm will briefly sound.
6. Slowly push throttle (B) to "full forward" (operating speed). CDM should display 2320 - 2350 RPM at (C).



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

7. Slowly move the GSL (E) forward to desired speed which will be displayed at (D).



1000673

Figure 4.23

OPERATION

CAUTION

Operate both steering wheel and ground speed lever slowly for familiarization. Remember that steering is more sensitive when speed-range control is in Road Speed Position. Avoid the common tendency of new Operators to oversteer.

When more tractive (lugging) power is required (for example: driving up a ramp, up a hill, or up out of a ditch):

8. Move the GSL (E) closer to NEUTRAL.
9. Switch speed-range control (B) to L (“low range”).

Once the lugging condition no longer exists:

10. Set GSL (E) to not more than half maximum forward speed.
11. Move speed-range control (B) to H (high range). Steering is more sensitive in this speed range.

Reverse In Engine-Forward Mode

WARNING

Back up slowly. Steering is opposite to normal when reversing. Hold steering wheel at the bottom, and turn wheel in direction you want the rear (cab-forward) of the machine to travel.

1. Move speed-range switch (A) to L.
 2. Move throttle lever (B) to a “mid-range” position
- NOTE:** Reversing in “low speed range” and at reduced engine speed is recommended since steering will be less sensitive than at higher speed settings.



Figure 4.24

OPERATION



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

3. Move the GSL (C) rearward to desired speed.
4. Steer as shown.

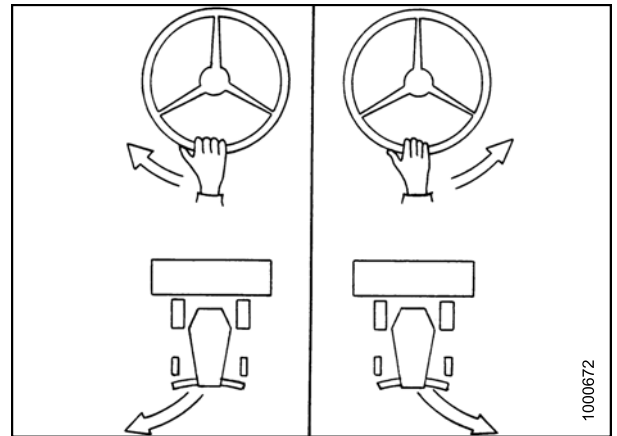


Figure 4.25

Spin Turn

Hydrostatic steering gives the Operator significantly more manoeuvrability than mechanical steering.



CAUTION

Be sure area is clear before making turns. Although windrower pivots "on the spot", the ends of the header travel faster and in a large arc.

1. Move the GSL (A) out of N-DETENT towards the seat, and hold.
2. Slowly turn the steering wheel in the desired direction of turn. The windrower will pivot between the drive wheels.
3. To stop the turn, slowly turn the steering wheel back to its centred position.
4. To increase the turn radius, slowly move the GSL away from NEUTRAL. Remember that this will increase ground speed as well.
5. To stop the turn, return the steering wheel to center.



Figure 4.26

OPERATION

Stopping

WARNING

Do **not** move ground speed lever rapidly back to NEUTRAL. Operator may be thrown forward by sudden stop. Always wear seat belt when operating windrower.

1. SLOWLY return the GSL (A) to NEUTRAL, and into N-DETENT.
2. Turn steering wheel until it locks.
3. Move throttle lever (B) to low idle position
NOTE: Avoid unnecessary idling. Stop engine if it will be idling for longer than 5 minutes.
4. Brakes are automatically engaged when steering wheel is locked in NEUTRAL position.

CAUTION

Park on a flat, level surface, header on the ground, and the ground speed lever in N-DETENT, and steering wheel locked.

IMPORTANT

Before stopping engine, run at low idle for approximately five minutes to cool hot engine parts (and allow turbocharger to slow down while engine oil pressure is available).

5. Turn key counterclockwise to OFF position.



Figure 4.27

OPERATION

4.3.7 Adjustable Caster Tread Width

The rear casters can be adjusted to a narrow tread width to allow loading and shipping without having to remove them.

A narrow tread width also suits smaller headers by allowing more space to the uncut crop, and provides more manoeuvrability around poles, irrigation inlets, or other obstacles.

A wider tread width is useful in heavy crops that produce large windrows so that runover is reduced.

CAUTION

Park on a flat, level surface, header on the ground, and the ground speed lever in N-DETENT position and steering wheel locked.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

Adjust the caster tread width as follows:

1. Raise rear of windrower slightly so that most of the weight is off the casters, using a jack or other lifting device under the frame at (B).

NOTE: Lifting device should have a lifting capacity of at least 5000 lb (2270 kg).

2. Remove six bolts (A) four on backside, two on underside, and washers from left and right side of walking beam.

3. Slide extensions inboard or outboard equal amounts, and align holes at desired location.

NOTE: Use the caster wheels to assist in moving the axle by rotating the caster so that wheel is parallel to the axle.

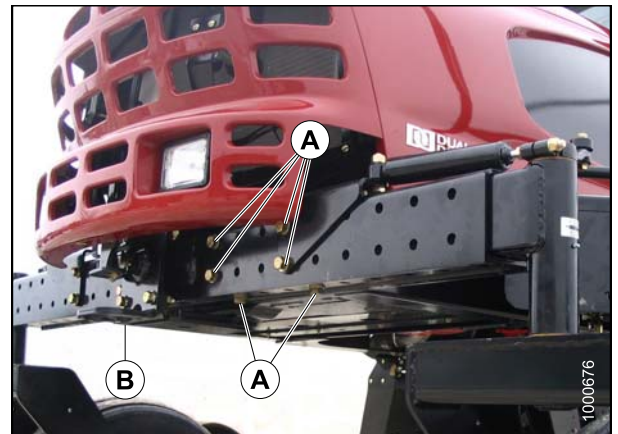


Figure 4.28



Figure 4.29

OPERATION

IMPORTANT

Caster wheels must be equi-distant from center of windrower.

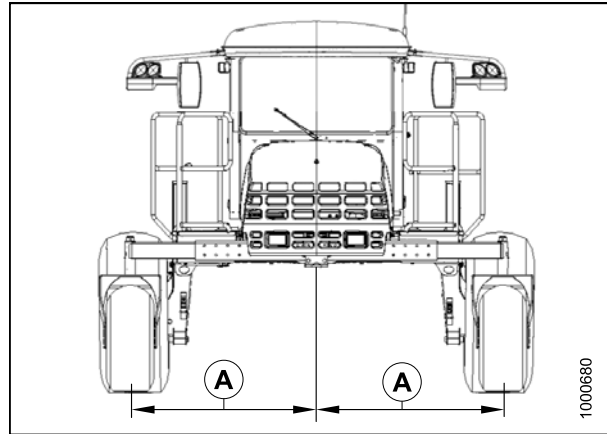


Figure 4.30

4. Line up holes then install shorter bottom bolts (B).
5. Position bracket (A), and install back bolts (C).
6. Tighten bolts as follows, snug bottom bolts (C), then snug back bolts (C).
7. Tighten and torque back bolts (C) to 330 ft·lbf (447 Nm).
8. Tighten and torque bottom bolts (B) to 330 ft·lbf (447 Nm).
9. Lower windrower to ground.

IMPORTANT

Re-torque bolts after first 5, and 10 hours of operation.

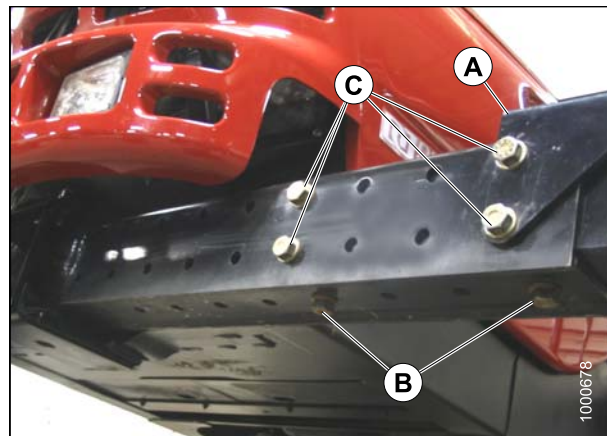


Figure 4.31

4.3.8 Transporting

Driving On Road

The Self Propelled Windrower is designed to be driven on the road with the engine-forward to provide better visibility for the Operator, and improved stability for the machine.

Refer to [Engine-Forward Operation, page 115](#). The windrower is capable of being driven on the road in cab-forward, but at a reduced speed, and under restricted conditions.



WARNING

Collision between windrower and other vehicles may result in injury or death.

OPERATION

WARNING

When driving windrower on public roadways:

- Obey all highway traffic regulations in your area. Use pilot vehicles in front and rear of windrower if required by law.
- Use slow moving vehicle emblem and flashing warning lights unless prohibited by law.
- If width of attached header impedes other vehicle traffic, remove header, and install a MacDon approved weight box.

CAUTION

Check local laws for width regulations and lighting and marking requirements before transporting on roads.

WARNING

- Do not drive windrower on the road in the cab-forward mode, unless the optional lighting marking kit is installed, as lighting/reflector visibility will not be compliant with road regulations. See Section [7.1.15 Lighting And Marking for Cab-Forward Road Travel, page 456](#).
- Do not drive windrower on a road or highway at night, or in conditions which reduce visibility, such as fog or rain. The width of the windrower may not be apparent under these conditions.

CAUTION

Operate both steering wheel and ground speed lever slowly for familiarization. Remember that steering is more sensitive when speed-range control is in Road Speed Position. Avoid the common tendency of new Operators to oversteer.

Before driving windrower on a roadway:

1. Ensure HEADER DRIVE switch (A) is pushed to OFF position (DOWN).
2. Clean flashing amber lamps, red tail lamp and head lamps, and check that they work properly.
3. Clean all reflective surfaces and slow moving vehicle emblems.
4. Adjust interior rear view mirror, and clean windows.



Figure 4.32

OPERATION

- Push LIGHT switch (A) to ROAD position to activate lamps. Always use these lamps on roads to provide warning to other vehicles. Use HIGH / LOW LIGHTS (B) as required when other vehicles are approaching.

Do not use field lamps on roads, other drivers may be confused by them.

- Push BEACON switch (C) to ON to activate beacons (North America optional).

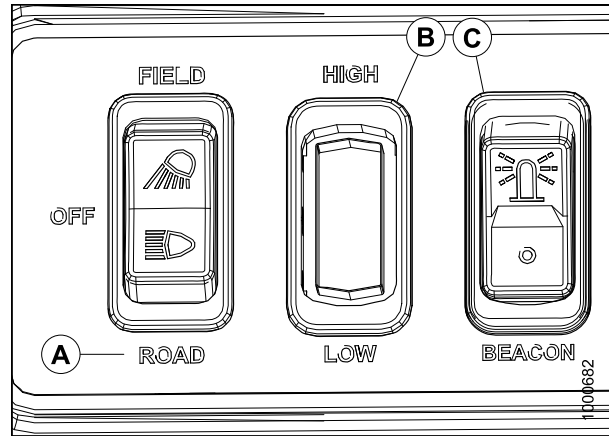


Figure 4.33

- Press switch (A) on CDM to activate hazard lights (Export optional).



Figure 4.34

- Set ground speed range switch (A) for road speed. CDM will display ROAD GEAR at (F) if windrower is in engine-forward mode.

NOTE: Windrower can be moving, but speed must be less than 5 mph (8 km/h) for road gear to engage.

- Slowly push throttle (B) to “full forward” (operating speed). CDM should display 2320 - 2350 RPM (C).
- Slowly move the GSL (E) forward to desired speed which will be displayed at (F).
- To slow the windrower, pull the GSL (E) rearward to decrease the speed.
- Move the GSL (E) to N-DETENT.
- Lock steering wheel.
- Shut of engine by turning key counterclockwise to OFF position.
- If towing a header, refer to [Towing Header with Windrower, page 123](#).

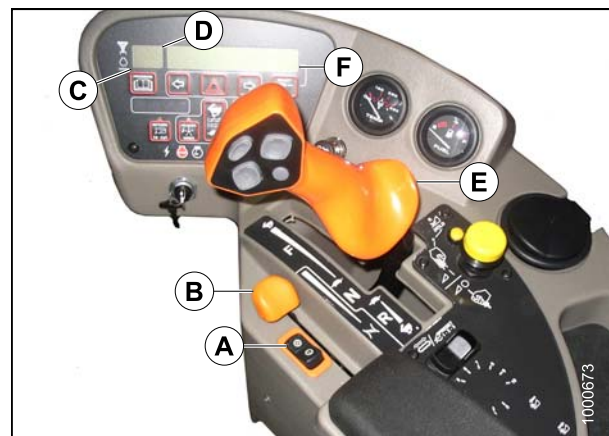


Figure 4.35

OPERATION



WARNING

To avoid serious injury or death from loss of control:

- Do not make abrupt changes in steering direction.
- Anticipate turns and steep slopes by slowing down well in advance.
- Do not rapidly accelerate or decelerate while turning.

When travelling on steep slopes:

- Move ground speed lever closer to NEUTRAL to reduce speed.
- Lower header.
- Move GROUND SPEED RANGE switch to L - “low range”.
- If the ground speed is greater than or equal to 25 mph (40 km/h), the CDM will display a warning message (SLOW DOWN) with an audible alert. Move GSL closer to NEUTRAL to reduce speed.

With header removed, steering control is reduced if weight is not added to drive wheels. If you must drive the windrower without header or MacDon weight system:

- Operate in “low speed range”.
- Do not exceed 1500 rpm engine speed.
- Avoid loose gravel and slopes.
- Do not tow a header.
- If control of machine is lost, immediately pull ground speed lever to NEUTRAL.

Towing Header with Windrower

The windrower can be used to tow a MacDon Harvest Header with the Slow Speed Transport option installed, provided the Weight Box option is installed on the windrower, or an approved header transporter with weight transfer to the lift arms



WARNING

Harvest Header with Transport Option

- The windrower without the header must **not** be used to tow headers due to reduced traction and possible loss of control unless the Weight Box option is installed on the windrower, or a header transporter that transfers weight to the lift arms.
- For towed equipment without brakes, do not exceed 20 mph (32 km/h).



Figure 4.36

OPERATION

CAUTION

- To tow a header for transporting with a M155 Self Propelled Windrower, the header must be equipped with the appropriate equipment to comply with all local regulations.
- Before each towing trip, a pre-trip inspection must all be conducted to verify that all signal lighting and safety equipment is installed and functioning properly.
- Do not exceed the specified Combined Gross Vehicle Weight (CGVW).
- To prevent machine damage and/or loss of control, it is essential that the machine be equipped such that weights are within the following limits:

		LB	KG
MAX GVW (includes mounted implements).		21,500	9,750
MAX CGVW (includes towed and mounted implements).		23,100	10,480
WEIGHT (A) ON BOTH DRIVE WHEELS.	MAXIMUM	18,750	8,500
	MINIMUM	10,070	4,570
MAX WEIGHT (B) ON BOTH CASTER TIRES		6,050	2,750

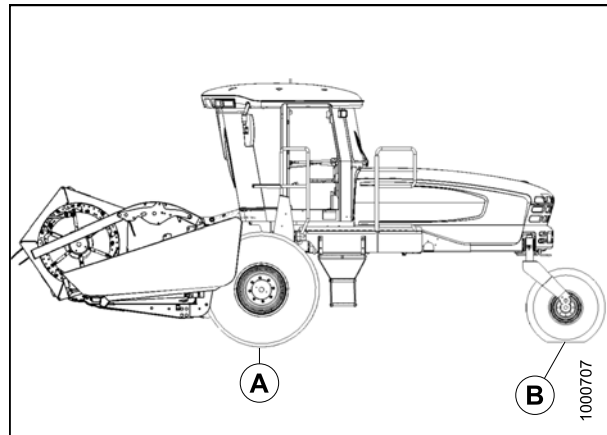


Figure 4.37

From Field To Transport Mode

1. Set header on the ground ("field position").

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

2. Disconnect hydraulic and electrical connections:
 - a. Left Side- Store hydraulic hoses and electrical cable into the "storage position". See Header Operator's Manual.
 - b. Right Side- Release the multi-link, and place into storage on windrower. See Header Operator's Manual.

OPERATION

- Retrieve temporary lift pin from “storage location” on weight box, and install into rear hole (A) at the top of the lift arms for additional lift height for transport wheel deployment.

DANGER

To avoid bodily injury from fall of raised header, always engage header lift cylinder stops when working on or around raised header.

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

- Start engine and raise header to full height.
- Stop engine, and engage safety locks on lift cylinders.
- Deploy header slow speed transport system. See Header Operator’s Manual.



Figure 4.38



Figure 4.39

- Remove float pin from engaged position (A), and insert in storage location (B). Secure with lynch pin.

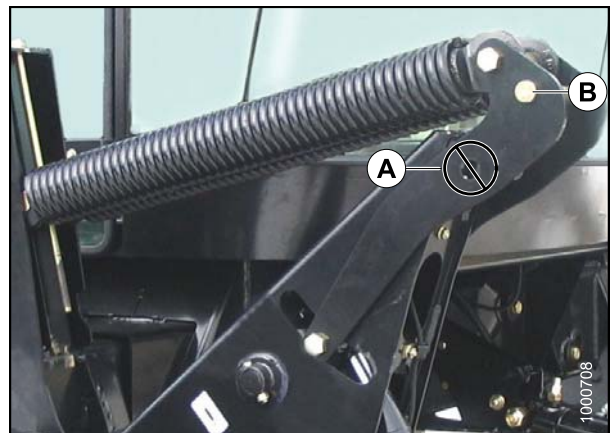


Figure 4.40

OPERATION

8. Remove pins (A) from lower end of lift linkages.
NOTE: Pins (A) are also used to secure weight box to windrower linkage.
9. Release the safety lock on the header lift cylinders.
10. Start engine, and lower header down onto the transport wheels.

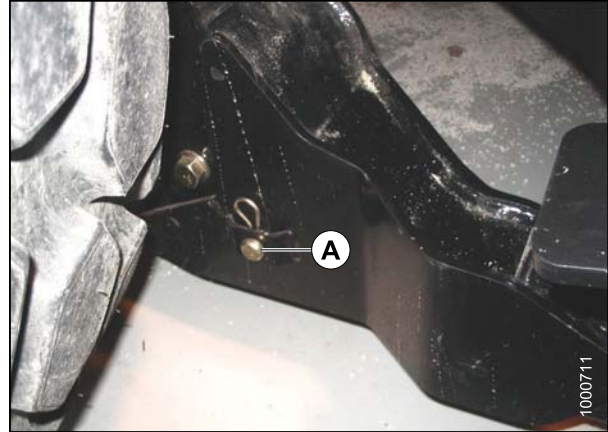


Figure 4.41

11. Use the HEADER TILT switches to release load on the cylinder if necessary.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

12. Shut down engine and remove key from ignition.

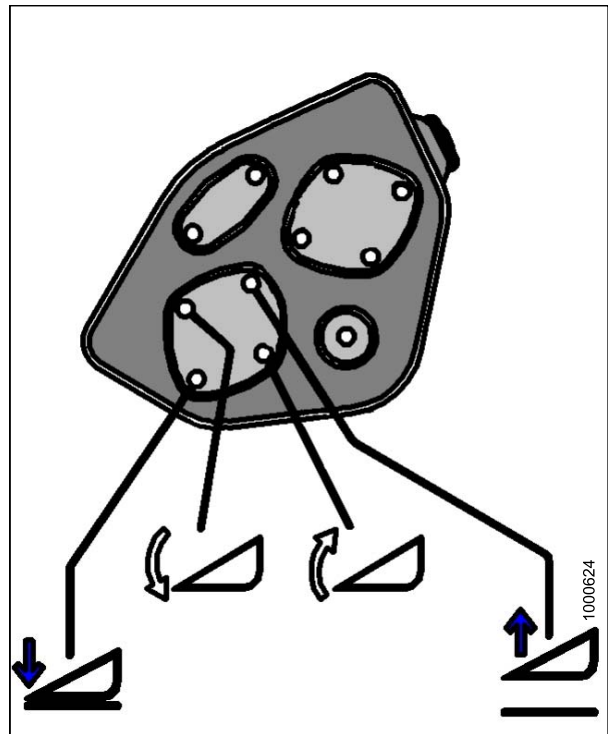


Figure 4.42

OPERATION

13. To unlock the center-link, pull up on latch (A), and locate latch into notch (B) on top of hook.

14. Lift center-link off header pin.

NOTE: If center-link self-alignment kit is installed, start engine and raise center-link with the REEL UP switch on the GSL.

15. Slowly back windrower away from header, shut engine OFF, and remove key from ignition.

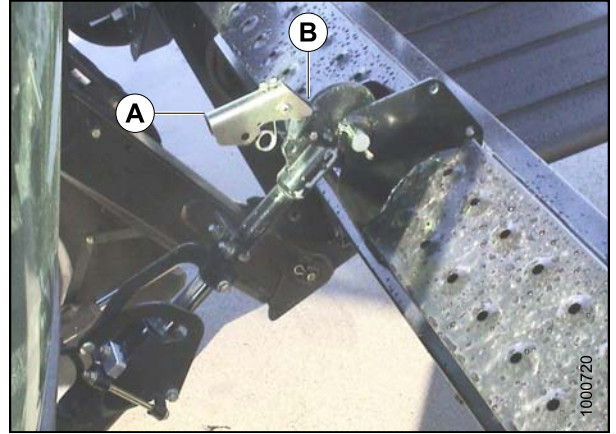


Figure 4.43

Attaching Header Transport Hitch to Header

Attach header transport hitch to header as follows:

1. Position end (A) of the aft section onto front wheel hook (B).
2. Push down until latch (C) captures the end (A).
3. Secure latch (C) with clevis pin (D).

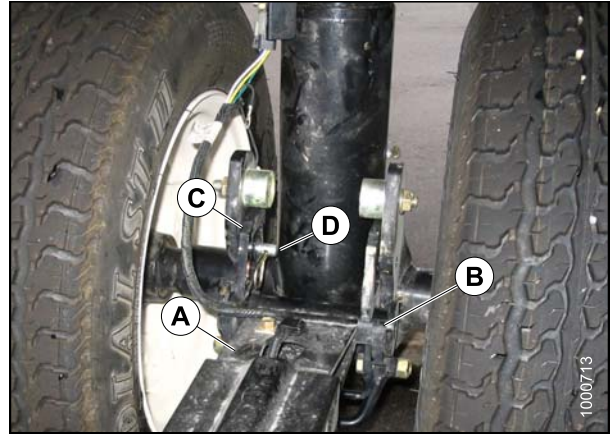


Figure 4.44

4. Remove the L-pin from end (A) of aft section (if installed).

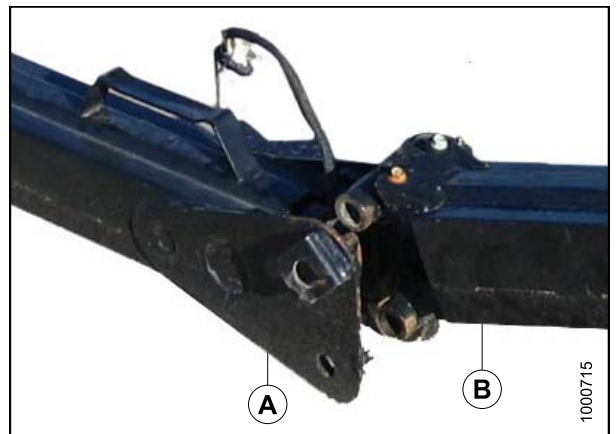


Figure 4.45

OPERATION

5. Position end (B) of the forward section into end (A) of the aft section.

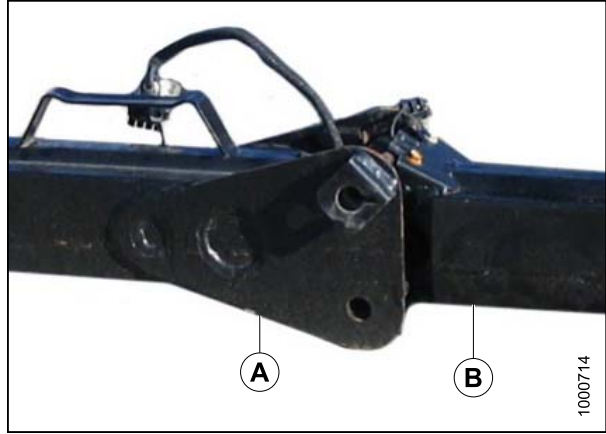


Figure 4.46

6. Fully insert L-pin (A) in “upper” hole, and turn pin to lock it. Secure with ring pin (B).
7. Make electrical connection at the joint (C).

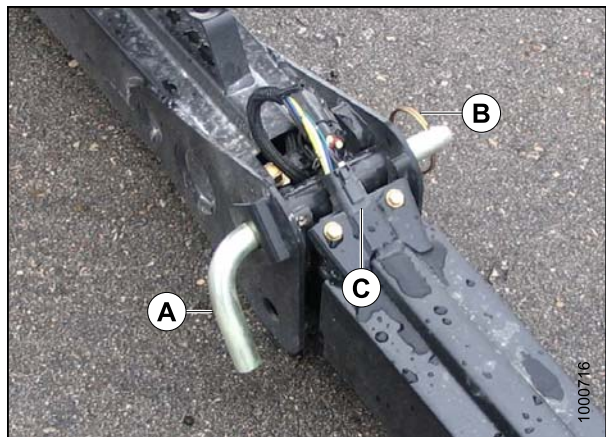


Figure 4.47

8. Make the electrical connection at the header wheel (A).



Figure 4.48

OPERATION

IMPORTANT

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

9. Drive windrower so that windrower lift arms are positioned into the weight box pockets.

10. Raise lift arms slightly, and install locking pins (A) into pockets, and through windrower header lift linkages. Secure with hairpin.

NOTE: Pins (A) were previously removed from the header lift linkage lower end.

11. Route the weight box harness (A) to the electrical connector at the left side lift linkage, and connect harness to connector on windrower (B).
12. Raise lift arms fully, shut engine OFF, and remove key from ignition.

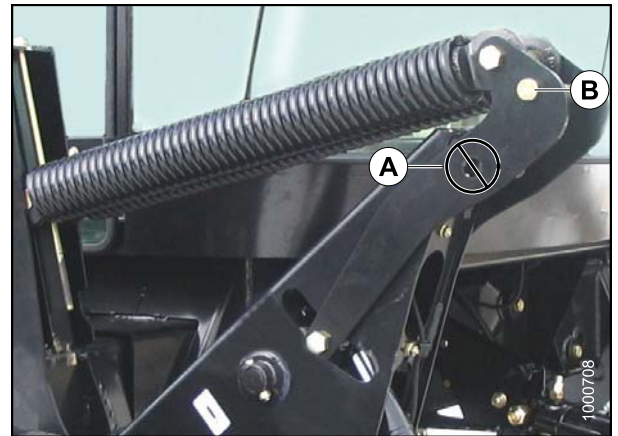


Figure 4.49

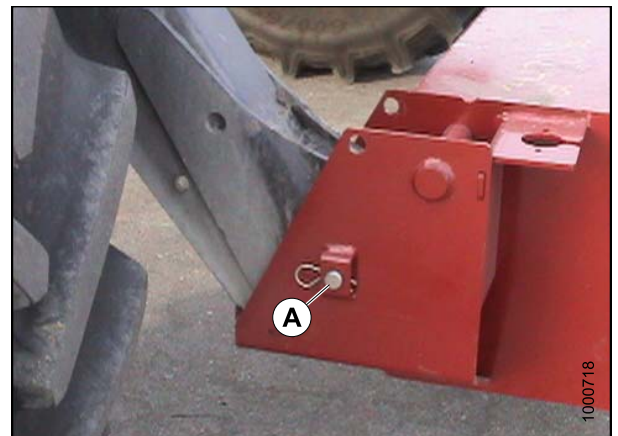


Figure 4.50



Figure 4.51

OPERATION

13. Move float pins from storage location (A) to engaged position (B).

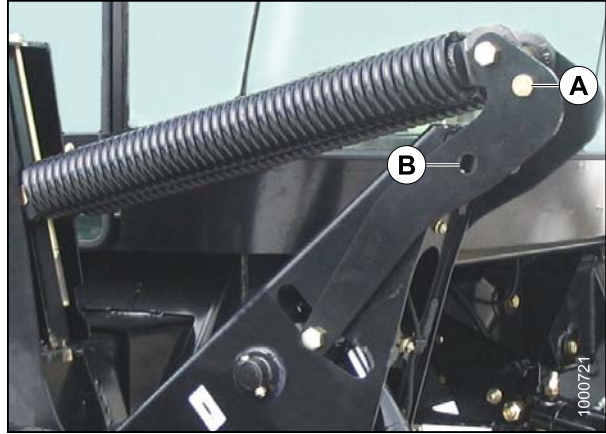


Figure 4.52

14. Start engine, and press HEADER DOWN switch on GSL to lower lift arms until the lift arm “floats” up away from the linkage at the rear of the lift arm.

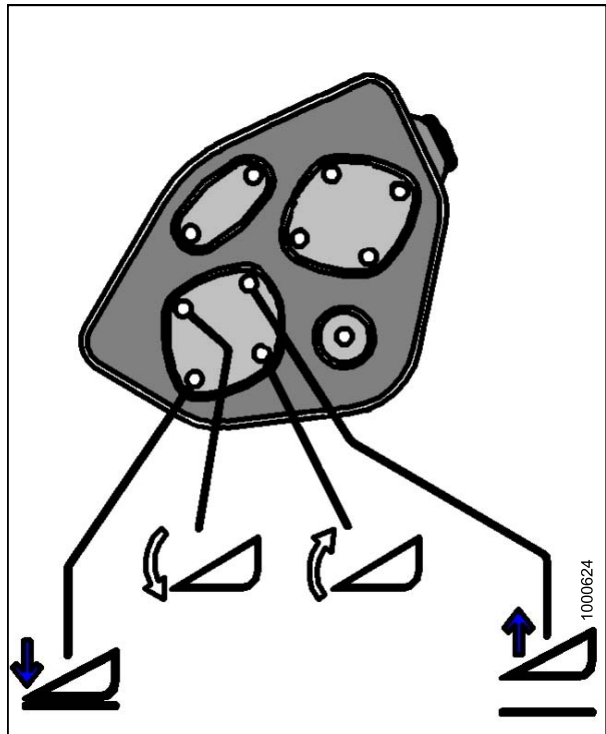


Figure 4.53

OPERATION

15. Attach slow speed transport hitch to the weight box tongue with drawbar pin. Secure using lynch pin (A). Attach safety chain (B).
16. Connect hitch harness (C) to electrical socket at front of weight box.

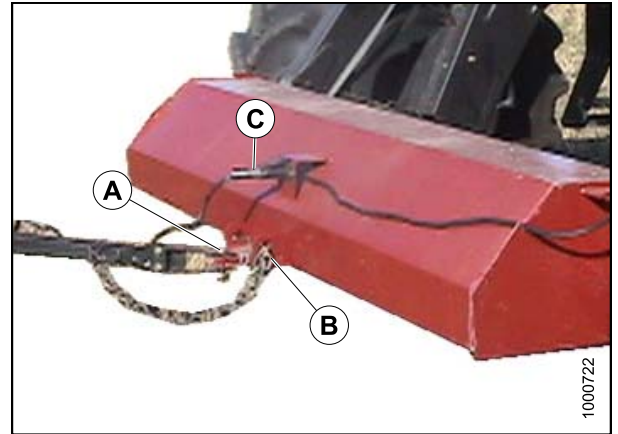


Figure 4.54

17. Remove the temporary lift pins (A) (should be loose in lift arm), and place into storage holes on weight box.

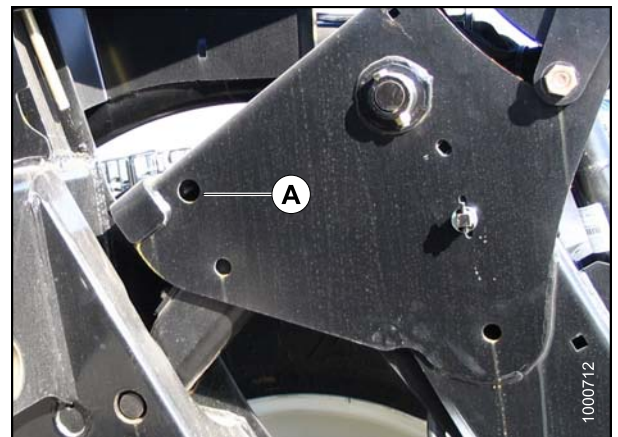


Figure 4.55

From Transport Mode To Field Operation



DANGER

Stop engine, and remove key from ignition before leaving Operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine.

1. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

OPERATION

2. Disconnect electrical harness at connector (B) from windrower, and store harness (A) on weight box.



Figure 4.56

3. Disconnect wiring connector (A) at front wheel.



Figure 4.57

4. Remove clevis pin (D).
5. Push latch (C), and lift tow-bar (A) from hook. Release latch, and replace clevis pin.
6. Unhook tow-bar from weight box.



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

7. Start engine, and lower lift arms until rear of lift arms “floats” up and away from the lift arm mechanism.
8. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

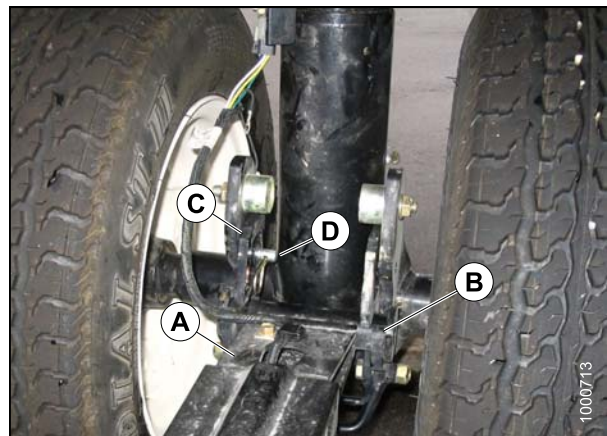


Figure 4.58

OPERATION

9. Remove temporary lift pins (A) from weight box, and install pins (F) into holes at rear of lift arms.
10. Start engine, and fully raise lift arms. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.
11. Engage lift cylinder stops.



Figure 4.59

12. Move float pins from working hole location (A) to disengage the float, and store pins at storage hole location (B).

IMPORTANT

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage hole location, and not installed in working hole location.

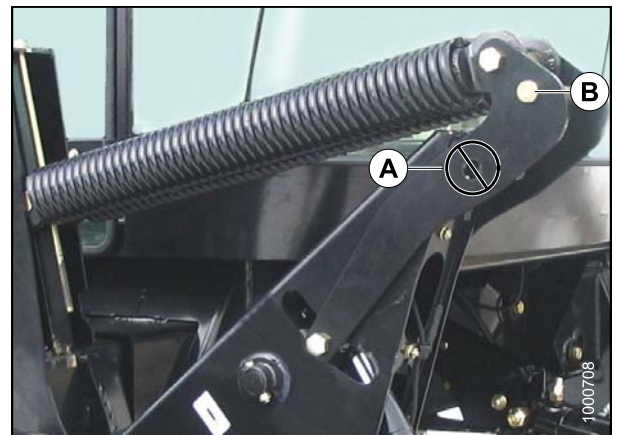


Figure 4.60

13. Remove pins (A) securing lift linkages to weight box, and retain pins for attaching header to windrower. Disengage lift cylinder locks.
14. Start engine, lower weight box onto blocks, and back away.
15. Attach header to windrower. Refer to Section 6.5.1 *Header Attachment*.
16. Convert header into “field position”. See Header Operator’s Manual for procedure.

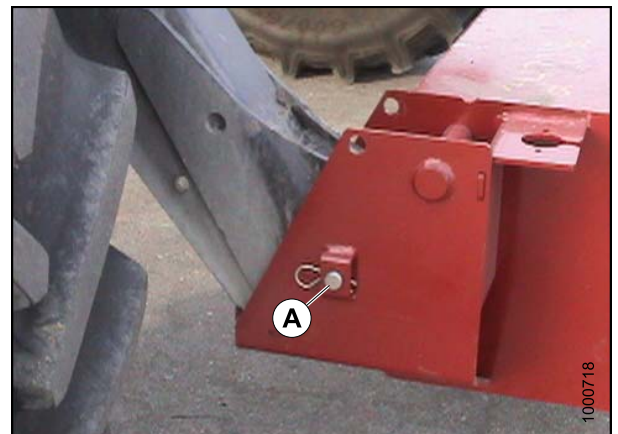


Figure 4.61

OPERATION

17. Start engine, and lower header to ground. Continue to retract lift cylinders so that member (A) lifts off of link (B)
18. Remove temporary lift pins (C) from lift arms, and install pins into storage holes in weight box.
19. Before operating the machine, double check that all pins are secure, and that all safety equipment is installed and fully functional.
20. Proceed with operation of header.

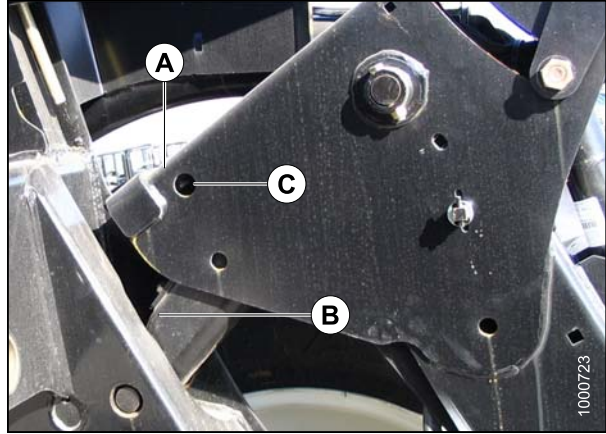


Figure 4.62

Towing the Windrower

In emergency situations, for example, towing out of a field or into a shop, windrower may be towed without a trailer, providing the following precautions are followed:

WARNING

A proper towing apparatus is critical to safe towing. Use the following guidelines:

- Do not attach directly from hitch to walking beam. Slope of tow bar will not provide proper transfer of braking force to windrower, causing loss of control.
- For proper steering, towing apparatus should be attached to both left and right hand frame members, and should attach to tow bar at same height as towing vehicle hitch.
- Towing apparatus should be removed for field operation, to avoid interference with windrow.

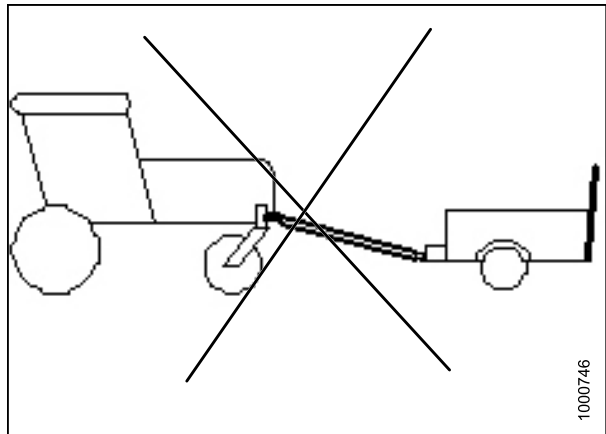


Figure 4.63

OPERATION



WARNING

With final drives disengaged, the windrower may roll on a sloped surface. Before disengaging final drives, attach windrower to towing vehicle. After towing, engage drives, and ensure GSL is in N-DE-TENT before detaching from towing vehicle.

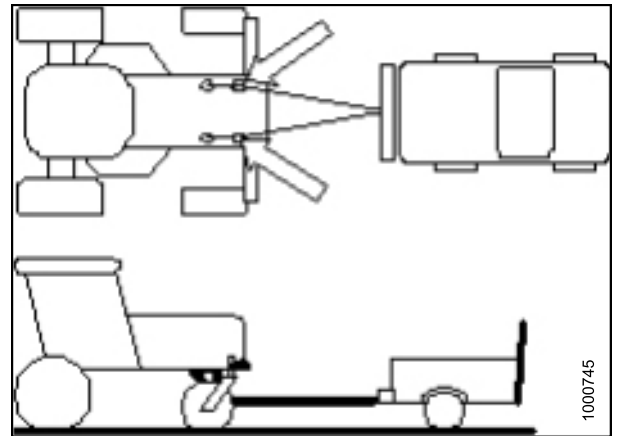


Figure 4.64

IMPORTANT

- Failure to disengage final drives before towing will result in serious transmission damage.
- Do **not** exceed 16 mph (26 km/h) when towing windrower.
- Do **not** use this towing method for normal transporting of windrower.
- Even with final drives disengaged, rolling speeds of more than 16 mph (26 km/h) will cause final drive gears to run at excessive speeds, possibly severely damaging or causing the unit to fail.

Final Drives

Disengage and engage final drives as follows:

1. Remove the two hex bolts (A) at center of drive wheel.
2. Remove cap (B), and flip over so that dished side faces "in". The cap depresses a pin that disengages the gearbox.
3. After towing, reverse cover (A) to re-engage final drives. Be sure plunger at center of wheel "pops out" to engage drive.

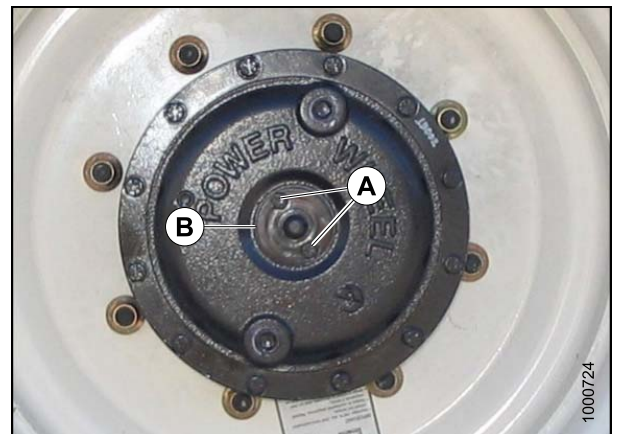


Figure 4.65

OPERATION

4.3.9 Storage

At the end of each operating season, you need to store your windrower properly.

1. Clean the windrower thoroughly.



WARNING

Never use gasoline, naphtha or any volatile material for cleaning purposes. These materials are toxic and/can be flammable.

2. Store windrower in a dry protected place.



CAUTION

Never operate engine in a closed building. Proper ventilation is required to avoid exhaust gas hazards.

3. Remove battery. Refer to [Replacing Battery, page 373](#).
4. Bring to full charge, and store in a cool, dry place not subject to freezing.



CAUTION

Remember when working around storage batteries that all of the exposed metal parts are "live". Never lay a metal object across the terminals because a spark and short circuit will result.

5. If stored outside, always cover windrower with a waterproof tarpaulin or other protective material. This will protect the switches, instruments, tires, etc. from inclement weather.
6. If no cover is available; seal air cleaner intake and exhaust pipe with plastic bags and/or waterproof tape.
7. If possible, block up windrower to take weight off tires. If it is not possible to block up the machine, increase tire pressure by 25% for storage. Adjust to recommended operating pressure before next use.
8. Re-paint all worn or chipped painted surfaces to prevent rust.
9. Lubricate the windrower thoroughly, leaving excess grease on fittings to keep moisture out of bearings. Apply grease to exposed threads and sliding surfaces of components.
10. Check for worn components and repair. Tighten loose hardware, and replace any missing hardware. See [5.1.1 Recommended Torques, page 259](#).
11. Check for broken components and order replacements from your Dealer. Attention to these items right away will save time and effort at beginning of next season.
12. Add approved rust inhibitor to the engine oil in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions. Run engine to operating temperature to mix inhibitor with oil, unless otherwise specified.
13. To prevent condensation, fill hydraulic oil reservoir to filler neck with approved hydraulic system oil. Refer to [5.9.1 Check/Fill Hydraulic Oil, page 399](#).
14. Test engine coolant antifreeze concentration to ensure it is sufficient to protect engine against lowest expected temperature.

OPERATION

4.4 Header Operation

The M155 Windrower is designed to use the MacDon A-Series Auger Header, R-Series Rotary Header, and D-Series Rigid Draper Header, with or without a Hay Conditioner. This section describes the attachment and detachment procedures and operating instructions for these header types.

4.4.1 Header Lift Cylinder Stops

Cylinder stops are located on both header lift cylinders on the windrower.

DANGER

To avoid bodily injury from fall of raised header, always engage header lift cylinder stops when working on or around raised header.

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

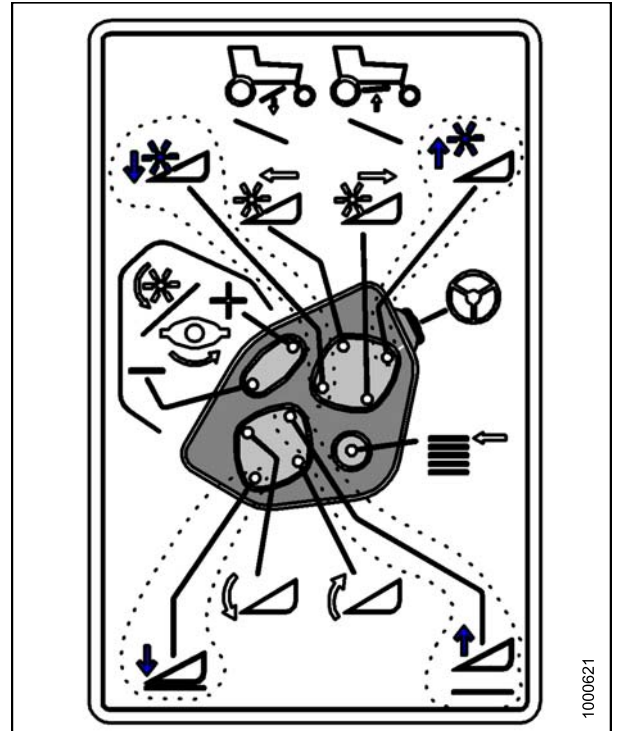


Figure 4.66

OPERATION

3. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
4. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.

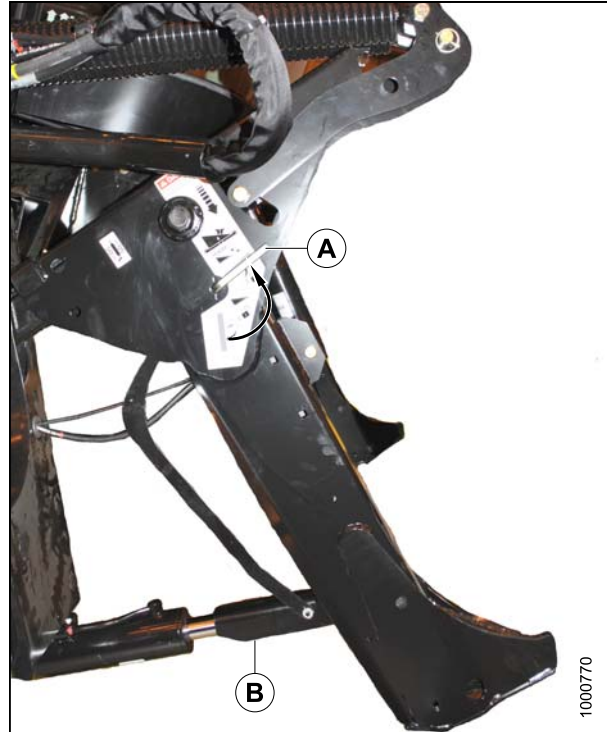


Figure 4.67

5. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
6. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.

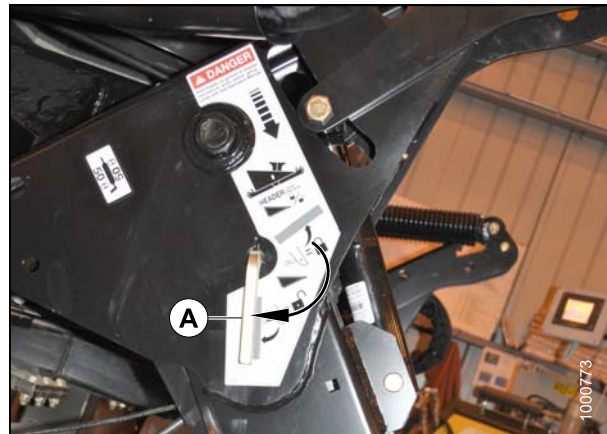


Figure 4.68

4.4.2 Header Flotation

Float is intended for cutting crops that require the cutterbar to be in contact with the ground. Optimum float is for the cutterbar to maintain contact with the ground with minimum bouncing and scooping or pushing soil. The machine will perform best with minimum extra weight on the header.

IMPORTANT

To avoid frequent breakage of sickle components, scooping soil, or soil build-up at cutterbar in wet conditions, header float should be set as light as possible without causing excessive bouncing. When float setting is “light”, it may be necessary to use a slower ground speed to avoid excessive bouncing and leaving a ragged cut.

OPERATION

IMPORTANT

The stabilizer wheels are designed to minimize bouncing at the header ends and not “float” the header. Refer to the D50 and D60 Harvest Headers for Self-Propelled Windrowers Operator’s Manual (Form 169441) for adjustment details.

Float Operating Guidelines

When working with the cutterbar on the ground;

1. Set center-link to “mid-range” position (05.0 on CDM). Refer to [4.4.5 Header Angle, page 147](#).
2. In rocky fields, adjust skid shoes “down” to raise guards when operating at flattest header angle to minimize scooping rocks.
3. Adjust header height or adjust header angle to minimize pushing soil.

Float Adjustment

The M-Series windrowers are equipped with primary (coarse) and secondary (fine) adjustment systems.

The primary or coarse adjustment uses drawbolts to change the tension on the springs in the lift linkages. The secondary or fine adjustment uses hydraulic cylinders to change the spring tension.

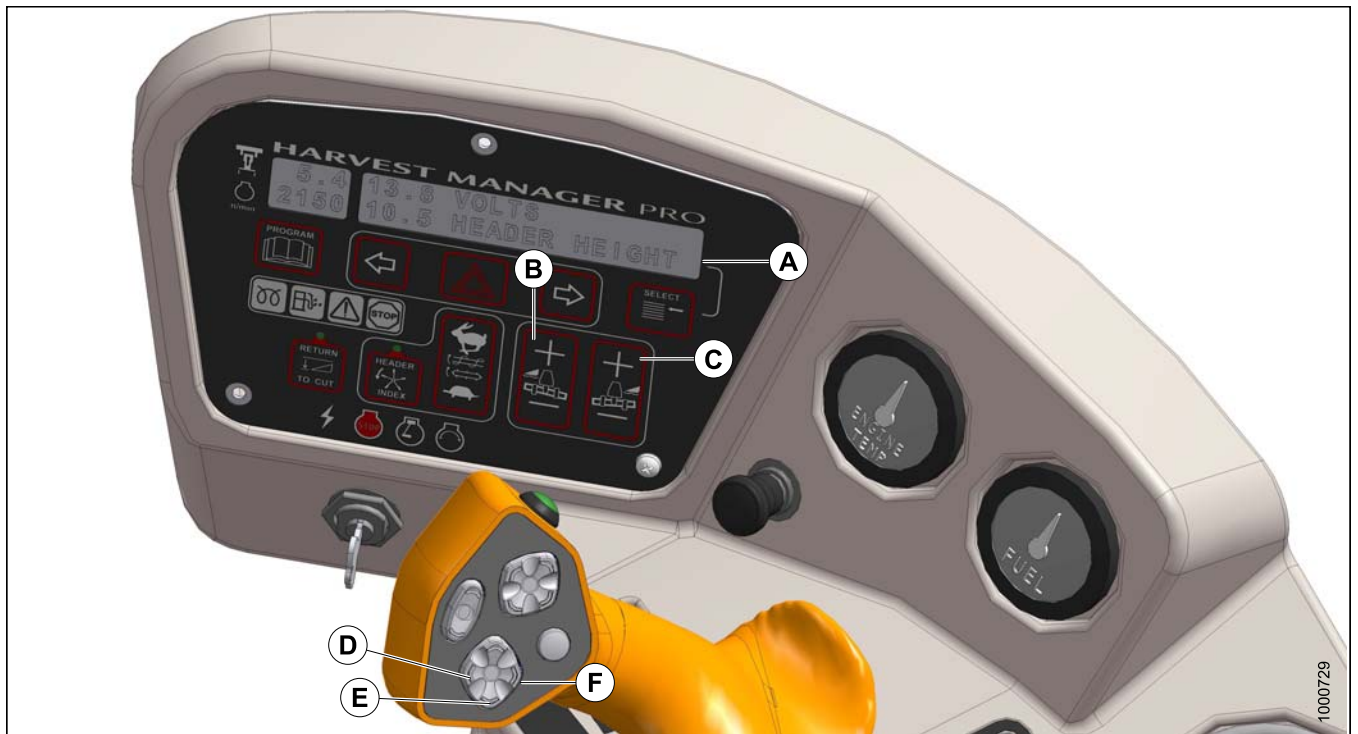


Figure 4.69: CDM Float Adjustment

A - CDM Display
C - Right Float Adjustment
E - Header Lower

B - Left Float Adjustment
D - Header Tilt Down
F - Header Tilt Up

Check header float as follows:

OPERATION



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

1. Start the engine.
2. Using HEADER TILT switches (D, F), set center-link to “mid-range” position (5.0 on CDM) (A).
3. Using HEADER DOWN switch (E), lower header fully with lift cylinders fully retracted.
4. Set left (B) and right (C) float fine adjustments on the CDM to approximately 5.0 as follows:
 - a. Using float selector switch (B), push + to increase float, or – to decrease float on left side of header. CDM display (A) will indicate selected float for left side, for example (5.0 L FLOAT R XX.X).
 - b. Repeat for right side float with switch (C). Display will indicate float for both sides, for example (5.0 L FLOAT R 5.0).
5. Shut down engine, and remove key.



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

6. Grasp the divider rod and lift. The force to lift should be as noted in the following table, and should be approximately the same at both ends.

HEADER	FORCE TO LIFT CUTTERBAR AT ENDS WITH LIFT CYLINDER FULLY RETRACTED
Auger	75 - 85 lbf (335 - 380 N)
Rotary	95 -105 lbf (426 - 471 N)
Draper	75 - 85 lbf (335 - 380 N) with Stabilizer/Transport Wheels raised (if equipped).

Float Adjustment Using Drawbolts

Coarse float adjustment is done using the drawbolts located on either side of the windrower.

If necessary, coarse adjust the float with the drawbolts as follows:



CAUTION

Check to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

1. Start engine.

OPERATION

- Using HEADER UP switch on GSL, Raise the header fully, shut down engine, and remove key.

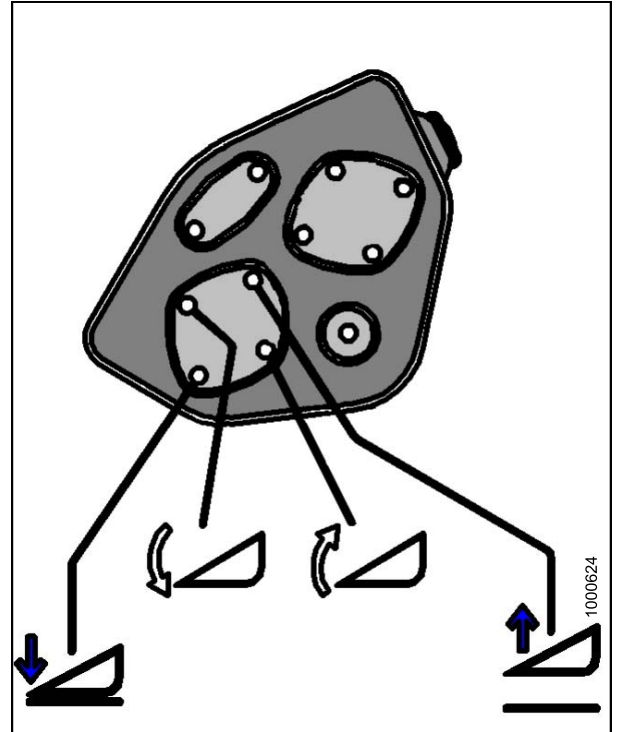


Figure 4.70

- Turn drawbolt (A) clockwise to increase float (makes header lighter), or counterclockwise to decrease float (makes header heavier).
- Re-check the float as described on previous page.

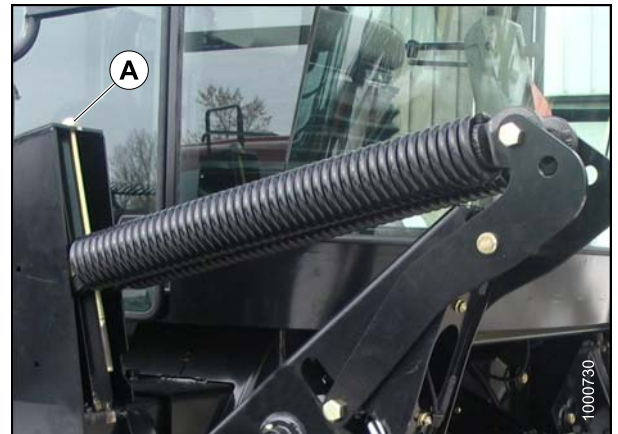


Figure 4.71

Float Options

For draper headers without the deck shift option, auger headers, and rotary headers, the float can be pre-programmed for three types of windrowing conditions.

Example:

- Position 1 - Border
- Position 2 - Normal
- Position 3 - Rocky

OPERATION

Set float pre-sets as follows:

1. Engage header.
2. Push FLOAT PRESET SWITCH (A) to Position 1 (B).

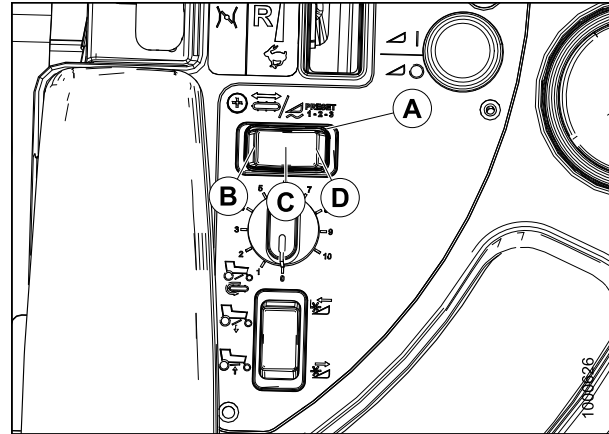


Figure 4.72

3. Using HEADER TILT switches (D, F), set center-link to “mid-range” position (5.0 on CDM) (A).
4. Using HEADER DOWN switch (E), lower header fully with lift cylinders fully retracted.
5. Set left (B) and right (C) float fine adjustments on the CDM to approximately 5.0 as follows:
 - a. Using float selector switch (B), push + to increase float, or – to decrease float on left side of header. CDM display (A) will indicate selected float for left side, for example (5.0 L FLOAT R XX.X).
 - b. Repeat for right side float with switch (C). Display will indicate float for both sides, for example (5.0 L FLOAT R 5.0).

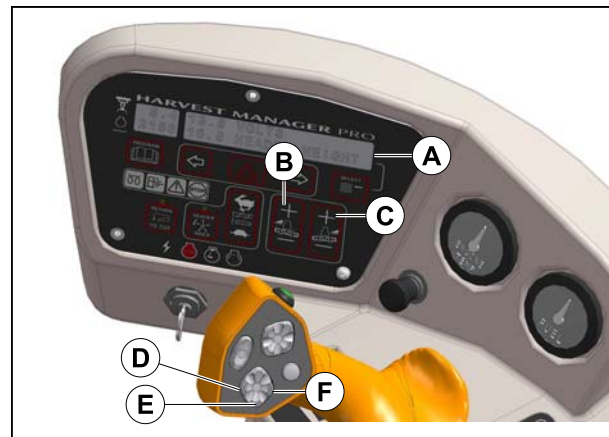


Figure 4.73

- | | |
|----------------------------|---------------------------|
| A - CDM Display | B - Left Float Adjustment |
| C - Right Float Adjustment | D - Header Tilt Down |
| E - Header Lower | F - Header Tilt Up |

OPERATION

6. Select a second preset with the FLOAT PRESET 2 SWITCH (C).
7. Repeat steps 1., [Float Options, page 142](#) and 2., [Float Options, page 142](#) to set the float.
8. Select a third preset with the FLOAT PRESET 3 SWITCH (D).
9. Repeat steps 1., [Float Options, page 142](#) and 2., [Float Options, page 142](#) to set the float.
10. Operate windrower.

NOTE: For draper headers with the deck shift option, the float can be pre-programmed to compensate for weight distribution when the decks are shifted. Refer to [Float Options With Deck Shift, page 198](#).

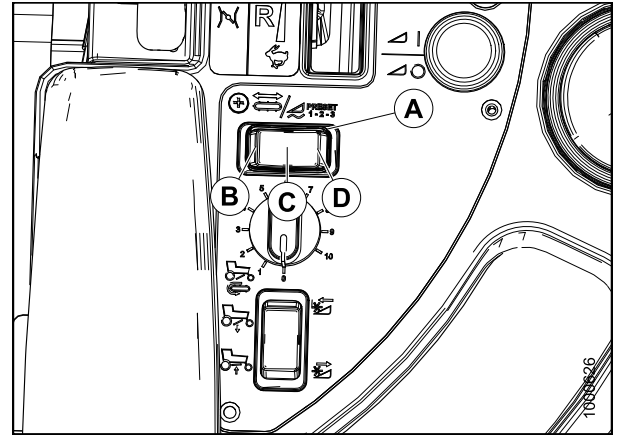


Figure 4.74

4.4.3 Levelling

The windrower linkages are factory-set to provide the proper level for the header, and should not normally require adjustment.

If the header is not level, perform the following checks prior to adjusting the levelling linkages. The float springs are not used to level the header.

1. Check windrower tire pressures.
2. Place float pins in “locked out” location (A).



Figure 4.75

OPERATION

Level header as follows:

3. Park windrower on level ground
4. Raise header fully, and hold momentarily to allow lift cylinders to re-phase.

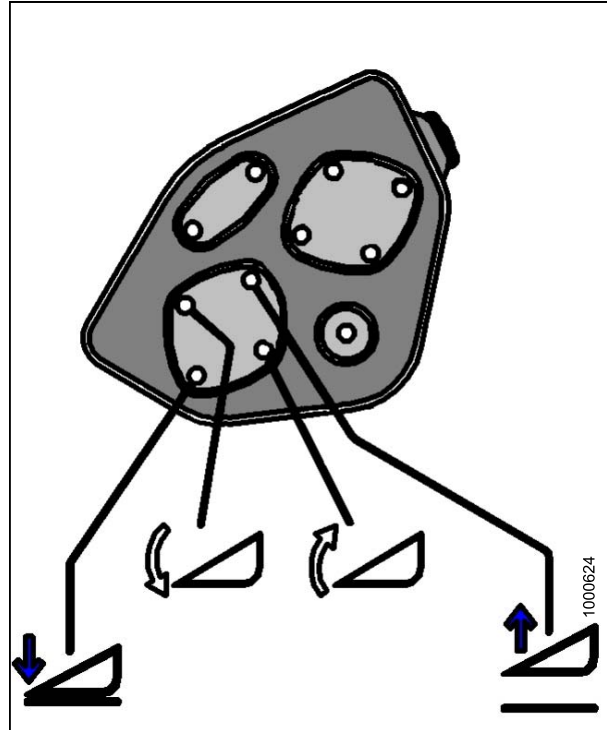


Figure 4.76

5. Set header approximately 6 inches (150 mm) off ground, and check that member (A) is against link (B). Note the high and low end of header.
6. Place wooden blocks under header cutterbar and legs, and lower header onto blocks so that member (A) lifts off link (B) on both sides.
7. Stop engine and remove key



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

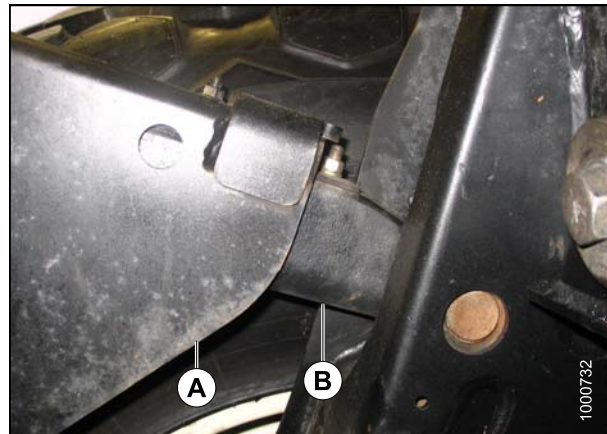


Figure 4.77

OPERATION

8. On high side, remove nut, washer and bolt (A) that attaches shims (E) to link.
9. Remove one or both shims (B), and re-install the hardware (A).
10. Start engine, and raise header slightly. Check level of header.
11. If additional levelling is required, install the removed shim on the opposite linkage.

NOTE: If required, additional shims are available from your Dealer.

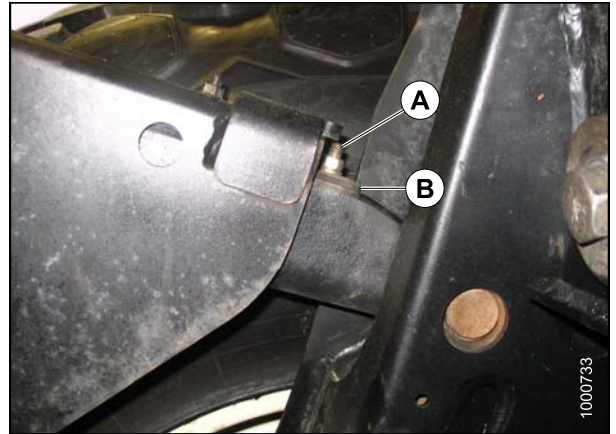


Figure 4.78

12. Once header is level, return float pins to their “engaged” position (A).

NOTE: Float does not require adjustment after levelling header.



Figure 4.79

4.4.4 Header Drive

All header controls are conveniently located on the Operator’s console, and on the GSL handle.

NOTE: Some controls are optional equipment, and may not be present in your unit. Some controls may be installed, but will be nonfunctional for certain headers.



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

IMPORTANT

Always move throttle lever back to idle before engaging header drive. Do not engage header with engine at full RPM.

OPERATION

Engaging the Header

Engage the header as follows:

1. Move throttle (A) to adjust engine speed to idle.
2. Push the center down, and pull up the HEADER DRIVE SWITCH (B) to engage header drive. A slight delay between switch ON and operating speed is normal.
3. Push switch down to disengage header drive.



Figure 4.80

OPERATION

Reversing the Header

Reverse the header as follows:

NOTE: The optional hydraulic reversing kit must be installed.

IMPORTANT

To prevent improper operation and damage to the reel on D Series draper headers when the reverser kit is installed:

If switching between A40-D auger header and D50 or D60 draper header, the hose plumbing to the reverser valve must be changed to suit the header type. Refer to Instruction #169213 that was supplied with the reversing kit.

- Reverses knife and conditioner on D Series draper headers.
- Reverses reel, auger, knife and conditioner on A Series auger headers.

NOTE: To re-engage header drive, push down, and pull up header drive knob.

1. Push down and hold HEADER DRIVE REVERSE button (A), and pull up the HEADER DRIVE switch (B).
2. CDM will display HEADER REVERSE.
3. **Release REVERSE button (A) to stop header.**
4. Push down the HEADER DRIVE switch (B) to OFF, so that it can be re-started.



Figure 4.81

4.4.5 Header Angle

Header angle is defined as the angle between the ground and the drapers/cutterbar, and is adjustable to accommodate crop conditions and/or soil type.

Refer to the appropriate Header Operator's Manual for range of adjustment and recommended settings for your particular header.

The header angle can be hydraulically adjusted from the cab without shutting down the windrower. A readout on the CDM allows the Operator to establish settings for each crop condition.

IMPORTANT

Changing header angle will affect flotation slightly because it has the effect of making the header lighter or heavier.

OPERATION

IMPORTANT

To prevent excessive guard breakage when conditions are not suited to heavier float (e.g. rocky or wet), do not use the tilt control “on the go”. Instead, use the HEADER HEIGHT switch.



Figure 4.82: CDM

A - Program Button
D - Header Tilt Up

B - Display
E - Display Selector

C - Header Tilt Down

Change header angle as follows:

1. To decrease (flatten) header angle, operate HEADER TILT UP switch (D) on GSL handle so that cylinder retracts. The CDM display will show a reading on the lower line of decreasing value between 00.0 and 10.0.
2. To increase (steepen) header angle, operate HEADER TILT DOWN switch (C) on GSL handle so that cylinder extends. The CDM display will show a reading on the lower line of increasing value between 00.0 and 10.0.
3. The header tilt switch can be deactivated to prevent inadvertent header angle changes when pressing the HEADER HEIGHT control switches. Refer to [3.18.5 Cab Display Module \(CDM\) Programming, page 83](#).
 - a. Switch to PROGRAM mode on CDM.
 - b. Press SELECT until SET CONTROL LOCKS? is displayed.
 - c. Press the right arrow to display HEADER TILT.
 - d. Press the right arrow to LOCK (deactivate) the control.
 - e. Press PROGRAM (A) to exit.

OPERATION

Self Locking Center-Link Hook

Periodically check the operation of the hook locking mechanism, and ensure that it is working properly as follows:

1. If header is attached to windrower, disconnect center-link hook from header by pulling up on handle (A) to release the locking device, and then lifting the hook off the header pin.

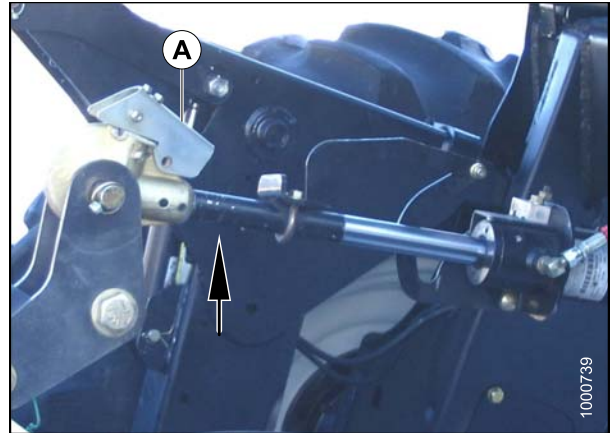


Figure 4.83

2. Lower the handle (A) into the **lock** position.
3. Push up on lock pin (B) only. Handle should catch on casting, and pin should not lift.

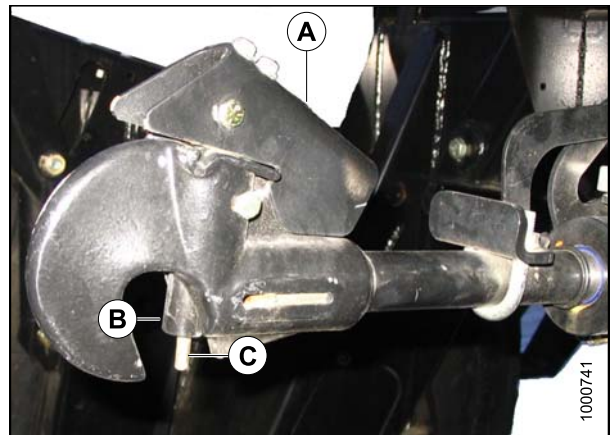


Figure 4.84

A - Handle
C - Actuator Rod

B - Lock Pin

4. Push up on actuator rod (C), and lock pin should lift with the handle.



Figure 4.85

OPERATION

4.4.6 Cutting Height



Figure 4.86

A - Display
D - Display Selector

B - Header Raise

C - Header Lower

The header is raised or lowered with the HEADER UP (B) or HEADER DOWN (C) switches on the GSL.

The CDM indicates the header height by a reading on the DISPLAY (A) lower line between 00.0 and 10.0, with 00.0 being on the ground.

Use DISPLAY SELECTOR switch (D) to display the current setting.

Return to Cut

The M Series monitoring system will assist the Operator in maintaining the desired cutting height with the RETURN TO CUT feature that can be turned OFF or ON with a switch on the CDM.

The RETURN TO CUT feature enables the Operator to have the header return to a pre-selected cutting height and angle.

If desired, the CDM can be programmed so that only the cutting height feature is active. The unit is pre-programmed to activate both cutting height and header angle.

The AUTO RAISE HEIGHT feature allows the Operator to raise the header to a pre-selected height while in the RETURN TO CUT mode. See Section [Programming Auto Raise Height, page 153](#).

OPERATION

Programming Return to Cut Feature



Figure 4.87

A - Return To Cut
D - Header Up
G - Header Tilt Up

B - Display
E - Header Down

C - Display Selector
F - Header Tilt Down

Program the RETURN TO CUT feature as follows:

IMPORTANT

The windrower must be running with the header engaged.

1. RETURN TO CUT switch must be OFF (indicator light is OFF).
2. Adjust the header to the desired cutting height with the HEADER UP or HEADER DOWN switches on the GSL. CDM displays between **00.0 and 10.0**.
3. Adjust the header angle with the HEADER TILT UP or HEADER TILT DOWN switches on the GSL. CDM displays between **00.0 and 10.0**. This step is not required if height only has been pre-selected.
4. Press the RETURN TO CUT switch on the CDM. The indicator light will illuminate, and the settings are now programmed into the WCM.

OPERATION

Using Return to Cut Feature



Figure 4.88

A - Return To Cut
D - Header Up
G - Header Tilt Up

B - Display
E - Header Down

C - Display Selector
F - Header Tilt Down

Use the RETURN TO CUT feature as follows:

IMPORTANT

Ensure the header is engaged, and the RETURN TO CUT switch is illuminated.

NOTE: The header can be raised or lowered at any time by **depressing and holding** the HEADER UP or HEADER DOWN switches on the GSL.

1. If header is above the pre-set cutting height, **momentarily press** HEADER DOWN switch, and header will return to pre-set height.
2. If the header is below the pre-set height, **press and hold** the HEADER UP switch to raise the header. Release switch to stop header. Alarm will sound when header rises past the pre-set height.
3. If the header angle is changed, double click (two clicks within 0.5 seconds) the HEADER TILT UP or HEADER TILT DOWN switch, and the header will return to the pre-set angle.

NOTE: If the header cannot return to the pre-set height or angle within 30 seconds, the RETURN TO CUT feature will deactivate to prevent the hydraulic oil from overheating. Push the RETURN TO CUT switch to reactivate.

OPERATION

Auto Raise Height

The header can be automatically raised if programmed into the cdm.

Programming Auto Raise Height



Figure 4.89

A - Return To Cut
D - Header Up
G - Header Tilt Up

B - Display
E - Header Down

C - Display Selector
F - Header Tilt Down

Program the AUTO RAISE HEIGHT feature as follows:

1. RETURN TO CUT switch (A) can be OFF or ON.
2. Press PROGRAM and SELECT on CDM to enter programming mode.
3. Press SELECT. TRACTOR SETUP? is displayed on upper line.
4. Press right arrow, then SELECT. SET KNIFE SPEED? is displayed.
5. Press SELECT until AUTO RAISE HEIGHT is displayed.
6. Press left arrow or right arrow to change value on lower line. Working range is 4.0 to 9.5. At 10.0 the feature is disabled and "OFF" is displayed.
7. Press PROGRAM to exit programming mode when finished entering desired values.

OPERATION

Using Auto Raise Height Feature

Use the AUTO RAISE HEIGHT feature as follows:

1. Double click (two clicks within 0.5 seconds) the HEADER UP switch on the GSL to raise the header to the AUTO RAISE HEIGHT set point.

IMPORTANT

The windrower must be running with the header engaged at the cutting height, and the RETURN TO CUT switch activated.

NOTE: If HEADER UP is pressed while header is being raised, AUTO RAISE HEIGHT is temporarily disabled, and header will maintain current height.

NOTE: With AUTO RAISE HEIGHT "OFF", the ACRE counter will be disabled when header height value is > 9.5. OFF is displayed on the CDM.

NOTE: With AUTO RAISE HEIGHT "ON", the ACRE counter will be disabled when header height > pre-set cutting height.

2. Momentarily press the HEADER DOWN switch on the GSL to return the header to the pre-set cutting height.

Header Drop Rate

The header should lower gradually when the HEADER DOWN switch is pressed. From full height to ground should take approximately 3.5 seconds.

If the drop rate requires adjustment, refer to [Header Drop Rate, page 408](#)

4.4.7 Double Windrowing

The double windrow attachment (DWA) allows the combining of two windrows of conditioned material close together to be picked up by a forage chopper.

The system is for use with the A Series Auger Header, R Series Rotary Disc Header, and D60 Draper Header with HC10 Hay Conditioner.

The conditioned crop is deposited onto the side delivery system draper, and delivered to the side of the windrower when required.

Raising the side delivery system shuts off the draper, and allows the crop to be deposited between the windrower wheels as it would be without the side delivery system.

Refer to MacDon M Series Windrower Double Windrow Attachment Manual (Form 169216) for complete operating and maintenance instructions. The manual is shipped with the DWA Kit.



Figure 4.90

OPERATION

Deck Position

The deck is raised and lowered with the DWA UP and DWA DOWN switches on the GSL, or with the rocker switch on the Operator's console, depending on how the windrower CDM is programmed during the installation of the DWA. See section [Detailed Programming Instructions, page 85](#) if you want to swap controls from the console to the GSL.

NOTE: The same switch is used for raising and lowering a swath roller (if Installed).

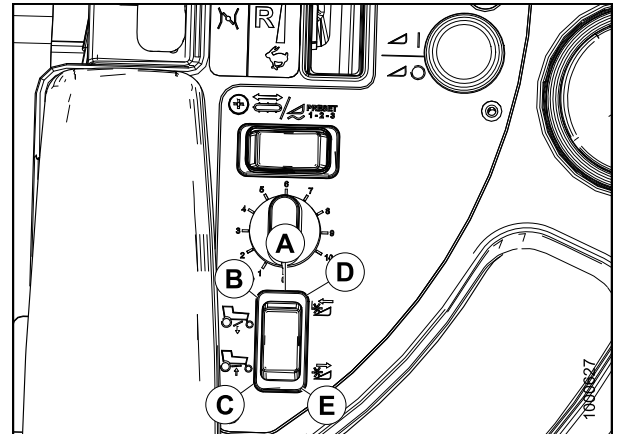


Figure 4.91

Draper Speed

The draper speed is controlled with the rotary switch next to the rocker switch on the Operator's console.

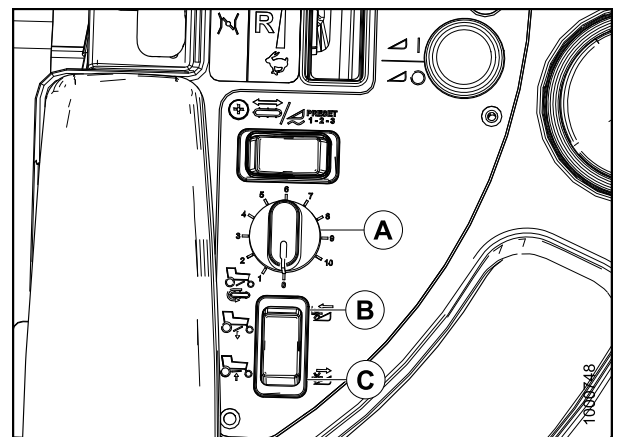


Figure 4.92

A - Draper Speed
C - DWA Up

B - DWA Down

OPERATION

4.4.8 Swath Roller Operation

The Swath roller is raised and lowered with the DWA UP and DWA DOWN switches on the GSL, or with the rocker switch on the Operator's console, depending on how the windrower CDM is programmed during the installation of the Swath Roller. See section [Detailed Programming Instructions, page 85](#) if you want to swap controls from the console to the GSL.

Refer to the operating instructions that are provided with the Swath Roller kit.

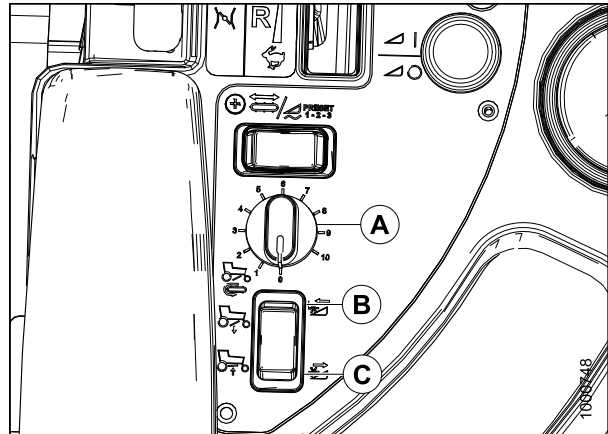


Figure 4.93

A - Draper Speed
C - DWA Up

B - DWA Down

OPERATION

4.5 D-Series Header Operation

4.5.1 Configure Hydraulics

The M155 windrower must be fitted with a draper drive basic kit and a reverser kit to operate the D-Series draper headers.

Windrowers equipped with D-Series hydraulics have four header drive hoses on the LH side.

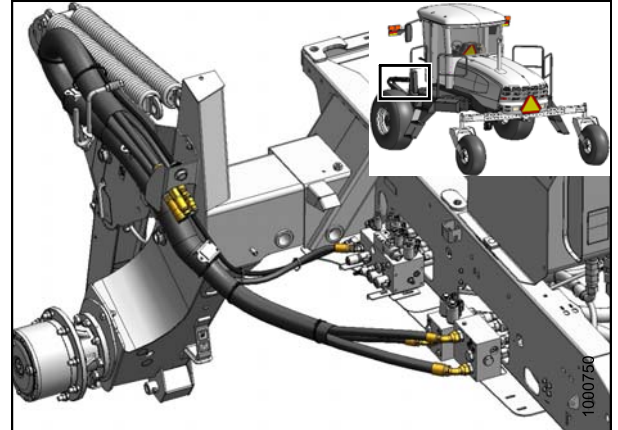


Figure 4.94: Draper Header Drive Hydraulics

There are also up to five reel drive hoses on the RH side.

If necessary, obtain the following kits from your MacDon Dealer, and install them in accordance with the instructions supplied with the kits.

- Base Kit MD# B5577
- Reverser Kit MD# B4656

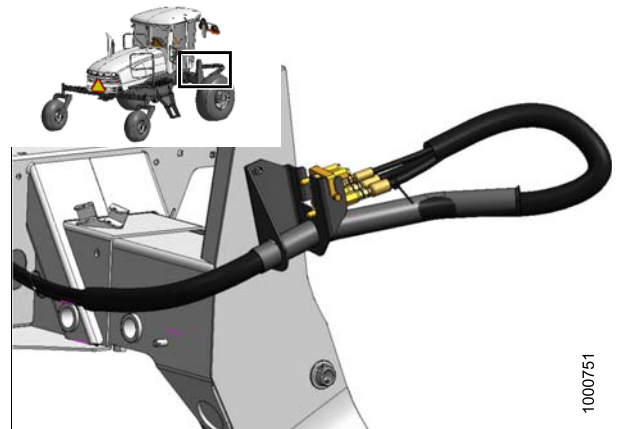


Figure 4.95: Draper Header Reel Hydraulics

OPERATION

4.5.2 Attach Header Boots

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

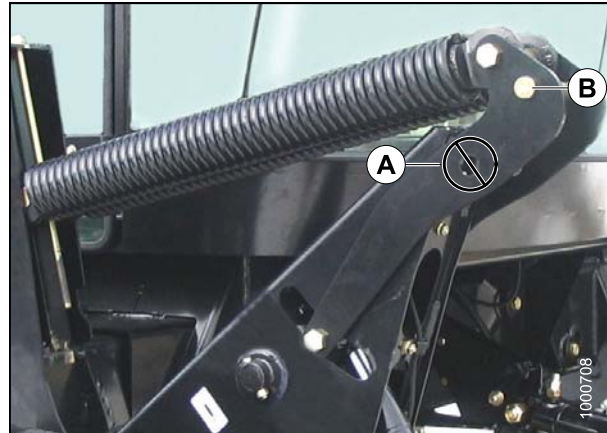


Figure 4.96

If not installed, attach draper header boots (supplied with header) to windrower lift linkage as follows:

1. Remove pin (B) from boot (A).
2. Locate boot (B) on lift linkage (A) and re-install pin (C). Pin may be installed from either side of boot.
3. Secure pin (C) with hairpin (D).
4. Repeat for opposite side.

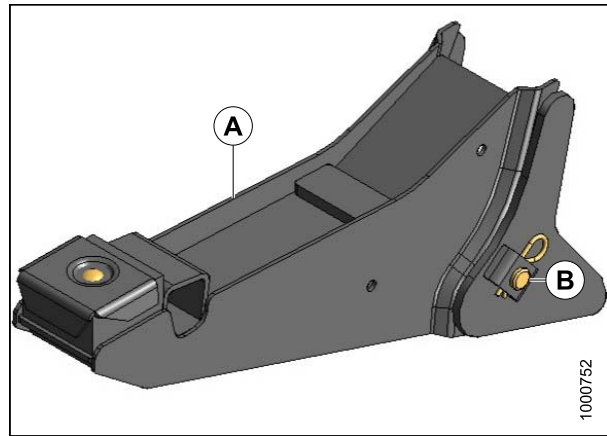


Figure 4.97

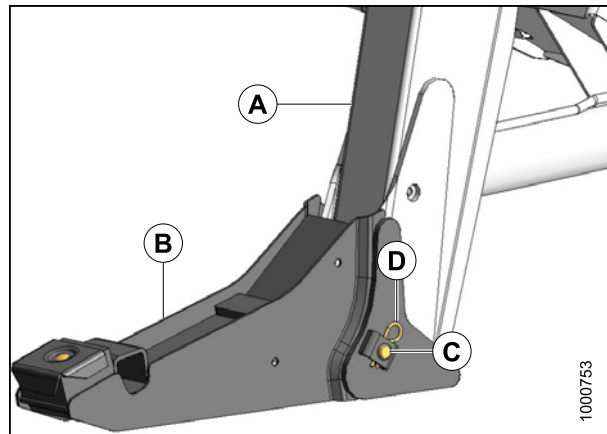


Figure 4.98

OPERATION

4.5.3 Header Attachment

Hydraulic Link with Optional Self-Alignment Kit

1. Remove hairpin (A) on pins (B), and remove pins from header legs.



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

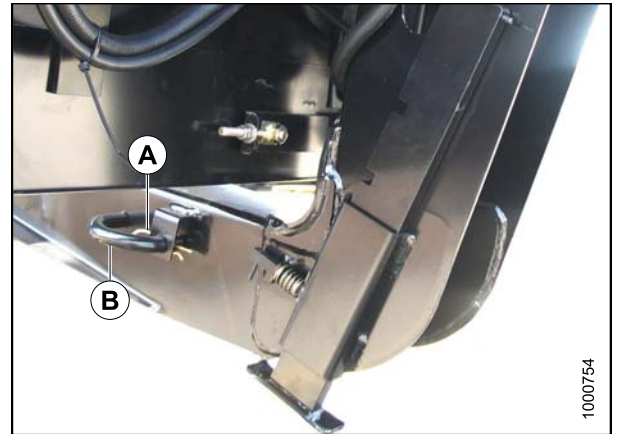


Figure 4.99

2. Start engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

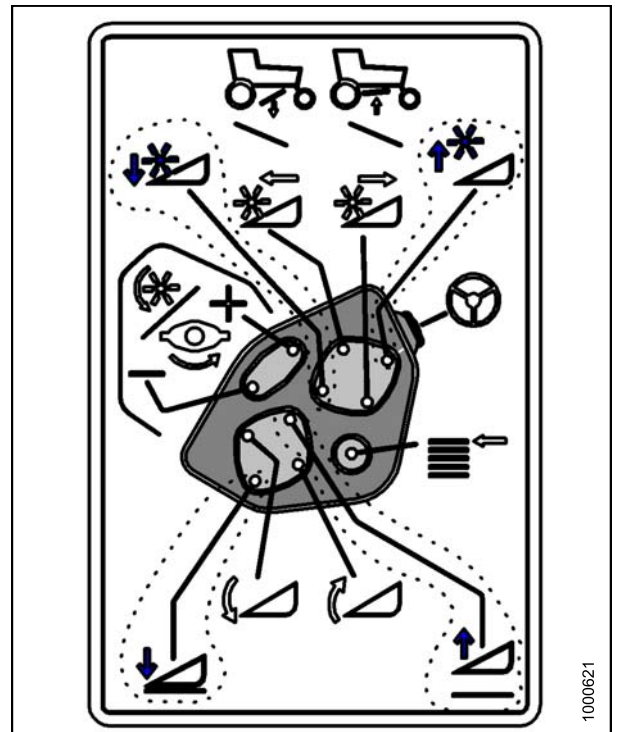


Figure 4.100

OPERATION

3. If necessary, adjust position of the hydraulic center-link (A) so that the hook (B) is above the attachment pin on the header. Activate the REEL UP switch on the GSL to raise the center-link.

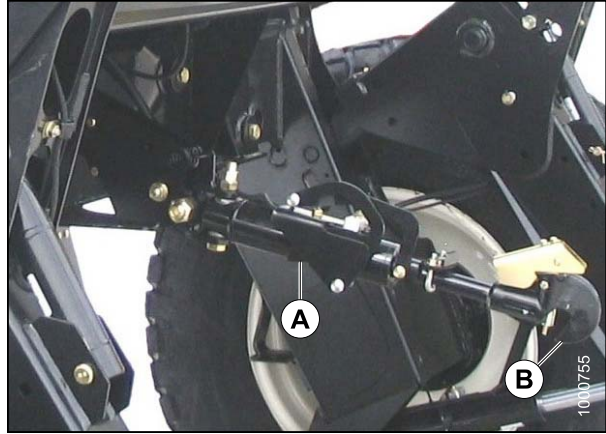


Figure 4.101

4. Slowly drive windrower forward so that boots (A) enter header legs (B). Continue to drive slowly forward until lift linkages contact support plates in the header legs, and header nudges forward.
5. Ensure that lift linkages are properly engaged in header legs, contacting support plates.

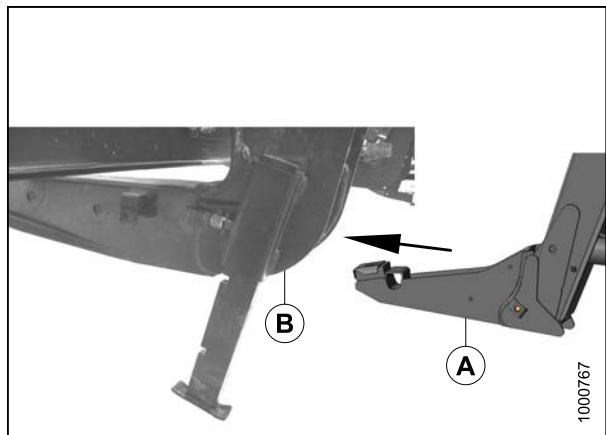


Figure 4.102

OPERATION

- Adjust position of the center-link cylinder with the REEL UP and REEL DOWN switches, and HEADER TILT switches on the GSL to position the hook above the header attachment pin.

IMPORTANT

Hook release must be down to enable self-locking mechanism. If the release is open (“up”), manually push it down after hook engages header pin.

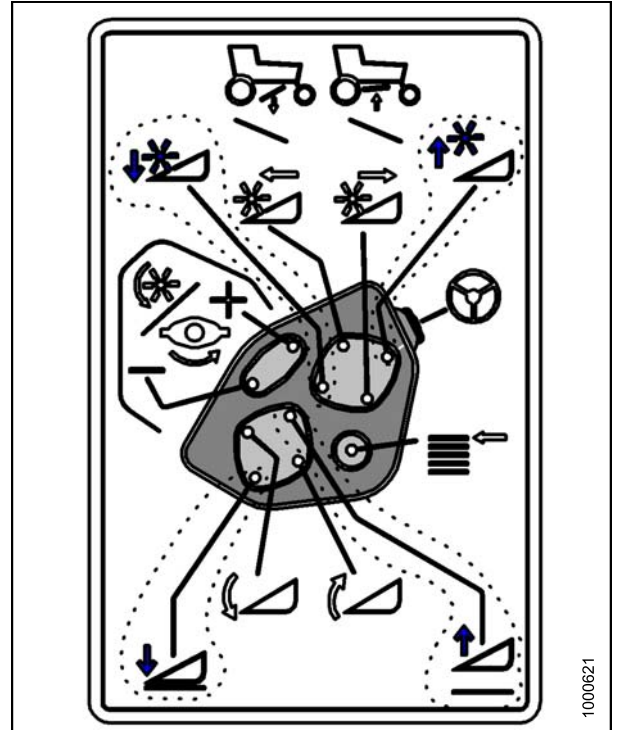


Figure 4.103

- Lower center-link (A) onto the header with REEL DOWN switch until it locks into position (hook release (C) is down).
- Check that center-link is locked onto header by pressing the REEL UP switch on the GSL.

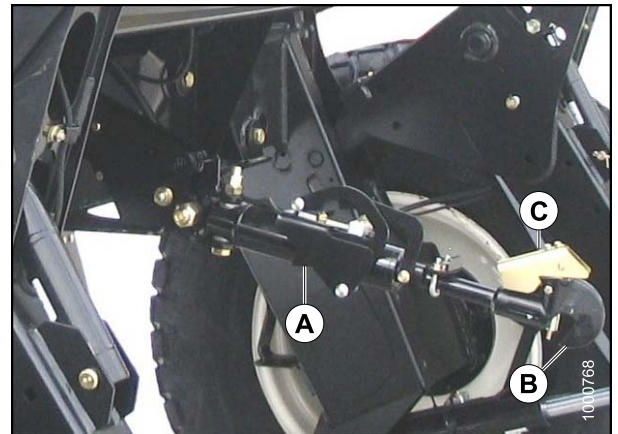


Figure 4.104

OPERATION

12. Install pin (B) through header leg, (engaging U-bracket in lift linkage) on both sides, and secure with hairpin (A).
13. Raise header stand (D) to “storage position” by pulling pin (C), and lifting stand into “uppermost” position. Release pin (C).

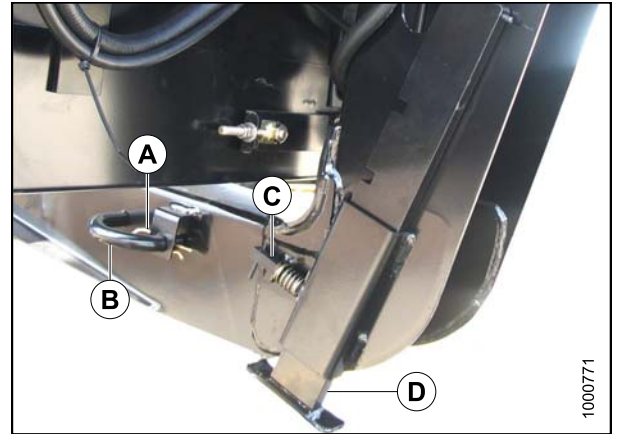


Figure 4.107

14. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.

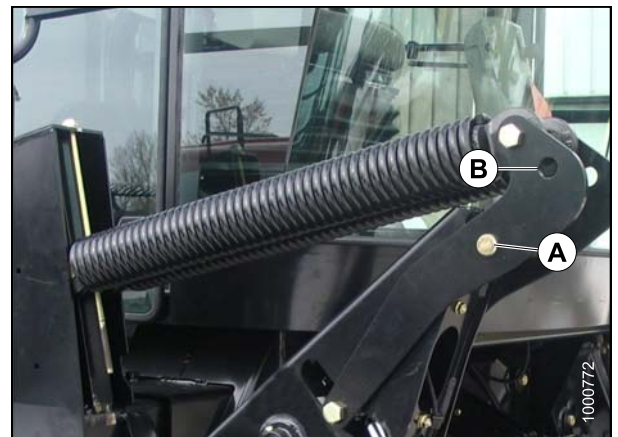


Figure 4.108

15. Disengage lift cylinder stop by turning lever (A) downward to release and lower stop until lever locks into “vertical” position.
16. Repeat for opposite lift cylinder stop.



Figure 4.109

OPERATION

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

17. Start engine, and activate HEADER DOWN switch on GSL to lower header fully. Stop engine, and remove key.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

18. Connect header drive hoses (A) and electrical harness (B) to header. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

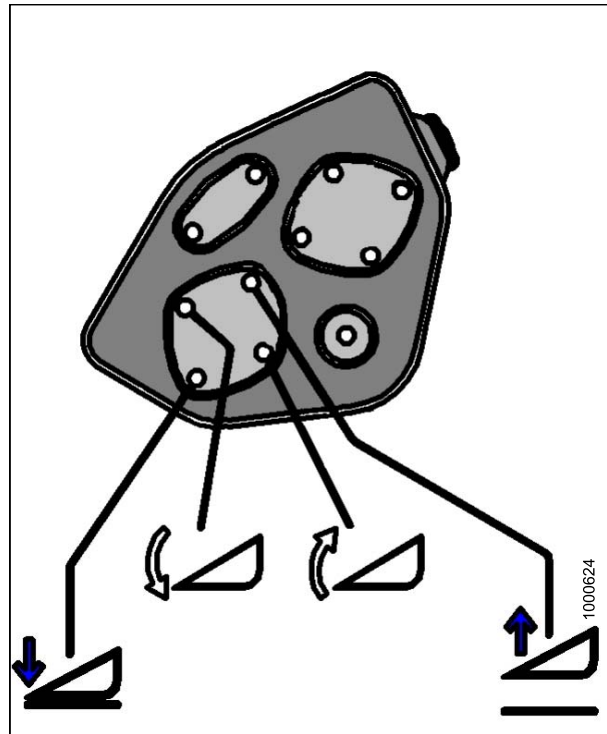


Figure 4.110

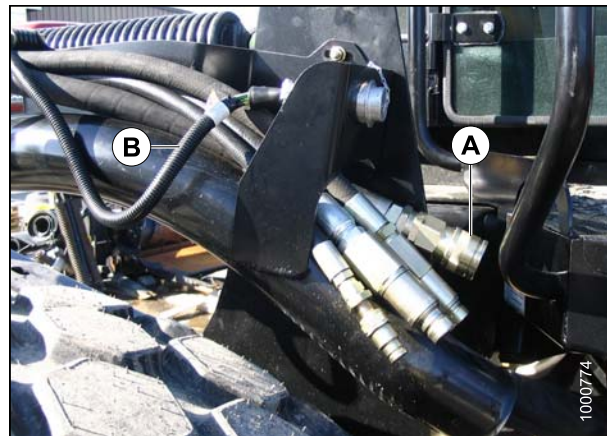


Figure 4.111

OPERATION

19. Connect reel hydraulics (A) at RH side of windrower. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

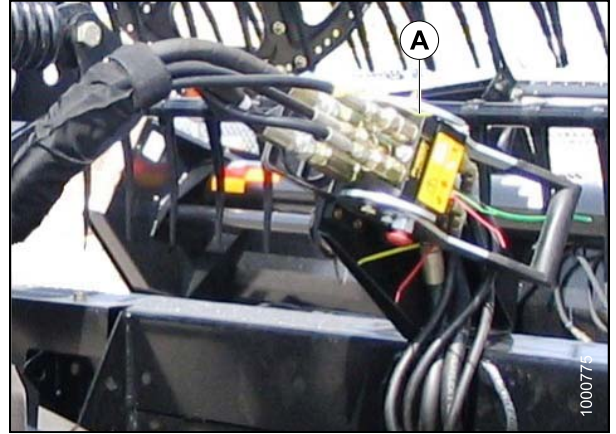


Figure 4.112

Hydraulic Link Without Self-Alignment Kit

1. Remove hairpin (A) on pins (B), and remove pins from header legs.



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

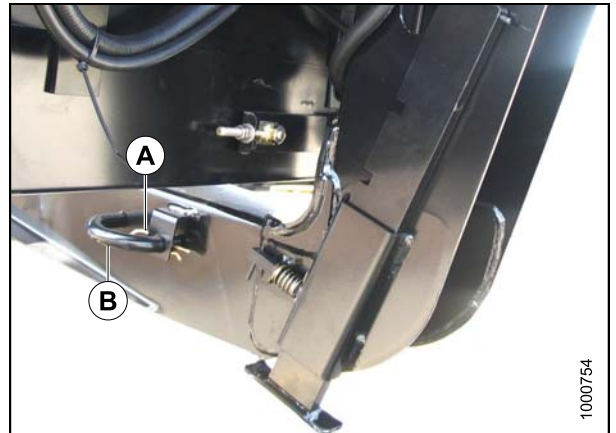


Figure 4.113

OPERATION

2. Start engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

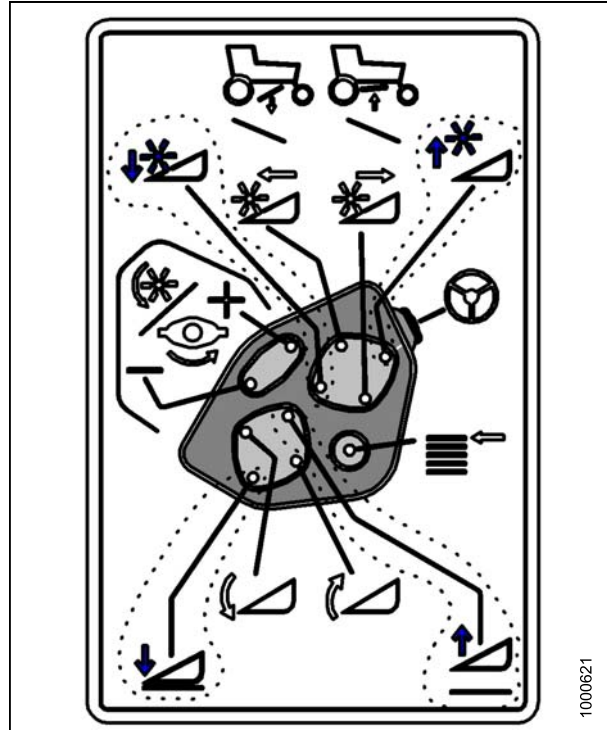


Figure 4.114

3. If necessary, adjust position of the hydraulic center-link (A) so that the hook (B) is above the attachment pin on the header.

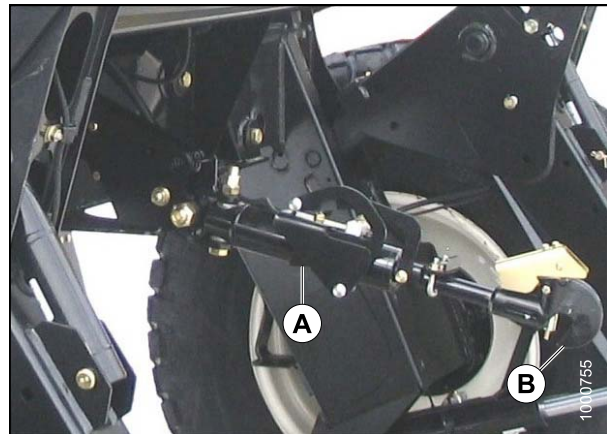


Figure 4.115

OPERATION

4. Re-locate the pin (A) at the frame linkage as required to raise the center-link.

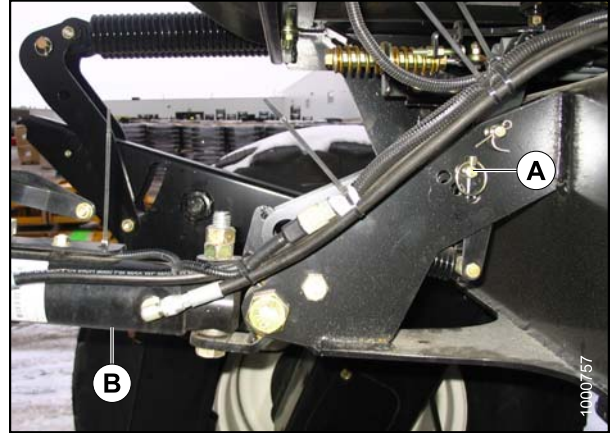


Figure 4.116

5. Slowly drive windrower forward so that boots (A) enter header legs (B). Continue to drive slowly forward until lift linkages contact support plates in the header legs, and header nudges forward.
6. Ensure that lift linkages are properly engaged in header legs, contacting support plates.

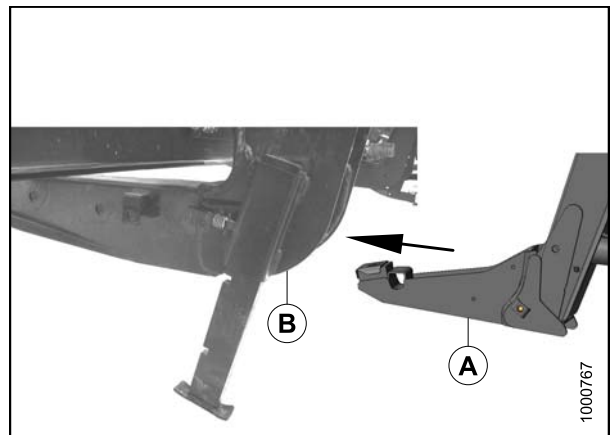


Figure 4.117

OPERATION

7. Activate HEADER TILT cylinder switches on GSL to extend or retract center-link cylinder, so that the hook lines up with the header attachment pin.
8. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.
9. Push down on rod end of link cylinder, until hook engages pin on header, and is locked.

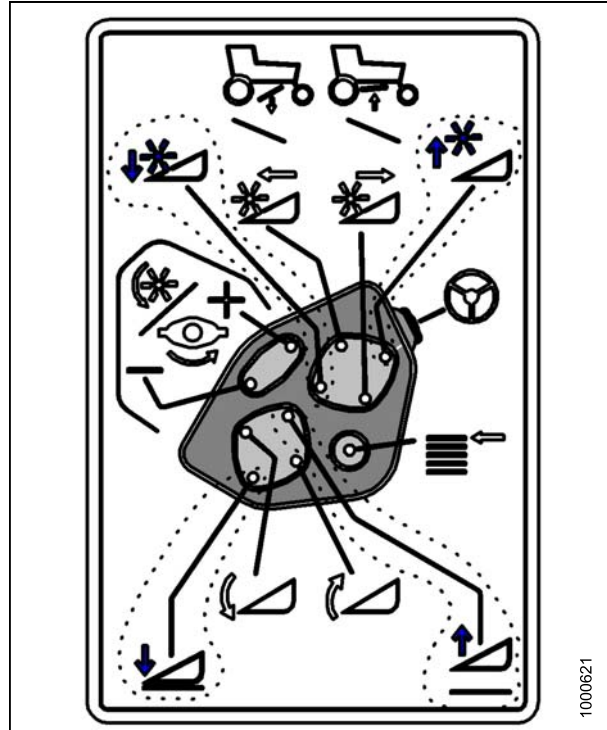


Figure 4.118

IMPORTANT

Hook release must be down to enable self-locking mechanism. If the release is open (“up”), manually push it down after hook engages header pin.

10. Check that center-link (A) is locked onto header by pulling upward on rod end (B) of cylinder.

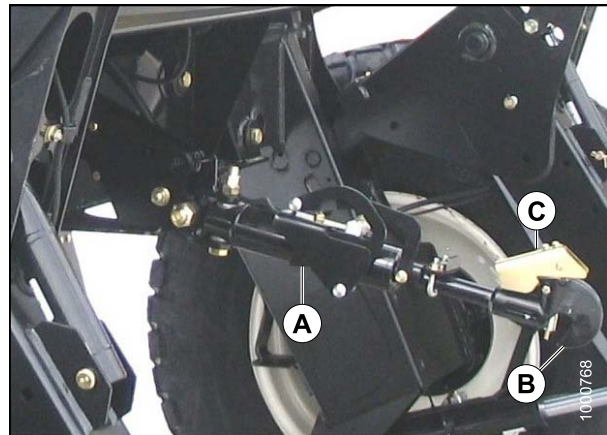


Figure 4.119

OPERATION

11. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
12. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

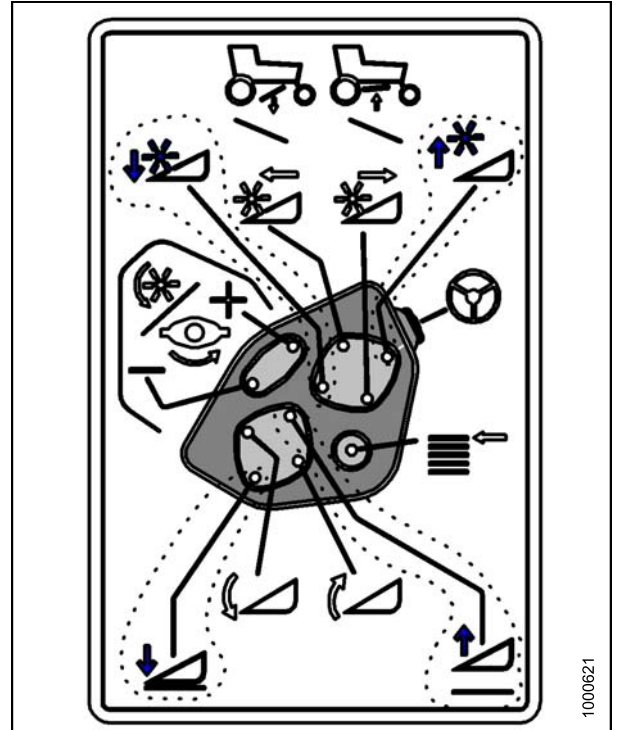


Figure 4.120

13. Cylinder stops are located on both header lift cylinders on the windrower. Engage lift cylinder stops on both lift cylinders as follows:
 - a. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.
 - b. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop (B) onto cylinder.
 - c. Repeat for opposite lift cylinder.



Figure 4.121

OPERATION

14. Install pin (B) through header leg, (engaging U-bracket in lift linkage) on both sides, and secure with hairpin (A).
15. Raise header stand (D) to “storage position” by pulling pin (C), and lifting stand into “uppermost” position. Release pin (C).

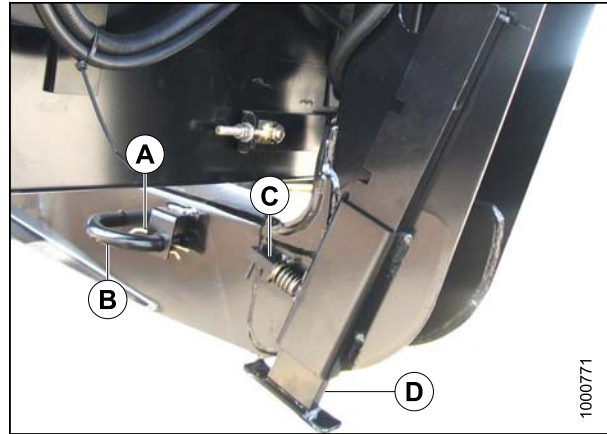


Figure 4.122

16. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.

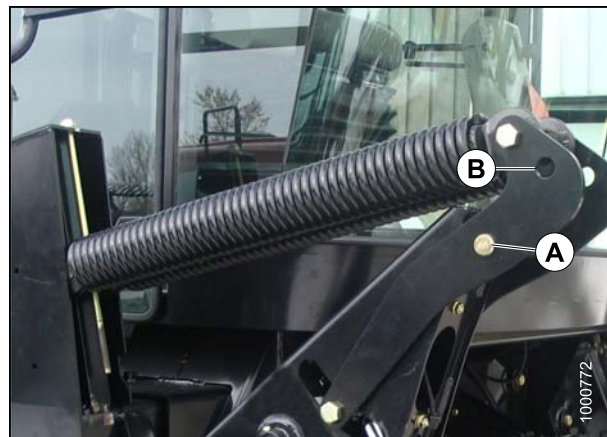


Figure 4.123

17. Disengage lift cylinder stop by turning lever (A) downward to release and lower stop until lever locks into “vertical” position.
18. Repeat for opposite lift cylinder stop.



Figure 4.124

OPERATION

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

19. Start engine, and activate HEADER DOWN switch on GSL to lower header fully. Stop engine, and remove key.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

20. Connect header drive hoses (A) and electrical harness (B) to header. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

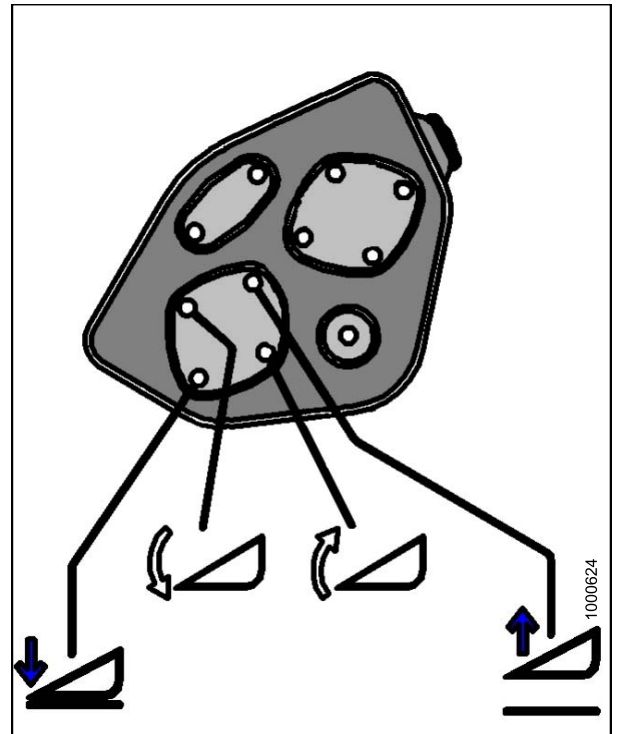


Figure 4.125

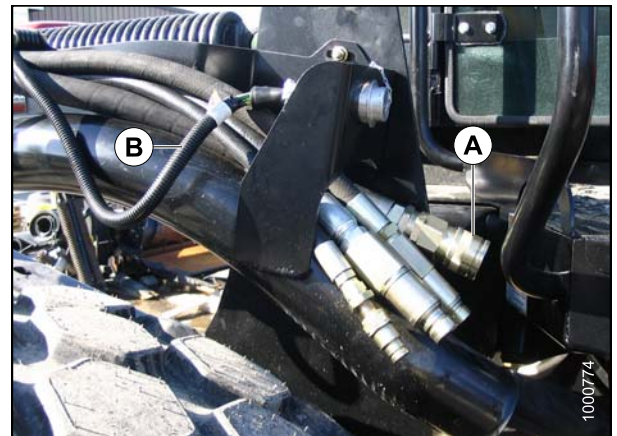


Figure 4.126

OPERATION

21. Connect reel hydraulics (A) at RH side of windrower. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

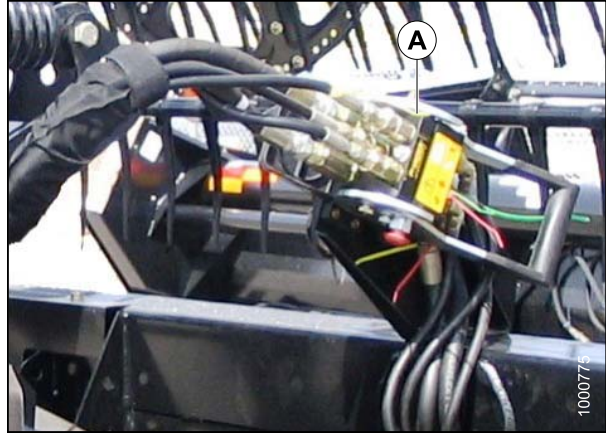


Figure 4.127

Mechanical Link (Optional)

1. Remove hairpin (A) on pins (B), and remove pins from header legs.



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

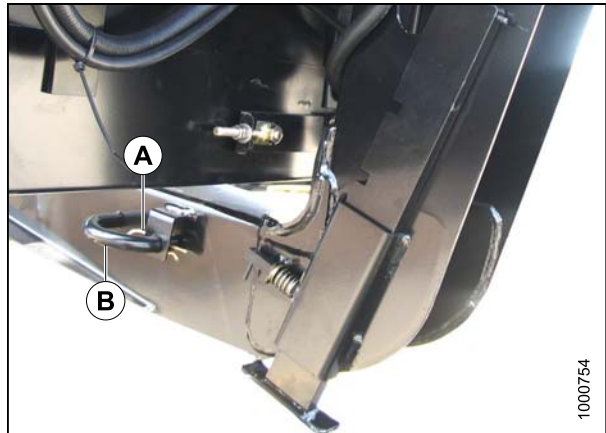


Figure 4.128

OPERATION

2. Start engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

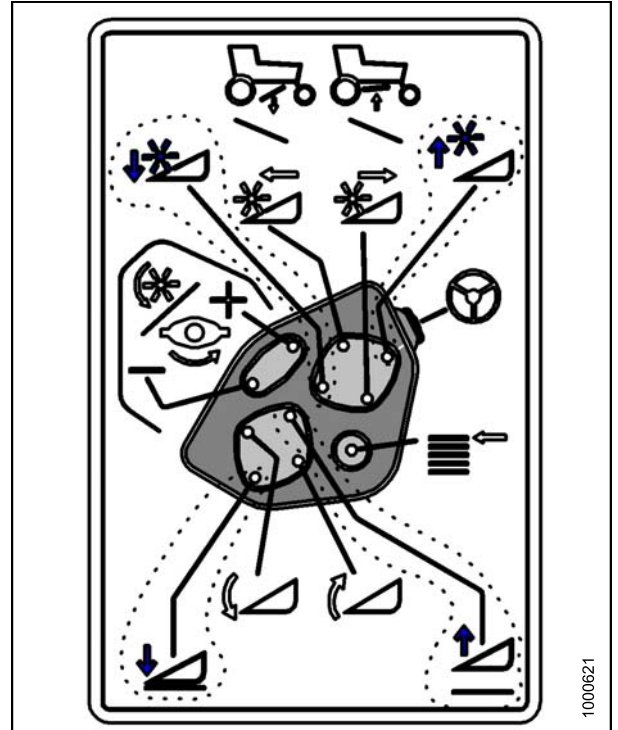


Figure 4.129

3. Slowly drive windrower forward so that boots (A) enter header legs (B). Continue to drive slowly forward until lift linkages contact support plates in the header legs, and header nudges forward.
4. Ensure that lift linkages are properly engaged in header legs, contacting support plates.



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

5. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

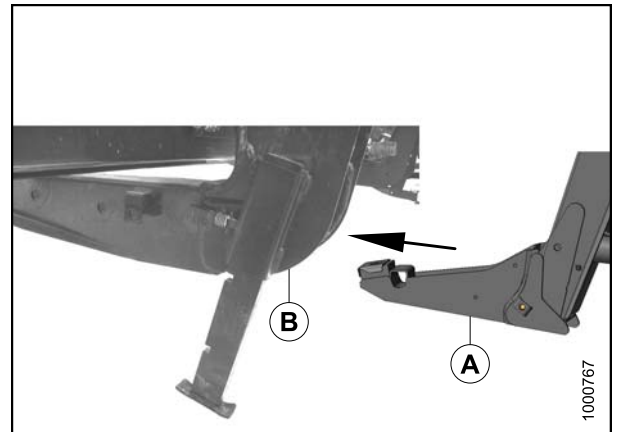


Figure 4.130

OPERATION

6. Loosen nut (A), and rotate barrel (B) to adjust length so that the link lines-up with header bracket.
7. Install pin (C), and secure with cotter pin (D).
8. Adjust link to required length for proper header angle by rotating barrel (B). Tighten nut (A) against barrel. A slight tap with a hammer is sufficient.

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

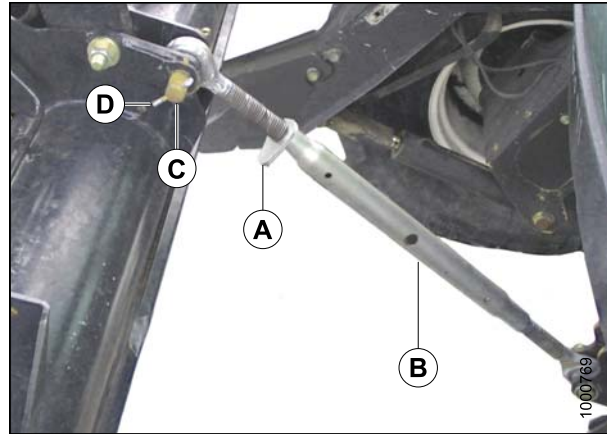


Figure 4.131

9. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
10. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

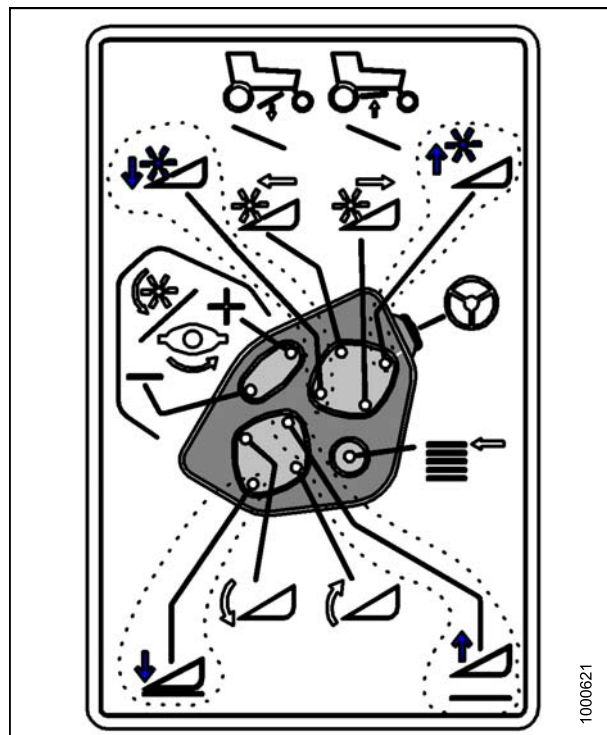


Figure 4.132

OPERATION

11. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
12. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

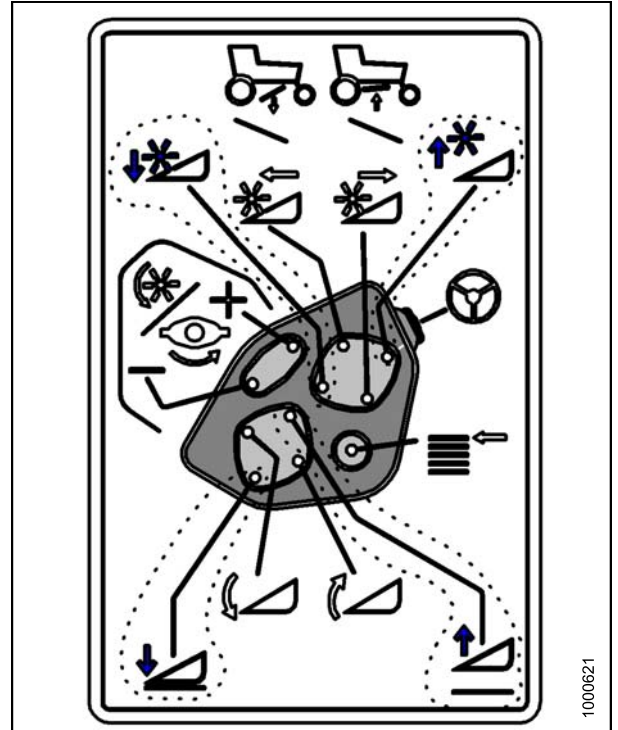


Figure 4.133

13. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
14. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.

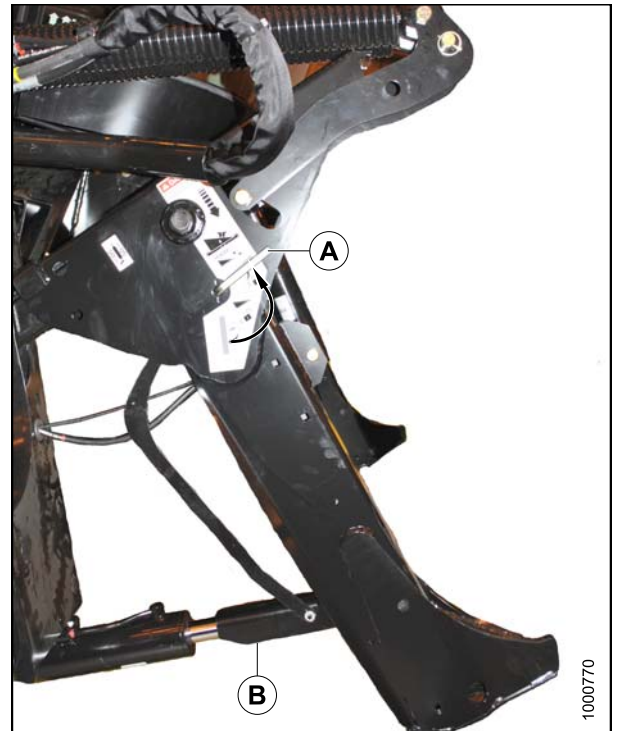


Figure 4.134

OPERATION

15. Install pin (B) through header leg, (engaging U-bracket in lift linkage) on both sides, and secure with hairpin (A).
16. Raise header stand (D) to “storage position” by pulling pin (C), and lifting stand into “uppermost” position. Release pin (C).

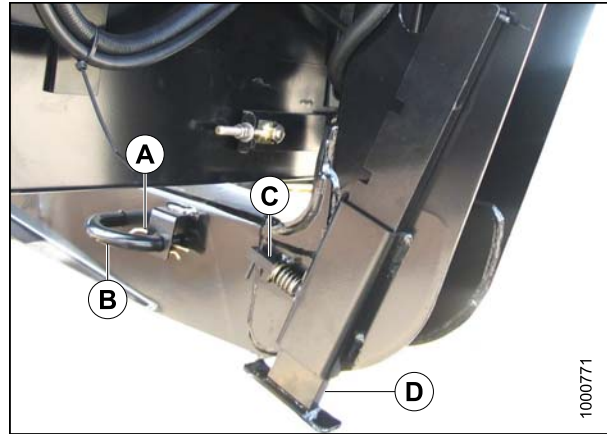


Figure 4.135

17. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.

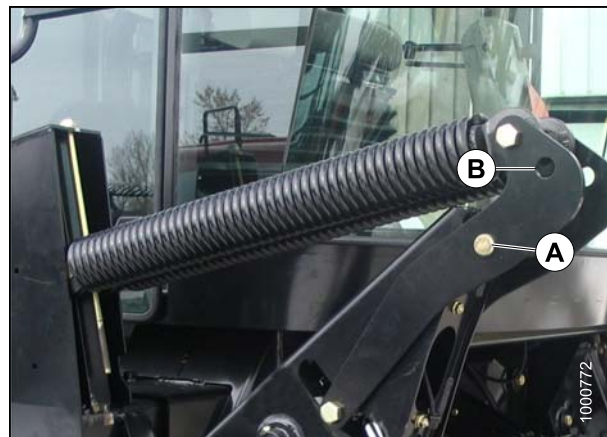


Figure 4.136

18. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
19. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.

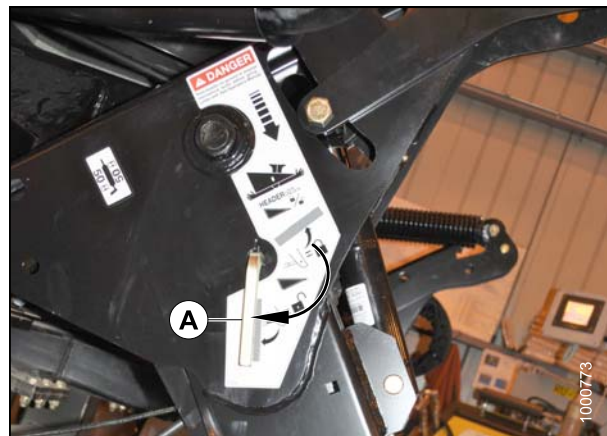


Figure 4.137

OPERATION

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

20. Start engine, and activate HEADER DOWN switch on GSL to lower header fully. Stop engine, and remove key.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

21. Connect header drive hoses (A) and electrical harness (B) to header. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

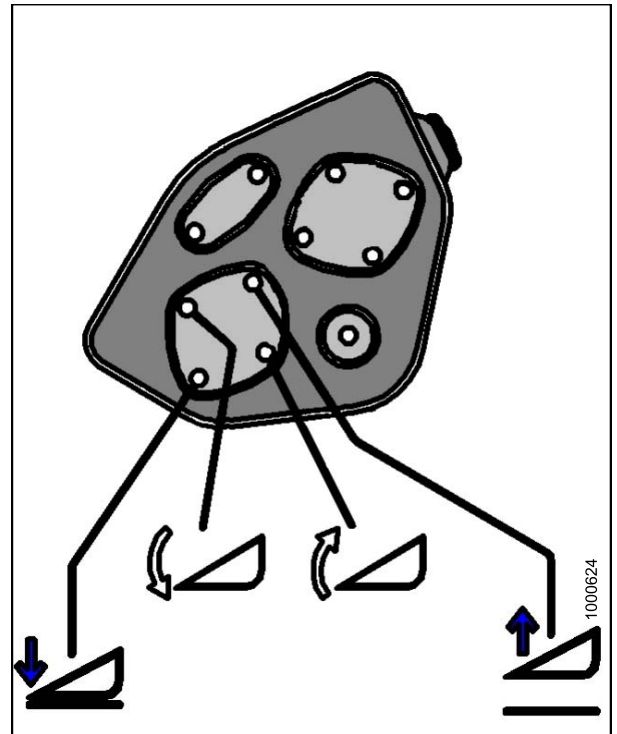


Figure 4.138

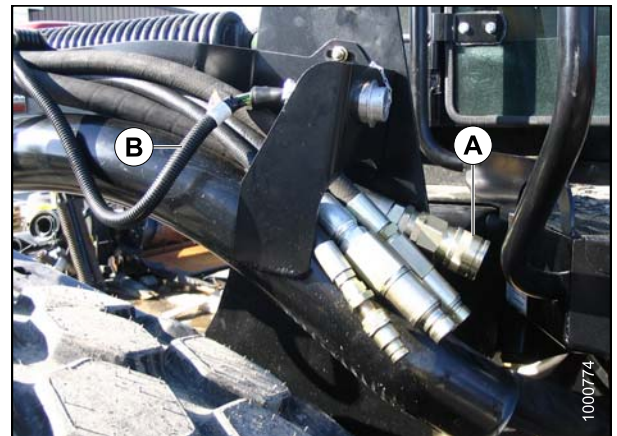


Figure 4.139

OPERATION

22. Connect reel hydraulics (A) at RH side of windrower. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

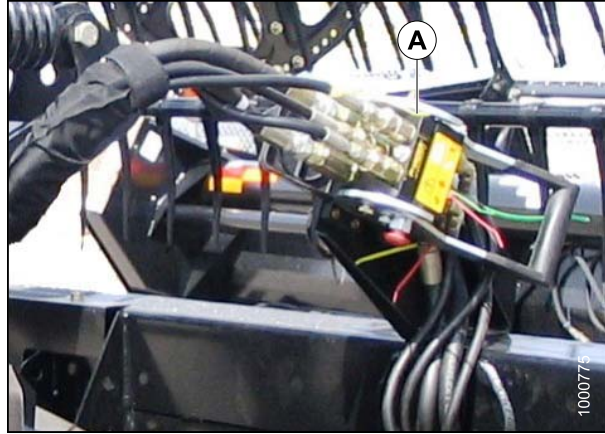


Figure 4.140

Lift Cylinder Re-Phasing

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

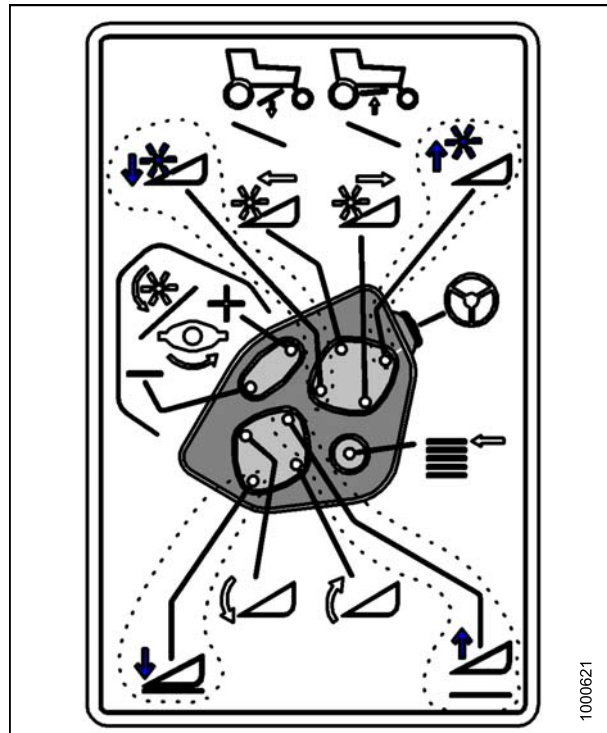


Figure 4.141

OPERATION

4.5.4 Header Detachment

Hydraulic Link

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.
3. Stop engine, and remove key

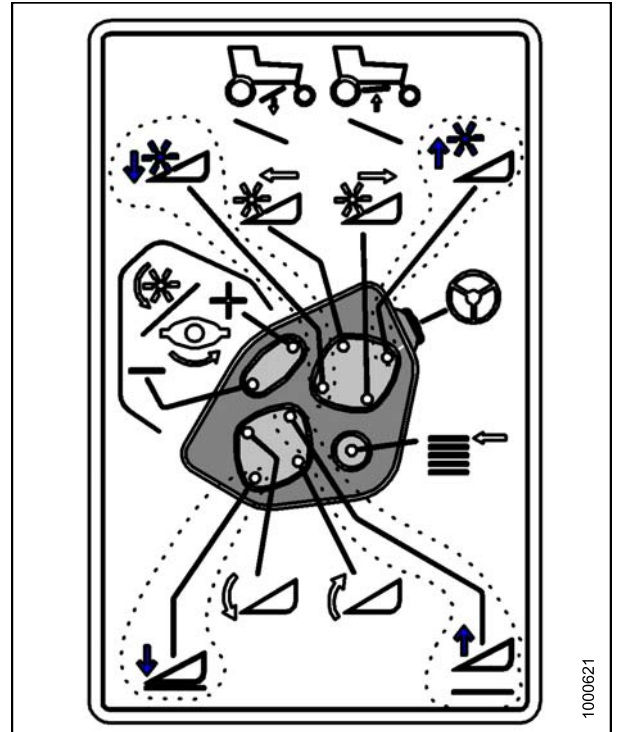


Figure 4.142

4. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
5. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.



Figure 4.143

OPERATION

- Remove pin (B) by removing hairpin (A) from header leg on both sides.
- Lower header stand (D) by pulling spring loaded pin (C). Release pin to lock stand.

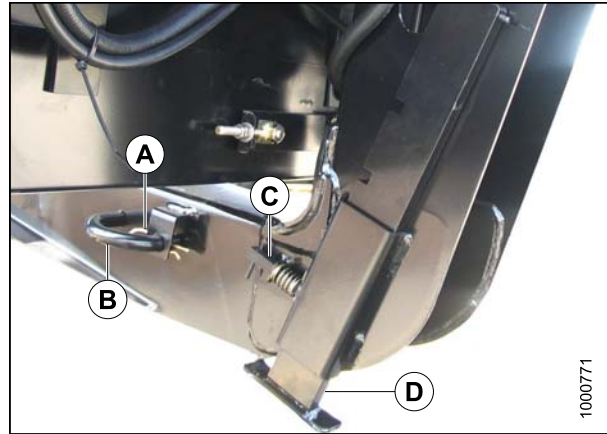


Figure 4.144

- Remove pin from location (D) to disengage float springs, and insert in storage hole (E). Secure with lynch pin.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).



Figure 4.145

- To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
- Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.



Figure 4.146

OPERATION

11. Disconnect header drive hydraulics (A) and electrical harness (B) from header. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

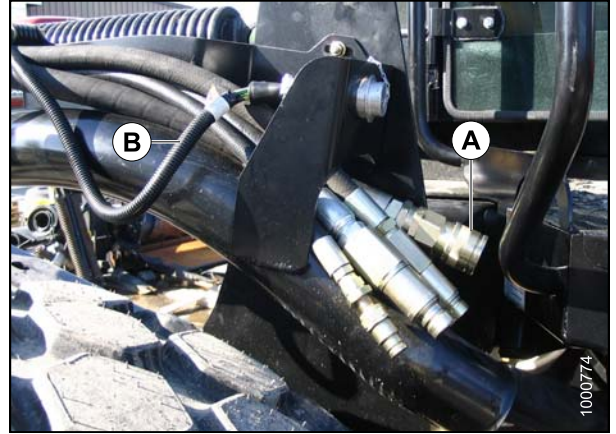


Figure 4.147

12. Disconnect reel hydraulics (H), and store on bracket at windrower LH side.

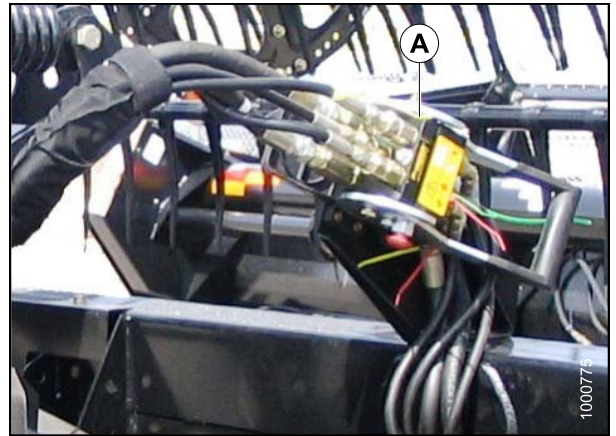


Figure 4.148

OPERATION

13. Start engine, and activate HEADER TILT cylinder switch on GSL to release load on center-link cylinder.

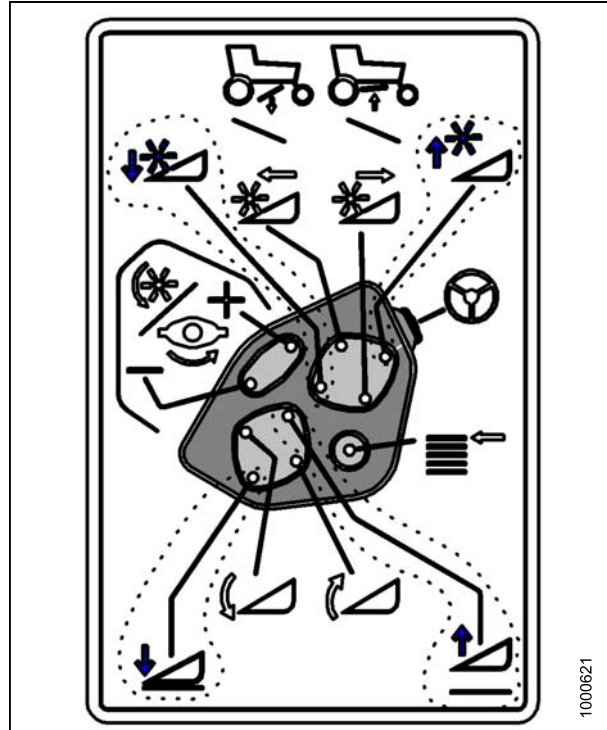


Figure 4.149

14. Disconnect center-link by lifting release (B), and lift hook (A) off header.

NOTE: If optional center-link self-alignment kit is installed, lift release (B), and then operate the link lift cylinder with REEL UP switch on GSL to disengage the center-link from the header.

NOTE: If hay conditioner is installed, watch clearances on both sides.

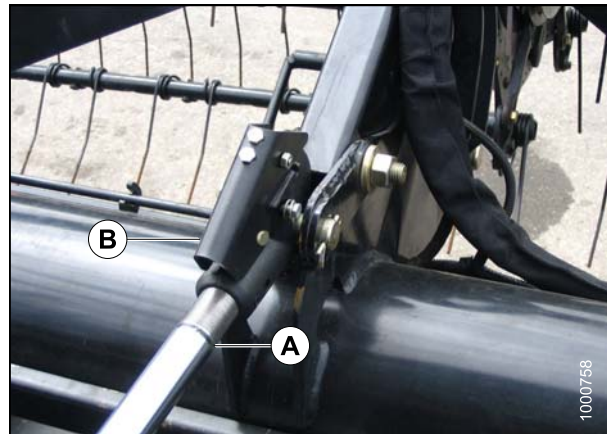


Figure 4.150

OPERATION

15. Re-install pin (B) into header leg, and secure with hair-pin (A).

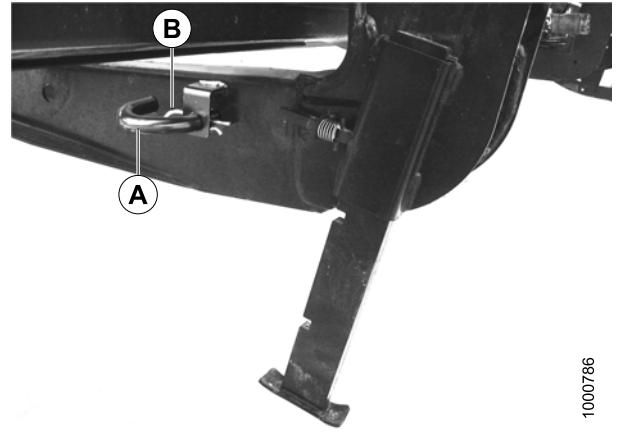


Figure 4.151

Mechanical Link (Optional)

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.
3. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

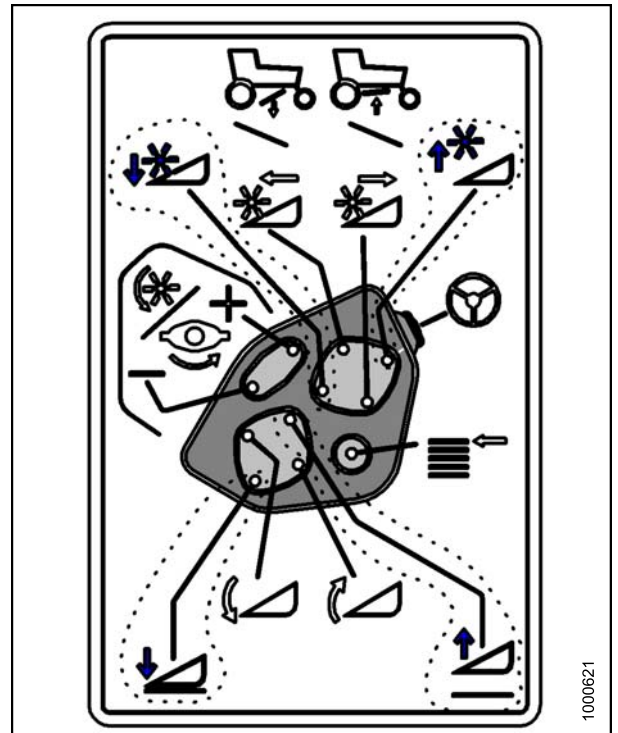


Figure 4.152

OPERATION

4. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
5. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.

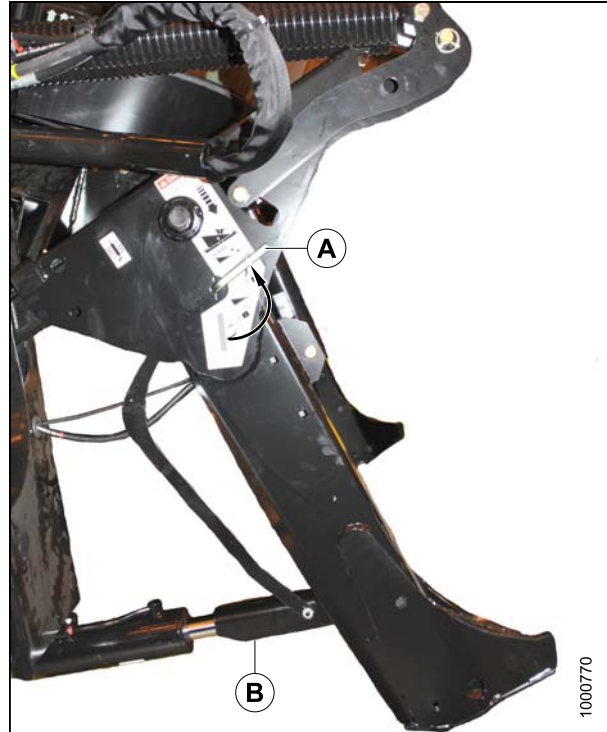


Figure 4.153

6. Remove pin (B) by removing hairpin (A) from header leg on both sides.
7. Lower header stand (D) by pulling spring loaded pin (C). Release pin to lock stand.

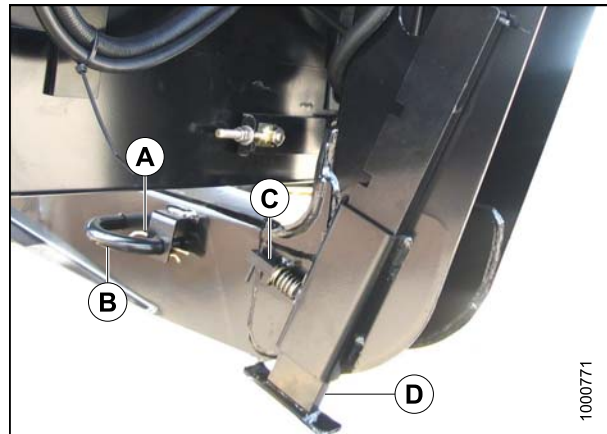


Figure 4.154

OPERATION

- Remove pin from location (D) to disengage float springs, and insert in storage hole (E). Secure with lynch pin.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

- To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
- Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.

- Disconnect header drive hydraulics (A) and electrical harness (B) from header. Refer to the Draper Header Operator’s Manual.

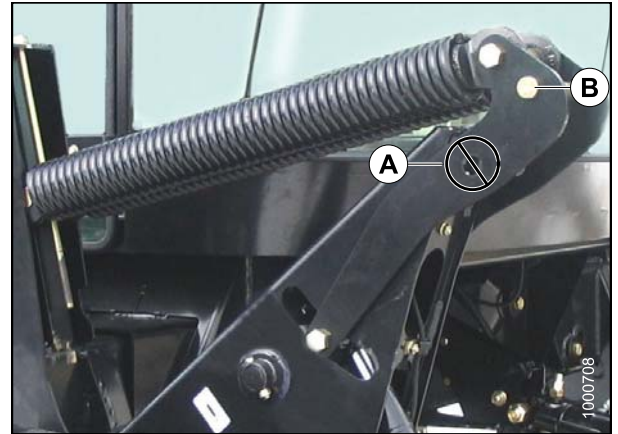


Figure 4.155



Figure 4.156

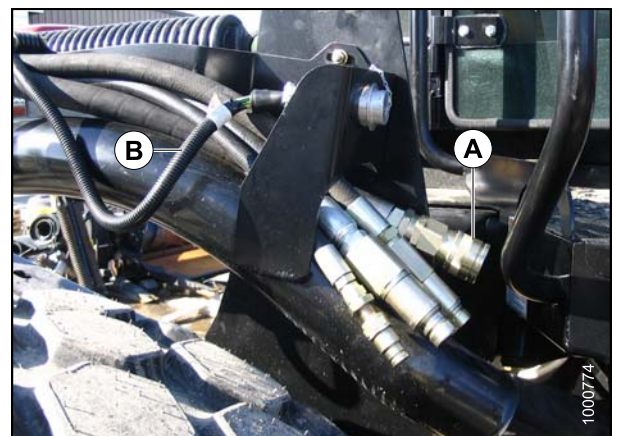


Figure 4.157

OPERATION

12. Disconnect reel hydraulics (H), and store on bracket at windrower LH side.

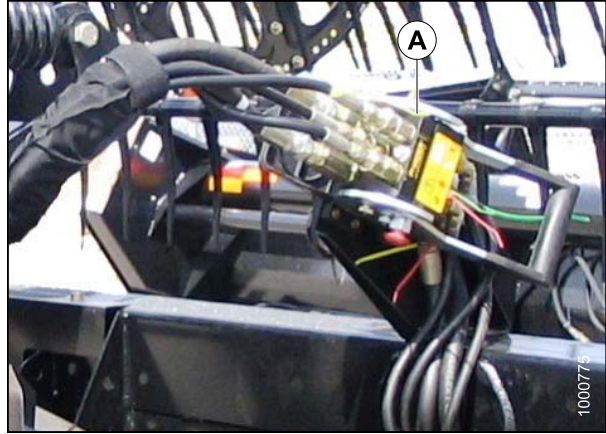


Figure 4.158

13. Loosen nut (A), and rotate barrel (B), to relieve load on link.
14. Remove cotter pin on pin (D), and remove pin (C) to disconnect from windrower. Re-install pin (C) in header.
15. Tighten nut (A) against barrel. A slight tap with a hammer is sufficient.

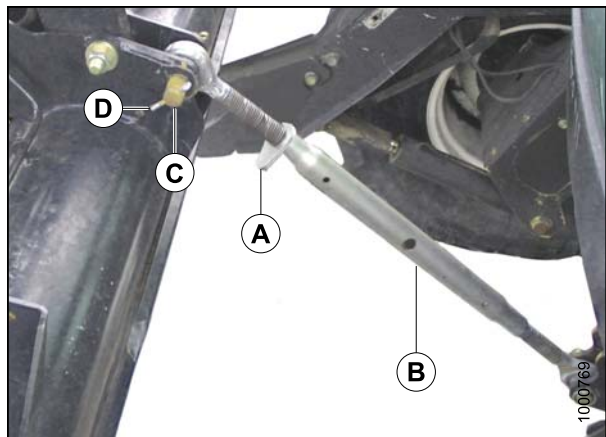


Figure 4.159

16. Re-install pin (B) into header leg, and secure with hair-pin (A).

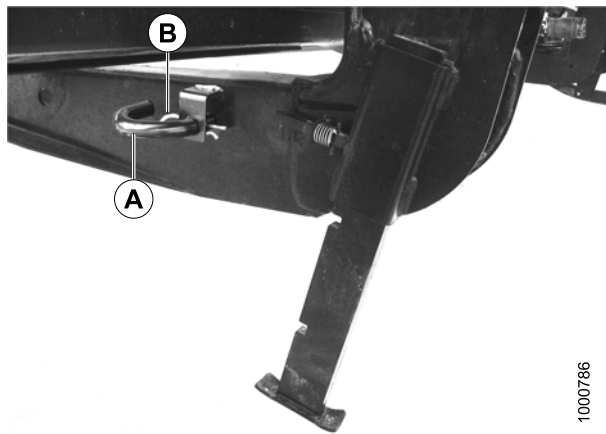


Figure 4.160

4.5.5 Header Position

Refer to [4.4 Header Operation, page 137](#) for procedures for controlling header height, header tilt, and float.

OPERATION

4.5.6 Reel Fore-Aft Position

The reel fore-aft position can be hydraulically adjusted with the optional reel position system, and is controlled with multi-function switches on the GSL.

Press and hold the switch for the desired FORWARD or AFT movement of the reel.

The switches also control adjustments to the optional Double Windrow Attachment (DWA) conveyor, and can be activated during programming the CDM.

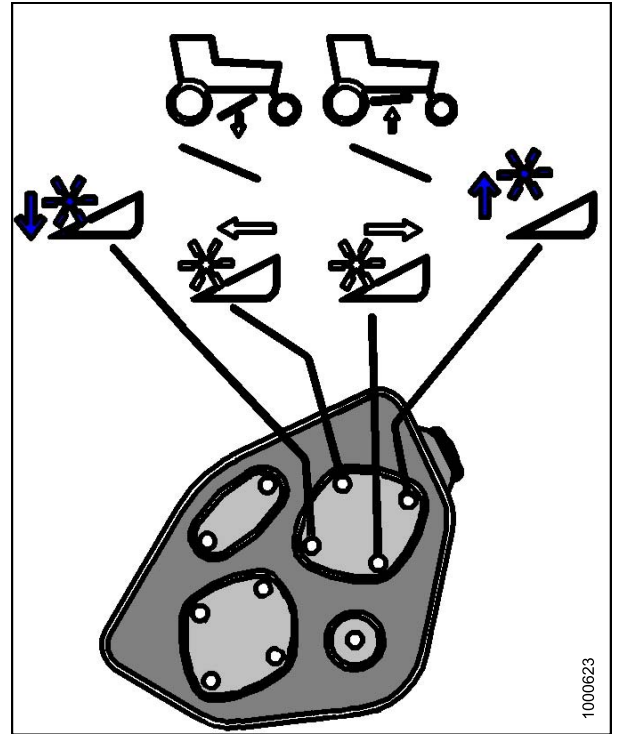


Figure 4.161

4.5.7 Reel Height

Press and hold the switch for the desired UP or DOWN movement of the reel.

IMPORTANT

Under certain conditions, with reel raised to full height, the reel tines may contact the cab roof. Exercise care to avoid damage to the machine.

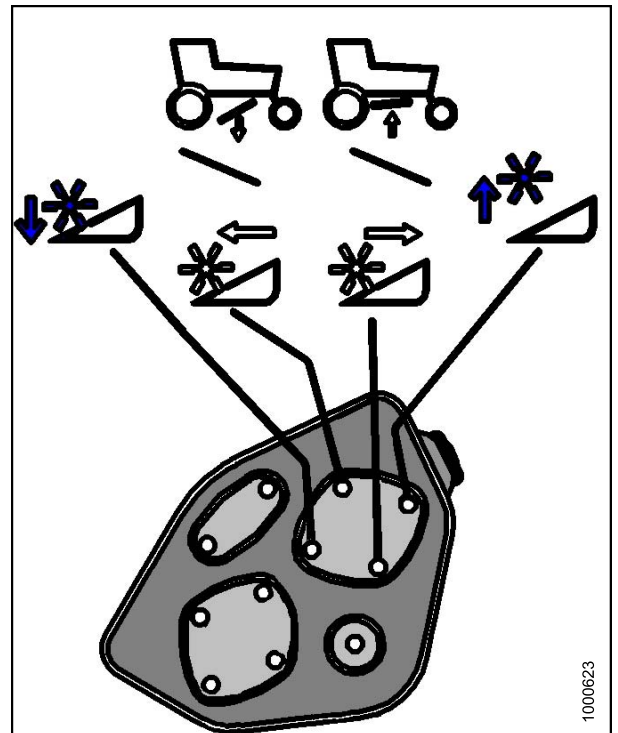


Figure 4.162

OPERATION

4.5.8 Reel Speed

The speed of the reel is controlled with switches on the GSL. On D Series draper headers, it can be set relative to the ground speed of the windrower using the HEADER INDEX feature, or can run independently. Refer to the Operator's Manual for your specific header for windrowing guidelines and recommended speeds.

Reel to Ground Speed

Setting the speed of the reel relative to ground speed using the HEADER INDEX function allows the Operator to run the engine at lower rpm while maintaining the desired ground and reel speed. This mode requires a) setting the Minimum Reel Speed, and b) setting the Reel Index.



Figure 4.163

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

NOTE: Reducing engine speed saves fuel and reduces noise in the cab. Ground/cutting speed can be maintained using this feature.

1. Engage Header
2. Header Index Switch – ON
3. On GSL press reel speed switch (fast or slow)
4. Display shows ###.## MIN REEL
5. Is speed OK? if not see step 3., [Reel to Ground Speed, page 188](#), if ok, continue to next step.
6. Done

OPERATION

Reel Minimum Speed



Figure 4.164

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

IMPORTANT

Windrower can be moving, but must be less than minimum reel speed.



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

Set Reel Minimum Speed as follows:

1. ENGAGE HEADER
1. HEADER INDEX SWITCH - ON
2. ON GSL PRESS REEL SPEED SWITCH FAST OR SLOW
3. DISPLAY SHOWS ##. ## MIN REEL¹⁶
##.## = MPH or KPH

IF SPEED IS OK

THEN END

ELSE REPEAT STEP 2., [Reel Minimum Speed, page 189.](#)

16. DISPLAY will flash ##.## MIN REEL (MPH or KPH) to prompt the Operator to change the minimum set point, or increase ground speed if Ground Speed Plus Index is less than the Minimum Reel Speed Set Point.

OPERATION

Reel Index



Figure 4.165

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

Set Reel Index as follows while driving windrower at normal operating speed, and greater than minimum reel speed.

1. ENGAGE HEADER
2. HEADER INDEX SWITCH - ON
3. ON GSL PRESS REEL SPEED SWITCH FAST OR SLOW
4. DISPLAY SHOWS **##.## ##.# REEL IND**
##.## = MPH or KPH
##.# = -1.9 to +3.0
IF INDEX IS OK
THEN END
ELSE REPEAT STEP 3., [Reel Index, page 190.](#)

Examples:

- Windrower is operating at 8 mph with HEADER INDEX ON, and set at -1.0.

Display shows: **7.0 -1.0 REEL IND**

where **7.0** (8.0-1.0) is the reel speed in mph, and **-1.0** is the HEADER INDEX setting.

- Windrower speed drops to 7.5 mph at same HEADER INDEX setting.

Display shows: **6.5 -1.0 REEL IND**

where **6.5** (7.5-1.0) is the reel speed in mph, and **-1.0** is the HEADER INDEX setting.

OPERATION

- Windrower is operating at 8 mph with HEADER INDEX ON, and set at 2.0.

Display shows: **10.0 2.0 REEL IND**

where **10.0** (8+2.0) is the reel speed in mph, and **2.0** is the HEADER INDEX setting.

Reel Only Speed



Figure 4.166

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

Set the speed of the reel independently of ground speed as follows:

NOTE: This procedure can also be used to change the draper speed “on the go”. These changes become the new set-points.

1. ENGAGE HEADER
2. HEADER INDEX SWITCH - OFF
3. ON GSL PRESS REEL SPEED SWITCH FAST OR SLOW
4. DISPLAY SHOWS **###.##** REEL MPH
###.## = MPH or KPH

IF SPEED IS OK

THEN END

OPERATION

ELSE REPEAT STEP 3., [Reel Only Speed](#), page 191.

4.5.9 Draper Speed

Draper speed affects the orientation of stalks in the windrow. Faster draper speeds tend to form herringbone or dovetail configurations. Refer to your Header Operator's Manual for guidelines on what speed to use.

The draper speed can be set with switches on the CDM relative to the ground speed of the windrower with the HEADER INDEX function, or can run independently.

Draper To Ground Speed

Setting the speed of the draper relative to ground speed using the HEADER INDEX function allows the Operator to run the engine at lower rpm while maintaining the desired ground and draper speed. This mode requires a) setting the Minimum Draper Speed, and b) setting the Draper Index.

NOTE: Reducing engine speed saves fuel and reduces noise in the cab. Ground/cutting speed can be maintained using this feature.

Draper Minimum Speed

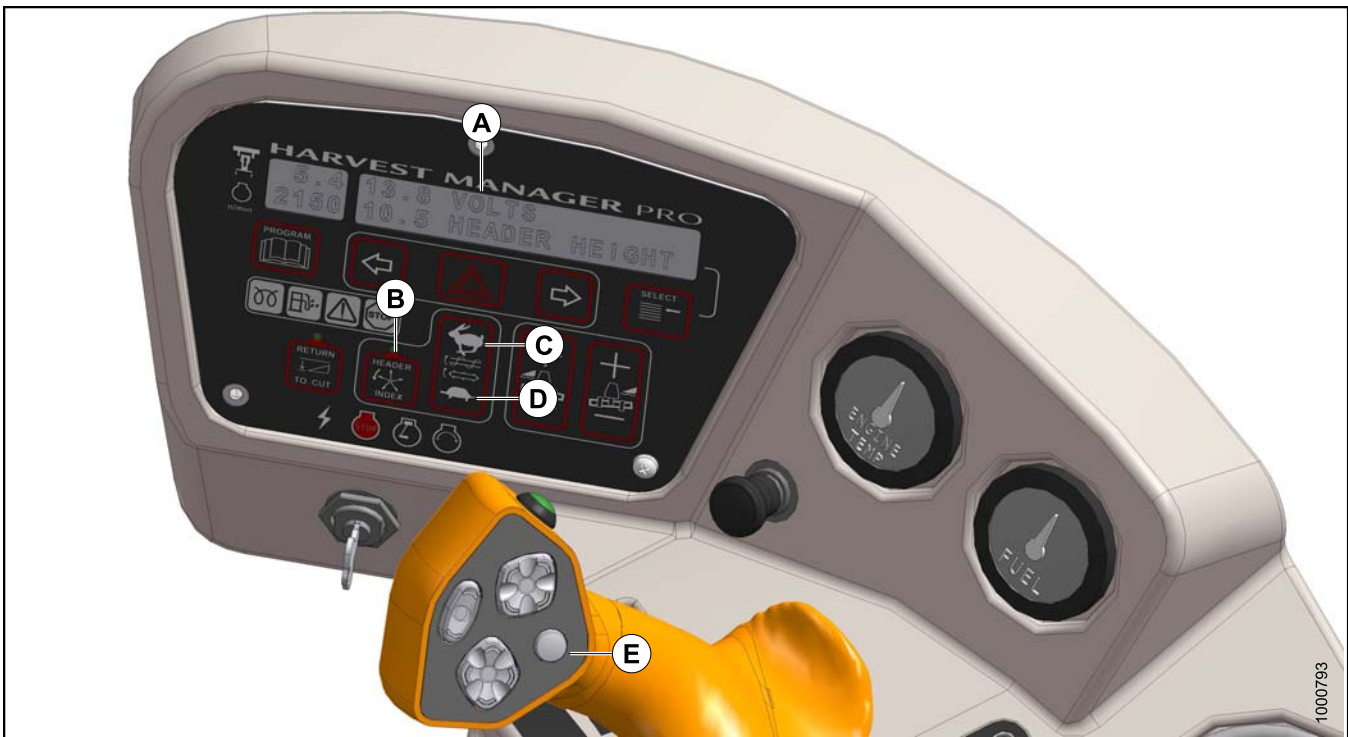


Figure 4.167

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

IMPORTANT

Windrower can be moving, but must be less than minimum reel speed.

Set Draper Minimum Speed as follows:

OPERATION

1. ENGAGE HEADER
 2. HEADER INDEX SWITCH - ON
 3. PRESS DISPLAY SELECTOR FOR DRAPER MIN
 4. ON CDM PRESS FAST OR SLOW
 5. DISPLAY SHOWS **##.#** DRAPER MIN 17
##.# = MPH or KPH
- IF** SPEED IS OK
- THEN** END
- ELSE** REPEAT STEP 4., [Draper Minimum Speed, page 193.](#)

Draper Index

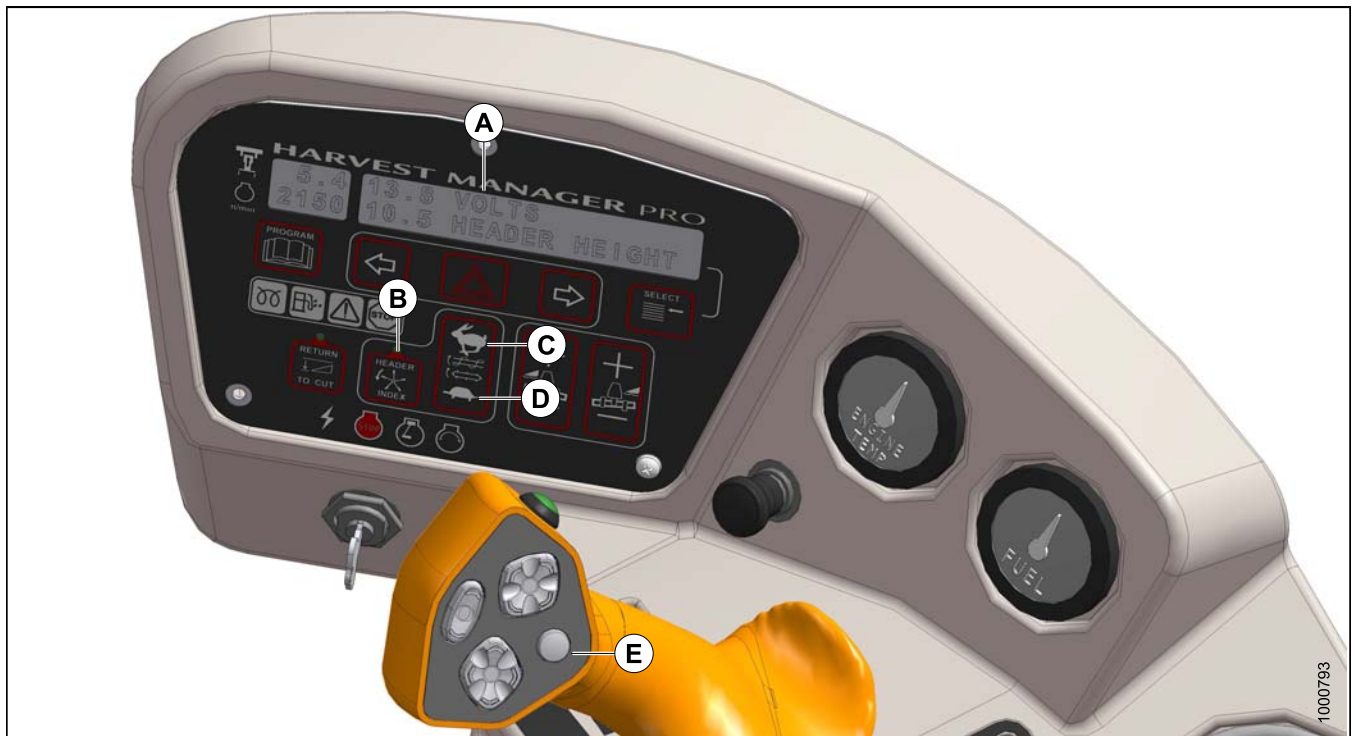


Figure 4.168

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

Set Draper Index as follows while driving windrower at normal operating speed, and greater than minimum draper speed.

1. ENGAGE HEADER
 2. HEADER INDEX SWITCH - ON
 3. PRESS DISPLAY SELECTOR FOR DRAPER INDX
 4. ON CDM PRESS FAST OR SLOW
-
17. DISPLAY will flash **##.#** MIN CONV (MPH or KPH) to prompt the Operator to change the minimum set point, or increase ground speed if Ground Speed Plus Index is less than the Minimum Draper Speed Set Point.

OPERATION

5. DISPLAY SHOWS **##.## ##.# DRAP IND**
##.## = MPH or KPH
##.# = -1.9 to +3.0
IF INDEX IS OK
THEN END
ELSE REPEAT STEP 4., [Draper Index](#), page 193.

Examples:

- Windrower is operating at 8 mph with HEADER INDEX ON, and set at 1.5.

Display shows: **9.5 1.5 DRAP INDX**

where **9.5** (8 + 1.5) is the draper speed in mph, and **1.5** is the HEADER INDEX setting.

- Windrower speed drops to 7.5 mph at same HEADER INDEX setting.

Display shows: **9.0 1.5 DRAP INDX**

where **9.0** (7.5 + 1.5) is the draper speed in mph, and **1.5** is the HEADER INDEX setting.

- Windrower is operating at 8 mph with HEADER INDEX ON, and set at 0.9.

Display shows: **8.9 0.9 DRAP INDX**

where **8.9** (8 + 0.9) is the draper speed in mph, and **0.9** is the HEADER INDEX setting.

Draper Speed Independent of Ground Speed



Figure 4.169

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

OPERATION

Set the speed of the draper independently of ground speed as follows:

NOTE: This procedure can also be used to change the draper speed “on the go”.



CAUTION

Check to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

1. HEADER ENGAGED
2. HEADER INDEX SWITCH - **OFF**
3. PRESS **DISPLAY SELECTOR FOR DRAPER SPEED**
4. ON CDM PRESS **FAST OR SLOW**
5. DISPLAY SHOWS **##.# DRAPER SPEED**
##.# = MPH or KPH

IF SPEED IS OK

THEN END

ELSE REPEAT STEP 4

4.5.10 Knife Speed

The ideal cutting speed of the knife should be such that a clean cut is achieved. Crop types and conditions usually influence the knife and forward speeds.

The windrower WCM reads a code from the header that determines the knife speed range and the minimum speed when the header is first attached to the windrower.

The desired speed can be programmed on the CDM, and is stored in the WCM memory so that if the header is detached and then re-attached to the windrower, the knife will operate at the original set-point.

If no header code is detected, the CDM displays NO HEADER, and the knife speed reverts to a range from 800 - 1000 strokes per minute, and the Operator can then pre-set the speed.

NOTE: The knife speed cannot be programmed outside the range specified for each header.

HEADER DESCRIPTION		KNIFE SPEED ¹⁸ (Strokes Per Minute [SPM])	
TYPE	SIZE (FT)	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Double Knife	15	1500	1900
	20, 25	1400	1700
	30	1200	1600
	35		1400
	40	1100	1400

18. Suggested Overload Setting: 75% of Knife Speed set point.

OPERATION

HEADER DESCRIPTION		KNIFE SPEED ¹⁸ (Strokes Per Minute [SPM])	
TYPE	SIZE (FT)	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Single Knife	20, 25	1200	1400
	30		1400
	35	1100	1300
	40	1050	1200

Knife Speed Setting “On-The-Go”

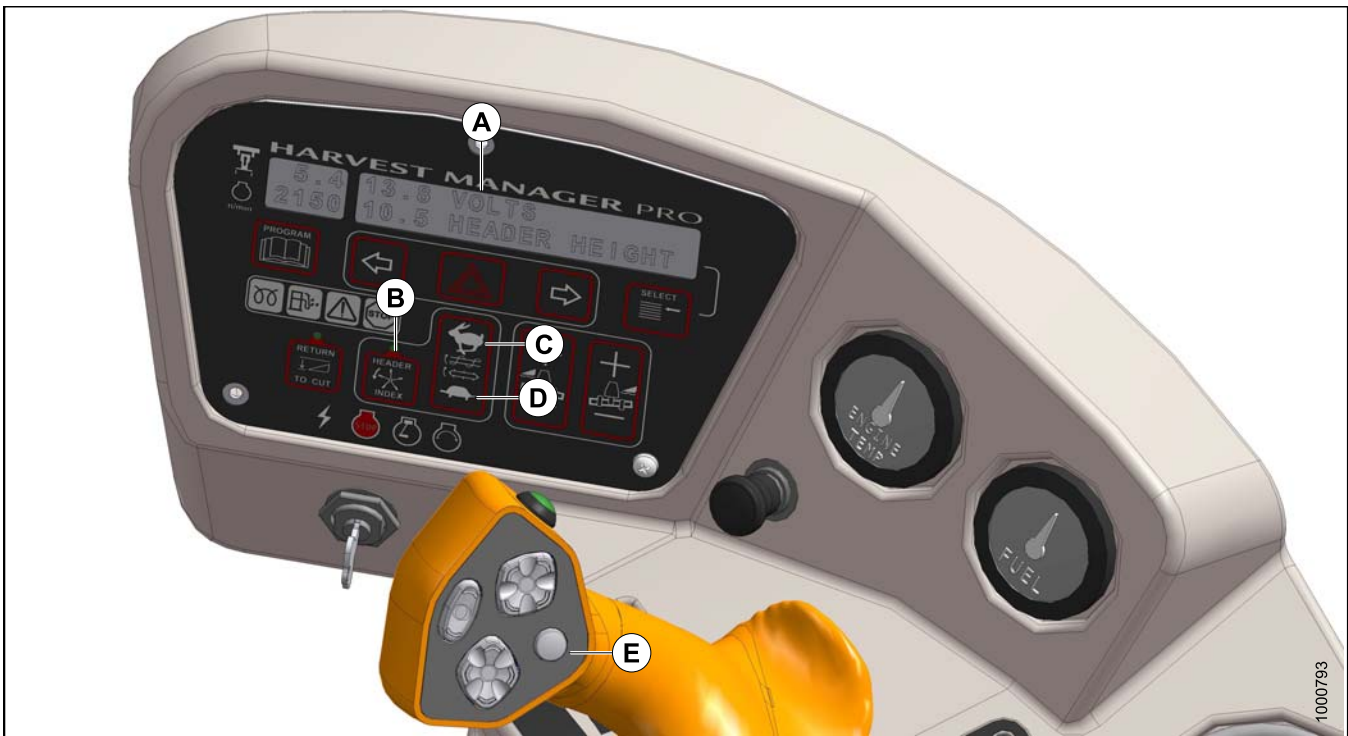


Figure 4.170

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

Display and set knife speed “on-the-go” as follows:

1. HEADER ENGAGED
 2. PRESS PROGRAM/SELECT
 3. DISPLAY SHOWS ##### KNIFE SPM
= STROKES PER MIN
- IF** SPEED IS OK
THEN END

OPERATION

ELSE ON CDM PRESS LEFT ARROW OR RIGHT ARROW

4.5.11 Deck Shift (Optional)

The hydraulic deck shift option allows the Operator to control deck position and draper rotation from the Operator's station. It enables crop delivery from left side, center, or right side of the header.

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

Shift decks as follows:

1. Engage header.

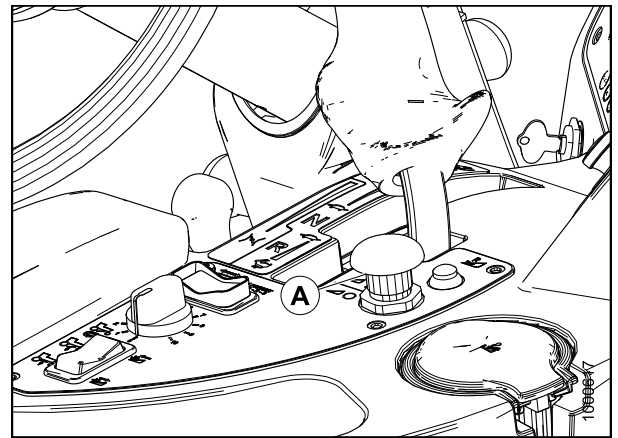


Figure 4.171

2. Push switch (A) to desired delivery position. Deck(s) will move, and direction of drapers will change accordingly.
3. Operate windrower.

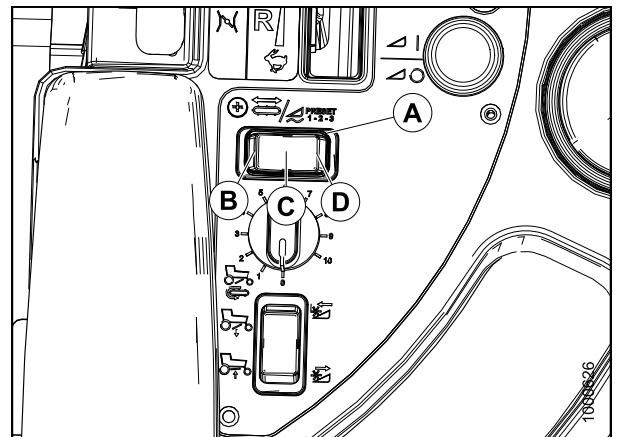


Figure 4.172

A - Deck Shift Switch
C - Center Delivery

B - Left Side Delivery
D - Right Side Delivery

OPERATION

Float Options With Deck Shift

For draper headers equipped with the deck shift option, the header float can be set for each position of the decks. The float is then maintained when the decks are shifted.

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

Program the float as follows:

1. Engage header.
2. Using HEADER TILT SWITCHES, set center-link to "mid-range" position (05.0 on DISPLAY).
3. Push DECK SHIFT switch to desired delivery position.
4. Using HEADER DOWN switch, lower header fully with lift cylinders fully retracted.
5. Using LEFT FLOAT SWITCH, push + to increase float, or - to decrease float on left side of header. DISPLAY will indicate selected float for left side, for example (8.0 L FLOAT R XX.X).
6. Repeat for right side float with RIGHT switch. DISPLAY will indicate float for both sides, for example (8.0 L FLOAT R 3.0).
7. Select a second deck position with the DECK SHIFT switch.
8. Repeat steps 5., [Float Options With Deck Shift, page 198](#) and 6., [Float Options With Deck Shift, page 198](#) to set the float.
9. Select a third position if desired with the DECK SHIFT switch.

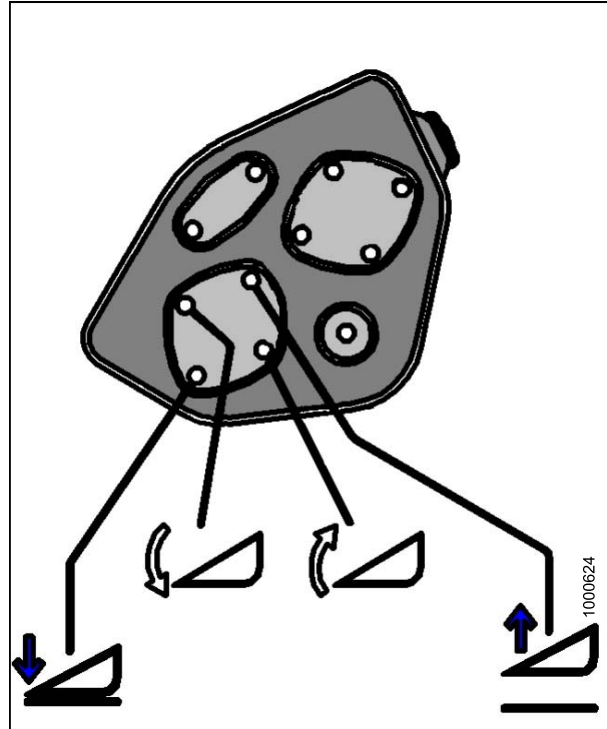


Figure 4.173

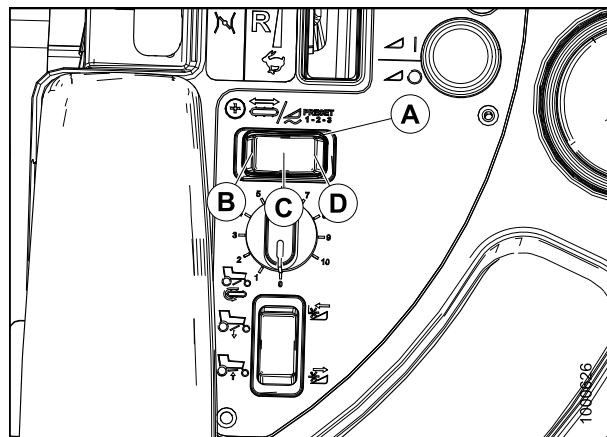


Figure 4.174

A - Deck Shift Switch
C - Center Delivery

B - Left Side Delivery
D - Right Side Delivery

OPERATION

4.6 A Series Header Operation

4.6.1 Header Attachment

Hydraulic Link With Optional Self-Alignment Kit

1. Remove hairpin (A) from pin (B), and remove pin from left and right header boots (C) on header.

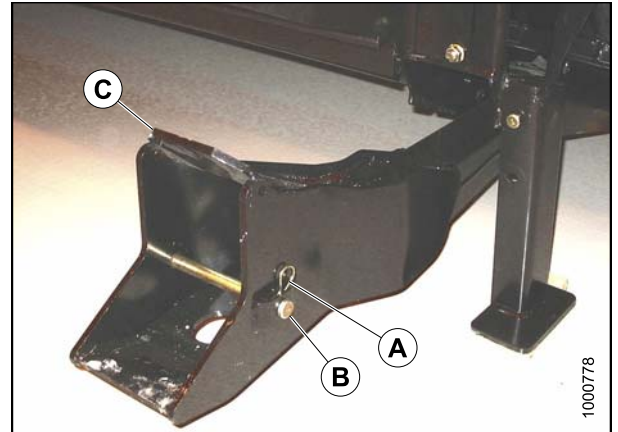


Figure 4.175



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

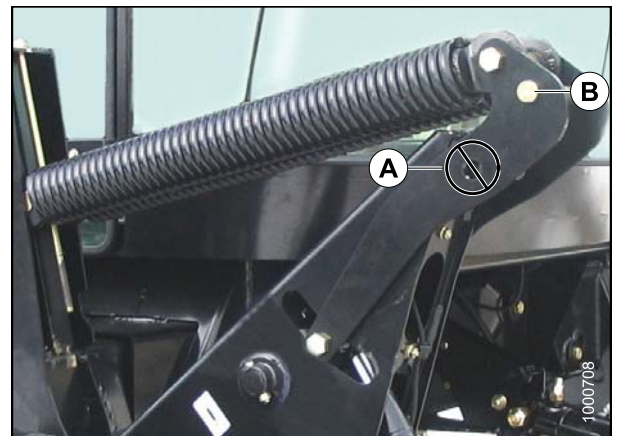


Figure 4.176

OPERATION

2. Start the engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

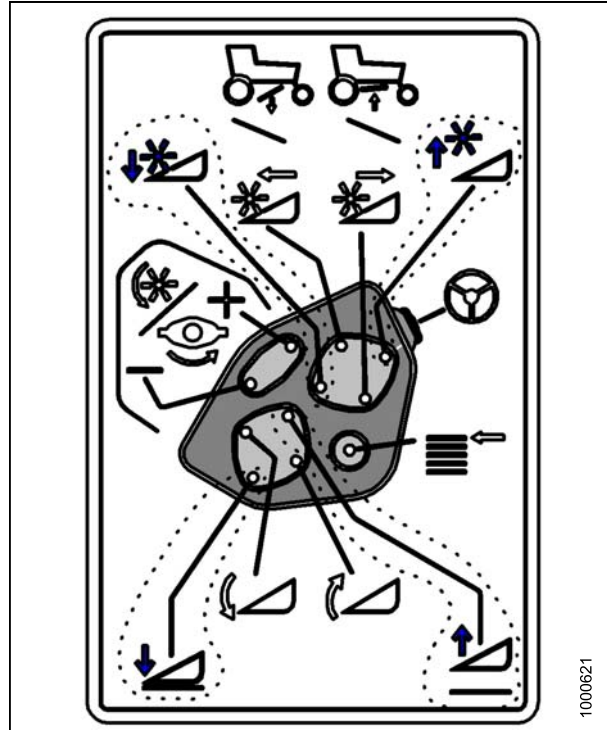


Figure 4.177

3. Slowly drive windrower forward so that feet (A) on windrower enter boots (B) on the header. Continue to drive slowly forward until feet engage the boots, and header nudges forward.

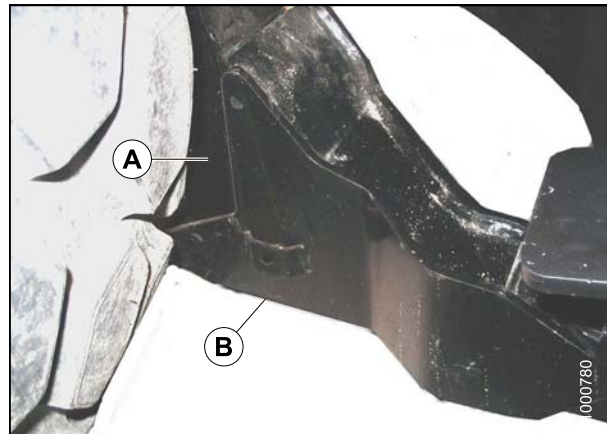


Figure 4.178

OPERATION

4. Activate HEADER TILT cylinder switches on GSL to extend or retract center-link cylinder (C) so that the hook (A) lines-up with the header attachment pin (B).
5. Lower the center-link onto the header with REEL DOWN switch until it locks into position (hook release is down).
6. Check that center-link is locked onto header pin (B) by pressing the REEL UP switch on the GSL.

IMPORTANT

Hook release must be down to enable self-locking mechanism. If the release is open (“up”), manually push it down after hook engages header pin.

7. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
8. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

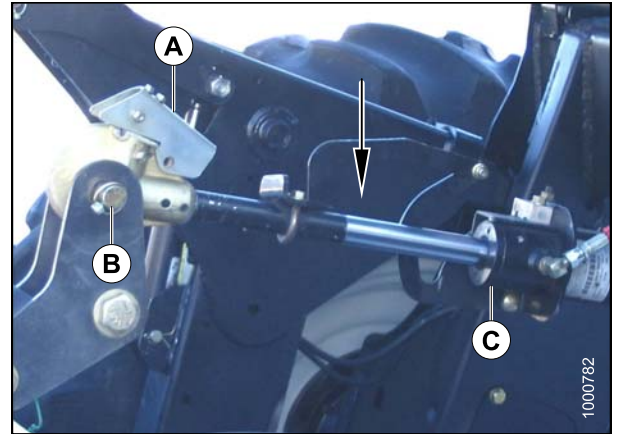


Figure 4.179

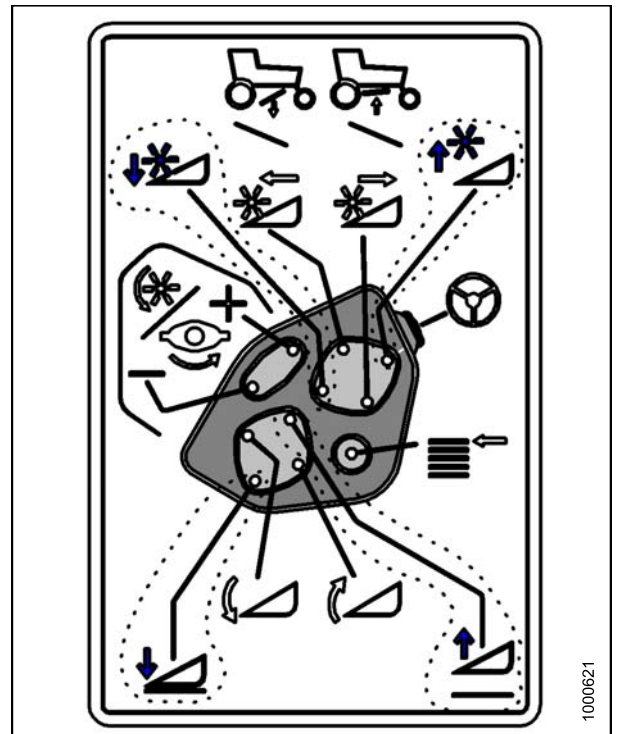


Figure 4.180

OPERATION

9. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
10. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.

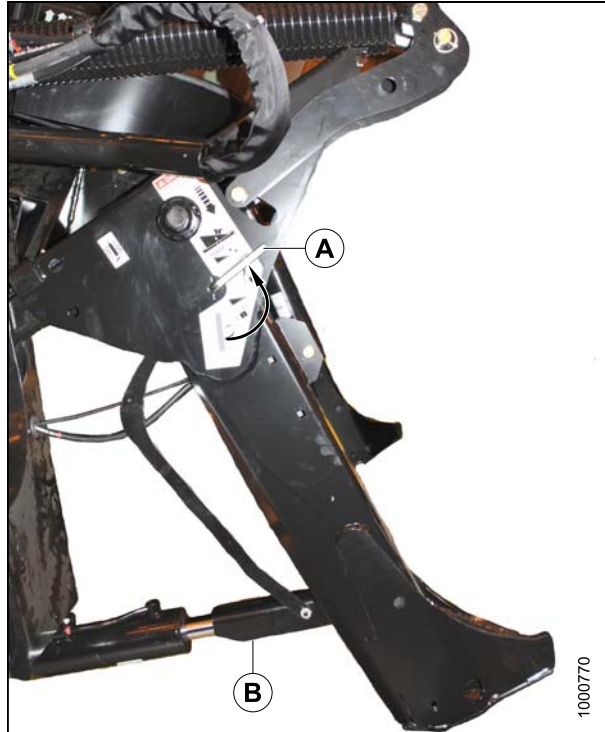


Figure 4.181

11. Install pin (A) through each boot and foot, and secure with hairpin. Do this to both sides.

IMPORTANT

Ensure pin (A) is fully inserted, and hairpin is installed behind bracket.

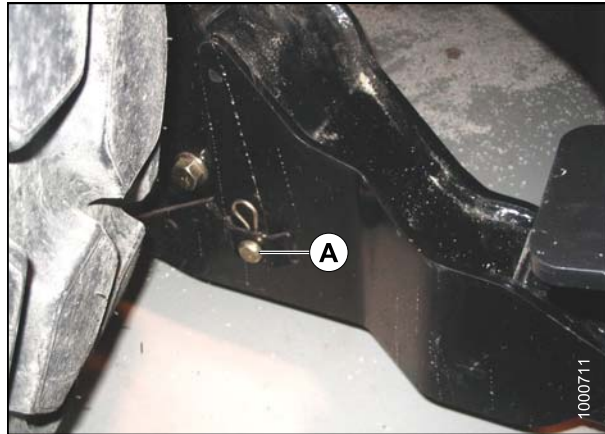


Figure 4.182

OPERATION

12. Remove lynch pin from pin (A) in stand (B).
13. Hold stand (B), and remove pin (A).
14. Re-position stand to “storage position” by inverting stand, and re-locating on bracket as shown. Re-insert pin (A), and secure with lynch pin.

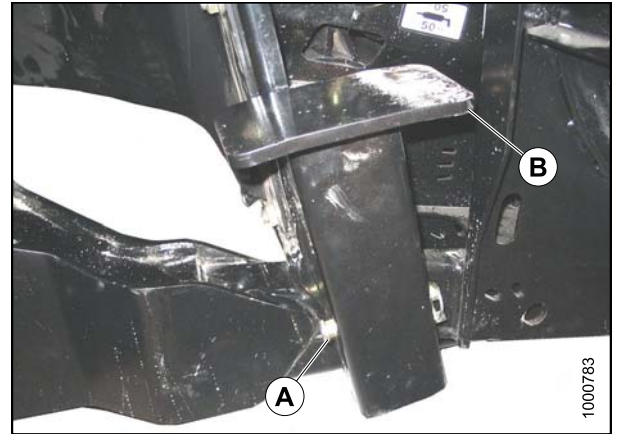


Figure 4.183

15. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.

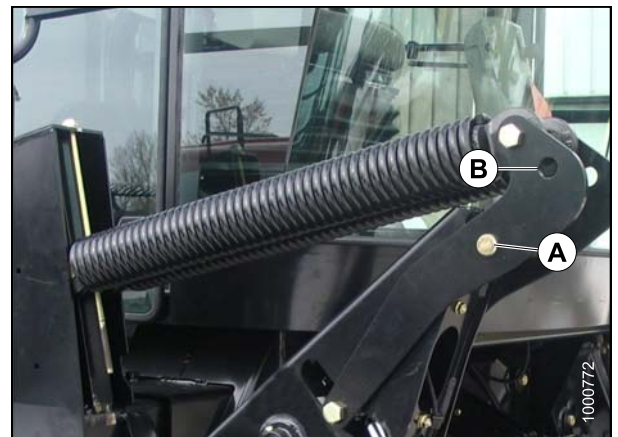


Figure 4.184

16. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
17. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.



Figure 4.185

OPERATION

18. Connect header drive hoses (A) and electrical harness (B) to header. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

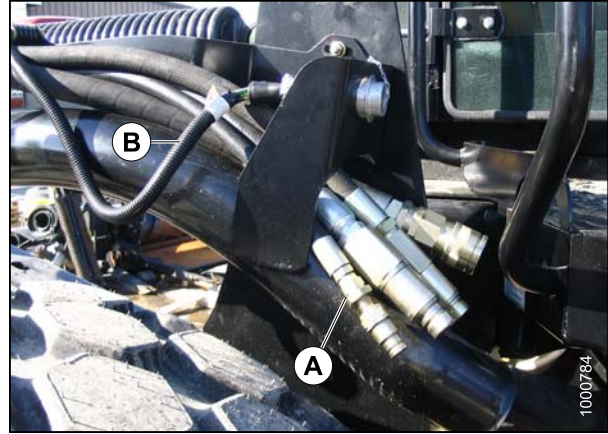


Figure 4.186

Hydraulic Link Without Self-Alignment Kit

1. Remove hairpin (A) from pin (B), and remove pin from left and right header boots (C) on header.

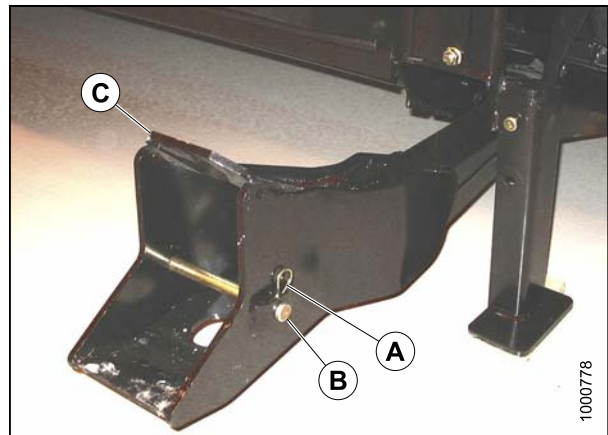


Figure 4.187

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.



Figure 4.188

OPERATION

2. Start the engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

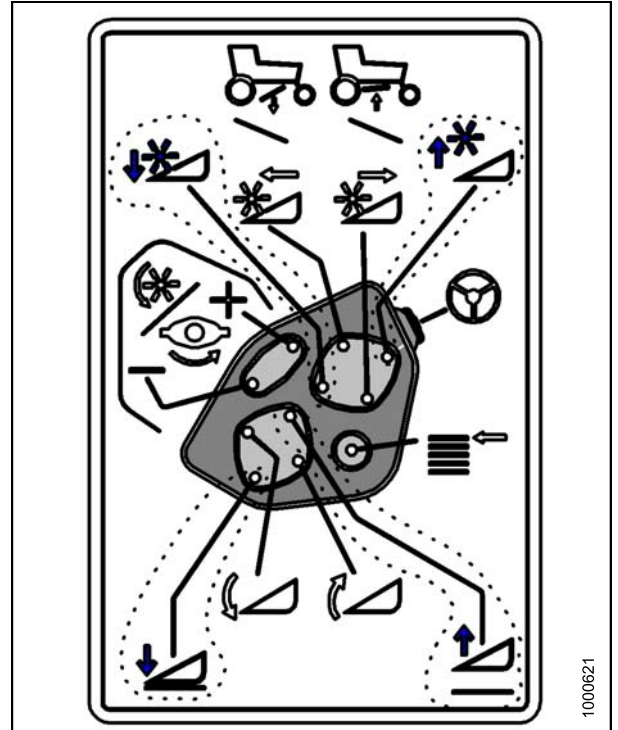


Figure 4.189

3. Slowly drive windrower forward so that feet (A) on windrower enter boots (B) on the header. Continue to drive slowly forward until feet engage the boots, and header nudges forward.

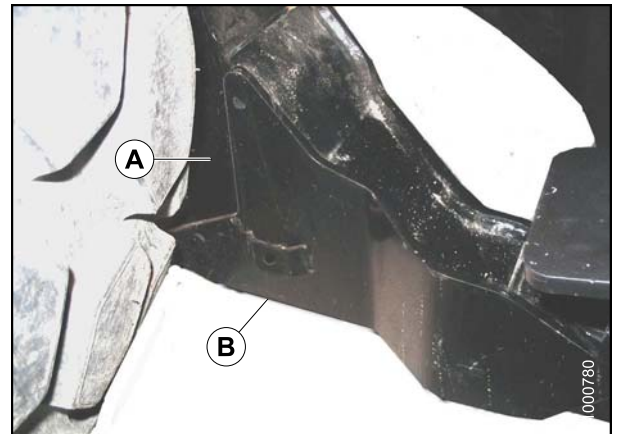


Figure 4.190

OPERATION

4. Activate HEADER TILT cylinder switches on GSL to extend or retract center-link cylinder (C) so that the hook (A) lines-up with the header attachment pin (B).

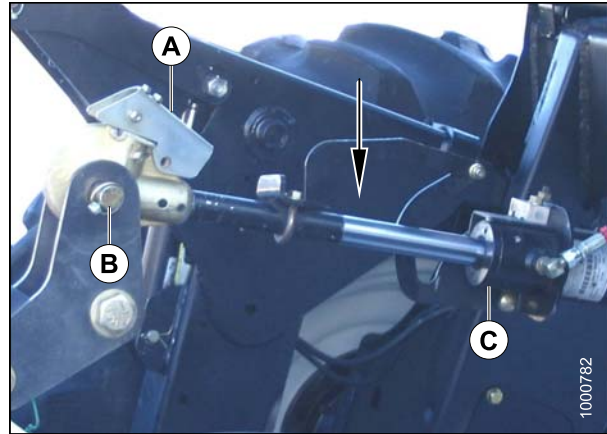


Figure 4.191

5. Re-locate the pin (A) at the frame linkage as required to raise the center-link (B).



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

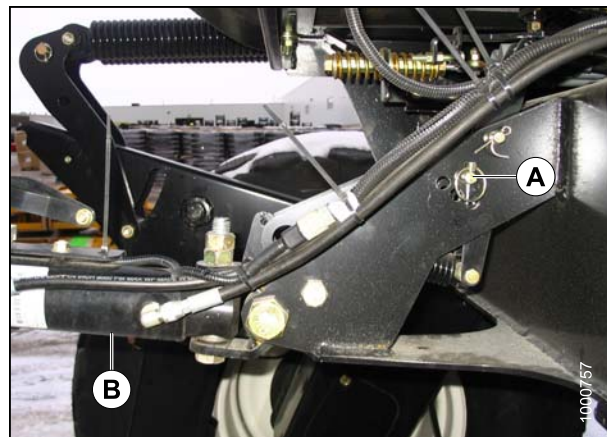


Figure 4.192

6. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.
7. Push down on rod end of link cylinder (C) until hook engages pin (B) on header, and is hook release is down.

IMPORTANT

Hook release must be down to enable self-locking mechanism. If the release is open ("up"), manually push it down after hook engages header pin.

8. Check that the hook is locked onto header by pulling upward on rod end of cylinder (C).

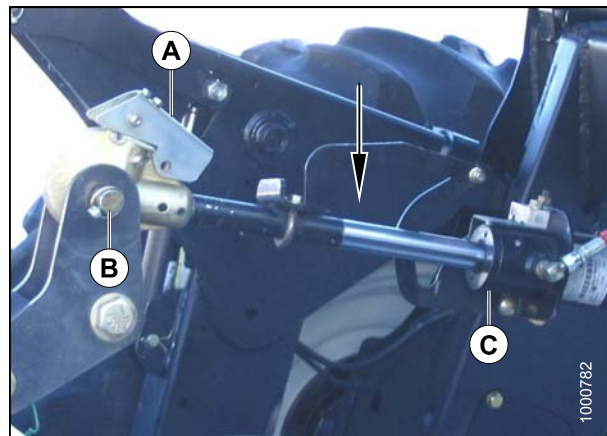


Figure 4.193

OPERATION

9. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
10. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

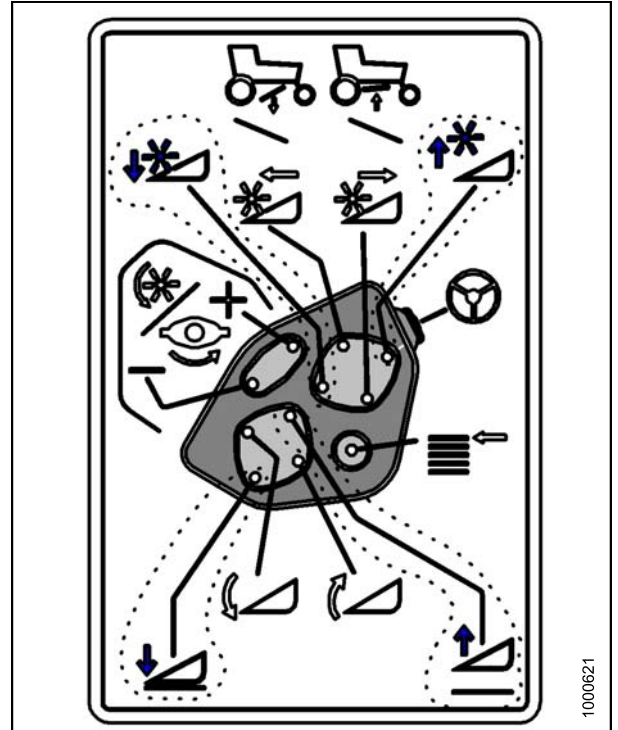


Figure 4.194

11. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
12. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.
13. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

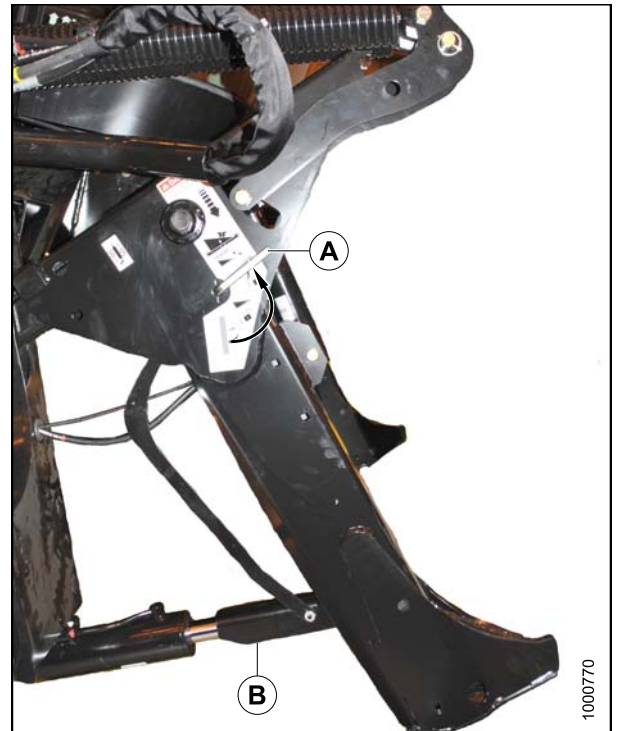


Figure 4.195

OPERATION

14. Install pin (A) through each boot and foot, and secure with hairpin. Do this to both sides.

IMPORTANT

Ensure pin (A) is fully inserted, and hairpin is installed behind bracket.

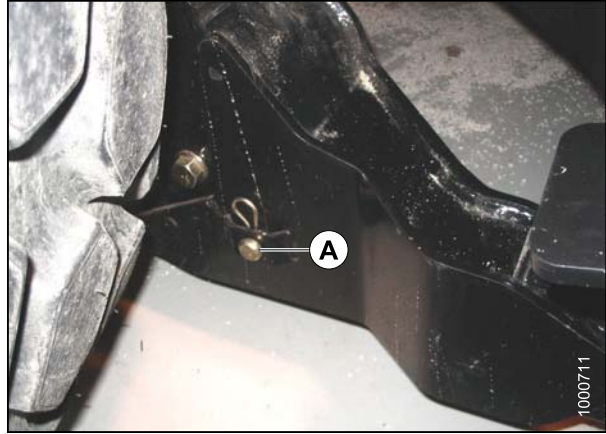


Figure 4.196

15. Remove lynch pin from pin (A) in stand (B).
16. Hold stand (B), and remove pin (A).
17. Re-position stand to “storage position” by inverting stand, and re-locating on bracket as shown. Re-insert pin (A), and secure with lynch pin.

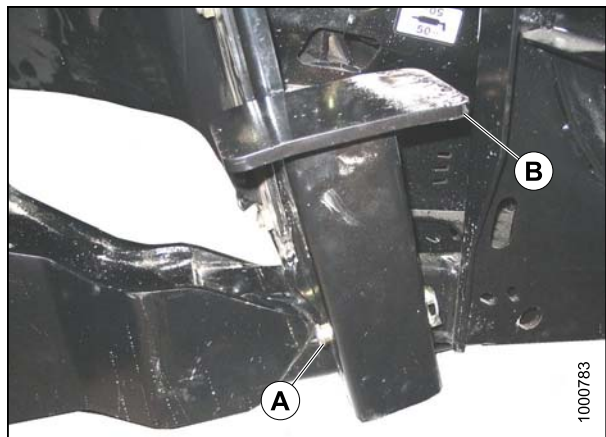


Figure 4.197

18. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.



Figure 4.198

OPERATION

19. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
20. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.



Figure 4.199

21. Connect header drive hoses (A) and electrical harness (B) to header. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

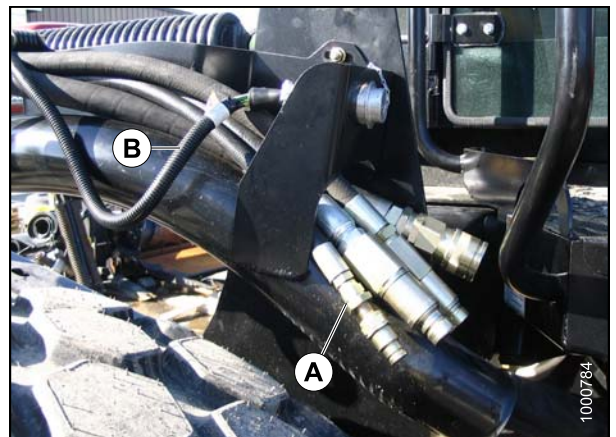


Figure 4.200

Mechanical Link (Optional)

1. Remove hairpin (A) from pin (B), and remove pin from left and right header boots (C) on header.

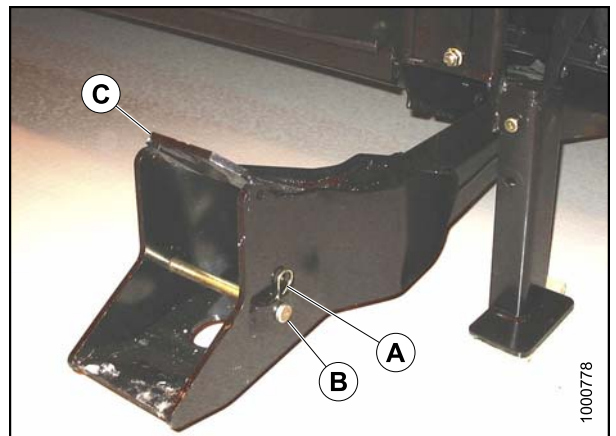


Figure 4.201

OPERATION

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

2. Start the engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

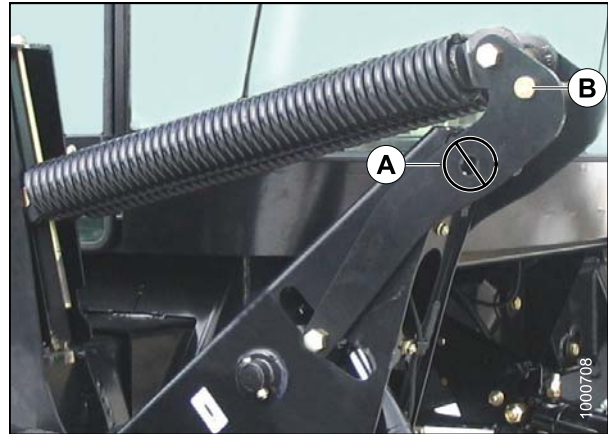


Figure 4.202

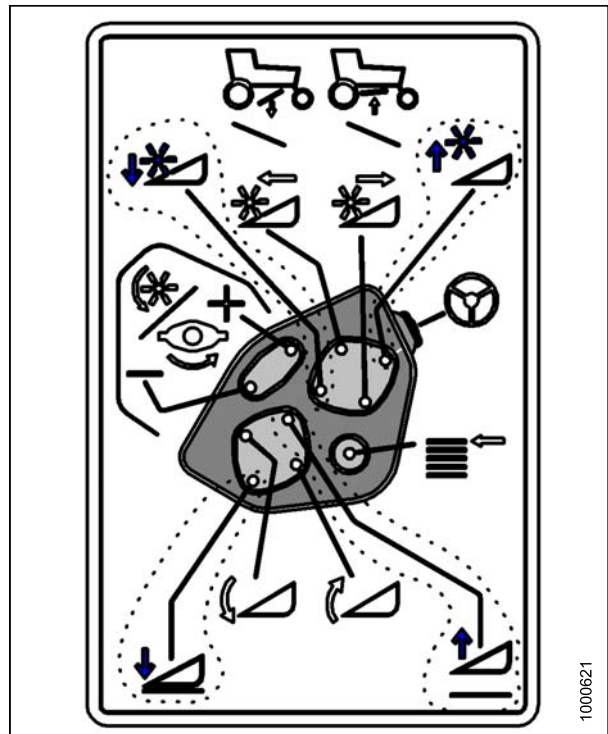


Figure 4.203

OPERATION

3. Slowly drive windrower forward so that feet (A) on windrower enter boots (B) on the header. Continue to drive slowly forward until feet engage the boots, and header nudges forward.
4. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

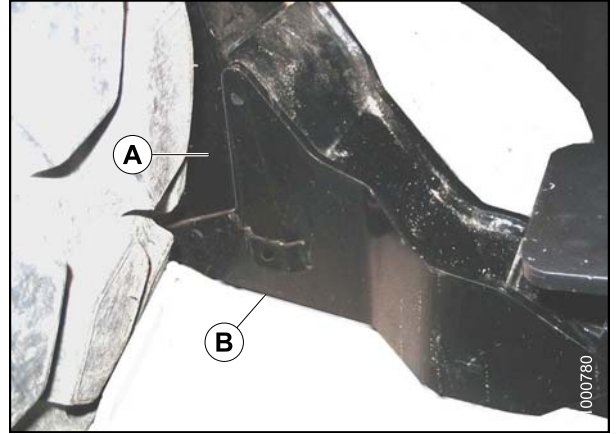


Figure 4.204

5. Loosen nut (A), and rotate barrel (C), to adjust length so that other end lines-up with header bracket.
6. Install pin (B), and secure with cotter pins.
7. Adjust link to required length for proper header angle by rotating barrel (C). Tighten nut (C) against barrel. A slight tap with a hammer is sufficient.



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

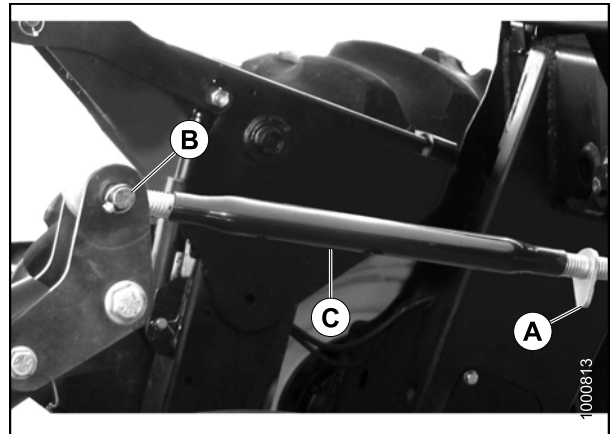


Figure 4.205

OPERATION

8. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
9. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

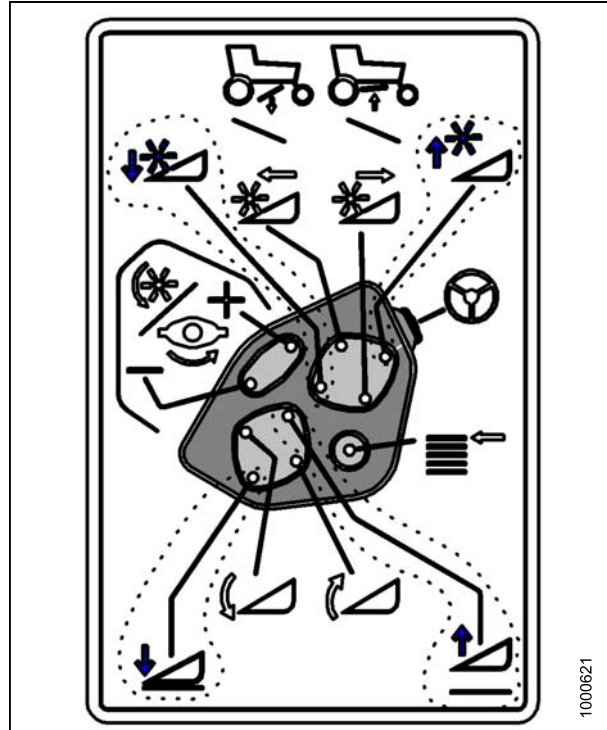


Figure 4.206

10. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
11. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.
12. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.



Figure 4.207

OPERATION

13. Install pin (A) through each boot and foot, and secure with hairpin. Do this to both sides.

IMPORTANT

Ensure pin (A) is fully inserted, and hairpin is installed behind bracket.



Figure 4.208

14. Remove lynch pin from pin (A) in stand (B).
15. Hold stand (B), and remove pin (A).
16. Re-position stand to “storage position” by inverting stand, and re-locating on bracket as shown. Re-insert pin (A), and secure with lynch pin.

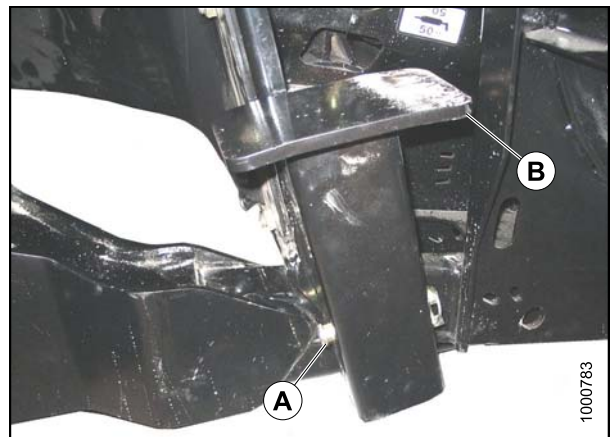


Figure 4.209

17. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.



Figure 4.210

OPERATION

18. Disengage lift cylinder stop by turning lever (A) downward to release and lower stop until lever locks into "vertical" position.
19. Repeat for opposite lift cylinder stop.



Figure 4.211

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

20. Start engine, and activate HEADER DOWN switch on GSL to lower header fully.
21. Stop engine, and remove key.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

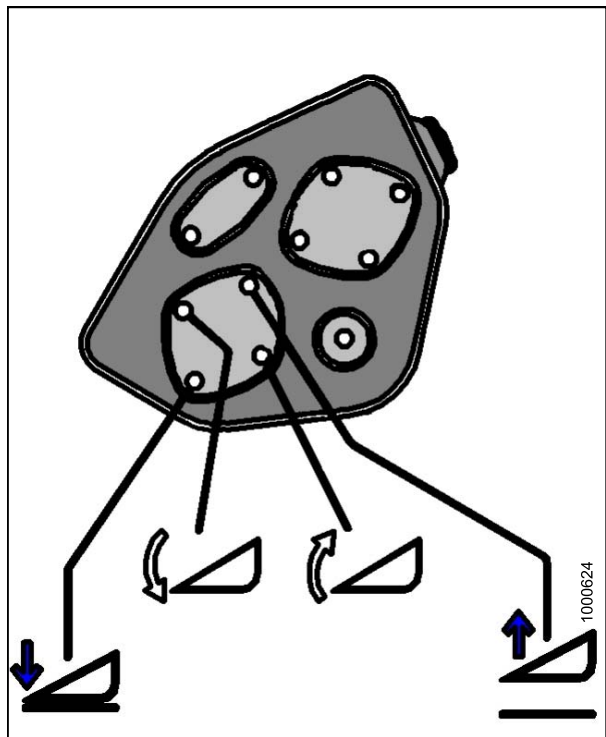


Figure 4.212

OPERATION

22. Connect header drive hoses (A) and electrical harness (B) to header. Refer to the Draper Header Operator's Manual.

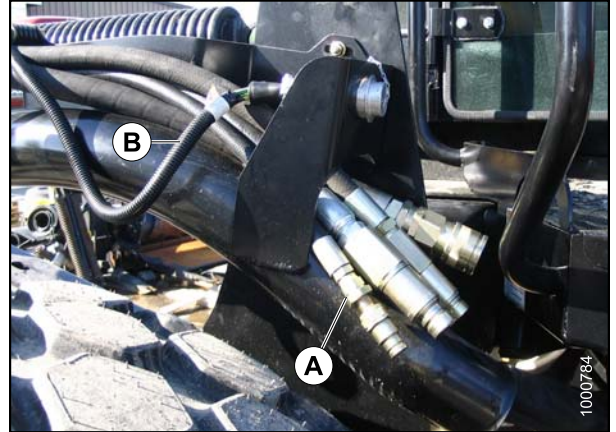


Figure 4.213

Lift Cylinder Re-Phasing

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

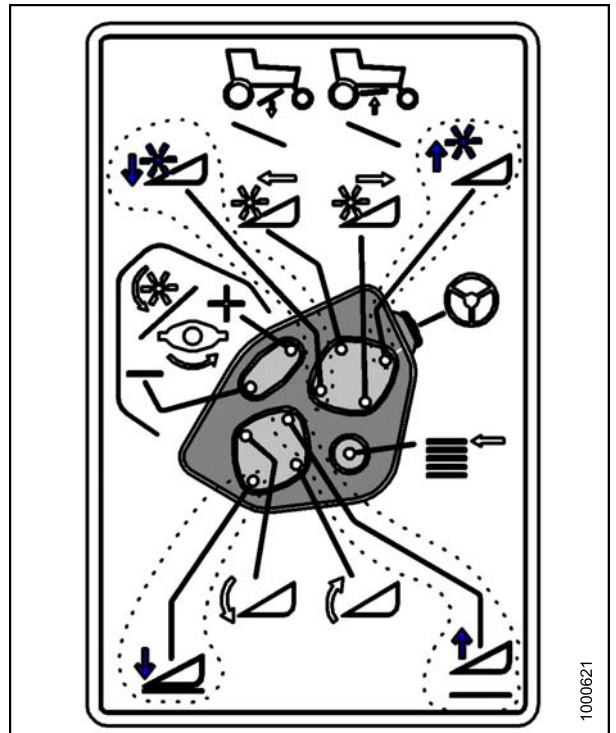


Figure 4.214

OPERATION

4.6.2 Header Detachment

Hydraulic Link

1. Raise the header fully with the HEADER UP switch on the GSL. Stop engine, and remove key.

DANGER

To avoid bodily injury from fall of raised header, always engage header lift cylinder stops when working on or around raised header.

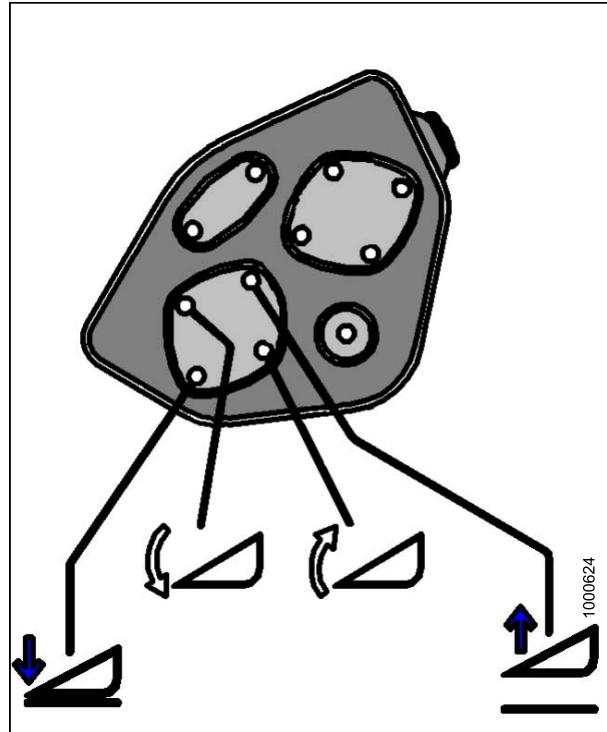
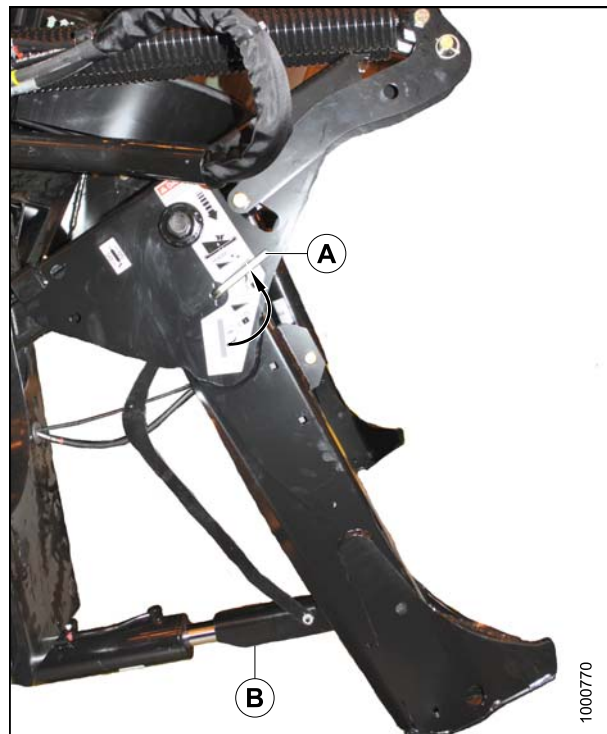


Figure 4.215

2. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
3. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.



OPERATION

4. Remove hairpin from pin (A), and remove pin from left and right header boots (B) on header.

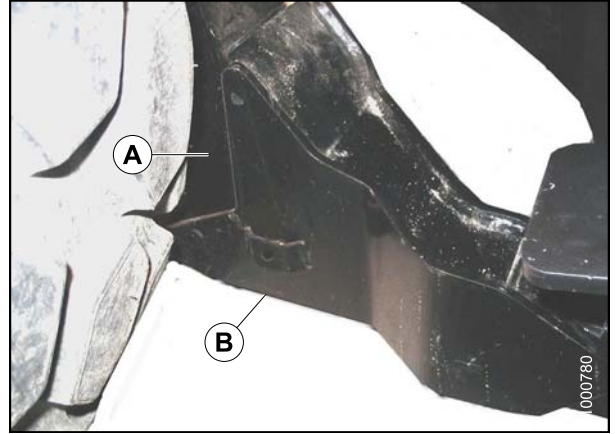


Figure 4.216

5. Lower stand (A) by pulling pin (B), inverting stand, and re-locating on bracket. Re-insert pin (B), and secure with hairpin.

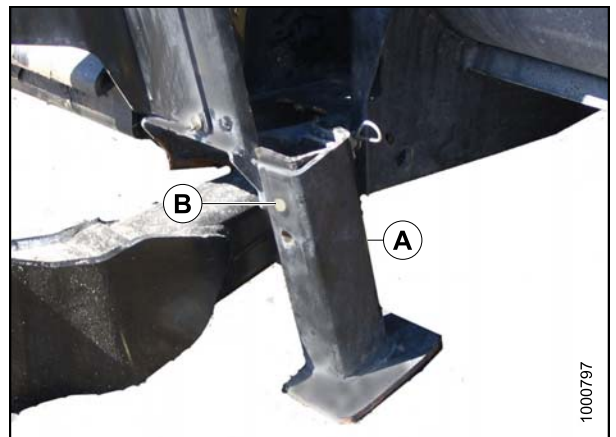


Figure 4.217

6. Remove pin from linkage (A) to disengage float springs, and insert in storage hole (B). Secure with lynch pin. Repeat for opposite linkage.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

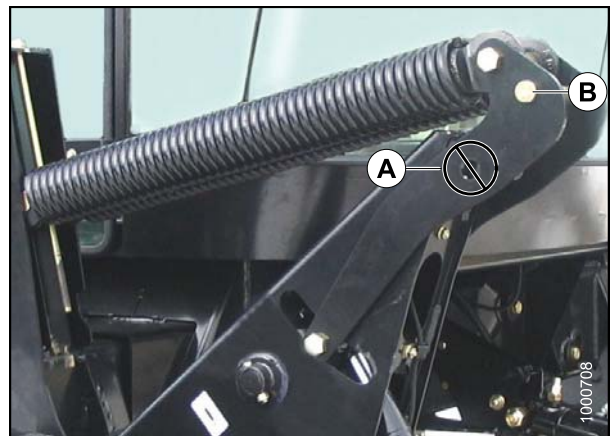


Figure 4.218

OPERATION

7. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
8. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.



9. Activate HEADER TILT cylinder switches on GSL to release load on center-link cylinder.

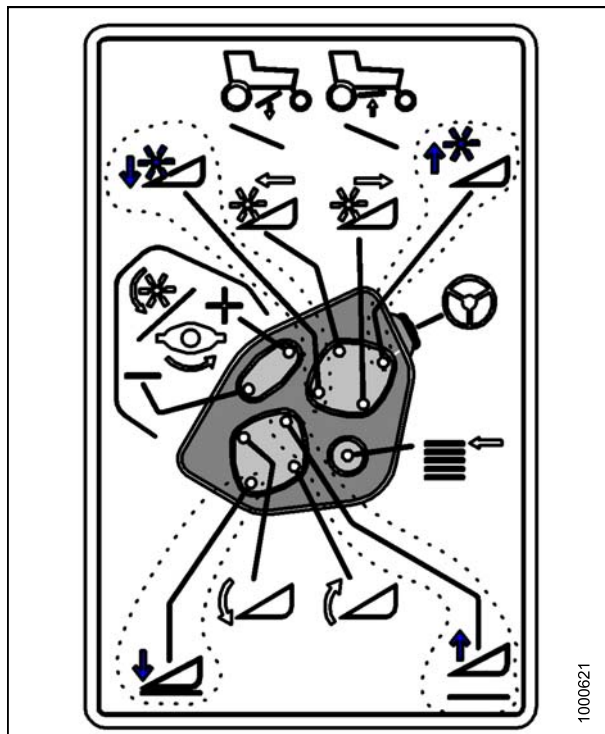


Figure 4.219

10. Lift hook release (C), and lift hook (B) off header pin.

NOTE: If optional center-link self-alignment kit is installed, lift release (C), and then operate the link lift cylinder with REEL UP switch on GSL to disengage the center-link from the header.

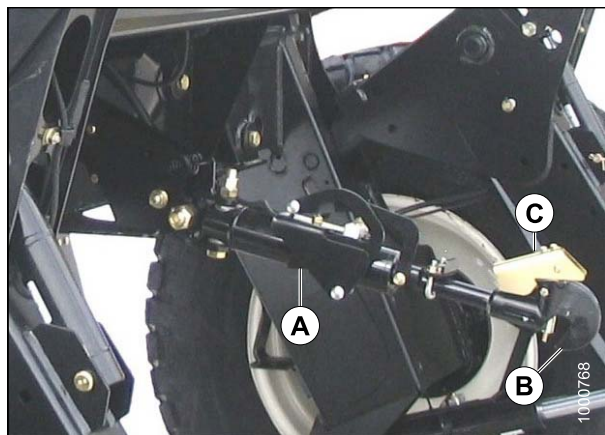


Figure 4.220

OPERATION

11. Disconnect header drive hydraulics (A) and electrical harness (B). Refer to the Auger Header Operator's Manual.
12. Slowly back windrower away from header.

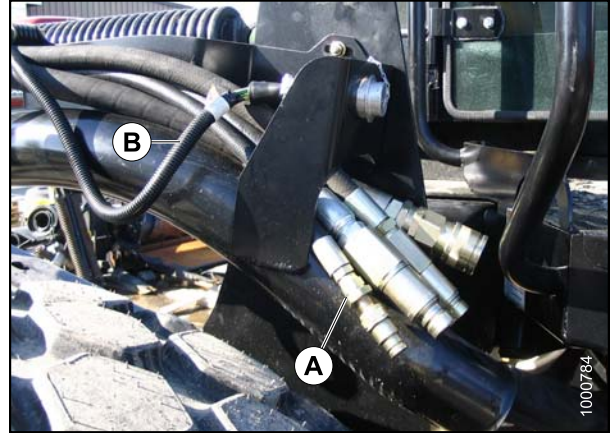


Figure 4.221

13. Re-install pins (B), secure with hairpin (A) in header boots (C).

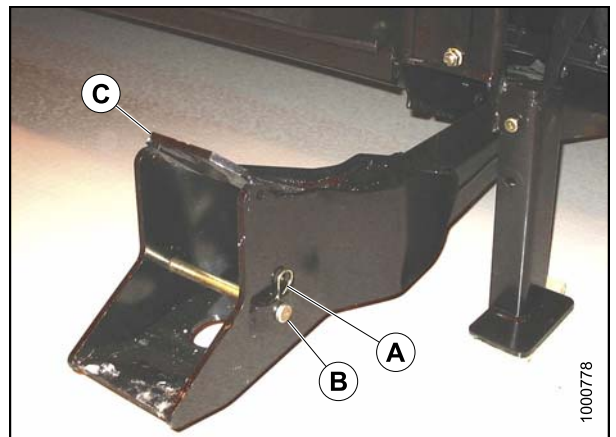


Figure 4.222

OPERATION

Mechanical Link (Optional)

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

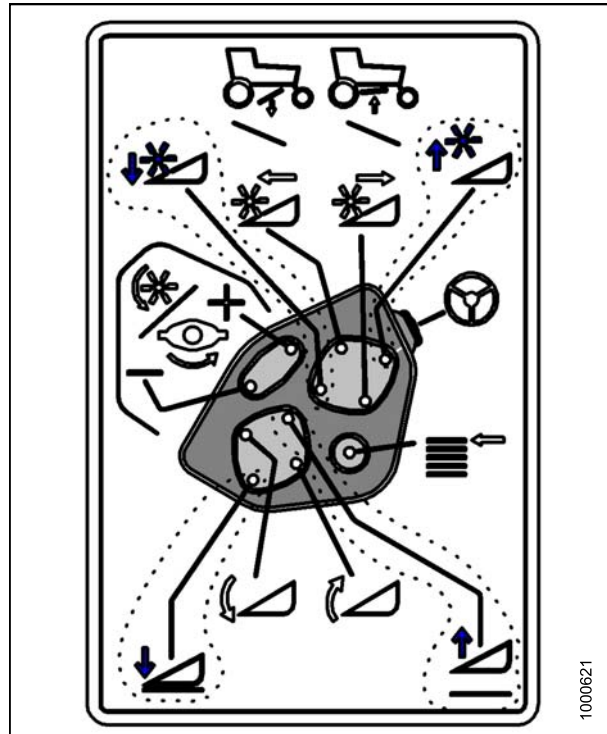
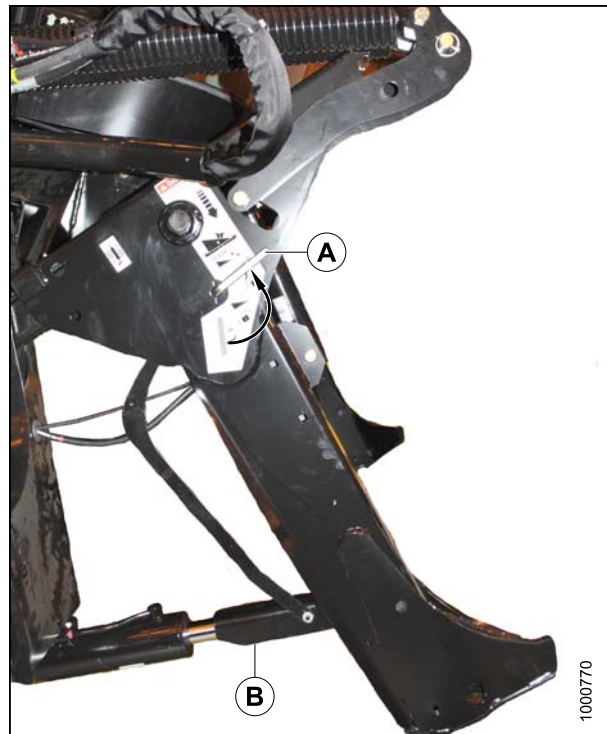


Figure 4.223

3. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
4. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.
5. Stop engine and remove key from ignition



OPERATION

6. Remove hairpin from pin (A), and remove pin from left and right header boots (B) on header.

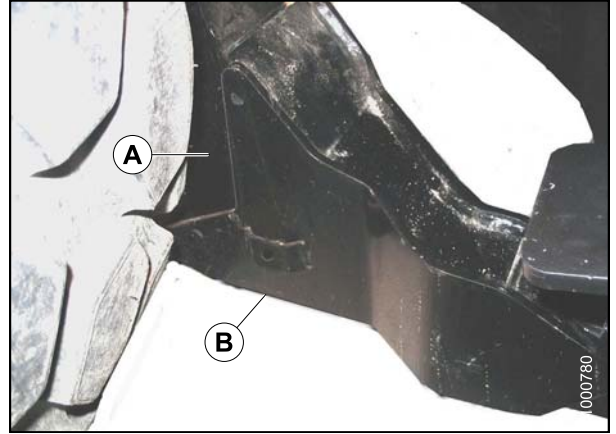


Figure 4.224

7. Lower stand (A) by pulling pin (B), inverting stand, and re-locating on bracket. Re-insert pin (B), and secure with hairpin.

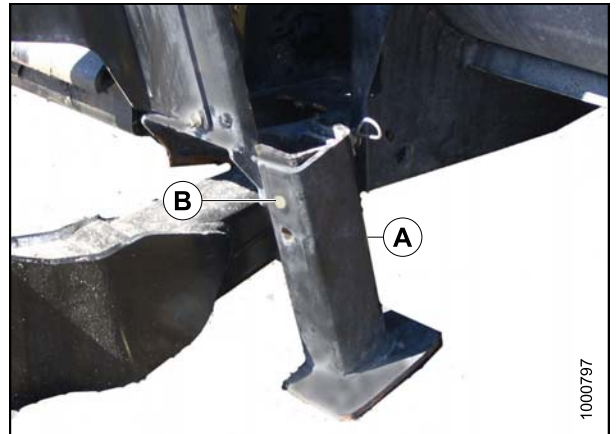


Figure 4.225

8. Remove pin from linkage (A) to disengage float springs, and insert in storage hole (B). Secure with lynch pin. Repeat for opposite linkage.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

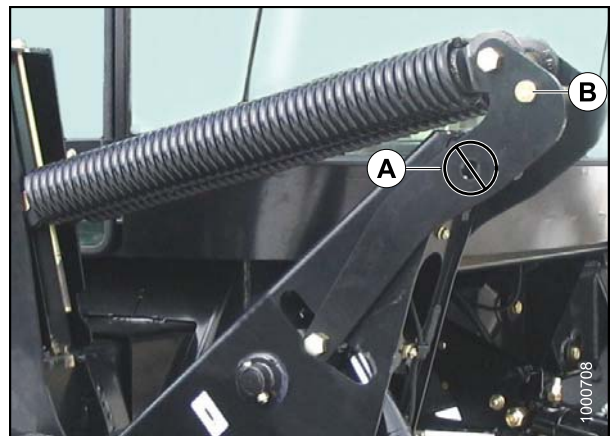


Figure 4.226

OPERATION

- To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
- Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.



- Loosen nut (A), and rotate barrel (B) to relieve load on link.
- Remove cotter pin (D) on pin (C), and remove pin to disconnect from header. Re-install pin in header.

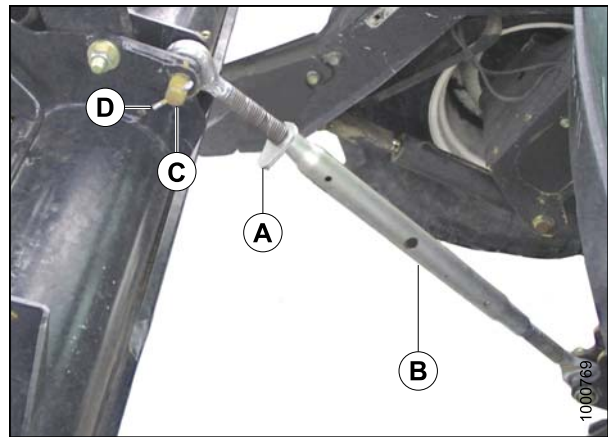


Figure 4.227

- Disconnect header drive hydraulics (A) and electrical harness (B). Refer to the Auger Header Operator's Manual.
- Slowly back windrower away from header.

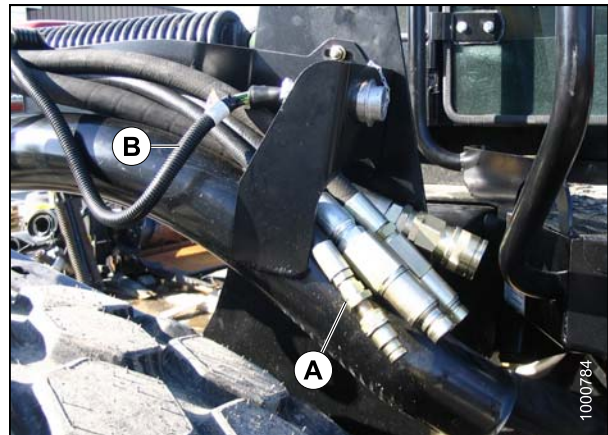


Figure 4.228

OPERATION

15. Re-install pins (B), secure with hairpin (A) in header boots (C).

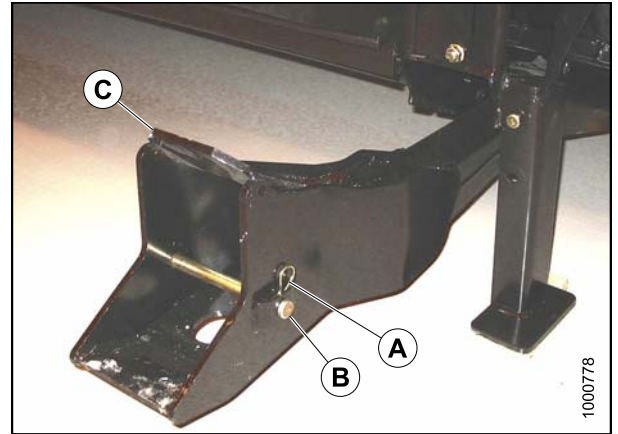


Figure 4.229

4.6.3 Auger Speed

A40-D Headers

On A40-D double knife headers, the auger speed can be changed independently from the reel speed with a switch on the CDM.



Figure 4.230

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index Switch
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

OPERATION



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

Change auger speed as follows:

1. ENGAGE HEADER
2. HEADER INDEX SWITCH -OFF
3. PRESS DISPLAY SELECTOR FOR **##.#** AUGER SPEED
4. ON CDM PRESS FAST OR SLOW
5. DISPLAY SHOWS **##.#** AUGER SPEED

##.# = 4.7 - 9.9

4.7 = 150 rpm

9.9¹⁹ = 320 rpm

IF SPEED IS OK

THEN END

ELSE REPEAT STEP 4., [A40-D Headers, page 224](#).

A30-S and A30-D Headers

On A30 Series auger headers, the auger speed is fixed to the knife speed.

NOTE: The auger speed can be independently changed from the knife speed by changing the drive sprocket. Refer to the A30-S, A30-D and A40-D Self Propelled Windrower Headers Operator's Manual (Form 169000).

19. Auger Speed Not To Exceed 320 rpm.

OPERATION



Figure 4.231

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index Switch
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

Display the auger speed as follows:

1. ENGAGE HEADER
2. SWITCH OFF HEADER INDEX
3. ON GSL PRESS SELECTOR BUTTON OR SELECT SWITCH ON CDM FOR ###.# AUGER SPEED
###.# = 4.7 - 9.9
4.7 = 150 rpm
9.9²⁰ = 320 rpm

20. Auger Speed Not To Exceed 320 rpm.

OPERATION

4.6.4 Reel Speed

A40-D Header

Reel Only Speed

The A40 reel drive is hydraulically driven, and is dependent on the auger and knife speeds.

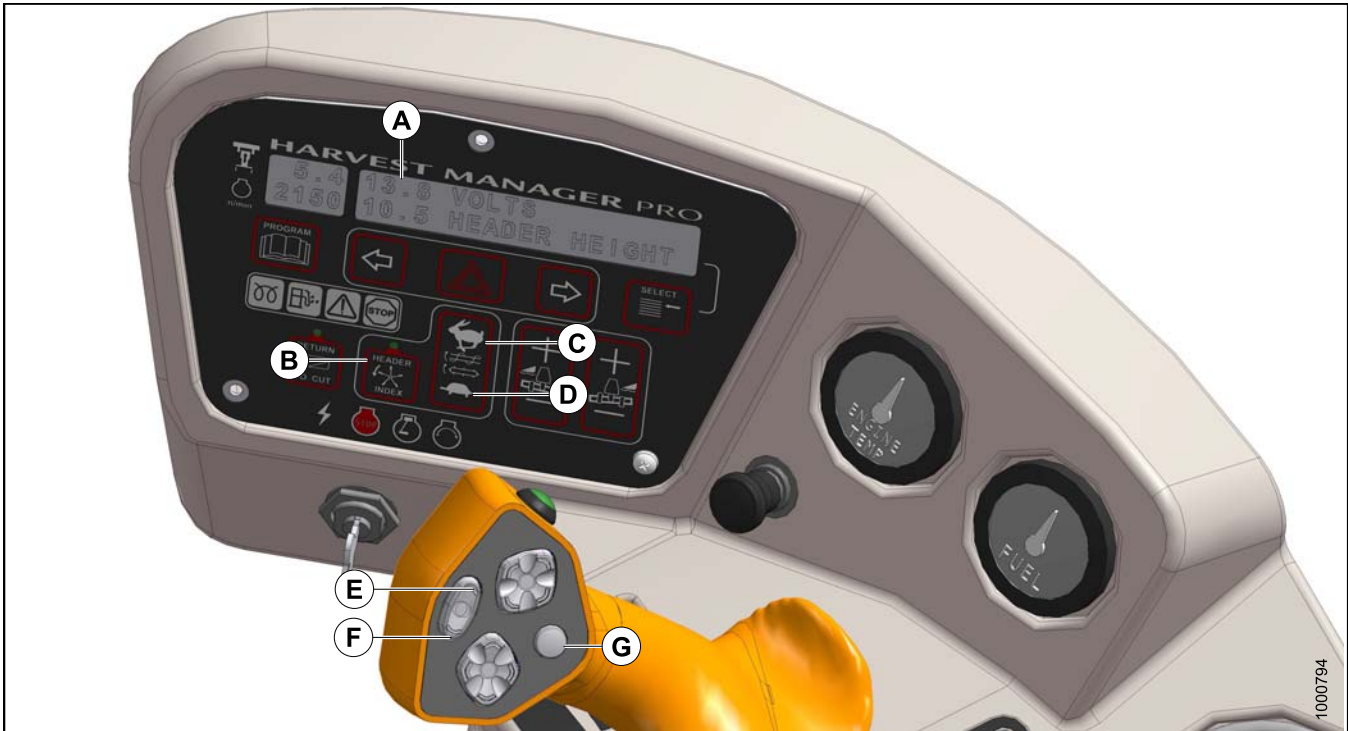


Figure 4.232

A - Display
D - Auger Slow
G - Display Selector

B - Header Index
E - Fast

C - Auger Fast
F - Slow

IMPORTANT

To prevent overspeeding the auger, initially set the speed of the reel and auger as follows: Subsequent adjustments to reel speed do not affect auger speed.

1. ENGAGE HEADER
2. HEADER INDEX SWITCH - OFF
3. ON GSL PRESS SLOW
4. DISPLAY SHOWS ###.## REEL RPM
IF SPEED (###.## REEL RPM) IS BETWEEN 15.00 – 85.00
THEN CONTINUE ON STEP 5., [Reel Only Speed, page 226](#).
ELSE REPEAT STEP 3., [Reel Only Speed, page 226](#) UNTIL REQUIRED SPEED IS MET.
5. ON CDM PRESS SLOW OR FAST ON AUGER
6. DISPLAY SHOWS ##.# AUGER SPEED

OPERATION

IF ### # AUGER SPEED IS BETWEEN 4.7 – 9.9

NOTE: 4.7 = 150 rpm and 9.9²¹ = 320 rpm

THEN CONTINUE ON STEP 7., [Reel Only Speed, page 227.](#)

ELSE REPEAT STEP 5., [Reel Only Speed, page 226](#)

7. ON GSL PRESS SLOW OR FAST
8. DISPLAY SHOWS ###.## REEL RPM
IF SPEED (###.## REEL RPM) IS BETWEEN 15.00 – 85.00
THEN END
ELSE REPEAT STEP 7., [Reel Only Speed, page 227.](#)

Adjust Reel Speed “On The Go”

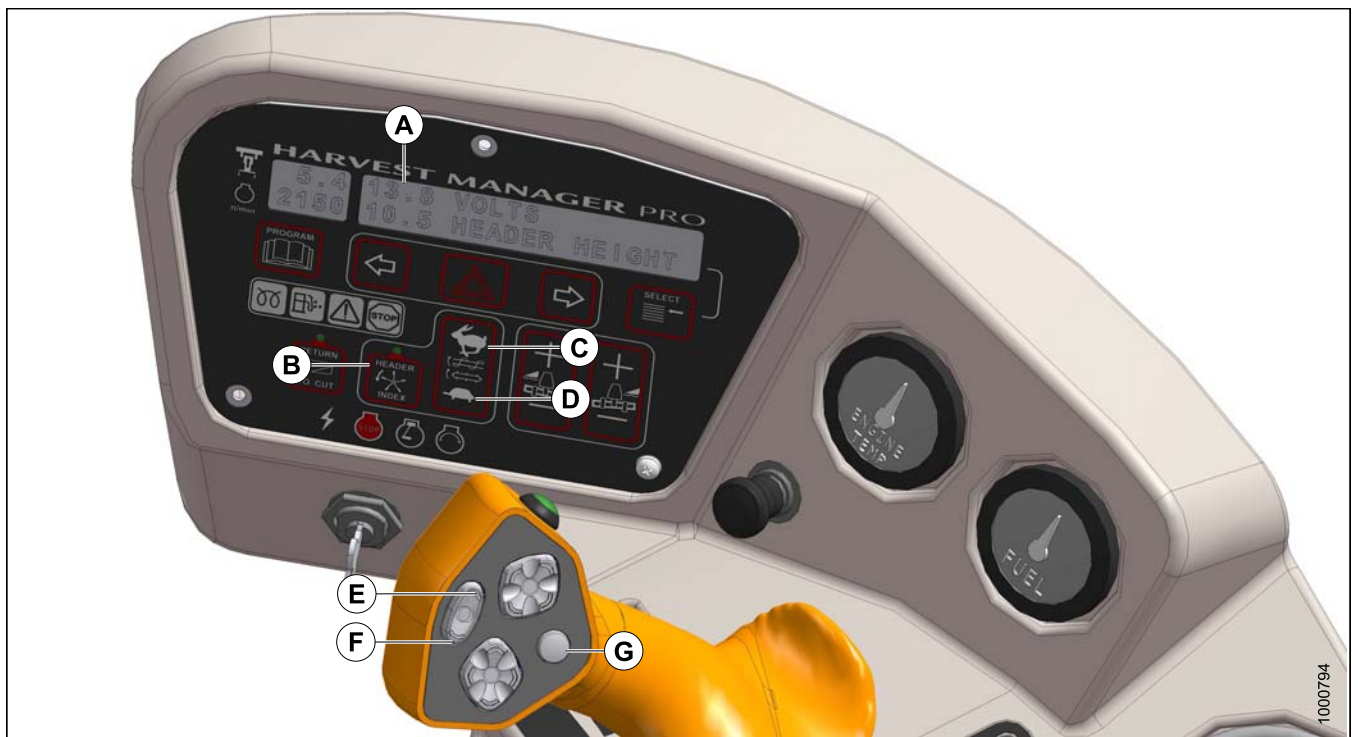


Figure 4.233

A - Display

D - Auger Slow

G - Display Selector

B - Header Index

E - Fast

C - Auger Fast

F - Slow

Adjust the reel speed “on the go” as follows:

1. SWITCH OFF HEADER INDEX
2. ON GSL PRESS SLOW OR FAST
3. DISPLAY SHOWS ###.## REEL RPM
###.## = 15.00 - 85.00

IF SPEED IS OK

21. Auger Speed Not To Exceed 320 rpm

OPERATION

THEN END

ELSE REPEAT STEP 2., [Adjust Reel Speed “On The Go”](#), page 227.

Reel To Ground Speed

Setting the speed of the reel relative to ground speed using the Header Index function allows the Operator to run the engine at lower rpm while maintaining the desired ground and reel speed.

NOTE: Reducing engine speed saves fuel and reduces noise in the cab. Ground/cutting speed can be maintained using this feature.

This mode requires:

1. Setting the Minimum Reel Speed
2. Setting the Reel Index

Reel Minimum Speed



Figure 4.234

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

Set Reel Minimum Speed as follows:

IMPORTANT

Windrower can be moving, but must be less than minimum reel speed.

1. DISPLAY will flash ### ## MIN REEL (MPH or KPH) to prompt the Operator to change the minimum set point, or increase ground speed if Ground Speed Plus Index is less than the minimum reel speed set point.

OPERATION

Reel Index



Figure 4.235

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast

Set reel index as follows while driving windrower at normal operating speed, and greater than minimum reel speed.

1. ENGAGE HEADER
2. SWITCH ON HEADER INDEX
3. ON GSL PRESS REEL SPEED SWITCH FAST OR SLOW
4. DISPLAY SHOWS ###.## ##.# REEL IND
###.## = MPH or KPH and ##.# = 0.0 to 9.9

IF INDEX IS OK

THEN END

ELSE REPEAT STEP 3., [Reel Index](#), page 229.

OPERATION

A30-S and A30-D Headers

The reel is driven by the auger, and both are dependent on the main header drive speed. The auger and reel speeds can be changed by installing a different size auger drive sprocket, or by varying the windrower engine rpm.

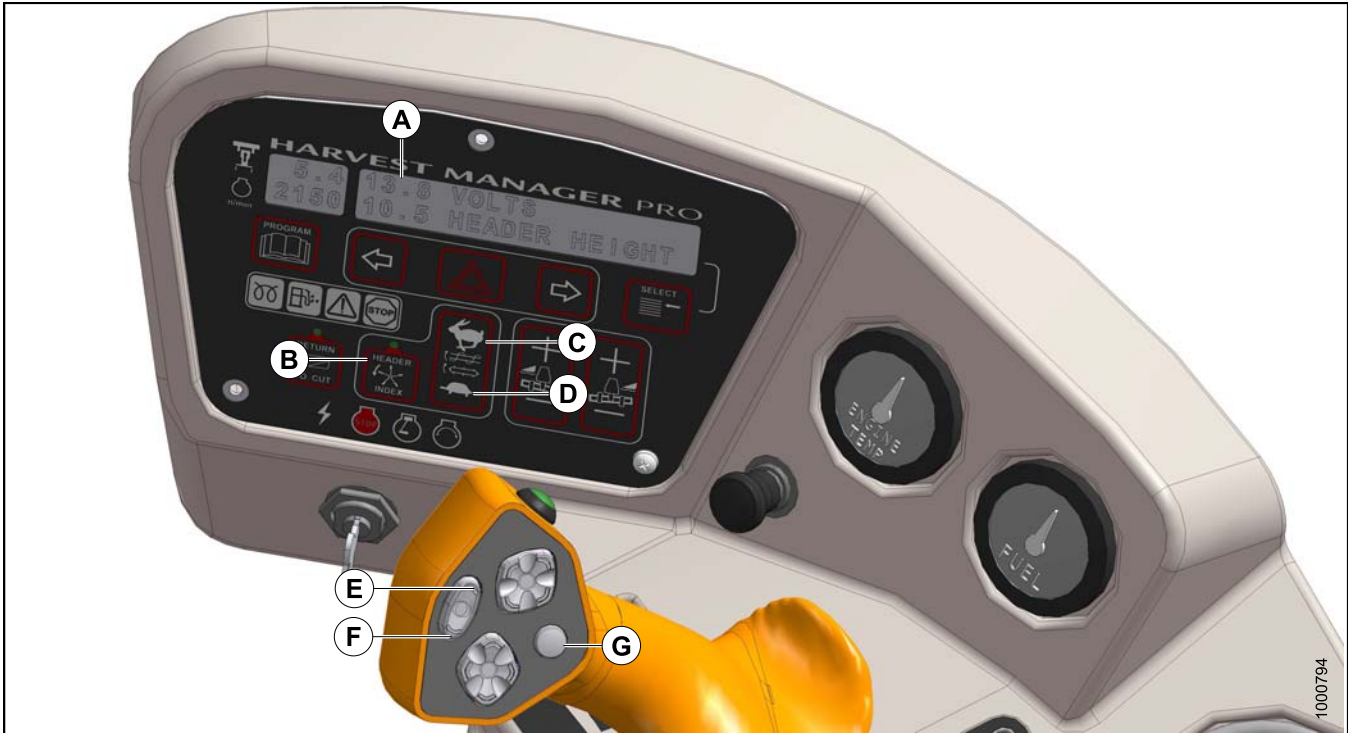


Figure 4.236

A - Display
D - Auger Slow
G - Display Selector

B - Header Index
E - Fast

C - Auger Fast
F - Slow

Display the reel speed as follows:

1. ENGAGE HEADER
2. SWITCH OFF HEADER INDEX.
3. ON GSL PRESS SELECTOR BUTTON OR SELECT SWITCH ON CDM FOR ###.### REEL RPM.
###.### = 15.00 – 85.00

4.6.5 Knife Speed

The ideal cutting speed of the knife should be such that a clean cut is achieved. Crop types and conditions usually influence the knife and forward speeds.

The windrower WCM reads a code from the header that determines the knife speed range and the minimum speed when the header is first attached to the windrower.

The desired speed can be programmed on the CDM, and is stored in the WCM memory so that if the header is detached and then re-attached to the windrower, the knife will operate at the original set-point.

If no header code is detected, the CDM displays NO HEADER, and the knife speed reverts to a range from 0 - 1400 strokes per minute, and the Operator can then pre-set the speed.

OPERATION

HEADER DESCRIPTION		KNIFE SPEED ²² (Strokes Per Minute [SPM])	
TYPE	SIZE	MINIMUM	MAXIMUM
Auger A40-D	All	1400	1950
Auger GSS	All	1400	1950
Auger A30-S	All	1250	1550
Auger A30-D	All	1550	1850

NOTE: The knife speed cannot be programmed outside the range specified for each header.

NOTE: The speed can be adjusted without shutting down the machine, although it is recommended that the windrower be stopped to enable the Operator to re-program the WCM.

Knife Speed Setting “On The Go”



Figure 4.237

A - Display
D - Program

B - Slower (Left Arrow)
E - Select

C - Faster (right Arrow)

Display and set knife speed “on-the-go” as follows:



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

1. PRESS PROGRAM/SELECT

22. Suggested Overload Setting: 75% of Knife Speed set point.

OPERATION

2. DISPLAY SHOWS ##### KNIFE SPM
3. **IF** THE SPEED IS OK.
THEN END.
ELSE, PRESS LEFT ARROW AND RIGHT ARROW ON CDM. REPEAT UNTIL SPEED IS OK.

OPERATION

4.7 R Series Header Operation

1. The R85 13 FT headers is shipped without the motor and hoses installed, and the installation of a separate motor and hose bundle is necessary.
2. If required, obtain Kit B5510 from your MacDon Dealer, and install it in accordance with the instructions supplied with the Kit.

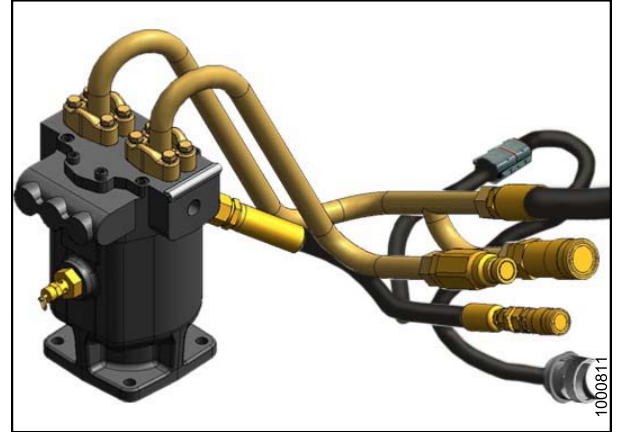


Figure 4.238: B5510

4.7.1 Header Attachment

Hydraulic Link With Optional Self-Alignment Kit

1. Remove hairpin (B) from pin (A), and remove pin from on left and right header boots (C) on header.

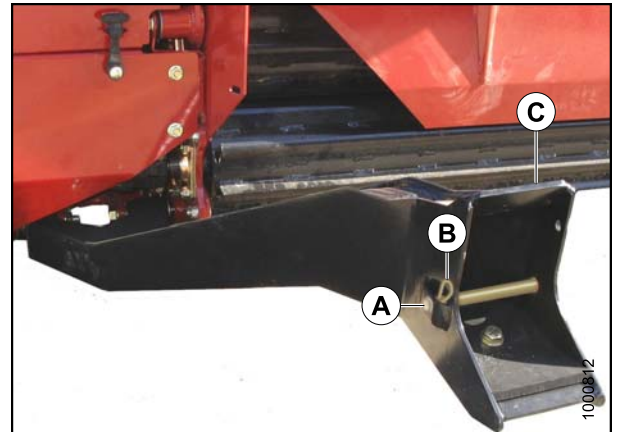


Figure 4.239

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.



Figure 4.240

OPERATION

2. Start the engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

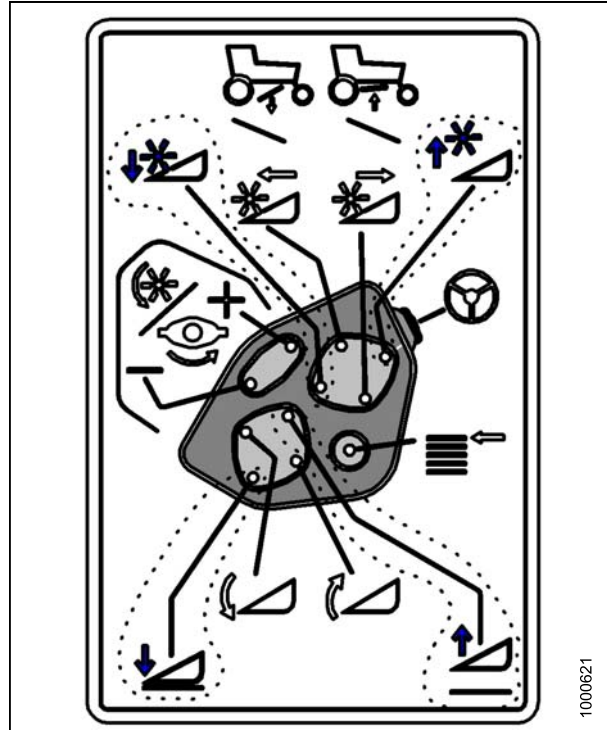


Figure 4.241

3. If necessary, adjust position of the hydraulic center-link (A) so that the hook (B) is above the attachment pin on the header by one of the following methods:

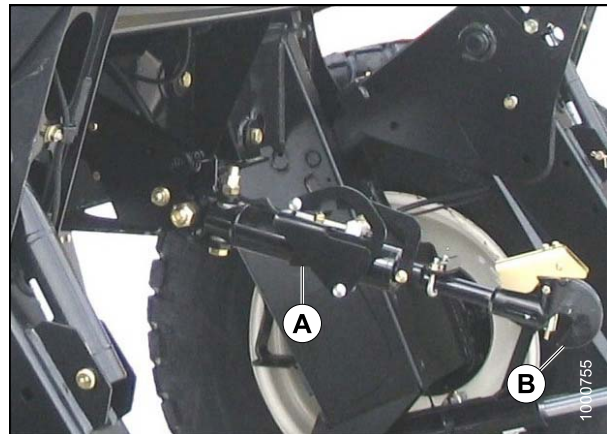


Figure 4.242

OPERATION

4. With the optional center-link self-alignment kit (A) installed, activate the REEL UP switch on the GSL to raise the center-link .

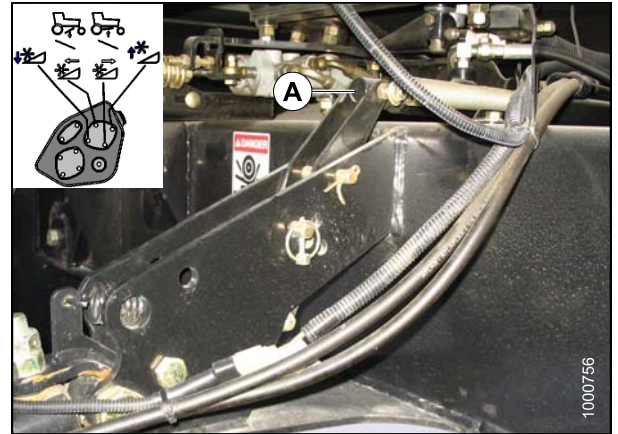


Figure 4.243

5. Start the engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

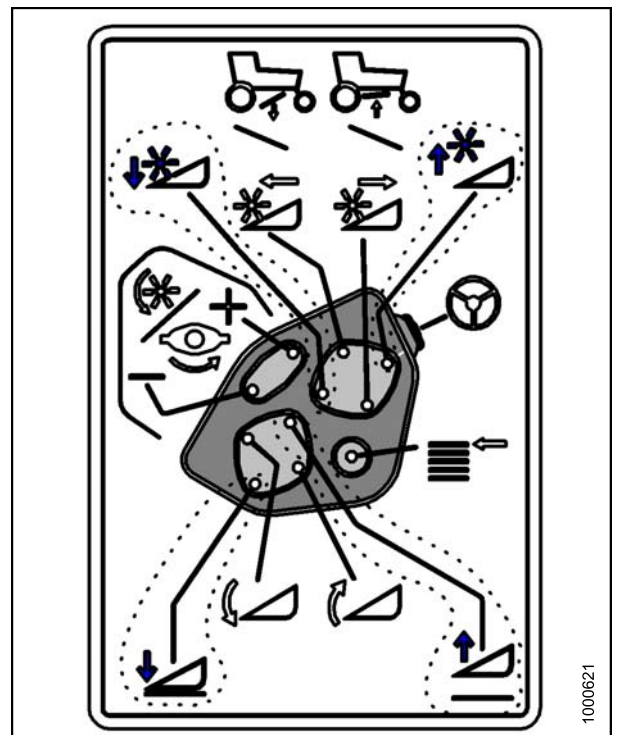


Figure 4.244

OPERATION

6. Slowly drive windrower forward so that feet (B) on windrower enter boots (A) on the header.
7. Continue to drive slowly forward until feet engage the boots, and header nudges forward.

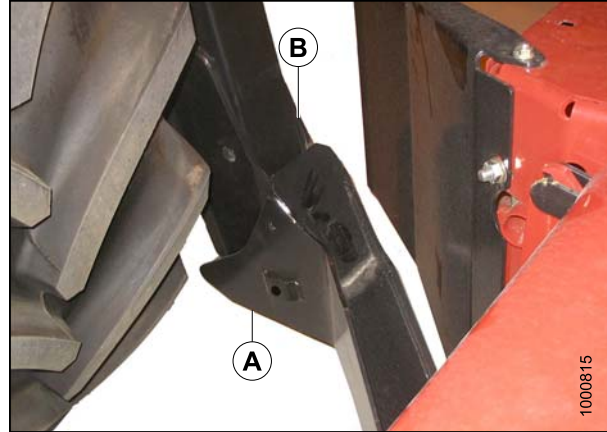


Figure 4.245

8. Activate HEADER TILT cylinder switches on GSL to extend or retract center-link cylinder (A) so that the hook (B) lines-up with the header attachment pin.
9. Lower the center-link onto the header with REEL DOWN switch until it locks into position (hook release is down).
10. Check that center-link is locked onto header pin by pressing the REEL UP switch on the GSL.



Figure 4.246

OPERATION

IMPORTANT

Hook release must be down to enable self-locking mechanism. If the release is open (“up”), manually push it down after hook engages header pin.

11. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
12. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.
13. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

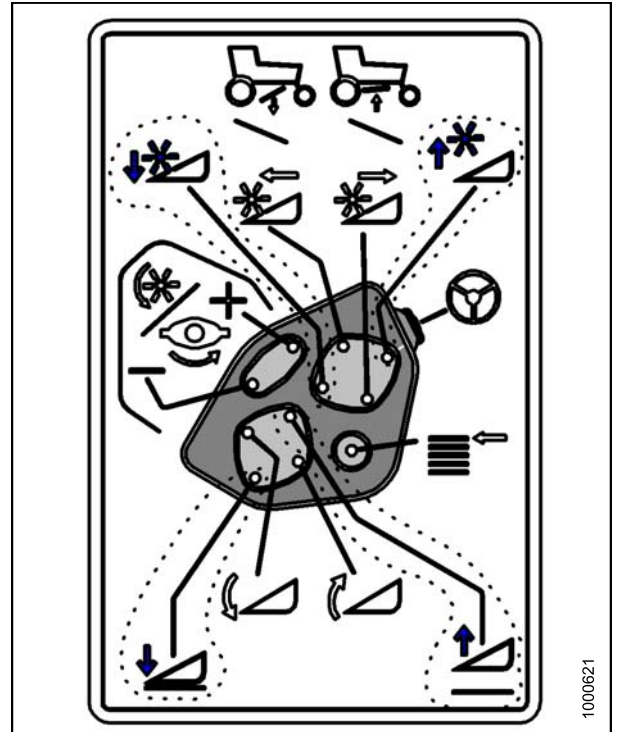


Figure 4.247

OPERATION

14. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
15. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.

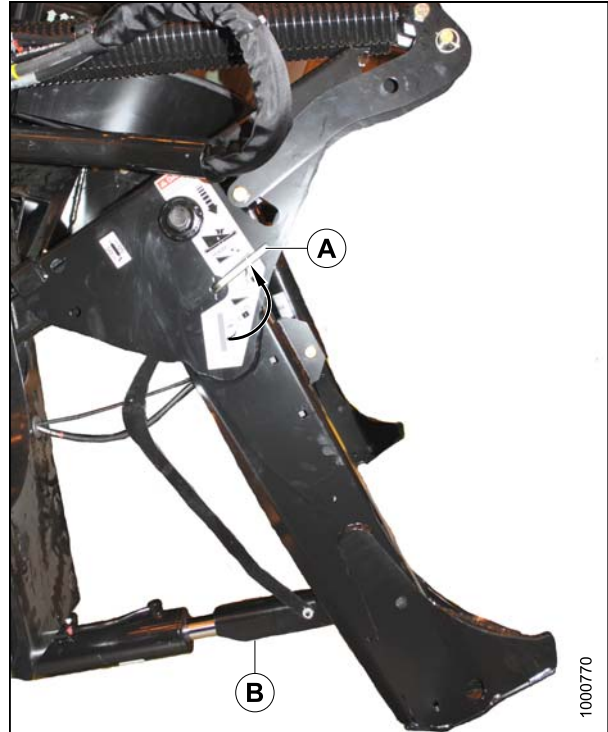


Figure 4.248

16. Install pin (A) through each boot and foot, and secure with hairpin (B). Do this to both sides.

IMPORTANT

Ensure pin (A) is fully inserted, and hairpin is installed behind bracket.

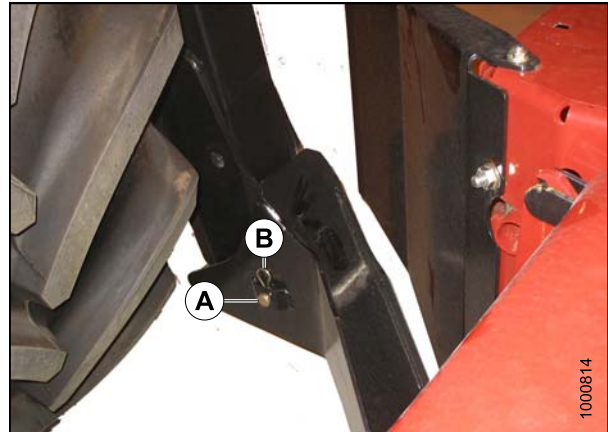


Figure 4.249

OPERATION

17. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.

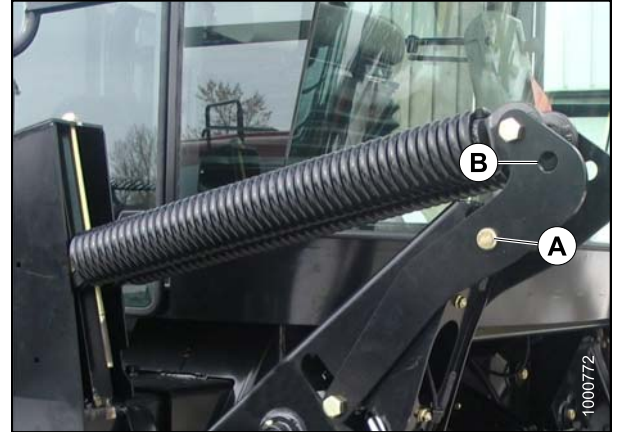


Figure 4.250

18. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
19. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.
20. Connect header drive hydraulics and electrical harness to header. Refer to your Rotary Disc Header Operator’s Manual.



Figure 4.251

Hydraulic Link Without Self-Alignment Kit

1. Remove hairpin (B) from pin (A), and remove pin from on left and right header boots (C) on header.

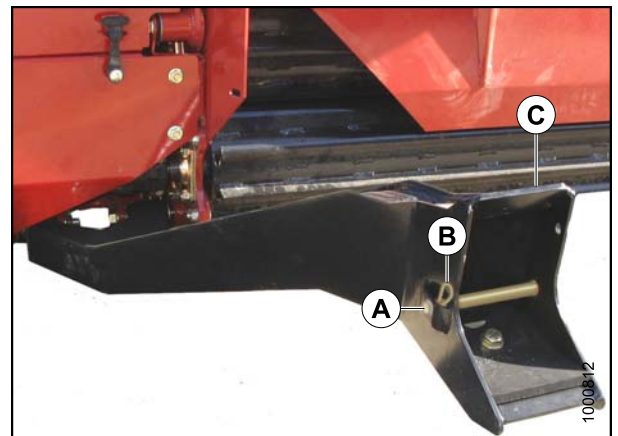


Figure 4.252

OPERATION

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

2. Start the engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

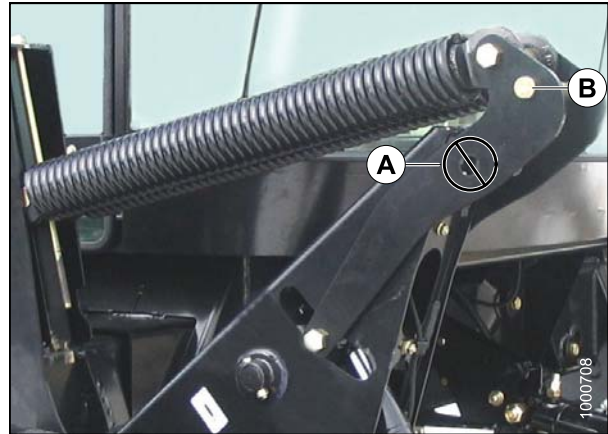


Figure 4.253

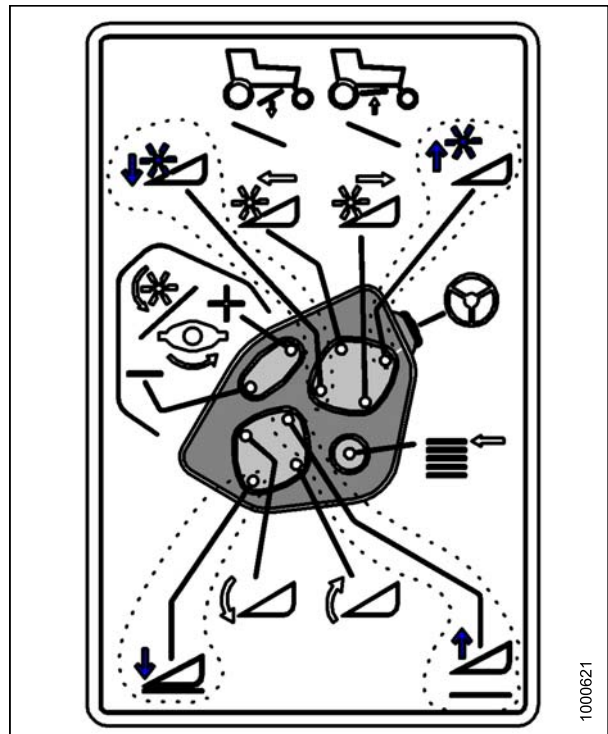


Figure 4.254

OPERATION

3. If necessary, adjust position of the hydraulic center-link (A) so that the hook (B) is above the attachment pin on the header by one of the following methods:

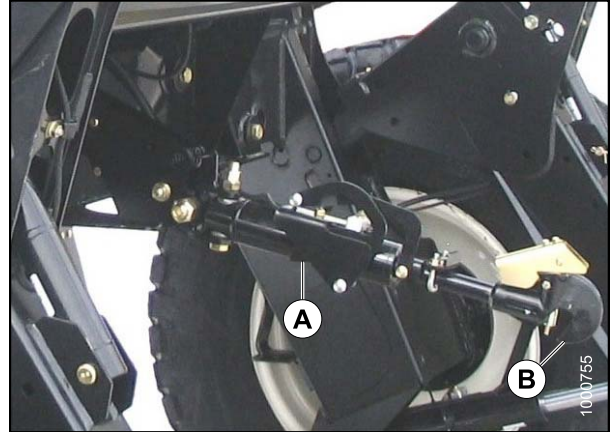


Figure 4.255

4. Without the self-alignment kit, re-locate the pin (A) at the frame linkage as required to raise the center-link (B).

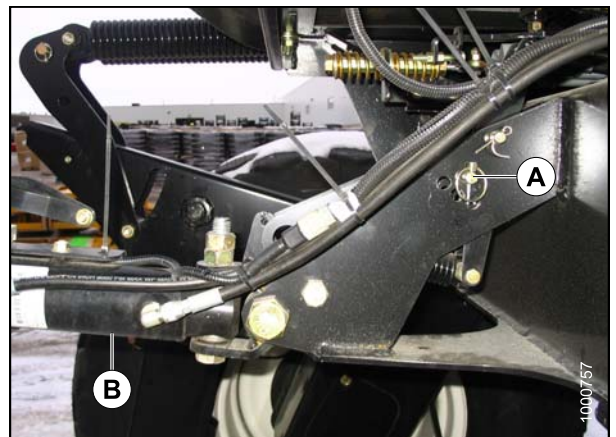


Figure 4.256

5. Slowly drive windrower forward so that feet (B) on windrower enter boots (A) on the header.
6. Continue to drive slowly forward until feet engage the boots, and header nudges forward.

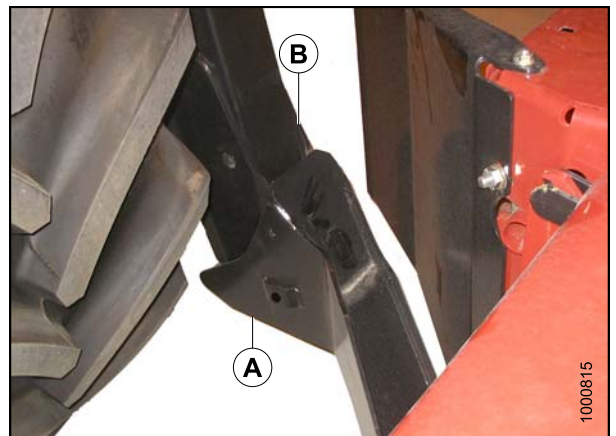


Figure 4.257

OPERATION

7. Activate HEADER TILT cylinder switches on GSL to extend or retract center-link cylinder (A) so that the hook (B) lines-up with the header attachment pin.
8. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.
9. Push down on rod end of link cylinder (A) until hook engages pin on header, and is hook release (C) is "down" locked.
10. Check that center-link is locked onto header by pulling upward on rod end of cylinder.

IMPORTANT

Hook release must be down to enable self-locking mechanism. If the release is open ("up"), manually push it down after hook engages header pin.

11. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
12. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.
13. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

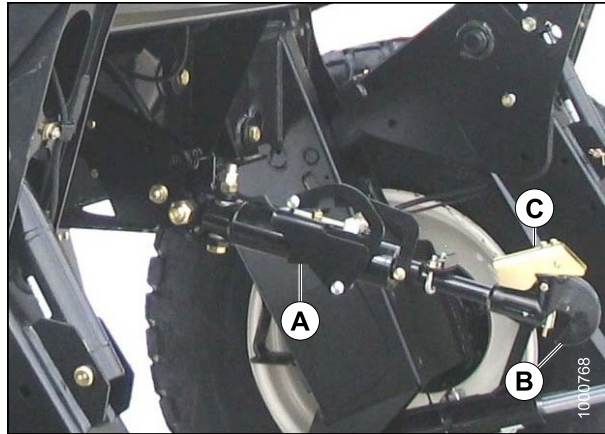


Figure 4.258

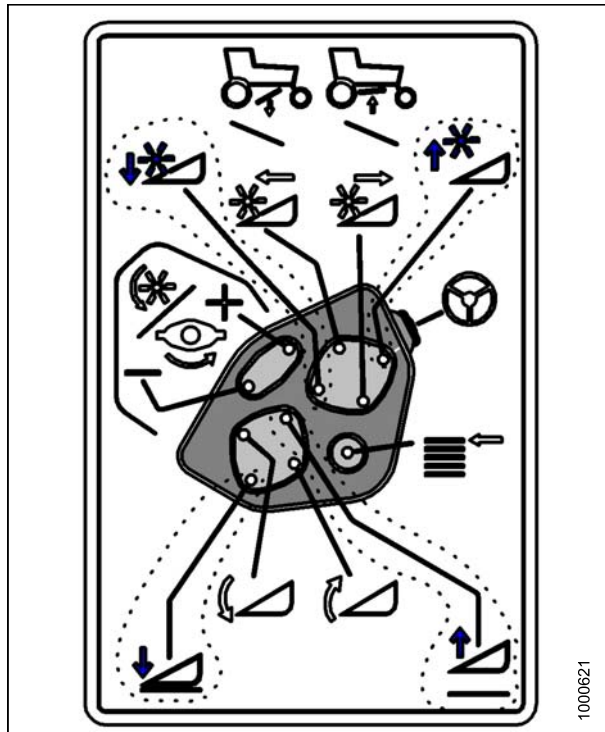


Figure 4.259

OPERATION

14. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
15. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.



Figure 4.260

16. Install pin (A) through each boot and foot, and secure with hairpin (B). Do this to both sides.

IMPORTANT

Ensure pin (A) is fully inserted, and hairpin is installed behind bracket.

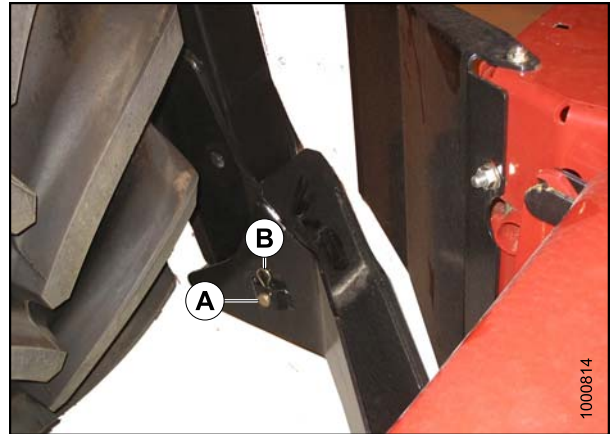


Figure 4.261

OPERATION

17. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.

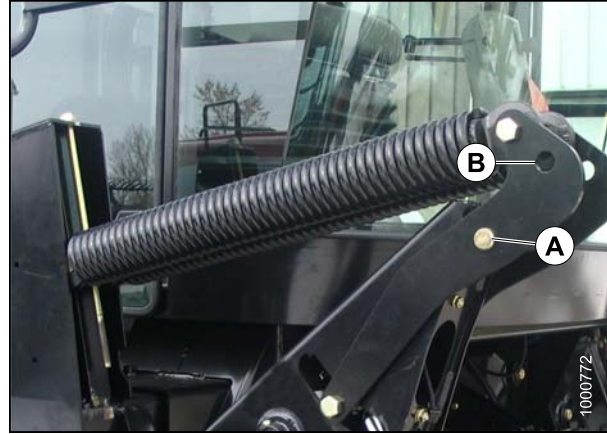


Figure 4.262

18. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
19. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.
20. Connect header drive hydraulics and electrical harness to header. Refer to your Rotary Disc Header Operator’s Manual.



Figure 4.263

Mechanical Link (optional)

1. Remove hairpin (B) from pin (A), and remove pin from on left and right header boots (C) on header.

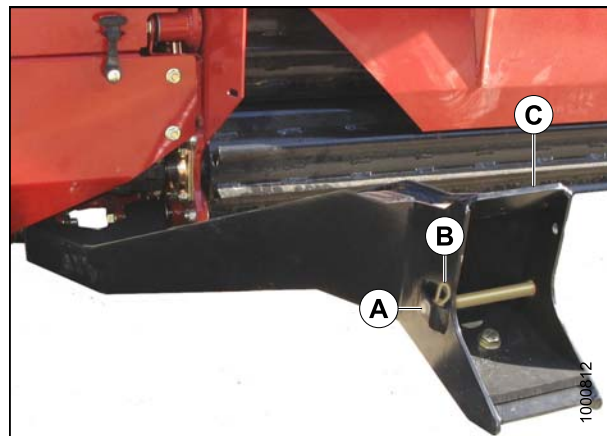


Figure 4.264

OPERATION

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

2. Start the engine, and activate HEADER DOWN button on the GSL to fully retract header lift cylinders.

IMPORTANT

If the center link is too low, it may contact the header as the windrower approaches the header for hook-up.

3. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

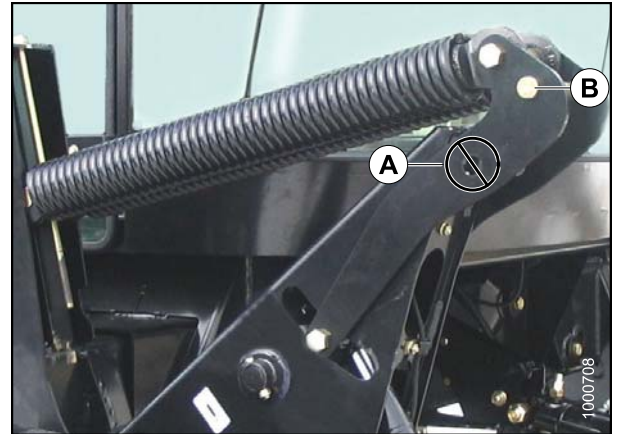


Figure 4.265

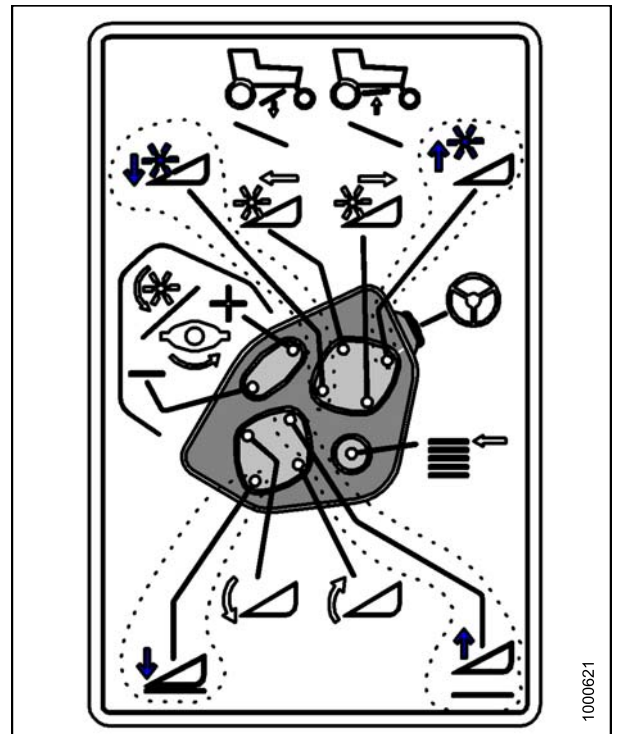


Figure 4.266

OPERATION

4. Slowly drive windrower forward so that feet (B) on windrower enter boots (A) on the header.
5. Continue to drive slowly forward until feet engage the boots, and header nudges forward.

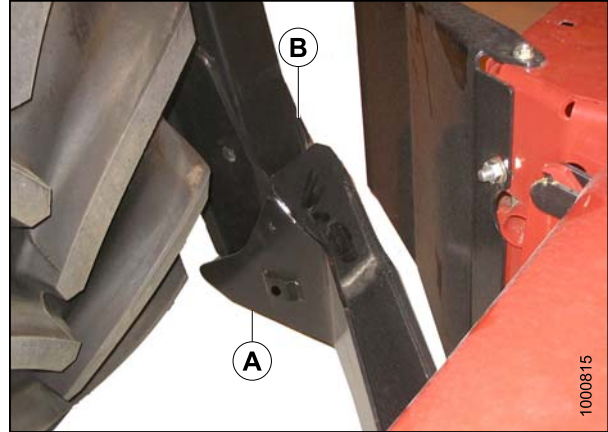


Figure 4.267

6. Loosen nut (A), and rotate barrel (B), to adjust length so that other end lines-up with header bracket.

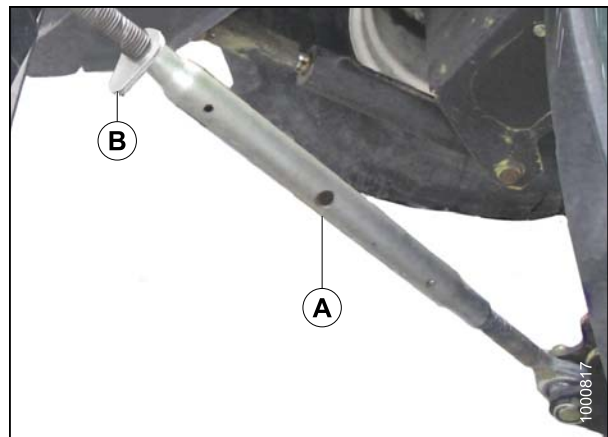


Figure 4.268

7. Install clevis pin (B), and secure with cotter pin.
8. Adjust link to required length for proper header angle by rotating barrel (A). Tighten nut against barrel. A slight tap with a hammer is sufficient.



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

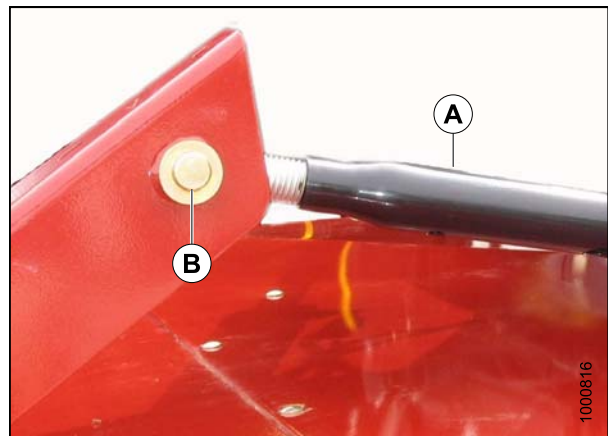


Figure 4.269

OPERATION

9. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
10. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.
11. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

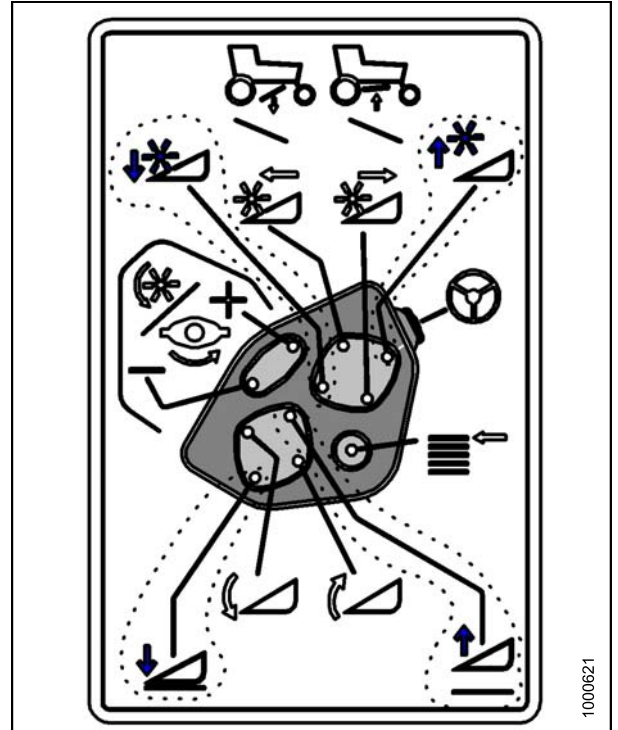


Figure 4.270

12. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
13. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.

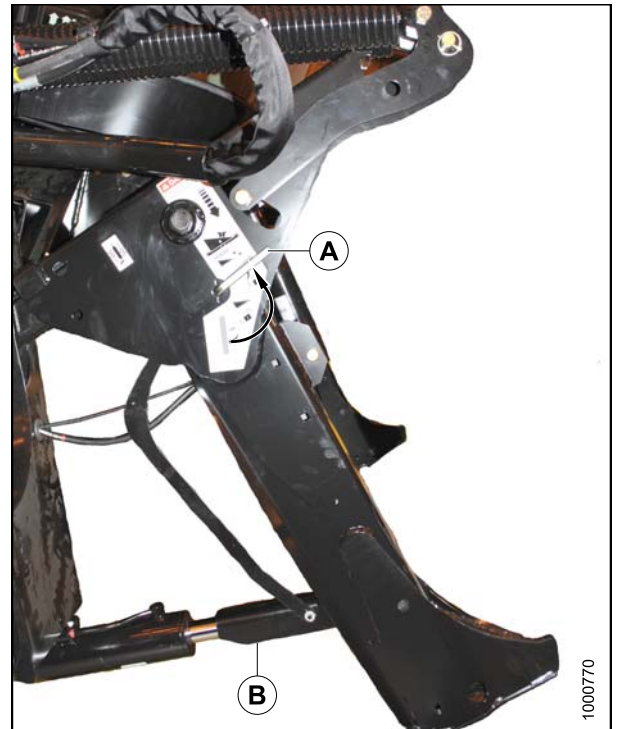


Figure 4.271

OPERATION

14. Install pin (A) through each boot and foot, and secure with hairpin (B). Do this to both sides.

IMPORTANT

Ensure pin (A) is fully inserted, and hairpin is installed behind bracket.

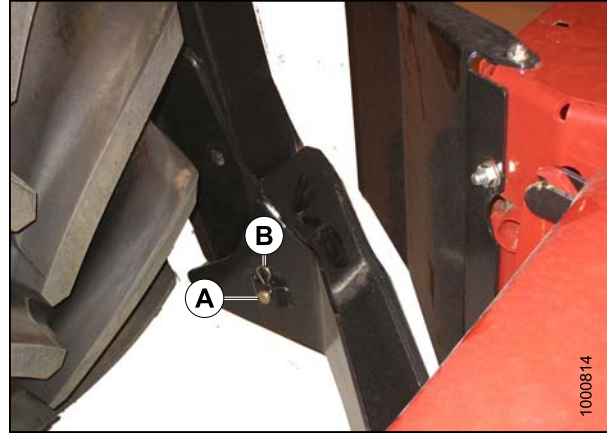


Figure 4.272

15. Remove pin from “storage position” (B) in linkage, and insert in hole (A) to engage float springs. Secure with hairpin.

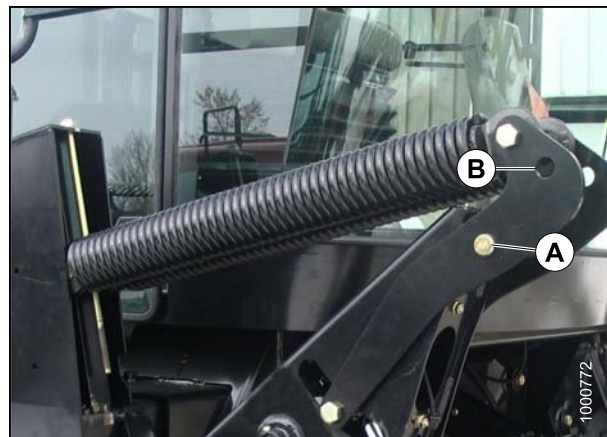


Figure 4.273

16. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
17. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.
18. Connect header drive hydraulics and electrical harness to header. Refer to your Rotary Disc Header Operator’s Manual.



Figure 4.274

OPERATION

Lift Cylinder Re-Phasing

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

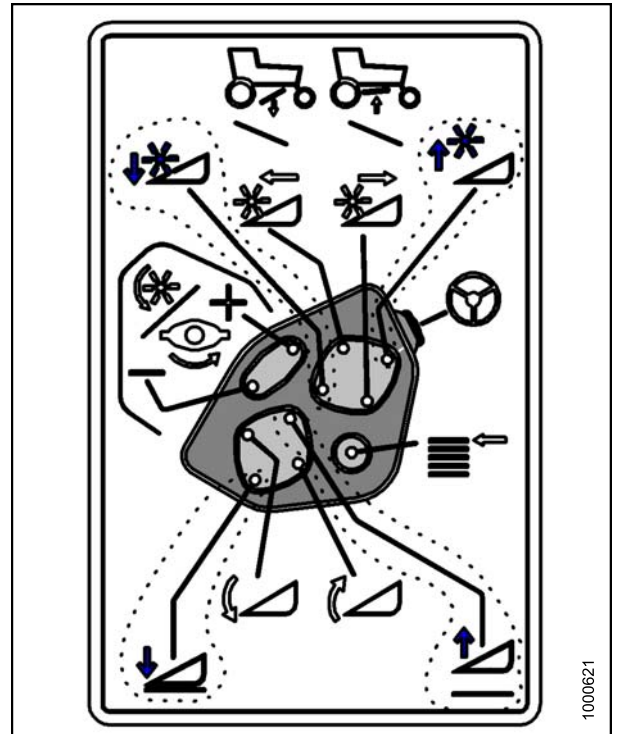


Figure 4.275

OPERATION

4.7.2 Header Detachment

Hydraulic Link

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.

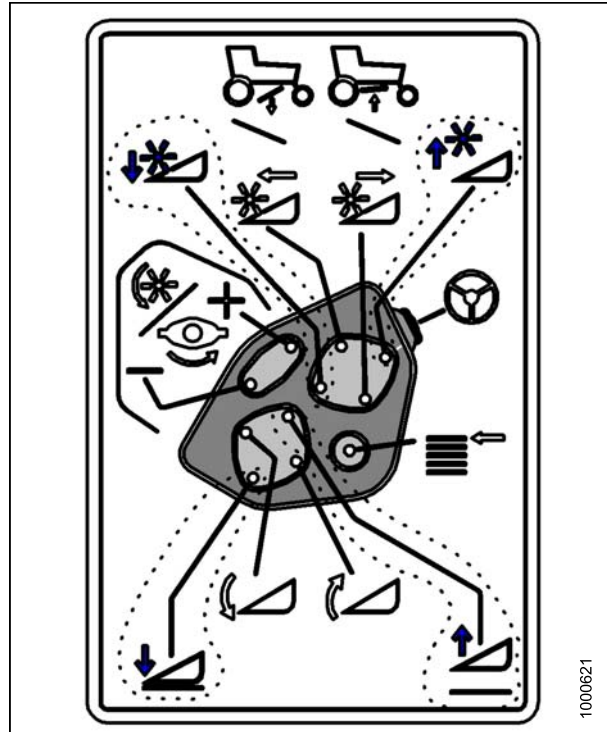


Figure 4.276

3. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
4. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.
5. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

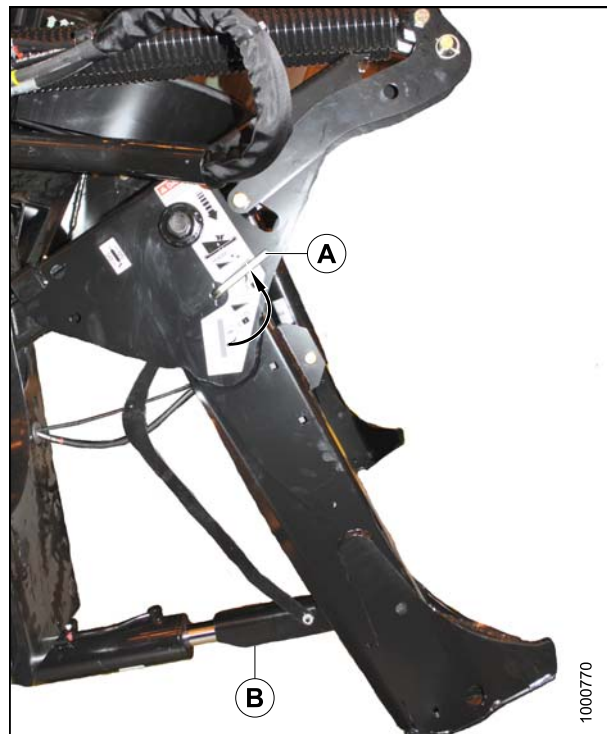


Figure 4.277

OPERATION

6. Remove hairpin from pin (A), and remove pin from left and right header boots (B) on header.

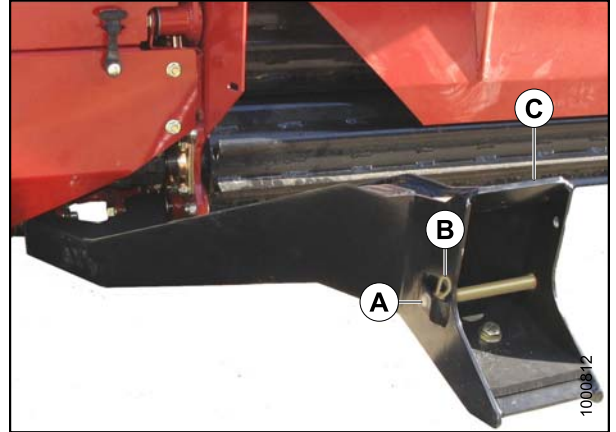


Figure 4.278

7. Remove pin from location (A) to disengage float springs, and insert in storage hole (B). Secure with hairpin.

CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

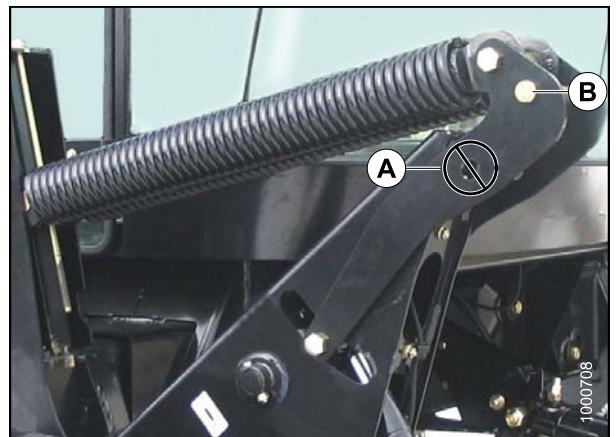


Figure 4.279

8. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
9. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.



Figure 4.280

OPERATION

10. Activate HEADER TILT cylinder switch on GSL to release load on center-link cylinder (A).
11. Lift hook release (C), and lift hook (B), off header pin.

NOTE: If optional center-link lift cylinder is installed, lift release (C), and then operate the link lift cylinder from the cab to disengage the center-link from the header.

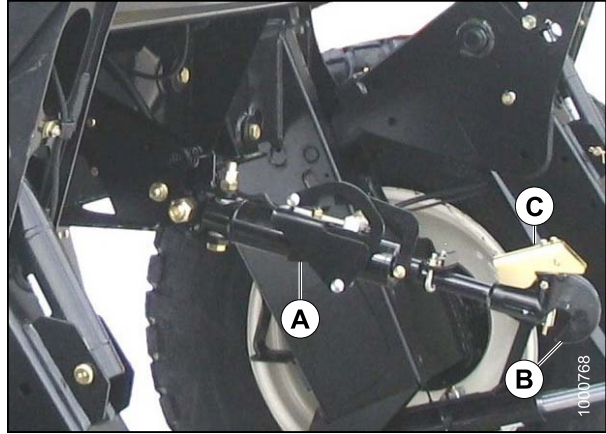


Figure 4.281

12. Disconnect header drive hydraulics (A) and electrical harness (B). Refer to the R80 or R85 Header Operator's Manual.
13. Slowly back windrower away from header.

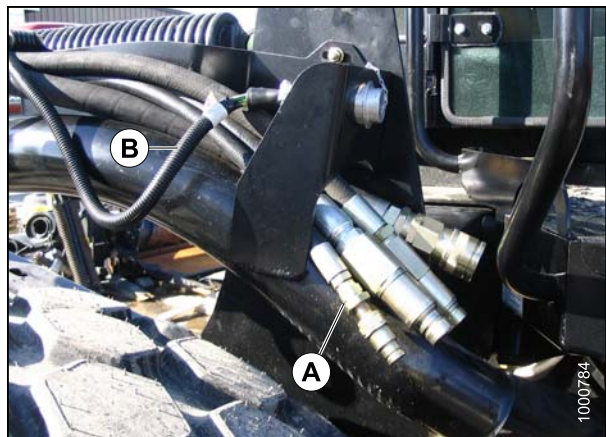


Figure 4.282

14. Re install pin (A) through each boot (C), and secure with hairpin (B). Do this to both sides.

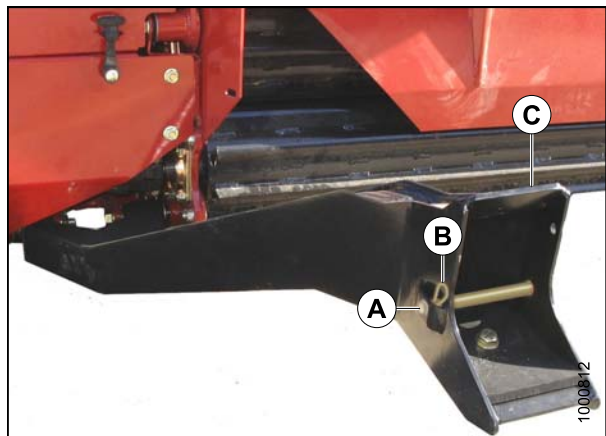


Figure 4.283

OPERATION

Mechanical Link (Optional)

1. Start engine, and press HEADER UP switch to raise header to maximum height.
2. If one end of the header does not raise fully, the lift cylinders require re-phasing. re-phasing is needed, proceed as follows:
 - a. Press and hold the HEADER UP switch until both cylinders stop moving.
 - b. Continue to hold the switch for 3 - 4 seconds.
 - c. Cylinders are phased.
3. Stop engine, and remove key from ignition.

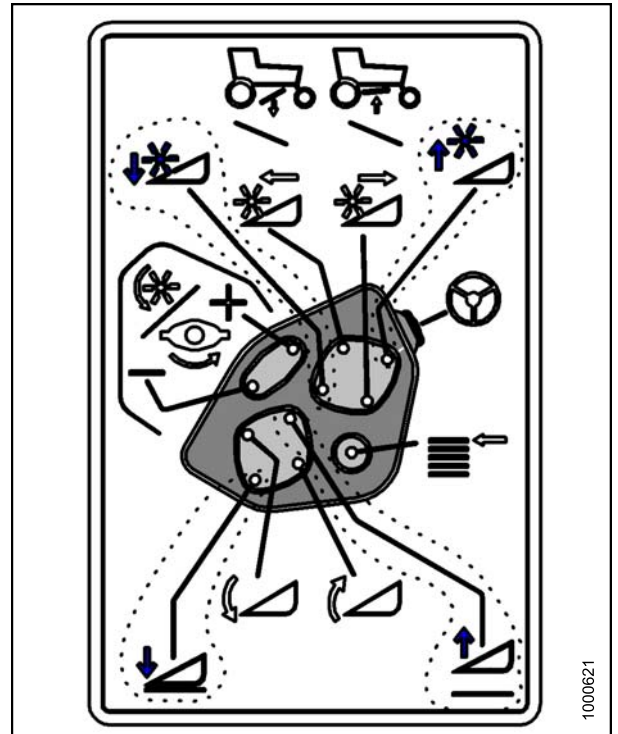


Figure 4.284

4. Pull lever (A), and rotate toward header to release and lower cylinder stop onto cylinder. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
5. Cylinder Stop (B) lowered onto cylinder shaft.



Figure 4.285

OPERATION

6. Remove hairpin from pin (A), and remove pin from left and right header boots (B) on header.

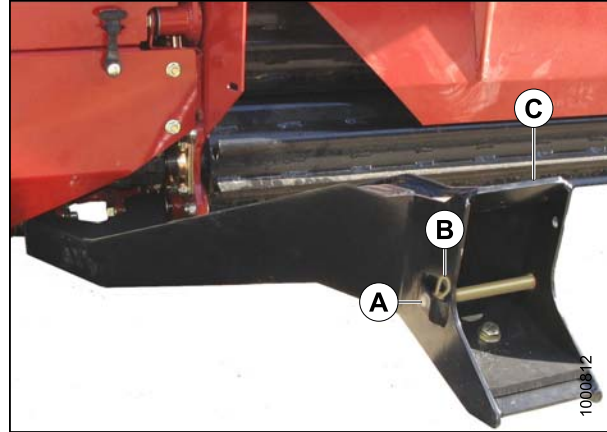


Figure 4.286

7. Remove pin from location (A) to disengage float springs, and insert in storage hole (B). Secure with hairpin.



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

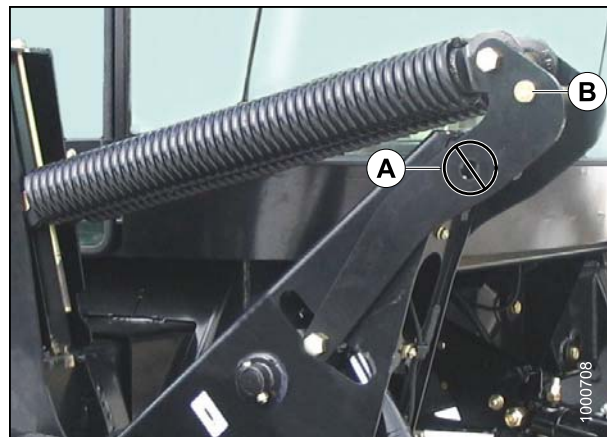


Figure 4.287

8. To disengage lift cylinder stops, turn lever (A) “away” from header to raise stop until lever locks into “vertical” position. Repeat for both lift cylinders.
9. Start engine, choose a level area, and lower header to the ground. Stop engine, and remove key.



Figure 4.288

OPERATION

10. Loosen nut (B), and rotate barrel (A) to relieve load on link.

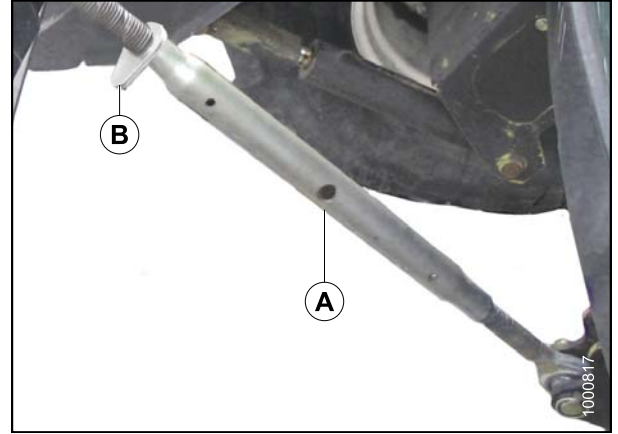


Figure 4.289

11. Remove cotter pin on pin (B), and remove pin to disconnect from header. Re-install pin in header.
12. Tighten nut against barrel (A). A slight tap with a hammer is sufficient.

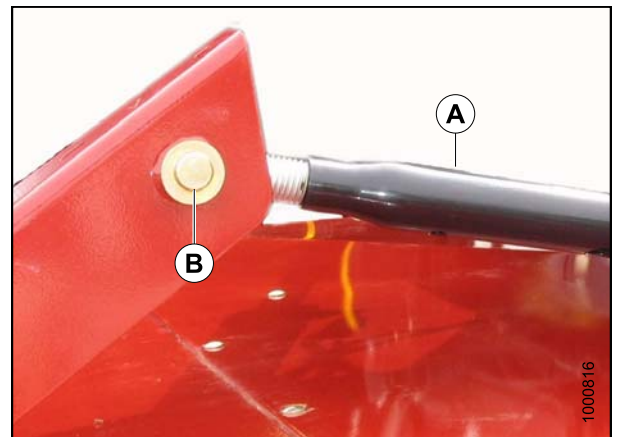


Figure 4.290

13. Disconnect header drive hydraulics (A) and electrical harness (B). Refer to the R80 or R85 Header Operator's Manual.
14. Slowly back windrower away from header.

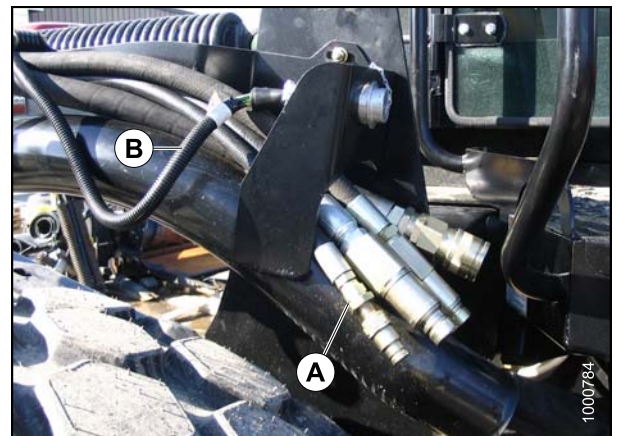


Figure 4.291

OPERATION

15. Re install pin (A) through each boot (C), and secure with hairpin (B). Do this to both sides.

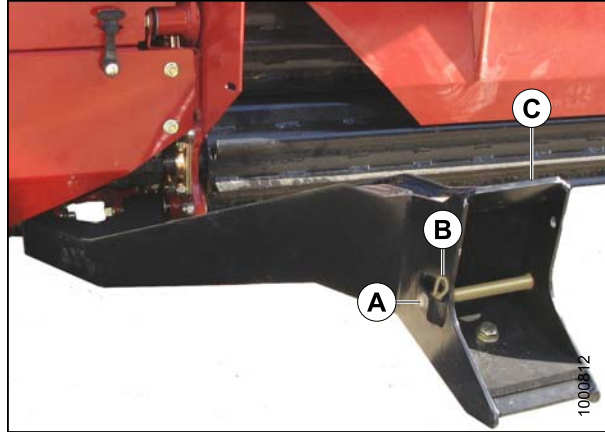


Figure 4.292

4.7.3 Disc Speed

The header is allocated a code that the WCM reads when the header is first attached to the windrower, and the disc speed set-point automatically becomes the minimum disc speed for the header.

The Operator can then program the desired speed from the following table on the CDM to be stored in the WCM memory so that if the header is detached and then re-attached to the windrower, the disc will operate at the original set-point.

CROP	CONDITION	DISC RPM ²³
Alfalfa	Heavy	2100 - 2300
	Light	1800 - 2000
Sudan, Sorghum, Hay grazer, Timothy	Tall and Stemmy	2300 - 2500
Short Grass	Dense	2500
	Thin	2000 - 2200

NOTE: Higher engine rpm may be required to engage the R Series headers. Do not exceed 1800 rpm.

NOTE: Desired disc speed will only be maintained above 1500 rpm (engine). Disc speed is not adjustable below this rpm.

²³. Suggested Overload Setting: 1300 rpm.

OPERATION

Setting Disc Speed



Figure 4.293

A - Display
D - Slow

B - Header Index
E - Display Selector

C - Fast



CAUTION

Check again to be sure all bystanders have cleared the area.

Display and set the desired disc speed as follows:

1. ENGAGE HEADER
2. SWITCH OFF HEADER INDEX
3. ON GSL PRESS FAST OR SLOW
4. DISPLAY SHOWS XXX0 DISC RPM
XXX0 = RPM

IF SPEED IS OK

THEN END

ELSE REPEAT STEP 3., [Setting Disc Speed, page 257](#).

5 Maintenance and Servicing

5.1 Maintenance Specifications

5.1.1 Recommended Torques

The tables shown below give correct torque values for various bolts and capscrews.

- Tighten all bolts to the torques specified in chart (unless otherwise noted throughout this manual).
- Check tightness of bolts periodically, using bolt torque chart as a guide.
- Replace hardware with the same strength bolt.
- Torque figures are valid for non-greased or non-oiled threads and heads unless otherwise specified. Do not grease or oil bolts or capscrews unless specified in this manual.
- When using locking elements, increase torque values by 5%.

SAE Bolts

BOLT DIA. "A" in.	NC BOLT TORQUE ²⁴			
	SAE-5		SAE-8	
	lbf-ft	Nm	lbf-ft	Nm
1/4	9	12	11	15
5/16	18	24	25	34
3/8	32	43	41	56
7/16	50	68	70	95
1/2	75	102	105	142
9/16	110	149	149	202
5/8	150	203	200	271
3/4	265	359	365	495
7/8	420	569	600	813
1	640	867	890	1205

24. Torque categories for bolts and capscrews are identified by their head markings.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Metric Bolts

BOLT DIA. "A"	STD COARSE BOLT TORQUE ²⁵			
	8.8		10.9	
	lbf-ft	Nm	lbf-ft	Nm
M3	0.4	0.5	1.3	1.8
M4	2.2	3	3.3	4.5
M5	4	6	7	9
M6	7	10	11	15
M8	18	25	26	35
M10	37	50	52	70
M12	66	90	92	125
M14	103	140	148	200
M16	166	225	229	310
M20	321	435	450	610
M24	553	750	774	1050
M30	1103	1495	1550	2100
M36	1917	2600	2710	3675

Flare Type Hydraulic Fittings

1. Check flare and flare seat for defects that might cause leakage.
2. Align tube with fitting before tightening.
3. Lubricate connection, and hand-tighten swivel nut until snug.
4. To prevent twisting the tube(s), use two wrenches. Place one wrench on the connector body, and with the second, tighten the swivel nut to the torque shown.

²⁵ Torque categories for bolts and capscrews are identified by their head markings.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

SAE NO.	TUBE SIZE O.D. (in.)	THD SIZE (in.)	NUT SIZE ACROSS FLATS (in.)	TORQUE VALUE ²⁶		RECOMMENDED TURNS TO TIGHTEN (AFTER FINGER TIGHTENING)	
				ft-lbf	Nm	Flats	Turns
3	3/16	3/8	7/16	6	8	1	1/6
4	1/4	7/16	9/16	9	12	1	1/6
5	5/16	1/2	5/8	12	16	1	1/6
6	3/8	9/16	11/16	18	24	1	1/6
8	1/2	3/4	7/8	34	46	1	1/6
10	5/8	7/8	1	46	62	1	1/6
12	3/4	1-1/16	1-1/4	75	102	3/4	1/8
14	7/8	1-3/8	1-3/8	90	122	3/4	1/8
16	1	1-5/16	1-1/2	105	142	3/4	1/8

O-Ring Boss (ORB) Hydraulic Fittings

1. Inspect O-ring and seat for dirt or obvious defects.
2. On angle fittings, back off the lock nut until washer (A) bottoms out at top of groove (B) in fitting.
3. Hand-tighten fitting until back up washer (A) or washer face (if straight fitting) bottoms on part face (C), and O-ring is seated.
4. Position angle fittings by unscrewing no more than one turn.
5. Tighten straight fittings to torque shown.
6. Tighten angle fittings to torque shown in the following table, while holding body of fitting with a wrench.

SAE NO.	THD SIZE (in.)	NUT SIZE ACROSS FLATS (in.)	TORQUE VALUE ²⁷		RECOMMENDED TURNS TO TIGHTEN (AFTER FINGER TIGHTENING)	
			ft-lbf	Nm	Flats	Turns
3	3/8	1/2	6	8	2	1/3
4	7/16	9/16	9	12	2	1/3
5	1/2	5/8	12	16	2	1/3
6	9/16	11/16	18	24	2	1/3
8	3/4	7/8	34	46	2	1/3
10	7/8	1	46	62	1-1/2	1/4
12	1-1/16	1-1/4	75	102	1	1/6
16	1-5/16	1-1/2	105	142	3/4	1/8

26. Torque values shown are based on lubricated connections as in re-assembly.

27. Torque values shown are based on lubricated connections as in re-assembly.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

SAE NO.	THD SIZE (in.)	NUT SIZE ACROSS FLATS (in.)	TORQUE VALUE ²⁷		RECOMMENDED TURNS TO TIGHTEN (AFTER FINGER TIGHTENING)	
			ft-lbf	Nm	Flats	Turns
20	1-5/8	1-7/8	140	190	3/4	1/8
24	1-7/8	2-1/8	160	217	1/2	1/12

O-Ring Face Seal (ORFS) Hydraulic Fittings

1. Check components to ensure that the sealing surfaces and fitting threads are free of burrs, nicks, and scratches, or any foreign material.
2. Apply lubricant (typically Petroleum Jelly) to O-ring and threads. If O-ring is not already installed, install O-ring. Align the tube or hose assembly.
3. Ensure that flat face of the mating flange comes in full contact with O-ring.
4. Thread tube or hose nut until hand-tight. The nut should turn freely until it is bottomed out. Torque fitting further to the specified number of F.F.T ("Flats From Finger Tight"), or to a given torque value in the table shown in the opposite column.

NOTE: If available, always hold the hex on the fitting body to prevent unwanted rotation of fitting body and hose when tightening the fitting nut.

5. When assembling unions or two hoses together, three wrenches will be required.

SAE NO.	THD SIZE (in.)	TUBE O.D. (in.)	TORQUE VALUE ²⁸		RECOMMENDED TURNS TO TIGHTEN (AFTER FINGER TIGHTENING) ²⁹	
			ft-lbf	Nm	Tube Nuts	Swivel & Hose
3	³⁰	3/16	—	—	—	—
4	9/16	1/4	11 - 12	14 — 16	1/4 — 1/2	1/2 — 3/4
5	³⁰	5/16	—	—	—	—
6	11/16	3/8	18 — 20	24 — 27	1/4 — 1/2	1/2 — 3/4
8	13/16	1/2	32 — 35	43 — 47		
10	1	5/8	45 — 51	60 — 68		
12	1-3/16	3/4	67 — 71	90 — 95		1/3 — 1/2
14	1-3/16	7/8	67 — 71	90 — 95		
16	1-7/16	1	93 — 100	125 — 135		
20	1-11/16	1-1/4	126 — 141	170 — 190		
24	2	1-1/2	148 — 167	200 — 225		
32	2-1/2	2	—	—	—	—

28. Torque values and angles shown are based on lubricated connection, as in re-assembly.

29. Always default to the torque value for evaluation of adequate torque.

30. O-ring face seal type end not defined for this tube size.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.1.2 Recommended Fuel, Fluids And Lubricants

Lubricants And Fluids Storage

Your machine can operate at top efficiency only if clean fuel and lubricants are used.

- Use clean containers to handle all fuels and lubricants.
- Store in an area protected from dust, moisture, and other contaminants.
- Buy good quality, clean fuel from a reputable dealer.
- Avoid storing fuel over long periods of time. If you have a slow turnover of fuel in windrower tank or supply tank, add fuel conditioner to avoid condensation problems.
- Store fuel in a convenient place away from buildings.

Fuel Specification

Table 5.1 Fuel Specification

FUEL	SPECIFICATION	SULPHUR (by weight)	WATER & SEDIMENT (by vol)	CETANE NO. °C	LUBRICITY
Diesel Grade No.2	ASTM D-975	0.5% Max.	0.05% Max.	40 Min	520 Microns
Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*	n/a	1% Max. 0.5% Max. Preferred	0.1% Max.	45°–55° Cold Weather / High Alt.	460 Microns

* Optional when operating temp below 0°C. (32°F).

In extreme situations, when available fuels are of poor quality or problems exist which are peculiar to certain operations, additives can be used. However, the engine manufacturer recommends consultation with the fuel supplier or engine manufacturer prior to use of fuel additives. Among the situations where additives can prove useful are the following:

- A cetane improver additive can be used with low cetane fuels.
- A wax crystal modifier can help with fuels with high cold filter plugging points (CFPP).
- An anti-icer can help prevent ice formation in wet fuel during cold weather.
- An anti-oxidant or storage stability additive can help with fuel system deposits and poor storage stability.
- A lubricity enhancer can be used to increase the lubricity of fuels so that they meet the requirements given in the table on the previous page. Diesel fuel conditioner is available from your dealer.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.2 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ³¹		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ³²
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

Filter Part Numbers

Table 5.3 Filter Part Numbers

FILTER	PART NUMBER
Engine Oil Filter	111974
Charge Oil Filter	112419
Return Oil Filter	151975
Primary Fuel Filter Element	111972
Fuel Strainer Filter	111608
Secondary Fuel Filter Element	166312
Fuel Filler Filter	163989
Primary Element (CAB)	111060
Primary Air Filter Element	111954
Safety Air Filter Element	111955

31. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

32. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.1.3 Conversion Chart

QUANTITY	INCH-POUND UNITS		FACTOR	SI UNITS (METRIC)	
	UNIT NAME	ABBR		UNIT NAME	ABBR
Area	acres	acres	$\times 0.4047 =$	hectares	ha
Flow	gallons per minute (US)	gpm (US)	$\times 3.7854 =$	liters per minute	L/min
	gallons per minute (Imp)	gpm	$\times 4.5460 =$		
Force	pounds force	lbf	$\times 4.4482 =$	Newtons	N
Length	inch	in.	$\times 25.4 =$	millimeters	mm
	foot	ft	$\times 0.305 =$	meters	m
Power	horsepower	hp	$\times 0.7457 =$	kilowatts	kW
Pressure	pounds per square inch	psi	$\times 6.8948 =$	kilopascals	kPa
			$\times .00689 =$	megapascals	MPa
Torque	pound feet or foot pounds	ft.lbf	$\times 1.3558 =$	newton meters	Nm
	pound inches or inch pounds	lbf.in. or in.lbf	$\times 0.1129 =$		
Temperature	Degrees Fahrenheit	°F	$(^{\circ}\text{F} - 32) \times 0.56 =$	Celsius	°C
Velocity	feet per minute	ft/min	$\times 0.3048 =$	meters per minute	m/min
	feet per second	ft/s	$\times 0.3048 =$	meters per second	m/s
	miles per hour	mph	$\times 1.6063 =$	kilometers per hour	km/h
Volume	ounces	oz.	$\times 29.5735 =$	millilitres	ml
	cubic inches	in. ³	$\times 16.3871 =$	cubic centimetres	cm ³ or cc
	quarts (US) quarts (Imperial)	US qt. qt.	$\times 0.96464$ $\times 1.1365$	litres	L
	gallons (US) gallons (Imperial)	US gal .gal.	$\times 3.7854 =$ $\times 4.5460 =$		
Weight	pounds	lb	$\times 0.4536 =$	kilograms	kg

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.2 Engine Compartment Hood

The engine hood has two open positions. The lowest position is for general maintenance such as checking and adding fluid, servicing the cooling box, etc. The highest position accommodates full access to the engine bay.

5.2.1 Hood Opening Lower Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

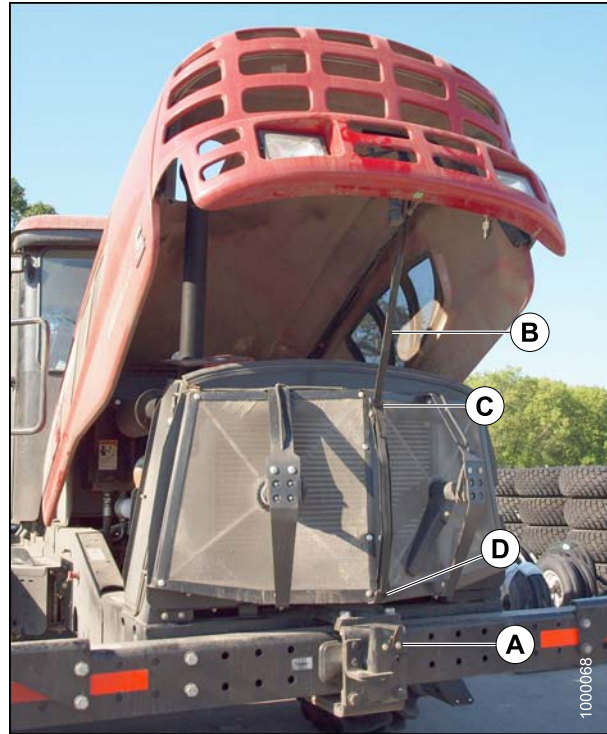


Figure 5.1

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.2.2 Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

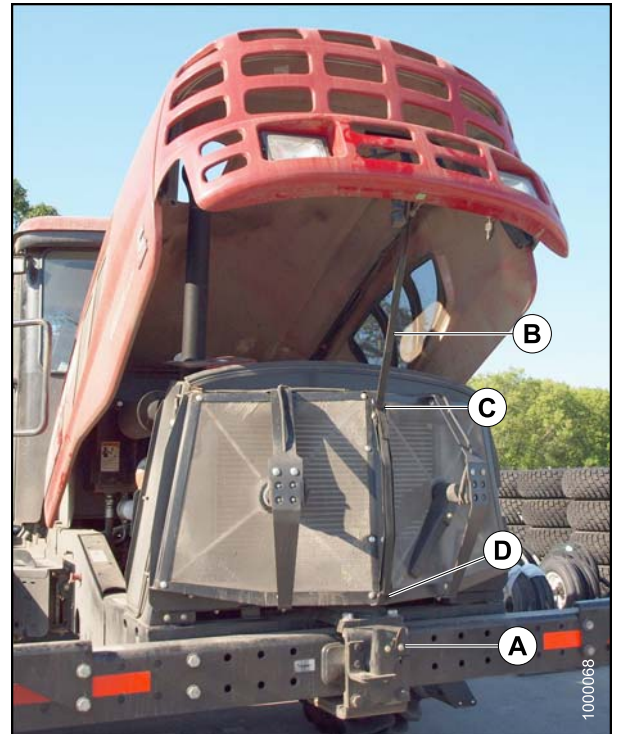


Figure 5.2

5.2.3 Hood Opening Highest Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine, remove the key. Open engine compartment hood to the highest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.
5. Remove strap from hooks (C) and (D) and allow hood to raise fully to approximately 65°.

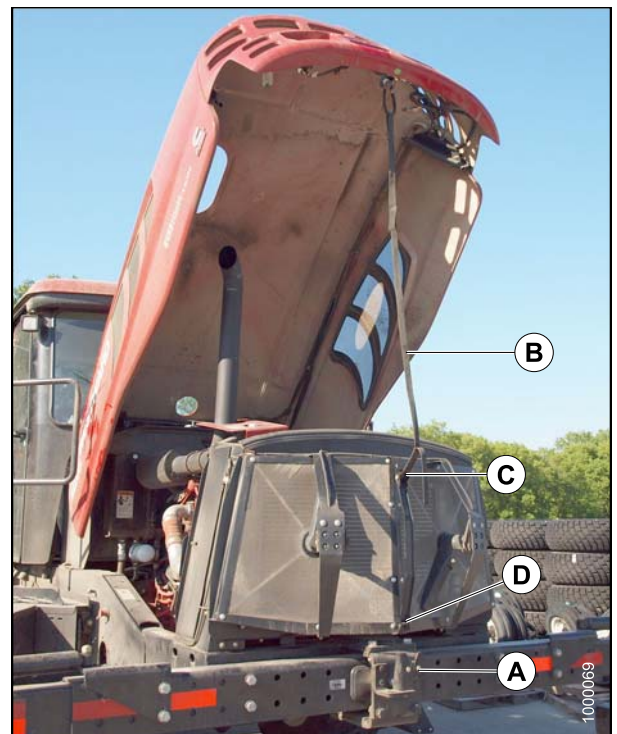


Figure 5.3

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.2.4 Hood Closing Highest Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).
4. Pull down on strap and loop under lower hook (D).
5. Pull down on strap, grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

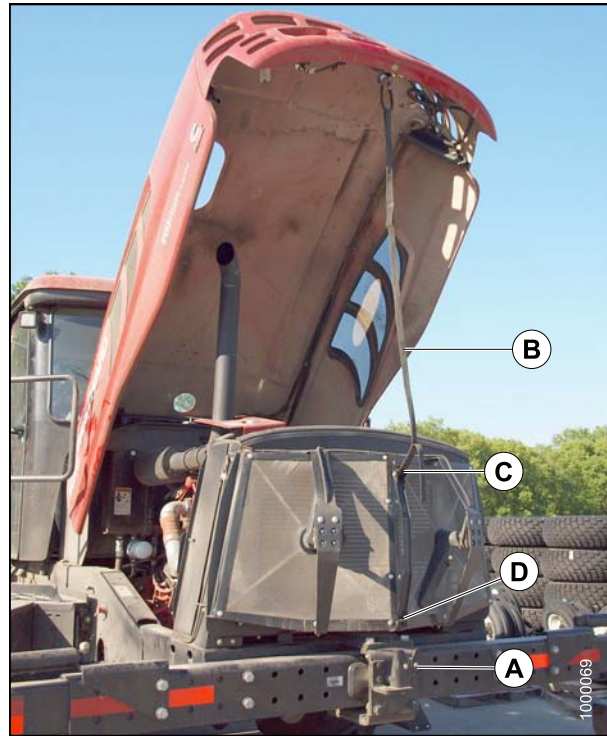


Figure 5.4

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.3 Maintenance Platforms

Swing away platform/stair units are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the Operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

To improve access to the hydraulics plumbing or battery, the platforms can be swung away from the windrower. Left side cab-forward platform shown.

The engine hood has two open positions:

1. Standard
2. Major Service

5.3.1 Open Platforms (Standard)

1. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

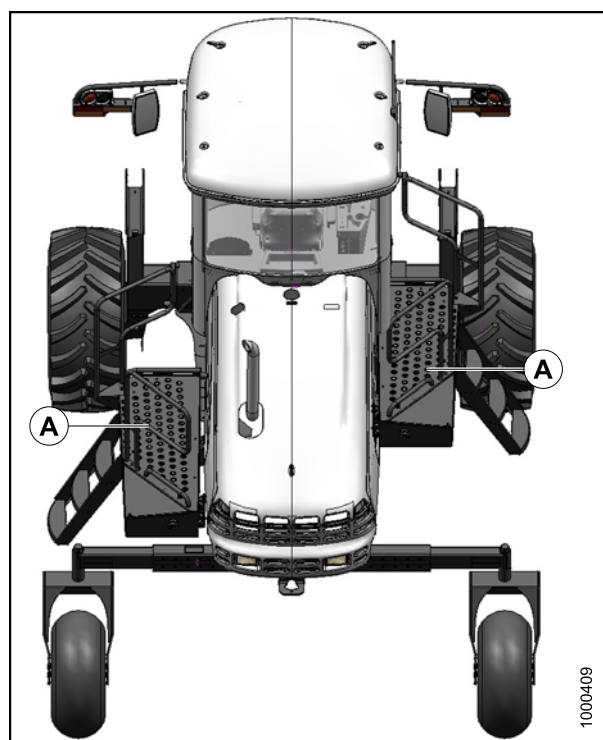


Figure 5.5

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

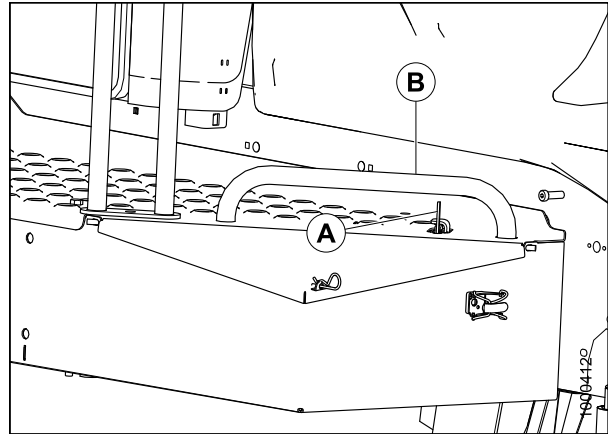


Figure 5.6

5.3.2 Close Platforms (Standard)

1. Close the platform.

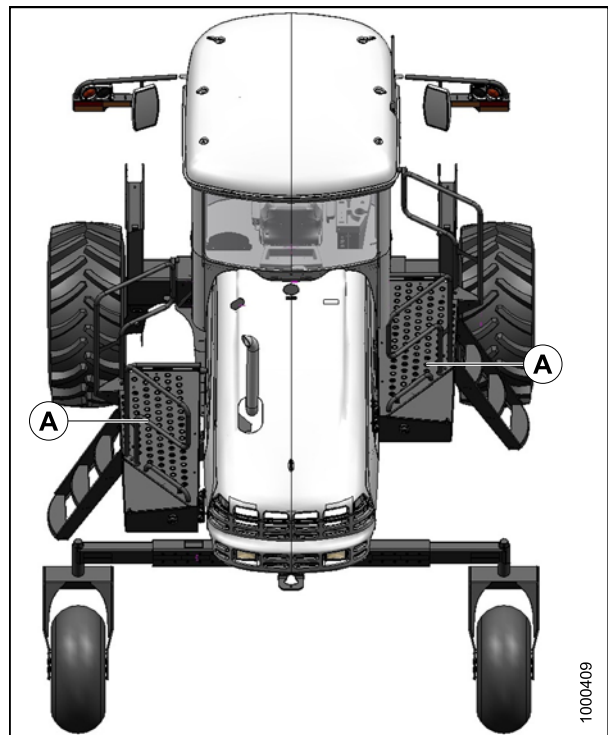


Figure 5.7

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

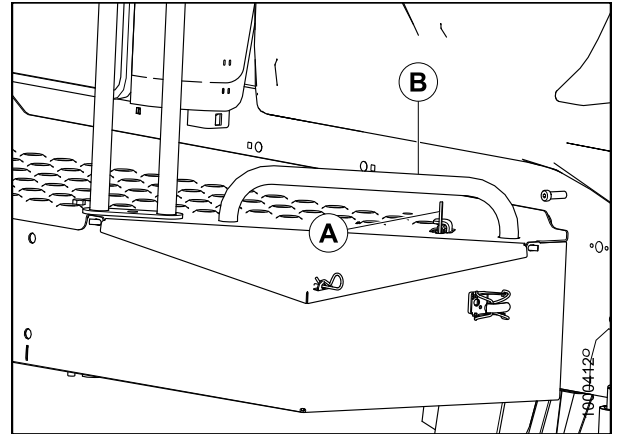


Figure 5.8

5.3.3 Open Platforms (Major Service)

1. To improve access to the hydraulics plumbing or battery, the platforms can be swung away from the windrower. Left side cab-forward platform shown.

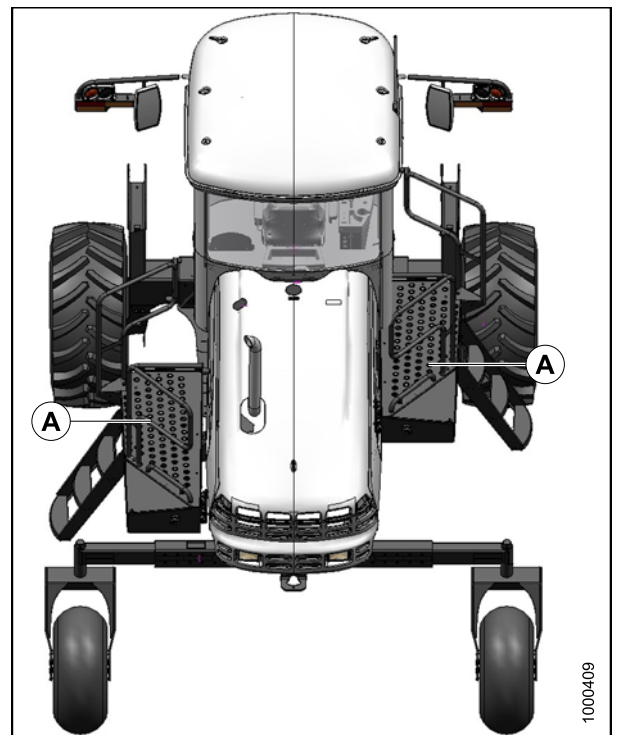


Figure 5.9

IMPORTANT

Failure to open hood will result in damage to the hood when the platform is repositioned. b. Unlock latch (A) and move platform (B) toward open position but do not lock in full aft position.

2. Unlock latch (A) and move platform (B) toward open position but do not lock in full aft position.

3. Remove nut and bolt at frame and swing link (A) clear of valve block or battery.
4. At the same time pull front (cab-forward) end of platform away from frame while moving it towards the walking beam. Aft corner (B) of platform should project slightly into engine bay when optimum opening is reached.

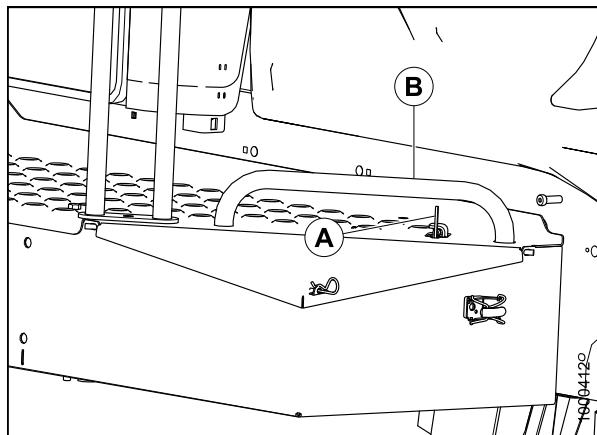


Figure 5.10

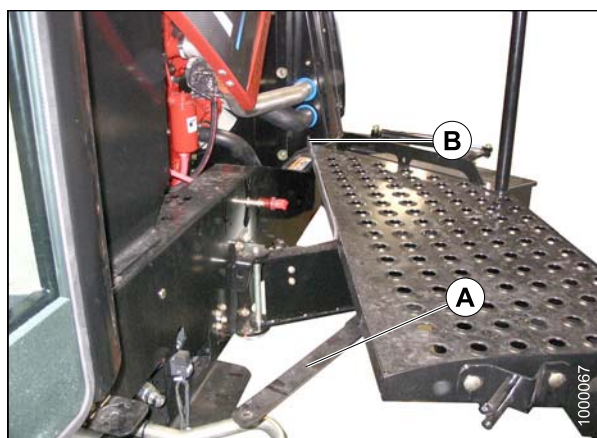


Figure 5.11

5.3.4 Close Platforms (Major Service)

CAUTION

Do not stand on the platform in the unlocked position. It is unstable and may result in a fall.

1. Close the platform.
2. Swing link (A) all the way forward.
3. Install the bolt and nut that secure the swing link to the frame. Tighten till snug then back off 1/6 turn.

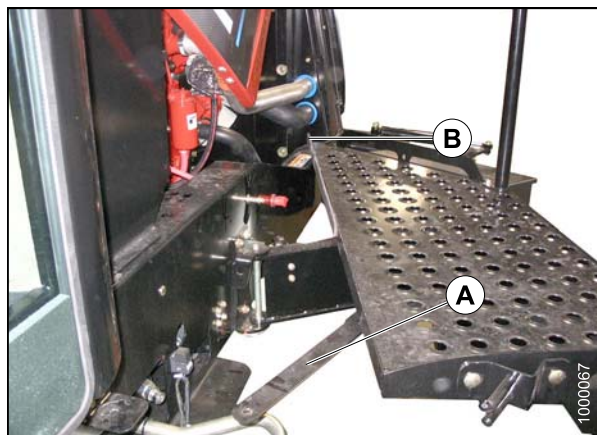


Figure 5.12

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

- 4. Move platform front (cab-forward) end inboard while moving it away from the walking beam.
- 5. Position link (C) on bracket and install bolt and nut. Tighten just enough so that link can still swivel on bracket.

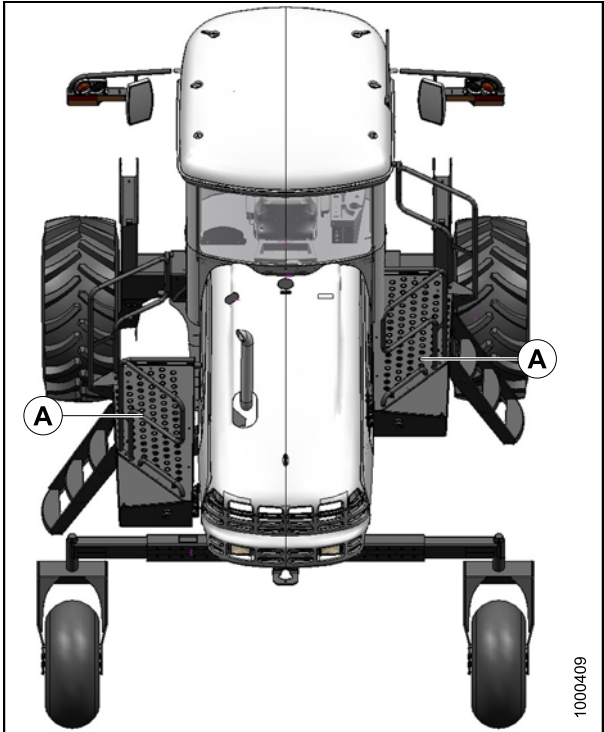


Figure 5.13

- 6. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

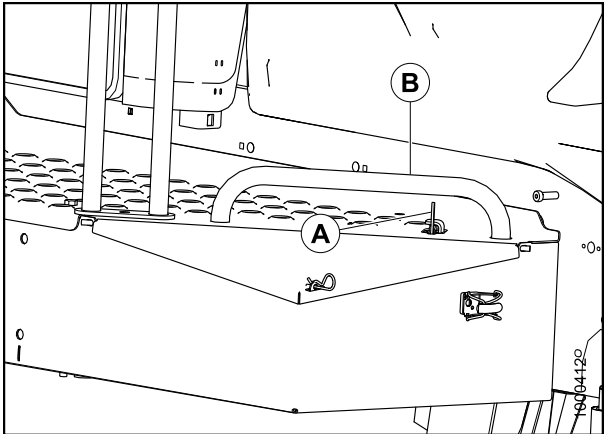


Figure 5.14

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.4 Lubricating The Windrower



To avoid personal injury, before servicing windrower or opening drive covers, follow procedures in SAFETY section.

The greasing points are marked on the machine by decals showing a grease gun and grease interval in hours of operation.

Log hours of operation, and use the Maintenance Checklist provided to keep a record of scheduled maintenance. Refer to [5.11.2 Interval Maintenance, page 435](#).

5.4.1 Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.4 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ³³		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ³⁴
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

33. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

34. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.4.2 Procedure



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Wipe grease fitting with a clean cloth before greasing, to avoid injecting dirt and grit.
2. Inject grease through fitting with grease gun until grease overflows fitting, except where noted.
3. Leave excess grease on fitting to keep out dirt.
4. Replace any loose or broken fittings immediately.
5. If fitting will not take grease, remove and clean thoroughly. Also clean lubricant passageway. Replace fitting if necessary.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.4.3 Lubrication Points

Refer to the following illustrations to identify various locations that require lubrication.



Figure 5.15: Lubrication Points

A - Walking Beam Pivot

B - Formed Caster Wheel 1 Place (Both wheels)

B - Forked Caster Wheel 2 Place (Both wheels)

C - Caster Pivot (both Sides)

D - Top Link 2 places (Both Sides)

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.5 Operator's Station

5.5.1 Seat Belts

1. Keep sharp edges and items that can cause damage away from the belts.
2. From time to time, check belts, buckles, retractors, tethers, slack take-up system and mounting bolts for damage.
3. Replace all parts that have damage or wear.
4. Replace belts that have cuts that can weaken the belt.
5. Check that bolts are tight on the seat bracket or mounting.
6. Keep seat belts clean and dry. Clean only with a soap solution and warm water. Do not use bleach or dye on the belts, as this may weaken the material.

5.5.2 Safety Systems

Perform the following checks on the Operator's presence and engine lock-out systems annually or every 500 hours - whichever occurs first.

Operator's Presence System

1. While the windrower engine running, place the GSL in NEUTRAL, and turn the steering wheel until it locks.
2. With everyone clear of the machine, engage header drive switch:
 - a. After header drives are running, stand up out of the seat. In approximately 5 seconds, the header should shut off.
 - b. If not, the Operator Presence System requires adjustment. See your MacDon Dealer.

NOTE: To re-start the header, the Operator must move the HEADER DRIVE switch to OFF position, and back to the ON position again.
3. With the engine running, position the GSL in NEUTRAL, and in N-DETENT:
 - a. Swivel the Operator's station, but do not lock into position.
 - b. Move GSL out of N-DETENT. The engine should shut down, and the lower display will flash "LOCK SEAT BASE ---> CENTER STEERING WHEEL ---> NOT IN NEUTRAL".
 - c. Swivel and lock the Operator's station, and the display should return to normal.
 - d. If the engine does not shut down, the seat position switches require adjustment. See your MacDon Dealer.
4. With the windrower moving at less than 5 mph (8 km/h):
 - a. Stand up out of the seat.
 - b. The CDM will flash "NO OPERATOR" on the upper line, and "ENGINE SHUT DOWN 5...4...3...2...1...0" on the lower line accompanied by a steady tone. At "0", the engine shuts down.
 - c. If the engine does not shut down, the Operator Presence System requires adjustment. See your MacDon Dealer.
5. With the windrower moving at more than 5 mph (8 km/h):
 - a. Stand up out of the seat.
 - b. The CDM beeps once and displays "NO OPERATOR" on the lower line.
 - c. If not, the Operator Presence System requires adjustment. See your MacDon Dealer.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Engine Interlock

With the engine shut down, and the header drive switch engaged, try to start the engine. If the engine turns over, the system requires adjustment. See your MacDon Dealer.

With the engine shut down, steering wheel not centered, and the GSL in NEUTRAL, but not in N-DETENT, try to start the engine. The CDM will flash “NOT IN NEUTRAL” on the display upper line, and “CENTER STEERING WHEEL” on the lower line, accompanied by a short beep with each flash, and the engine should not turn over. If the engine turns over, the system requires adjustment. See your MacDon dealer.

A properly functioning system should operate as follows. If not, see your MacDon Dealer.

- The starter should engage ONLY when the GSL is in N-DETENT, steering wheel locked in the CENTER position, and the header drive switch is in the OFF position.
- Under the above conditions, the brake should engage, and the machine should not move after engine start-up.
- The steering wheel should not lock with the engine running, and the GSL is out of the N-DETENT.
- The machine should not move with the engine running, and with the steering wheel still centered, when the GSL is pulled straight out of N-DETENT (not in forward or reverse).

5.5.3 GSL Adjustments

The GSL should easily move into the N-DETENT by itself. Adjust the lateral pivot resistance if it does not.

GSL Lateral Movement

The GSL should easily move into the N-DETENT by itself. Adjust the lateral pivot resistance as follows:

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Remove the five screws (A) securing control panel (B) to console, remove panel, and store in the tray.

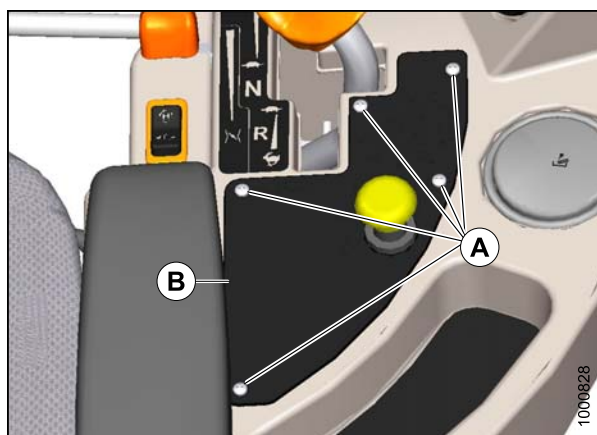


Figure 5.16

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Back off the jam-nut (A) and turn nut (B) to either tighten or loosen the pivot. The nut should be tightened to “snug”, and then backed-off ½ turn.
3. Tighten jam-nut (A).
4. Check movement of GSL.

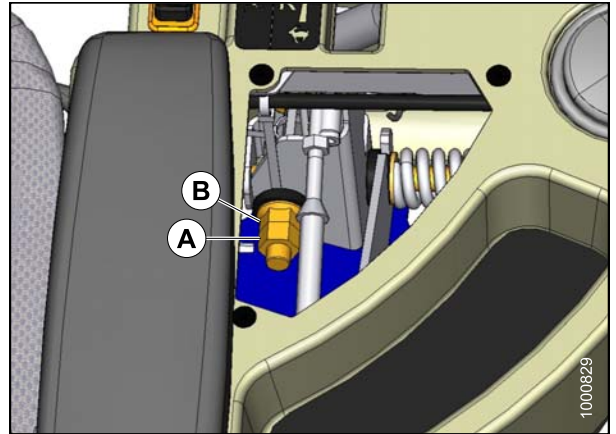


Figure 5.17

5. Re-install the control panel (B) with the five screws (A).

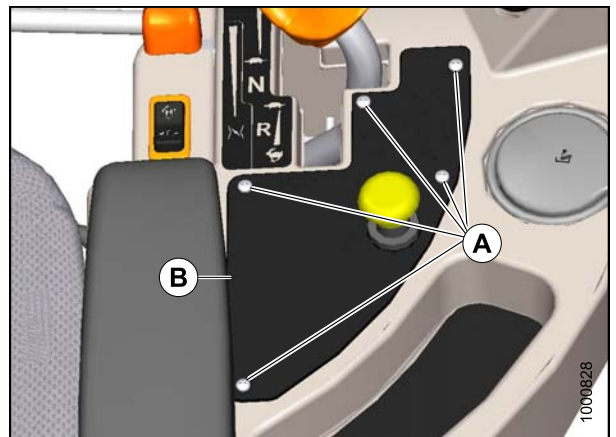


Figure 5.18

GSL Fore-Aft Movement

The GSL should remain as positioned by the Operator, and yet can be moved without excessive force.

Adjust as follows:

1. Pull handle (A) toward the operators seat and move the console “fully forward” to ease accessibility from the underside of the console.

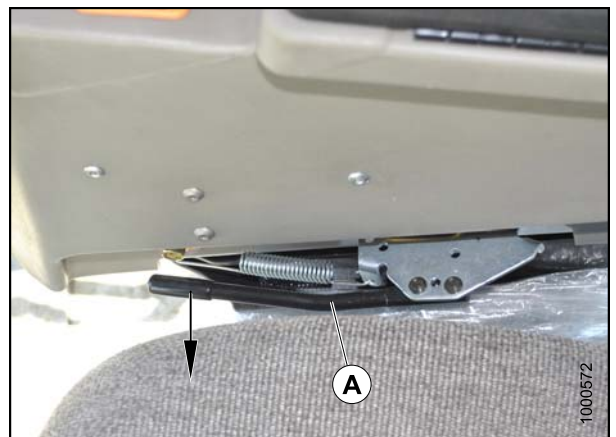


Figure 5.19

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Set spring dimension (B) to 1.25 in. (32 mm).
3. To increase the pivot resistance, turn the nut (A) clockwise to compress the spring.
4. To decrease the resistance, turn the nut (A) counter-clockwise to release the spring tension.

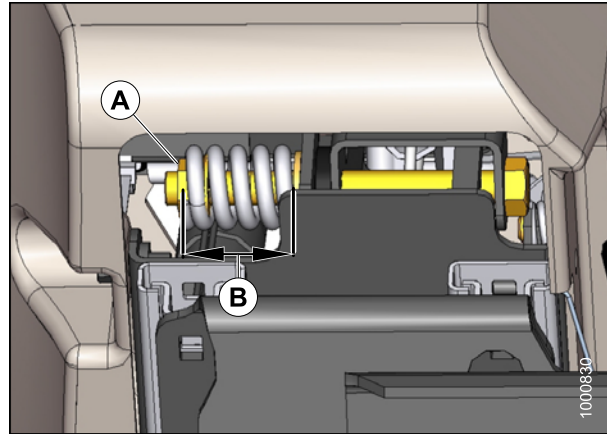


Figure 5.20

5.5.4 Steering Adjustments

Steering Link Pivots

The following checks should be performed annually:



Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Place GSL (A) in N-DETENT, shut down engine, and remove key.
2. Beneath the cab, check for evidence of interference of moving parts with hoses, tubes, other linkages.



Figure 5.21

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

- 3. Check steering rod bolts (A) for looseness. and ball joints (B) for any perceptible play or movement.

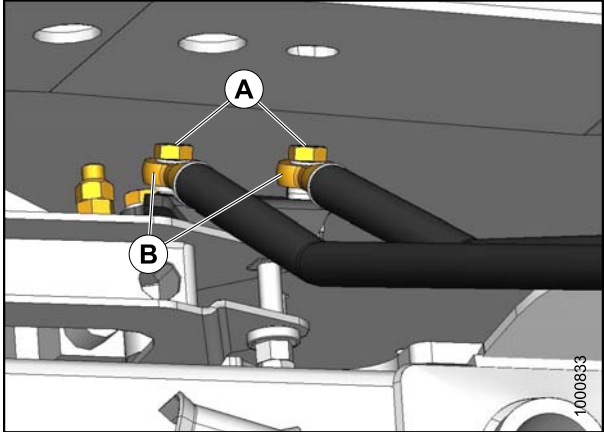


Figure 5.22: Steering Rods

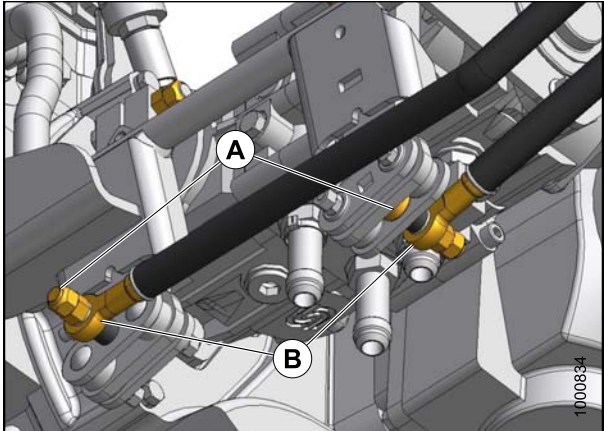


Figure 5.23: Steering Rods (Pump End)

- 4. Check steering link bolts (A) for looseness, and ball joints (B) for any perceptible play or movement.

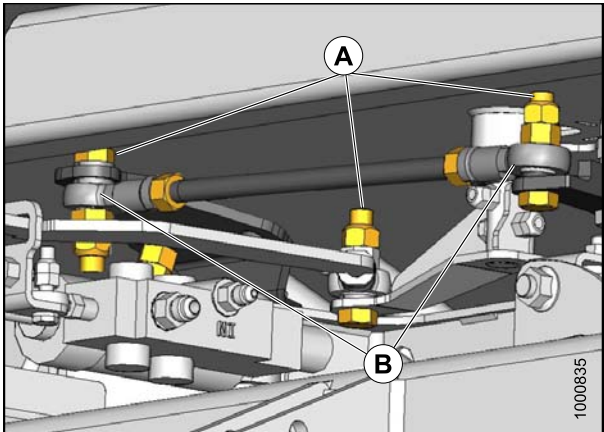


Figure 5.24

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5. If bolts are loose:
 - a. Back off jam-nut (A).
 - b. Tighten inside nut (B) to 70 - 80 ft·lbf (95 - 108 N·m).
 - c. Hold inside nut (B), and tighten jam-nut (A) to 60 - 70 ft·lbf (81 - 95 N·m).
6. If steering link ball joints or steering rod ball joints (D) are loose, they should be replaced. See your MacDon Dealer or refer to the Technical Service Manual for replacement procedures.

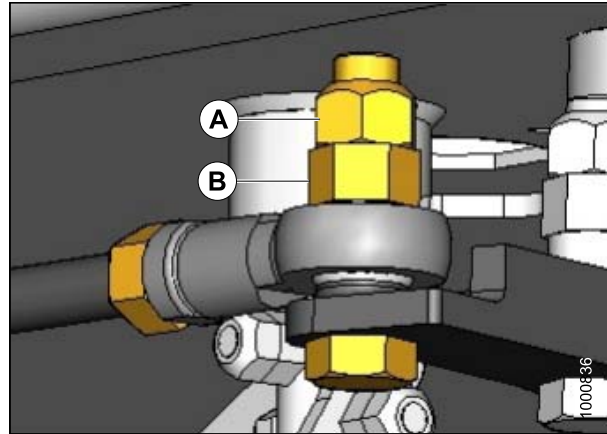


Figure 5.25

7. After replacing parts or making adjustments, perform checks for Neutral interlock and steering lock. Refer to [5.5.2 Safety Systems, page 277](#).

Steering Chain Tension



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Check steering for binding or excessive play which may be the result of the steering chain being too tight or too loose.

If the chain tension requires adjustment, proceed as follows:

2. Swivel the Operator's station to position steering column close to the door.
3. At the base of the steering column, check dimension "C" at spring. It should be 0.625 inches (16 mm). Adjust dimension as follows:
 - a. Loosen nut (A), and turn nut (B) to achieve 0.625 inches (16 mm) dimension.
 - b. Tighten nut (A) against nut (B) to secure position.
 - c. Check that steering chain is taut, and steering shaft is free to rotate.

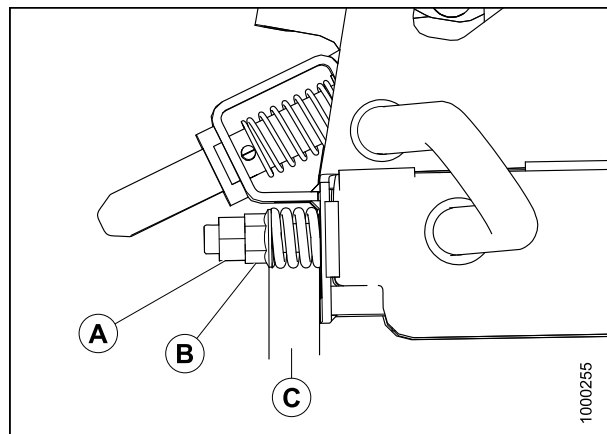


Figure 5.26

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.5.5 Park Brake

The brake is applied when the interlock is fully engaged. To engage the interlock and the brake, the GSL must be in the N-DETENT position, and the steering wheel centered.

Interlock Switch

The GSL switch is located inside the console, but can easily be removed for adjustment or replacement. Check that GSL contacts switch lever, and pushes plunger.



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

Adjust or replace switch as follows:

1. Place GSL in N-DETENT, shut down engine and remove key.
2. Remove the five screws (A) securing control panel (B) to console, remove panel, and store in the tray.



Figure 5.27

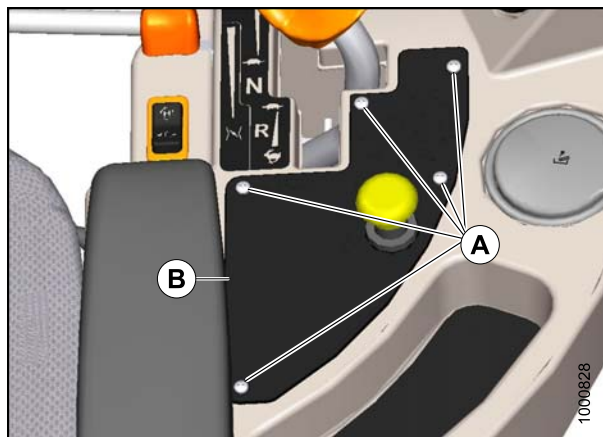


Figure 5.28

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

3. From inside the console, pull switch support (A) so that rubber nuts (B) pull out of mounting holes, and remove switch complete with support from console.

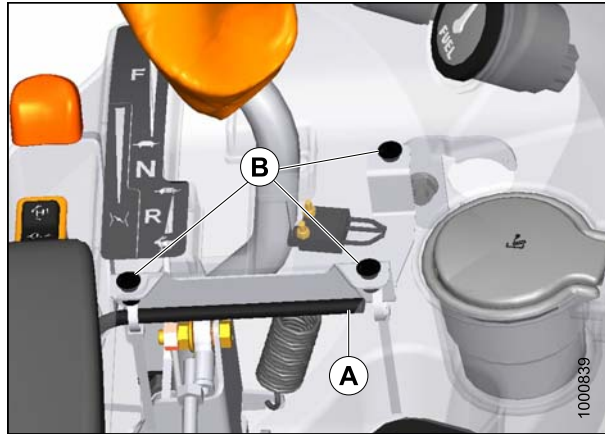


Figure 5.29

4. Adjust switch (A) as follows:
 - a. Loosen screws (B), and rotate switch on support sufficiently so that GSL will contact switch lever (C), and push in the plunger.
 - b. Tighten screws (B).

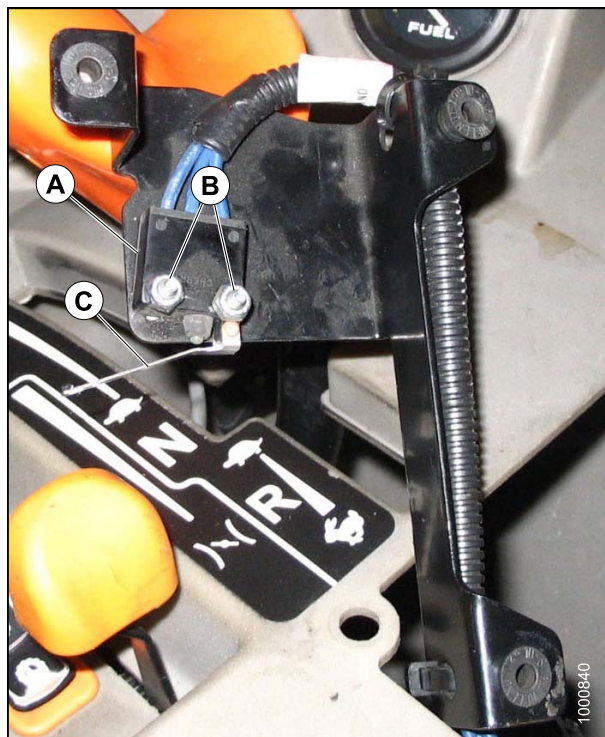


Figure 5.30

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Replace switch as follows:

5. Disconnect wiring harness at connector (C).
6. Cut nylon ties (A).
7. Remove screws (B), and remove switch.
8. Install new switch on support with screws (B).
9. Secure harness to support (D) with nylon ties (A).
10. Connect harness to console wiring (C).

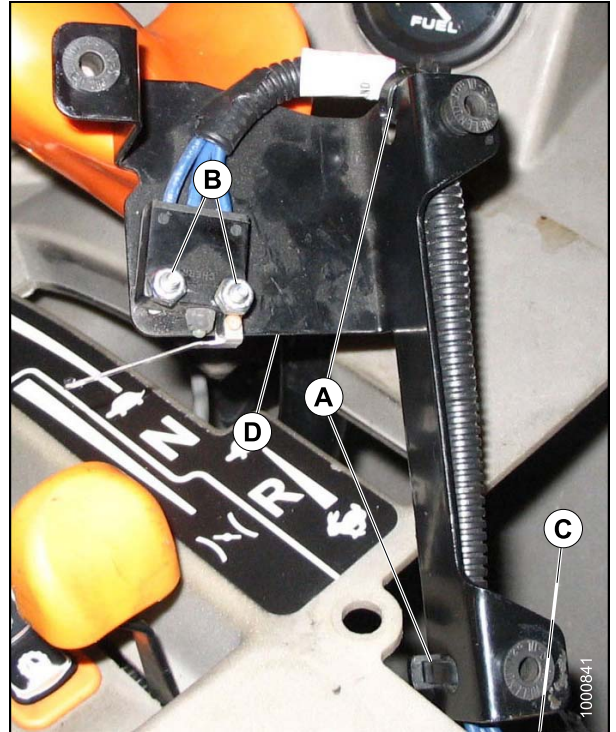


Figure 5.31

11. Position switch support (A) inside console, and push rubber nuts (B) into holes.
12. Check operation of switch.

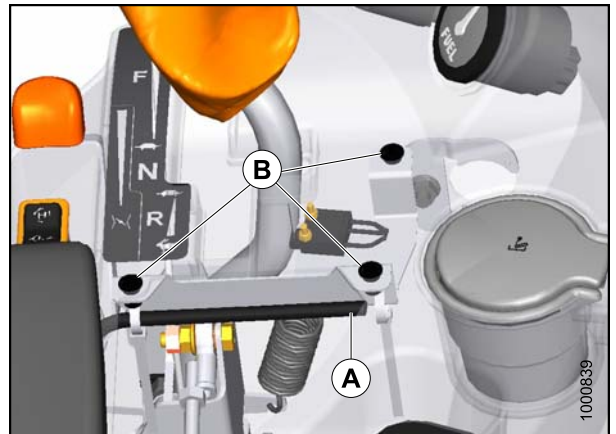


Figure 5.32

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

13. Re-install control panel (B) with five screws (A).

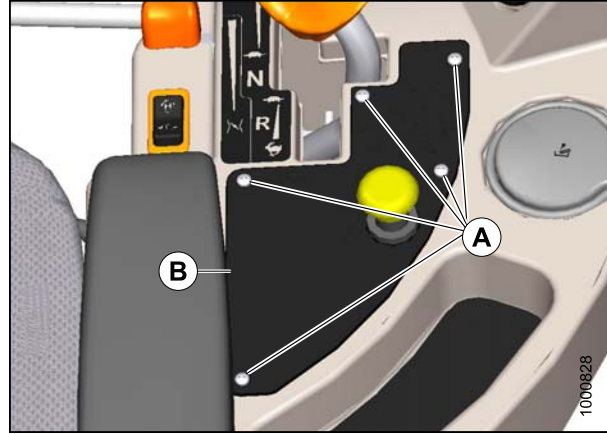


Figure 5.33

5.5.6 HVAC System

Fresh Air Intake Filter

The fresh air filter is located inside the right rear of the cab, and should be serviced every 50 hours under normal conditions, and more frequently in severe conditions.

Fresh Air Filter Removal

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Move right cab-forward side platform towards rear (cab-forward) of windrower to expose intake housing.
2. Rotate latch (A), and pull out filter tray (B).

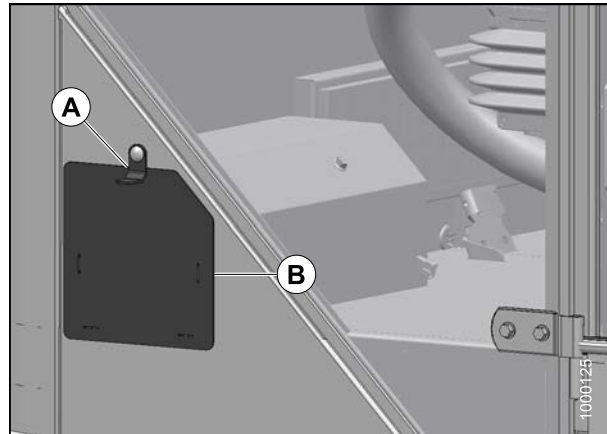


Figure 5.34

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

3. Pull filter (A) out of tray (B).

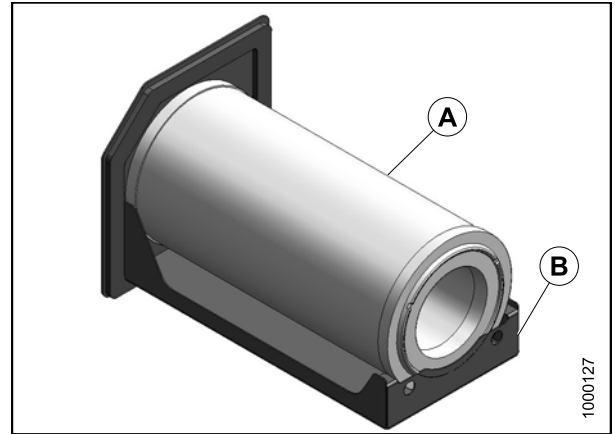


Figure 5.35

Filter Element Cleaning

IMPORTANT

The safety (inner) element should never be cleaned only replaced.

IMPORTANT

Air filter element cleaning is not recommended due to the possible degradation of the element material. If cleaning is performed, there are several risks involved, and the following procedures should be followed. If any of the following conditions are found, the filter element must be replaced.

1. Hold a bright light inside element, and check carefully for holes.
2. Check outer screen for dents. Vibration would quickly wear a hole in the filter.
3. Check filter gasket for cracks, tears, or other signs of damage.
4. Check element for oil or soot contamination.
5. Check the safety element for cleanliness. If there is visible dirt on the safety element, replace both primary and safety elements. Do not Clean.
6. Repeat inspection before installing.

If element passes inspection, clean element with compressed air not exceeding **60 PSI [400 kPa]**, using a DryElement Cleaner Gun. Hold nozzle next to inner surface only, and move up and down on pleats. The air cleaner's primary (outer) filter element should be replaced after three cleanings or at the specified interval.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Fresh Air Filter Installation

1. Clean tray (B) and interior of filter housing.
2. Place filter (A) onto tray (B).

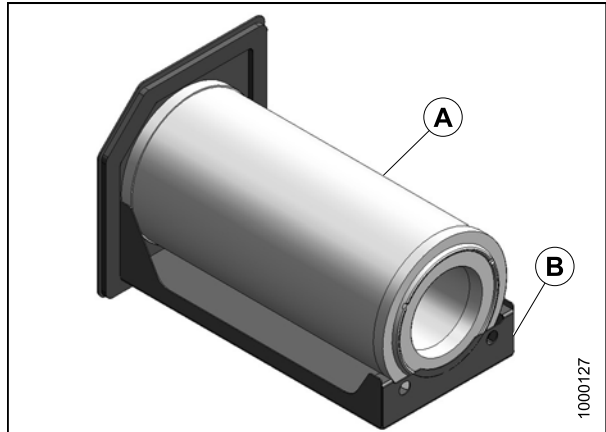


Figure 5.36

3. Slide filter tray (B) into housing.
4. Close and latch housing door (A).

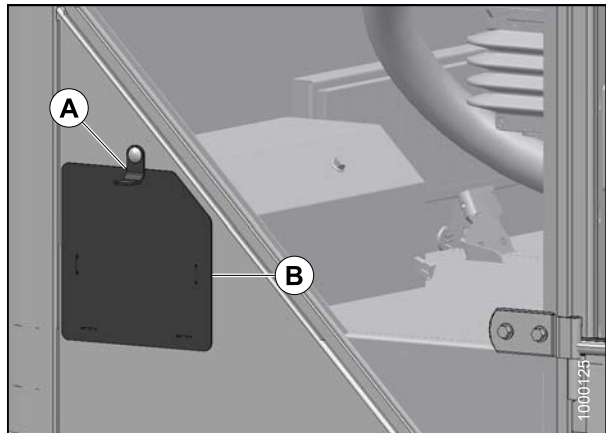


Figure 5.37

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Return Air Filter

The return air filter is located behind the Operator's seat on the cab wall, and should be serviced every 100 hours as follows:

Return Air Cleaner Removal and Installation



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Unscrew the two knobs (A) attaching cover and filter to cab wall, and pull off the cover and filter assembly.
2. Separate the filter (B) from the cover (C).
3. Clean or replace filter.
4. Separate the filter (B) from the cover (C).
5. Clean or replace filter.
6. Assemble the cleaner (B) and cover (A), and position on cab wall over opening.

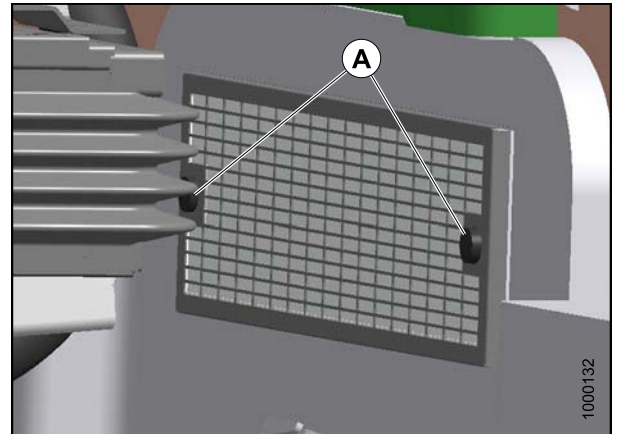


Figure 5.38

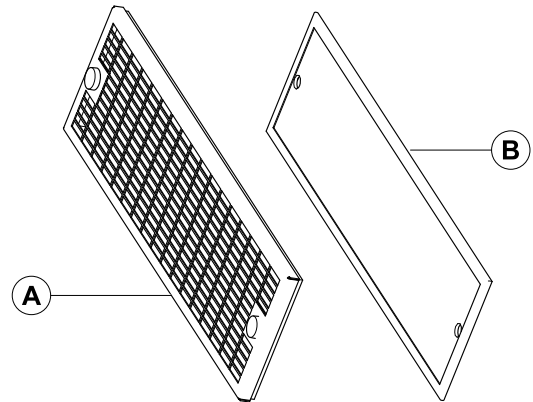


Figure 5.39

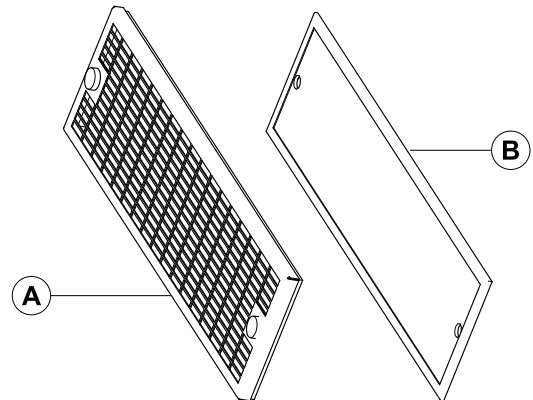


Figure 5.40

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

7. Secure to cab wall with knobs (A).

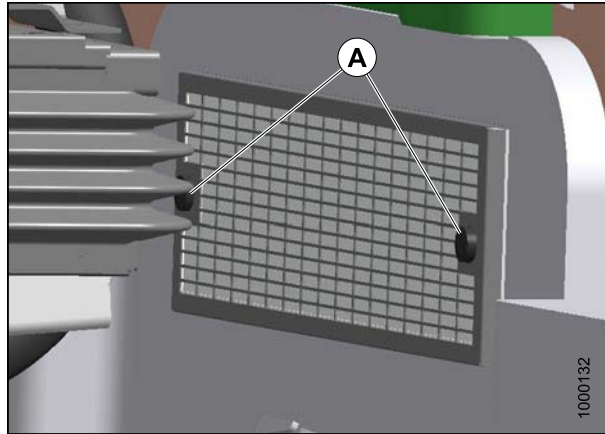


Figure 5.41

Return Air Cleaner Cleaning

Clean the electrostatic filter as follows

1. Mix a solution of warm water and detergent in a suitable container so that the filter (B) can soak for a few minutes
2. Agitate to flush out the dirt.
3. Rinse with clean water, and dry with compressed air.
4. Inspect filter for damage, separation, and holes. Replace if damaged.

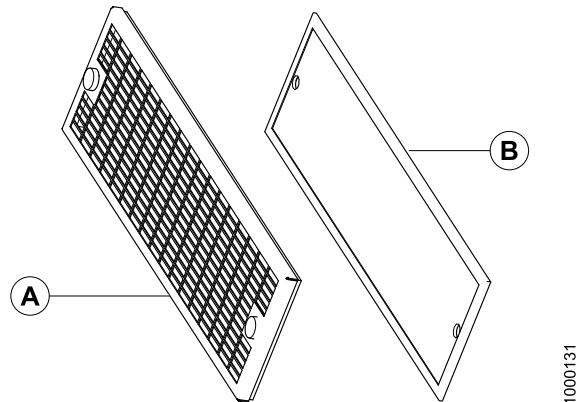


Figure 5.42

A/C Condenser

The air conditioning condenser should be cleaned daily with compressed air. More frequent cleaning may be necessary in severe conditions.

Cleaning the condenser can be done at the same time as the radiator, oil cooler, and charge air cooler. Refer to [5.7 Cooling Box, page 360](#).

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

A/C Evaporator

The air conditioning evaporator should be checked annually for cleanliness. If the air conditioning system produces insufficient cooling, a possible cause is clogged evaporator fins. Fins will clog up from the side opposite the blowers. The evaporator is located inside the heating air conditioning unit under the cab.

A/C Assembly Cover Removal

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Loosen the clamps (A) on the two drain hoses and pull the hoses off the air conditioning drain tubes.
2. Remove the eight screws (A) that attach the cover (B) and remove the cover.



Figure 5.43

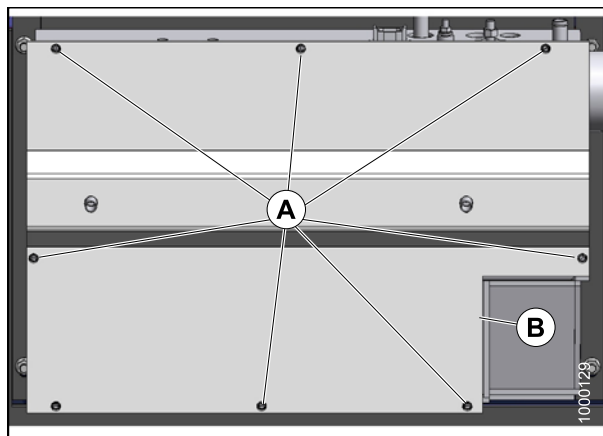


Figure 5.44

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

A/C Evaporator Core Cleaning

WARNING

To avoid cuts from evaporator fins, do not use bare hands to brush away clogs.

1. Use a vacuum or compressed air to remove dirt from inside the unit.
2. Blow compressed air through the evaporator fins from the blower side first as shown. Direct the air straight into the evaporator to prevent fin damage. A nozzle extension would make this procedure easier.
3. Repeat the previous step from the side opposite the blowers.
4. If dirt is still present, soak evaporator in water to loosen dirt, and then blow out with compressed air.

A/C Assembly Cover Installation

1. Straighten any bent fins.
2. Reposition cover (B) and attach with eight screws (A).

3. Reattach drain hoses to drain tubes and secure with hose clamps (A).

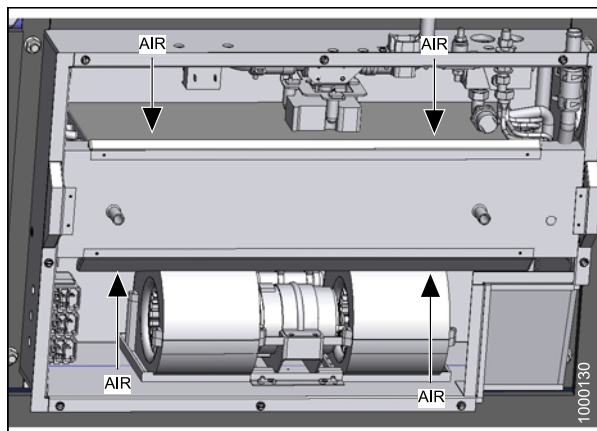


Figure 5.45

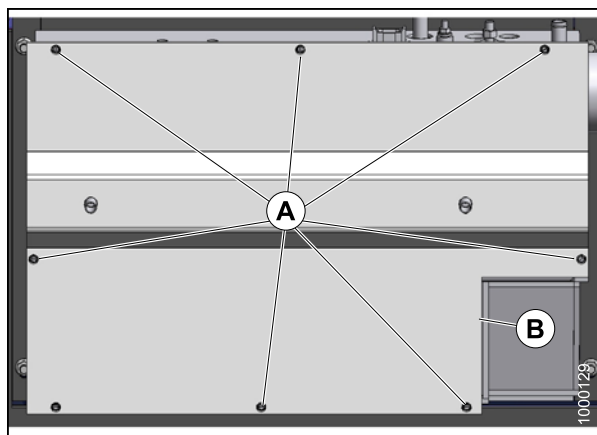


Figure 5.46

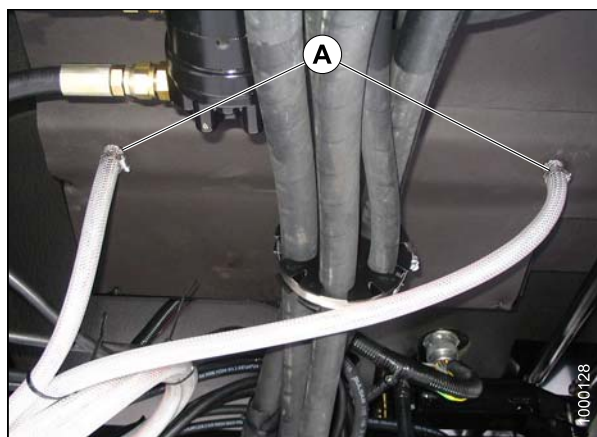


Figure 5.47

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

A/C Compressor Protection

The air conditioning compressor is protected from excessively low and high pressures by two switches that shut down the compressor to prevent damage to the system.

These switches do not require any regular servicing or maintenance, so if problems occur and the switches are suspect, contact your Dealer.

If the compressor cycles rapidly due to rapid pressure changes, the CDM displays a warning "CHECK A/C SYSTEM". Contact your Dealer.

Compressor Servicing

1. Refer to [A/C Belt Replacement, page 356](#) for procedure.
2. See your MacDon Dealer or your Technical Service Manual for all other servicing procedures

5.6 Engine

CAUTION

- Never operate engine in a closed building. Proper ventilation is required to avoid exhaust gas hazards.
- Keep the engine clean. Straw and chaff on a hot engine are a fire hazard.
- Never use gasoline, naphtha or any other volatile material for cleaning purposes. These materials are toxic and/or flammable.

5.6.1 General Engine Inspection

Engine inspection should be performed by your MacDon Dealer.

Refer to your Engine Manual for further information. (Owner's Manual QSB 4.5 and QSB 6.7 Engine Cummins # 4021531 supplied with your machine).

5.6.2 Manually Turning Engine

To manually turn the engine with the flywheel, an access hole is provided on the left cab-forward side for a barring tool that is available from Cummins.

IMPORTANT

Ensure nothing falls into gearbox oil reservoir.

1. Remove red plastic covers from positive cable clamps. Loosen the clamps and remove cable from batteries.
2. Clean area around the plastic cap on access hole (A). Remove the cap.
3. Insert the barring tool (B) into the flywheel housing until it engages the ring gear.
4. Attach a 1/2 in. square drive ratchet or breaker bar and turn.
5. Remove barring tool and clean oil from around access hole.
6. Clean plastic cap and reinstall in hole (A) with silicone sealant.



Figure 5.48

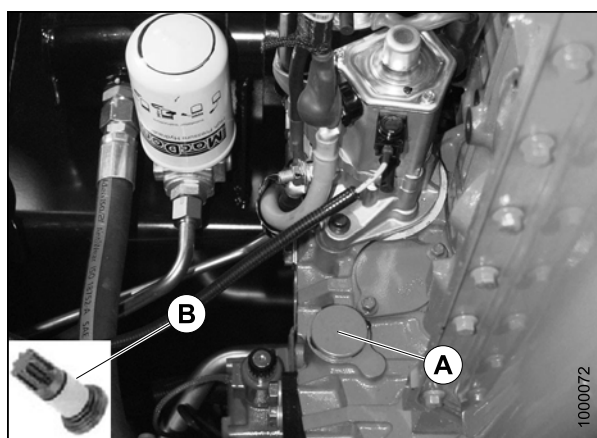


Figure 5.49

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.6.3 Checking Engine Oil Level

NOTE: During the break-in period, a higher than usual oil consumption should be considered normal.

1. Operate the engine at low idle and check for leaks at the filter and drain plug.
2. Wait about 5 minutes, then remove dipstick (B) by turning it counterclockwise to unlock and remove.

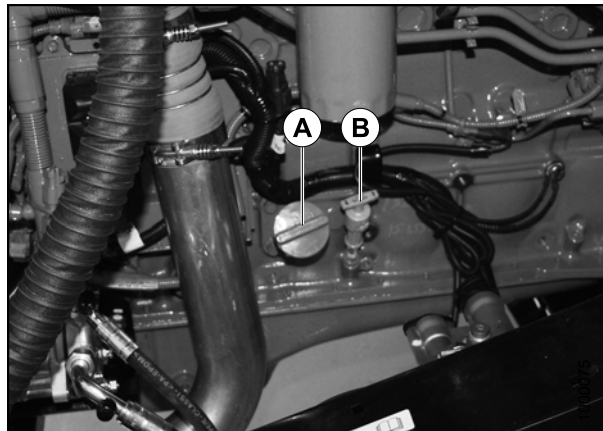


Figure 5.50

3. Wipe clean, reinsert in engine and remove.
4. Oil level should be between LOW and HIGH. If level is below LOW mark, 2 U.S. quarts (1.9 litres) will raise the level from LOW to HIGH.

NOTE: If you need to add oil, see [Adding Engine Oil, page 299](#)

5. Replace dipstick and turn it clockwise to lock.

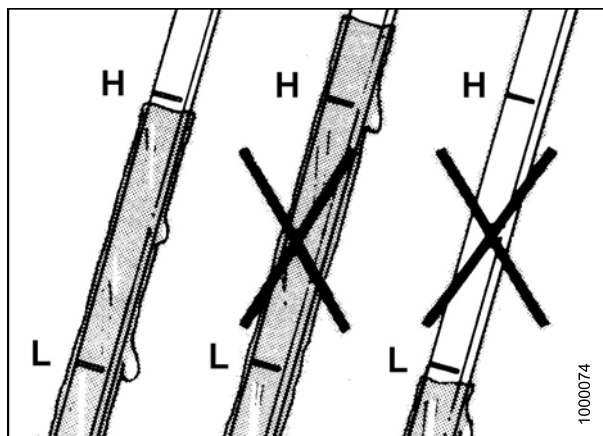


Figure 5.51

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.6.4 Changing Engine Oil

Draining Engine Oil

NOTE: The engine should be warm prior to changing the oil.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Place a drain pan of about 6 U.S. gallons (24 litres) under the engine oil drain.
2. Remove oil pan drain plug (A) and allow the oil to completely finish draining.
3. Check the condition of the used oil. If either of the following is evident, have your dealer correct the problem before starting the engine:
 - Thin black oil indicates fuel dilution
 - Milky discoloration indicates coolant dilution
4. Properly dispose of used oil.

Hood Opening Lower Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

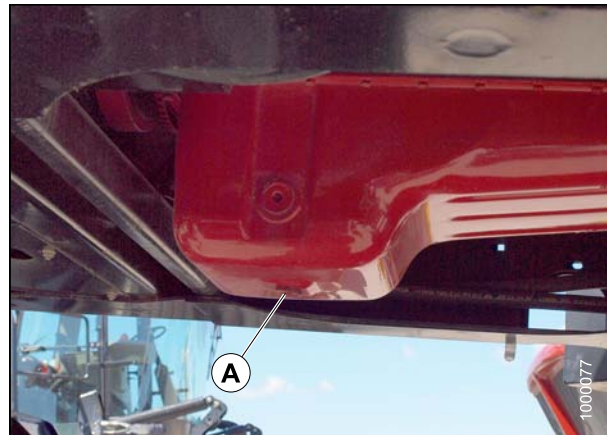


Figure 5.52

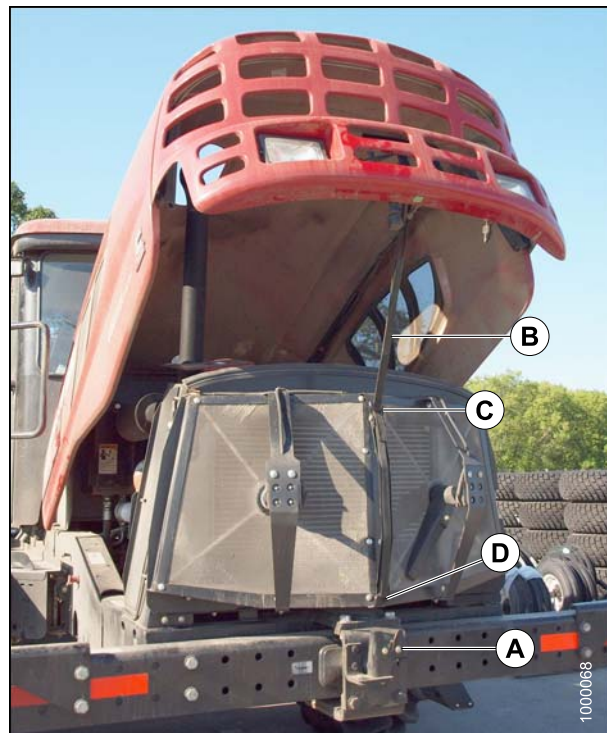


Figure 5.53

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Changing Engine Oil Filter

1. Clean around the filter head (A).
2. Remove filter.
3. Clean gasket mating surface.
4. Apply a thin film of clean oil to the gasket on the new filter.
5. Screw the new filter onto the filter mount until the gasket contacts the filter head.
6. Tighten the filter an additional $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ turn by hand.

NOTE: Do not use a filter wrench to install the oil filter. Over-tightening can damage the gasket and filter.

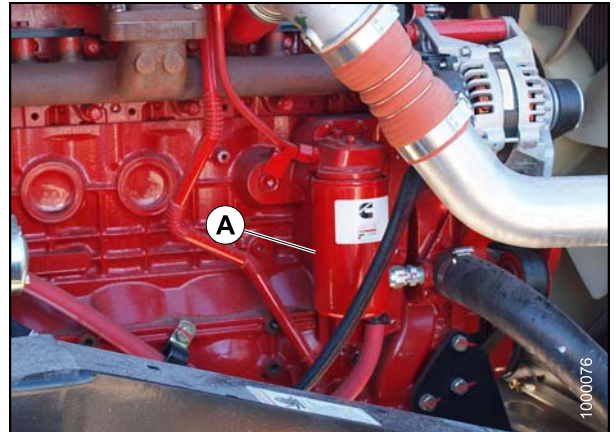


Figure 5.54

7. Install the oil pan drain plug (A).
8. Properly dispose of used oil filter.
9. See [Adding Engine Oil, page 299](#)

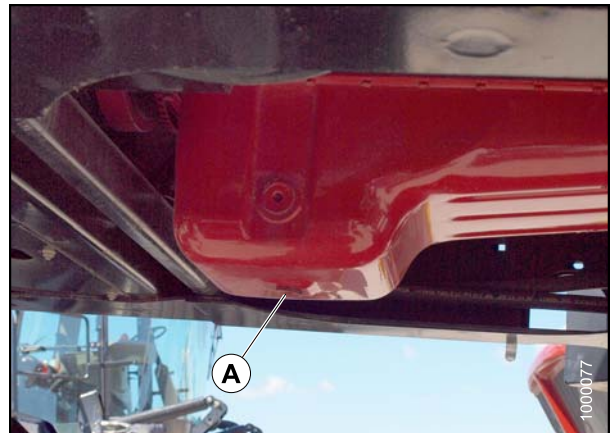


Figure 5.55

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.5 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ³⁵		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ³⁶
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

Filter Part Numbers

Table 5.6 Filter Part Numbers

FILTER	PART NUMBER
Engine Oil Filter	111974
Charge Oil Filter	112419
Return Oil Filter	151975
Primary Fuel Filter Element	111972
Fuel Strainer Filter	111608
Secondary Fuel Filter Element	166312
Fuel Filler Filter	163989
Primary Element (CAB)	111060
Primary Air Filter Element	111954
Safety Air Filter Element	111955

35. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

36. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Adding Engine Oil

1. Stop engine, and remove key. Wait about 5 minutes.
2. Remove filler cap (A) by turning it counterclockwise.
3. Carefully pour the oil. A funnel is recommended to avoid spillage.



CAUTION

Do not fill above the HIGH mark.

4. Replace oil filler cap (A) and turn it clockwise until snug.
5. Check the oil level.

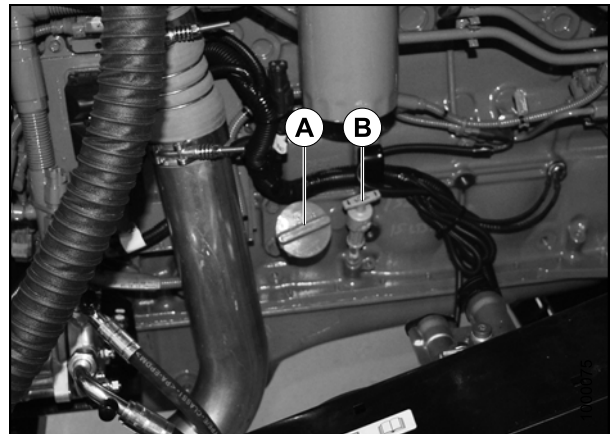


Figure 5.56

Checking Engine Oil Level

NOTE: During the break-in period, a higher than usual oil consumption should be considered normal.

1. Operate the engine at low idle and check for leaks at the filter and drain plug.
2. Wait about 5 minutes, then remove dipstick (B) by turning it counterclockwise to unlock and remove.

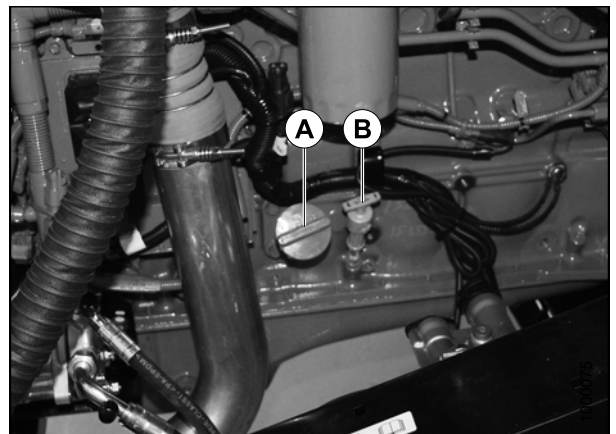


Figure 5.57

3. Wipe clean, reinsert in engine and remove.
4. Oil level should be between LOW and HIGH. If level is below LOW mark, 2 U.S. quarts (1.9 litres) will raise the level from LOW to HIGH.

NOTE: If you need to add oil, see [Adding Engine Oil, page 299](#)

5. Replace dipstick and turn it clockwise to lock.

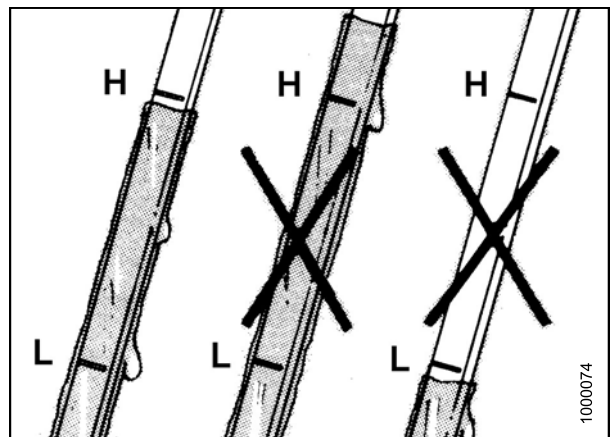


Figure 5.58

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.6.5 Air Intake System

IMPORTANT

Do **not** run engine with air cleaner disconnected or disassembled.

Engine intake air (A) is drawn through a duct (D) from the cooling box that pre-cleans the air, and then through a dual element filter (B).

The air cleaner canister is equipped with aspirator (C) that removes dust continuously from the air cleaner housing.

The air cleaner is also equipped with a restriction switch (E) which activates a warning display and tone on the CDM when the filter system requires servicing. After servicing the filter, you must reset the restriction switch by pushing the button on the end of it to reset it.

IMPORTANT

Over-servicing the filter element increases the risk of dirt being ingested by the engine, and severely damaging the engine.

Filter servicing should only be performed when the CDM indicates “ENGINE AIR FILTER” or, at the specified interval. Refer to [5.11.2 Interval Maintenance](#), page 435

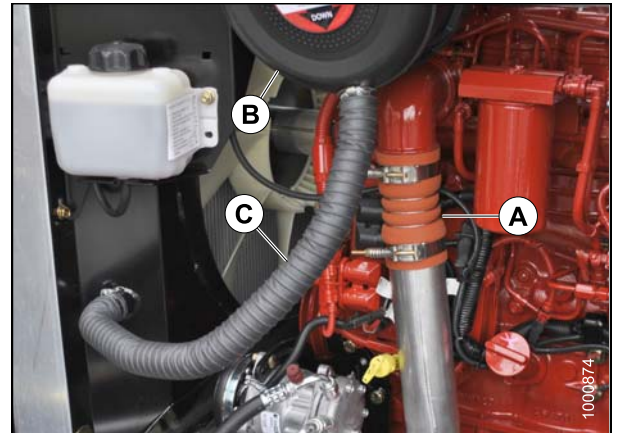


Figure 5.60

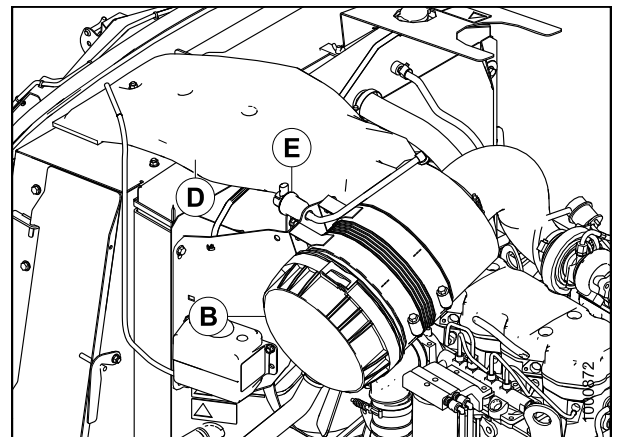


Figure 5.61

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Primary Air Filter Removal And Installation

Filter Part Numbers

Table 5.7 Filter Part Numbers

FILTER	PART NUMBER
Engine Oil Filter	111974
Charge Oil Filter	112419
Return Oil Filter	151975
Primary Fuel Filter Element	111972
Fuel Strainer Filter	111608
Secondary Fuel Filter Element	166312
Fuel Filler Filter	163989
Primary Element (CAB)	111060
Primary Air Filter Element	111954
Safety Air Filter Element	111955

Hood Opening Lower Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

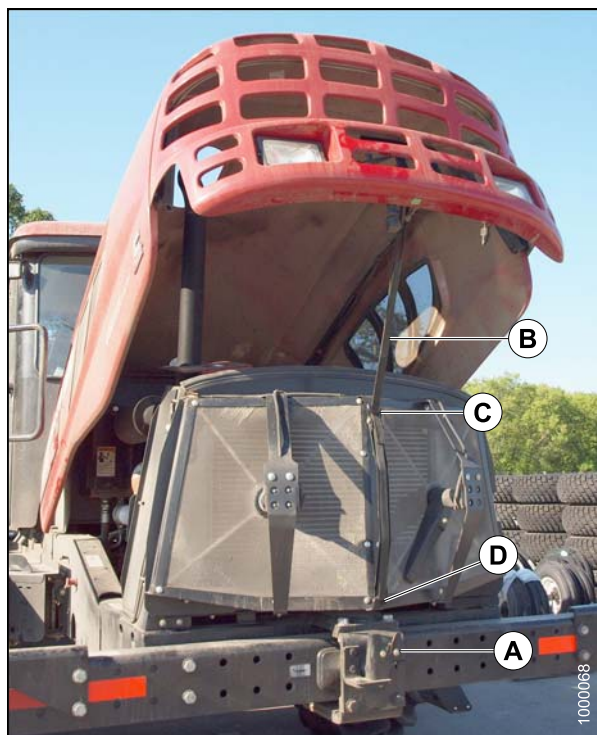


Figure 5.62

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Primary Air Filter Removal

1. Slightly lift catch (A) at side of end cap (B), and rotate end cap counterclockwise until it stops

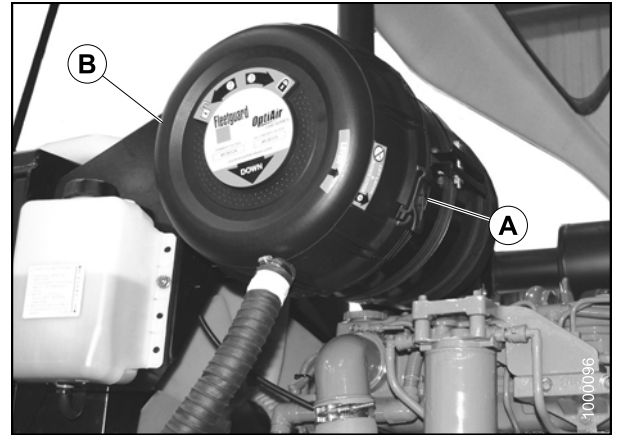


Figure 5.63

2. Make sure arrow (A) lines up with UNLOCK symbol on end cap.
3. Pull off the end cap

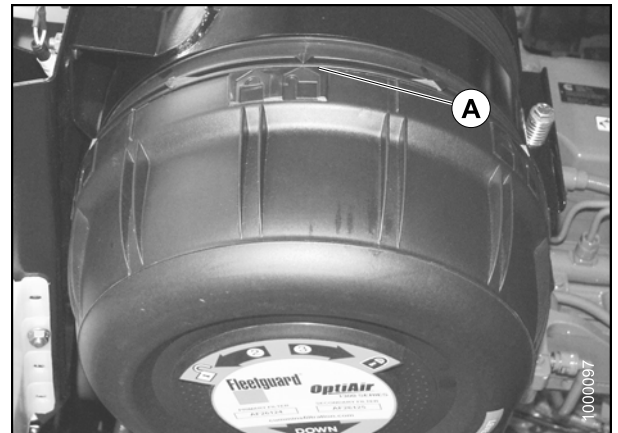


Figure 5.64

4. Check the aspirator duct opening (A) daily for obstructions or damage. Clean if necessary.

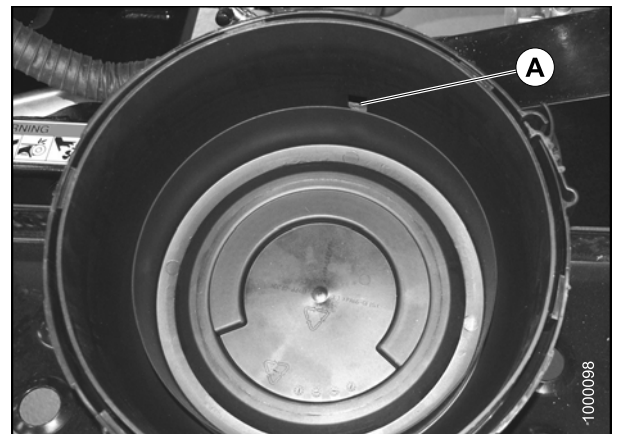


Figure 5.65

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5. Pull out the primary filter element (A).

NOTE: Be extremely careful with the dirty element, until you get it completely out of the housing. Accidentally bumping it while still inside means dropped dirt and dust may contaminate the clean side of your filter housing, before the new filter element has a chance to do its job.

IMPORTANT

Leave safety element in place to prevent ingress of dirt into engine intake.

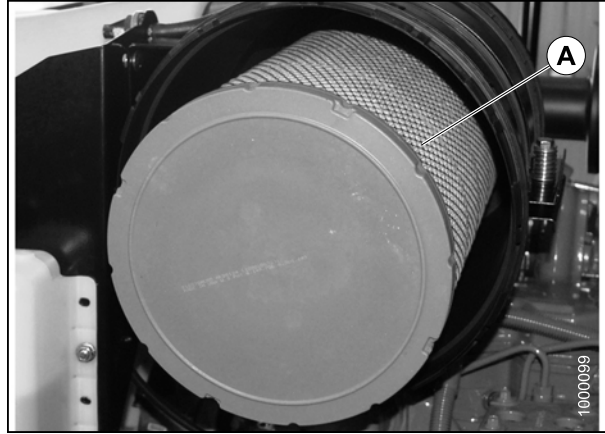


Figure 5.66

6. Clean the inside of the housing and end cap carefully - Dirt left in the air cleaner housing may be harmful to your engine. Use a clean, water-dampened cloth to wipe every surface clean. Check it visually to make sure it's clean before putting in a new element. Always clean the gasket sealing surfaces of the housing - An improper gasket seal is one of the most common causes of engine contamination. Make sure that all hardened dirt ridges are completely removed wherever filter gaskets contact the cleaner housing.
7. Check for uneven dirt patterns on your old element - Your old element is a valuable clue to potential dust leakage or gasket sealing problems. A pattern on the element clean side is a sign that the old element was not firmly sealed or that a dust leak exists. Make certain the cause of that leak is identified and rectified before replacing the element. Press fresh gasket to see if it springs back. On a radial seal element the gasket surface is the inside diameter of the open end cap. Make sure the gasket is seating evenly - If you don't feel the gasket is seating evenly for a perfect seal, you may not have protection. Re-check to see if the sealing surface in the housing is clean, or if the element is the correct model number. It may be too short for the housing.

IMPORTANT

Do not remove the secondary safety filter element unless it needs replacing. The secondary (inner) safety element must never be cleaned. Replace safety element annually or after every 3rd primary filter change. Remove safety filter element, if you are changing the safety element after the 3rd Primary filter change and the filter looks clean, discard and replace with new. If you are changing safety element because it looked dirty a further inspection will be required. Examine filter canister for cracks and replace as necessary. Was canister retaining latch adequately secure, or were filter sealing surfaces hard allowing debris through to Safety filter?

8. If required, also change the safety filter.

Primary Air Filter Installation

1. Insert new primary filter element (A) into canister over safety element, and push into place, ensuring that element is firmly seated in canister.
2. Align arrow (A) to UNLOCK position on end cap, and push end cap fully onto housing.
3. Rotate end cap clockwise until catch (A) engages housing to prevent end cap from turning.

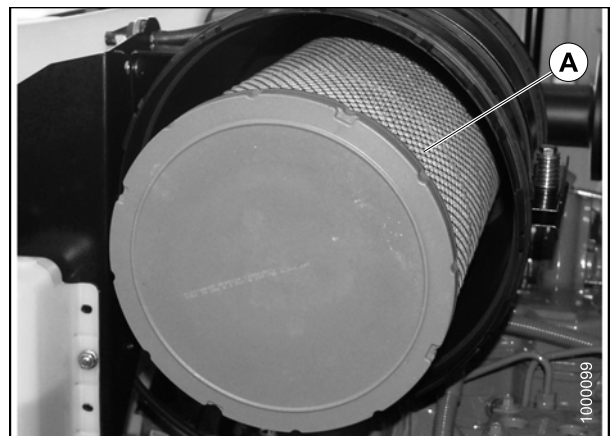


Figure 5.67



Figure 5.68

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

4. Position end cap (B) onto filter housing with aspirator pointing approximately down.

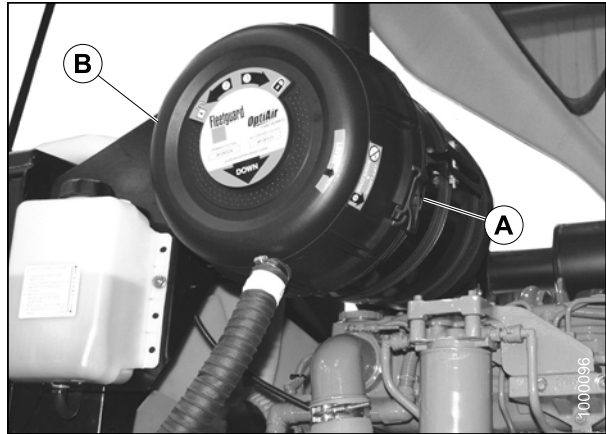


Figure 5.69

5. After servicing the filter, you must reset the restriction switch (A) by pushing the button on the end of it to reset it.

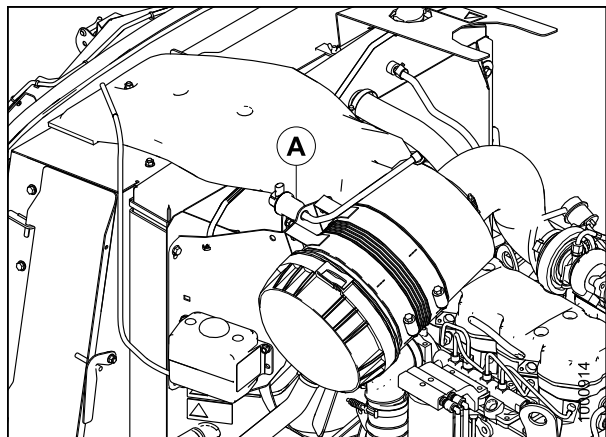


Figure 5.70

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Filter Element Cleaning

IMPORTANT

The safety (inner) element should never be cleaned only replaced.

IMPORTANT

Air filter element cleaning is not recommended due to the possible degradation of the element material. If cleaning is performed, there are several risks involved, and the following procedures should be followed. If any of the following conditions are found, the filter element must be replaced.

1. Hold a bright light inside element, and check carefully for holes.
2. Check outer screen for dents. Vibration would quickly wear a hole in the filter.
3. Check filter gasket for cracks, tears, or other signs of damage.
4. Check element for oil or soot contamination.
5. Check the safety element for cleanliness. If there is visible dirt on the safety element, replace both primary and safety elements. Do not Clean.
6. Repeat inspection before installing.

If element passes inspection, clean element with compressed air not exceeding **60 PSI [400 kPa]**, using a DryElement Cleaner Gun. Hold nozzle next to inner surface only, and move up and down on pleats. The air cleaner's primary (outer) filter element should be replaced after three cleaning's or at the specified interval.

Secondary Air Filter Removal And Installation

Filter Part Numbers

Table 5.8 Filter Part Numbers

FILTER	PART NUMBER
Engine Oil Filter	111974
Charge Oil Filter	112419
Return Oil Filter	151975
Primary Fuel Filter Element	111972
Fuel Strainer Filter	111608
Secondary Fuel Filter Element	166312
Fuel Filler Filter	163989
Primary Element (CAB)	111060
Primary Air Filter Element	111954
Safety Air Filter Element	111955

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Opening Lower Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

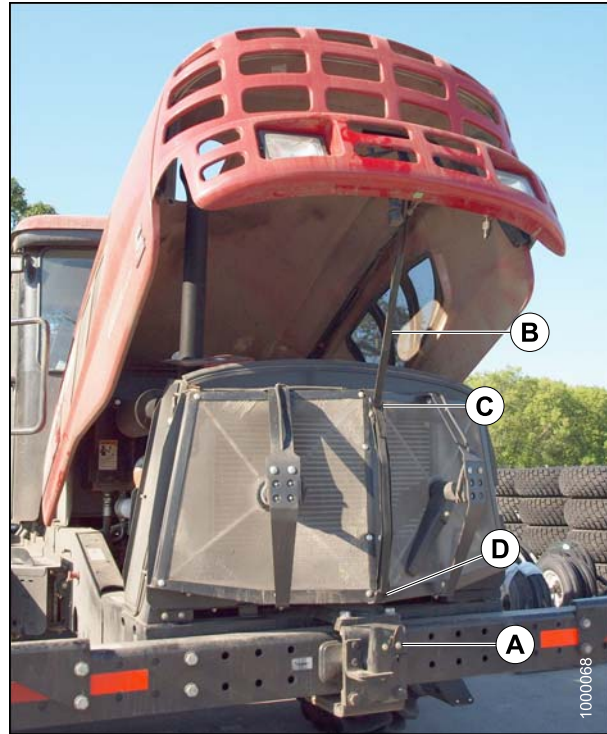


Figure 5.71

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Secondary Air Filter Removal And Installation

IMPORTANT

The safety (inner) element should never be cleaned only replaced. Do not remove the secondary safety filter element unless it needs replacing. The secondary (inner) safety element must never be cleaned. Replace safety element annually or after every 3rd primary filter change. Remove safety filter element, if you are changing the safety element after the 3rd Primary filter change and the filter looks clean, discard and replace with new. If you are changing safety element because it looked dirty a further inspection will be required. Examine filter canister for cracks and replace as necessary. Was canister retaining latch adequately secure, or were filter sealing surfaces hard allowing debris through to Safety filter?

NOTE: You must remove the primary filter first.

1. If required, also change the safety filter.

IMPORTANT

When replacing safety filter, reinsert new filter as soon as possible to prevent dirt from entering engine intake.

2. Remove the safety element (A), pull it out of the canister.
3. Insert new safety filter element (A) into canister, seal first, and push until seal is seated inside canister.

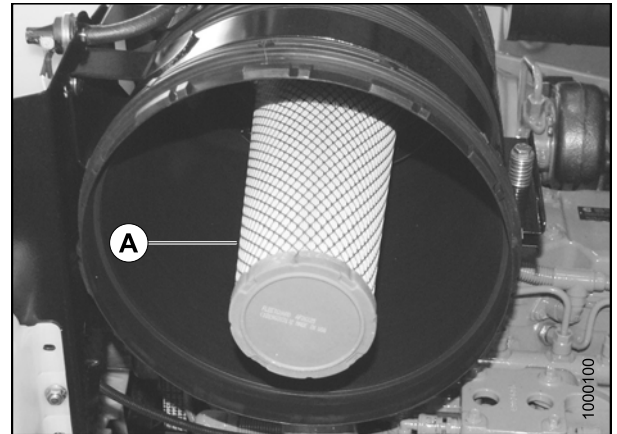


Figure 5.72

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

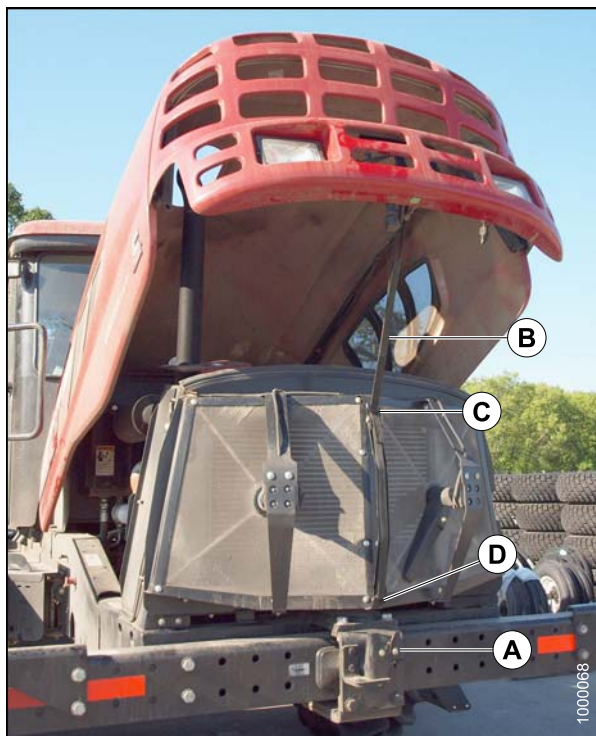


Figure 5.73

5.6.6 Charge Air Cooling

After the intake air passes through the air filter, it passes through the turbocharger (A) that boosts the pressure.

This process heats the air so it is passed through pipe (B) to a cooler before entering the engine intake.

The cooler is located in the cooling box (C) behind the radiator, and should be cleaned daily with compressed air. Refer to [5.7 Cooling Box, page 360](#).

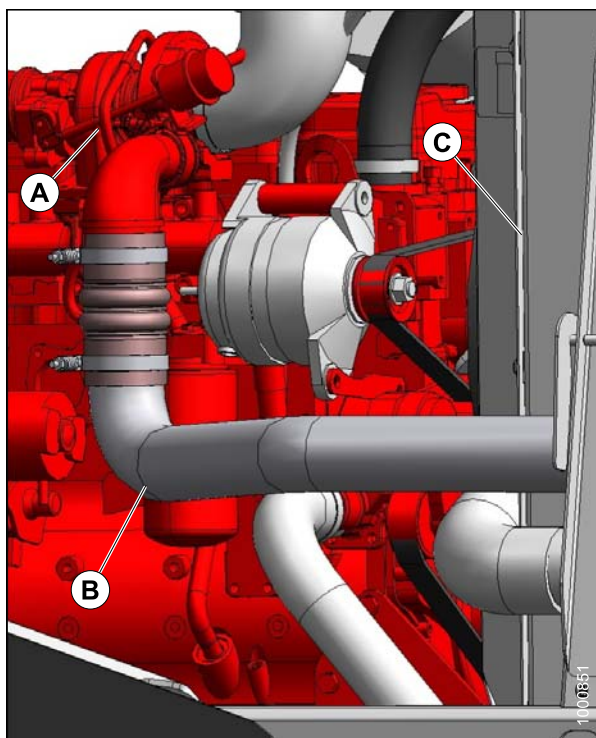


Figure 5.74

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.6.7 Fuel System

Fuel Tank Vent

The fuel tank is vented by a hose that is connected to the filler tube. The hose is connected to a filter that should be changed annually.

Hood Opening Highest Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine, remove the key. Open engine compartment hood to the highest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.
5. Remove strap from hooks (C) and (D) and allow hood to raise fully to approximately 65°.

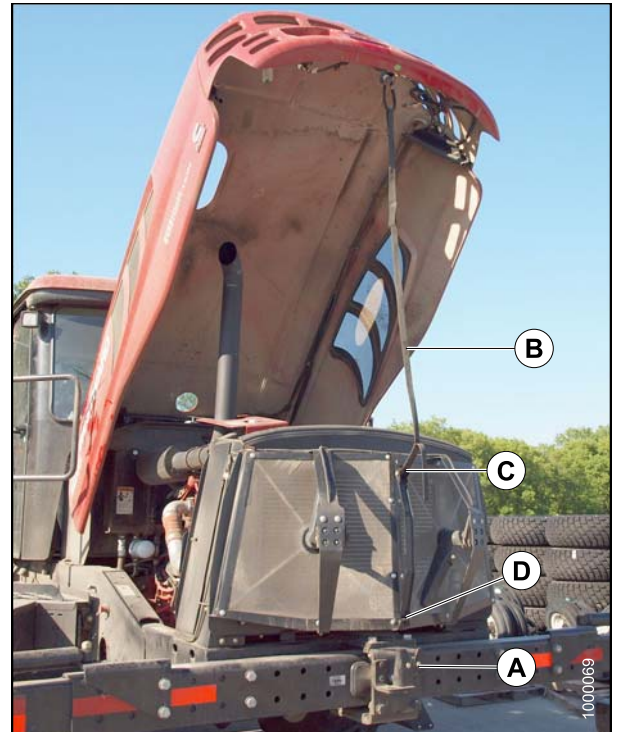


Figure 5.75

Fuel Tank Vent Removal And Installation

The fuel tank is vented by a hose that is connected to the filler tube. The hose is connected to a filter that should be changed annually.

1. Locate filter (A) on vent line against hydraulic oil reservoir.
2. Release hose tension clamps (B) and slide away from filter. Pull hoses off filter.
3. Position new filter through hole in frame and attach top hose onto filter. *IN* marking should face down.

NOTE: If filter has an arrow instead of an *IN* marking, arrow should point up.

4. Attach lower hose to filter and secure both hoses with tension clamps (B).

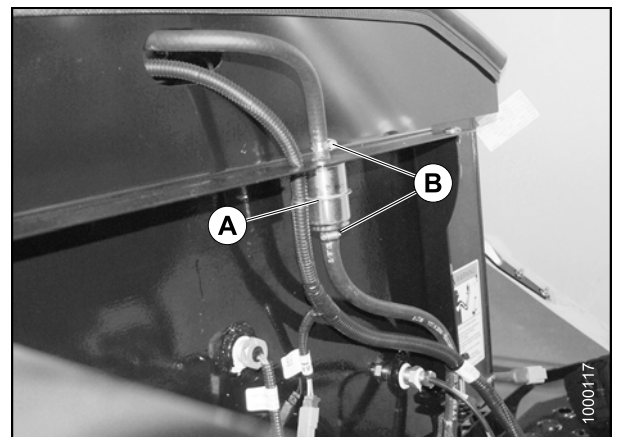


Figure 5.76

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Highest Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).
4. Pull down on strap and loop under lower hook (D).
5. Pull down on strap, grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

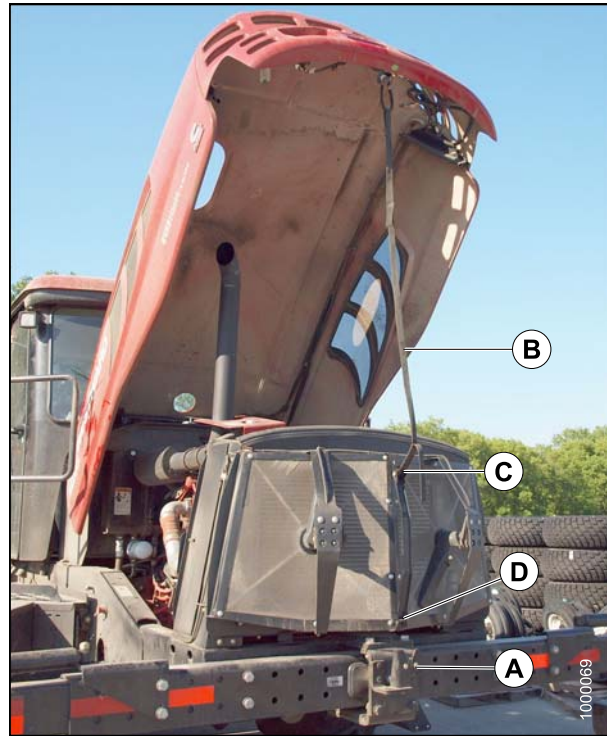


Figure 5.77

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Fuel Filters

The windrower fuel system is equipped with primary and secondary screw-on cartridge type filters. The primary filter is equipped with a separator that separates sediment and water from the fuel.

Primary Filter

Hood Opening Highest Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine, remove the key. Open engine compartment hood to the highest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.
5. Remove strap from hooks (C) and (D) and allow hood to raise fully to approximately 65°.

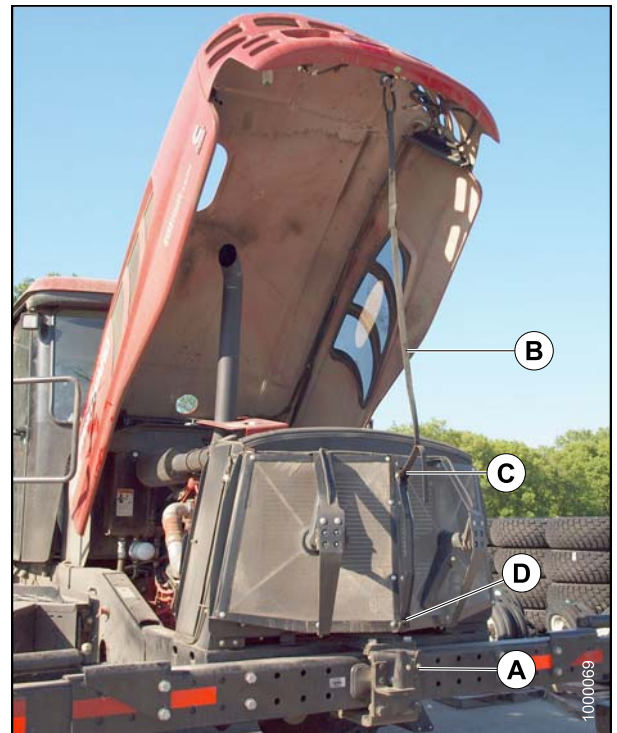


Figure 5.78

Primary Fuel Filter Removal



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. On the bottom of the fuel tank, locate the fuel supply valve (A) under fuel tank and move it to the closed position.

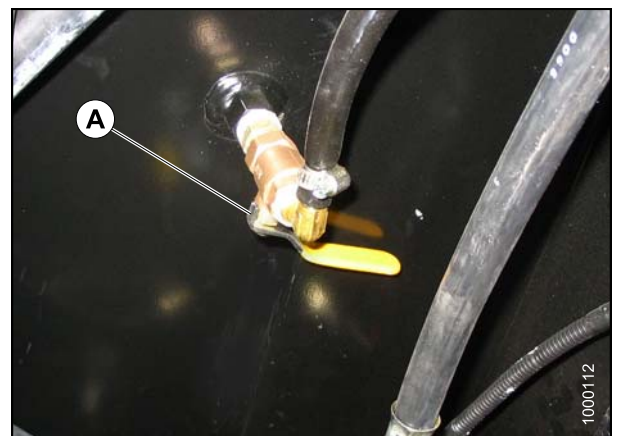


Figure 5.79

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Locate the primary (B) and secondary (A) fuel filters, both are located on the RH side of the tractor in cab forward.

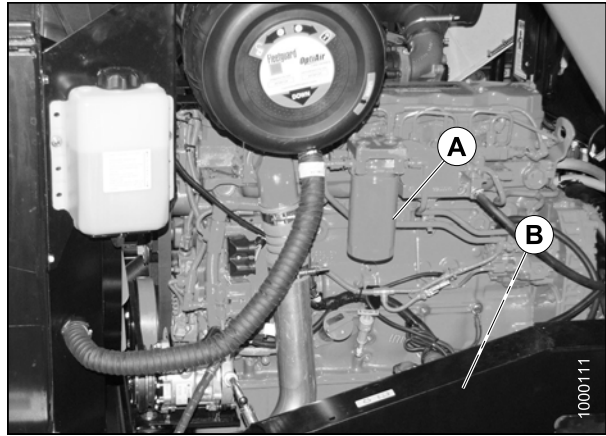


Figure 5.80: Fuel Filter Locations

3. Clean around the filter head (A)
4. Disconnect the water in fuel (WIF) sensor (B) from bottom of filter.
5. Turn drain valve (C) by hand counterclockwise until draining occurs, and drain filter into a container.
6. Remove filter (D) with a filter wrench.
7. Clean gasket mating surface.

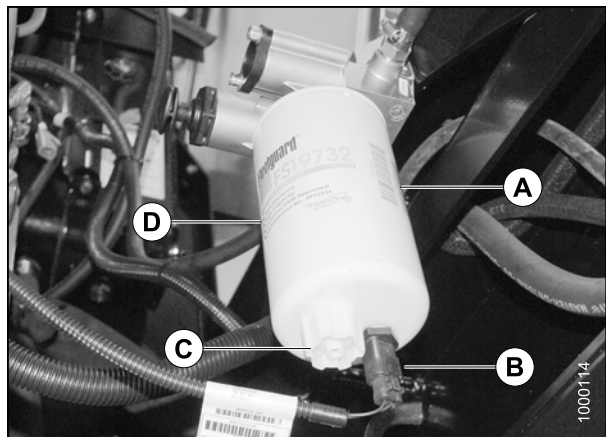


Figure 5.81

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Primary Fuel Filter Install

IMPORTANT

Do not pre-fill filter with fuel. Pre-filling can contaminate the fuel system.

1. Screw the new filter (D) onto the filter mount until the gasket contacts the filter head.
2. Re-connect WIF sensor (B).
3. Tighten the filter an additional $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ turn by hand. .

IMPORTANT

Do not use a filter wrench to install the filter. Over-tightening can damage the gasket and filter.

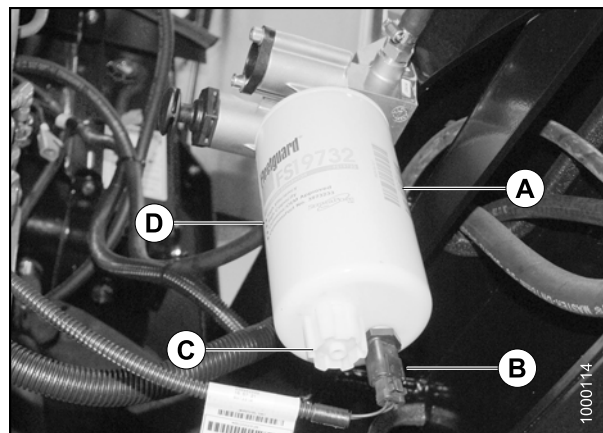


Figure 5.82

Hood Closing Highest Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).
4. Pull down on strap and loop under lower hook (D).
5. Pull down on strap, grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

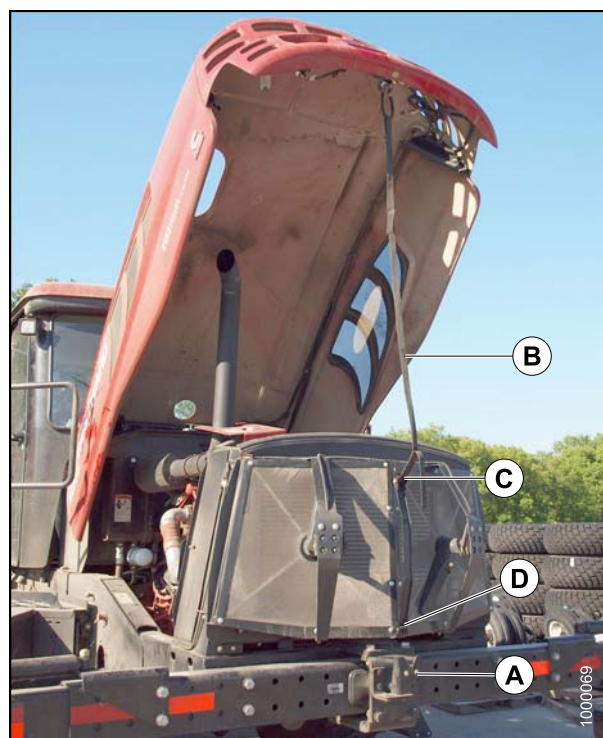


Figure 5.83

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Secondary Filter

Hood Opening Highest Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine, remove the key. Open engine compartment hood to the highest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.
5. Remove strap from hooks (C) and (D) and allow hood to raise fully to approximately 65°.

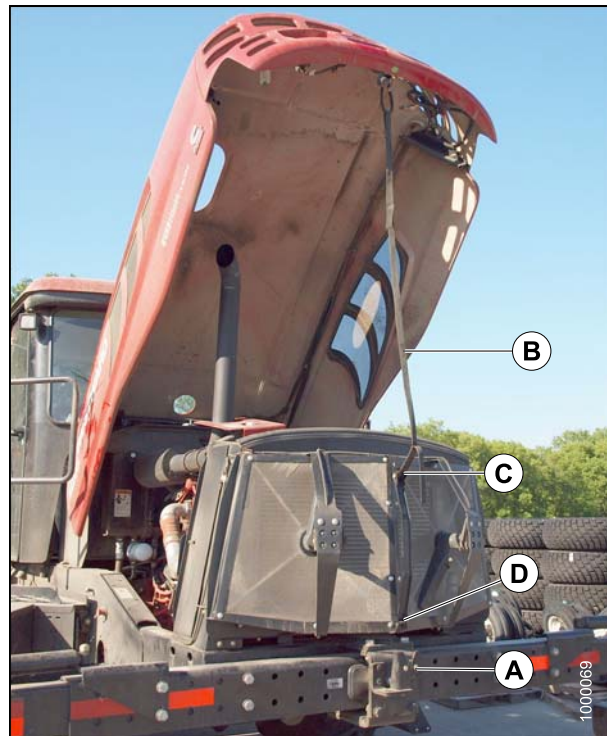


Figure 5.84

Secondary Fuel Filter Removal

1. Clean around the filter head (A).
2. Place a container under the filter to catch spilled fluid.

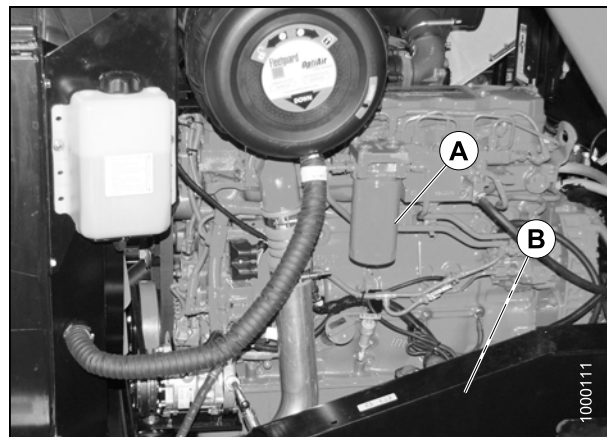


Figure 5.85

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Secondary Fuel Filter Install

IMPORTANT

Do not pre-fill filter with fuel. Pre-filling can contaminate the fuel system

1. Screw the new filter (A) onto the filter mount until the gasket contacts the filter head.
2. Tighten the filter an additional $\frac{1}{2}$ to $\frac{3}{4}$ turn by hand.

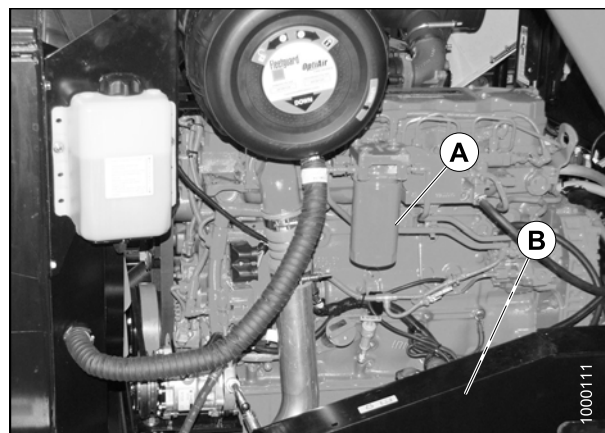


Figure 5.86

IMPORTANT

Do not use a filter wrench to install the filter. Overtightening can damage the gasket and filter.

3. Open fuel valve (A) under fuel tank.
4. Prime the system, see [Fuel System Priming Procedure, page 325](#)

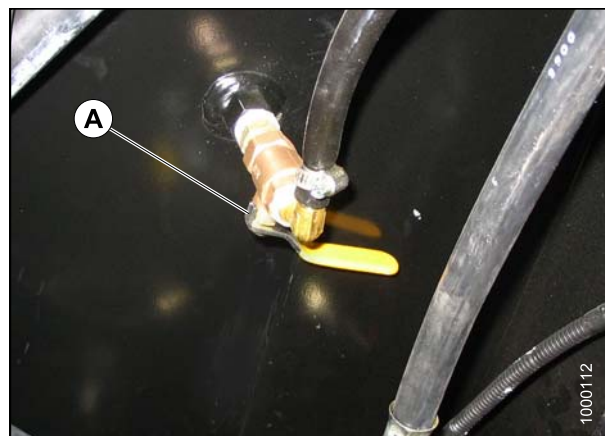


Figure 5.87

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Highest Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).
4. Pull down on strap and loop under lower hook (D).
5. Pull down on strap, grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

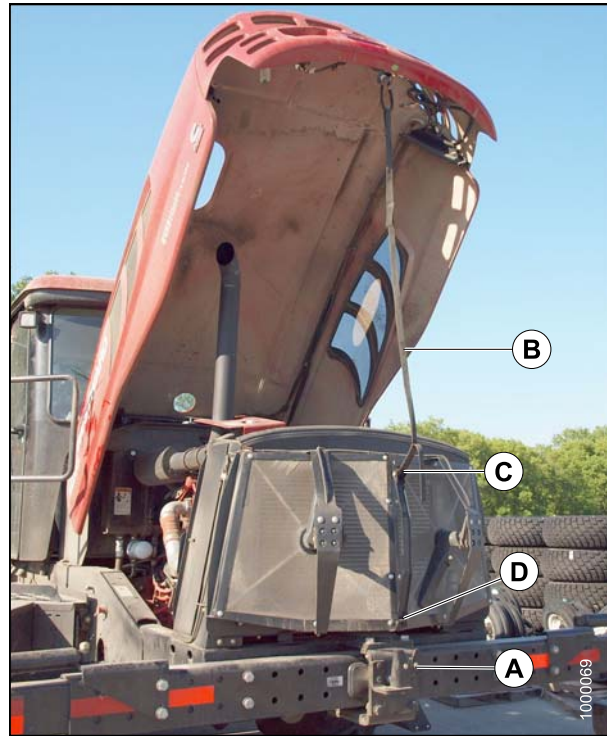


Figure 5.88

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Draining Fuel Tank

Draining the fuel tank is necessary to remove old or contaminated fuel.

Hood Opening Lower Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

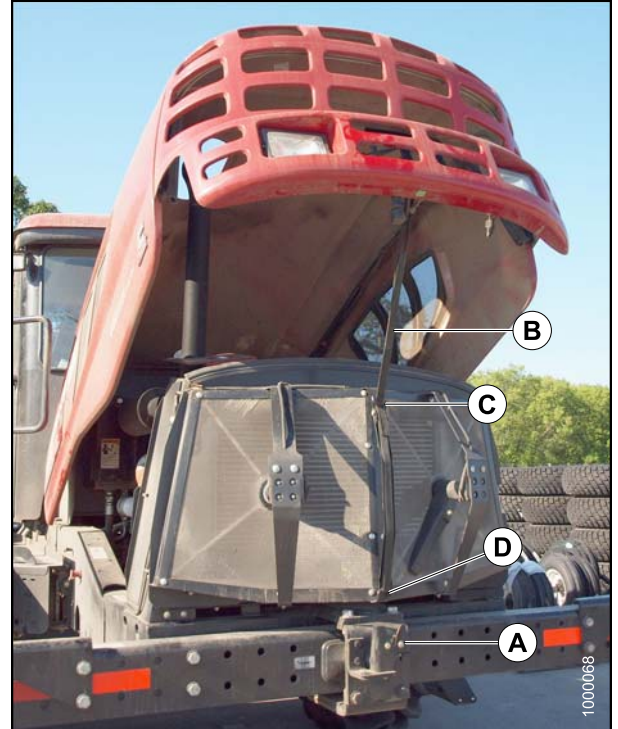


Figure 5.89

Fuel Tank Drain

NOTE: Draining the fuel tank is necessary to remove old or contaminated fuel.

WARNING

- To avoid personal injury or death from explosion or fire, do not smoke or allow flame or sparks near fuel tank when refueling.
 - Never refuel the windrower when the engine is hot or running.
1. Close fuel supply valve (A). Located on the bottom of the fuel tank.

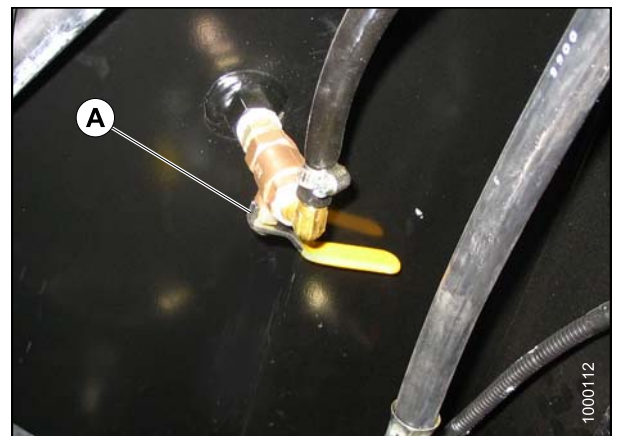


Figure 5.90: Fuel Shut off Valve

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Place a 5 U.S. gallon (20 liter) drain pan under the fuel supply hose (A) at primary filter.
3. Loosen clamp (B), and pull hose (A) off fitting.

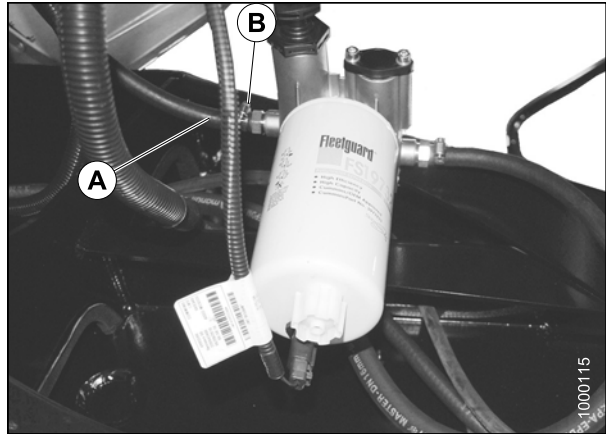


Figure 5.91

4. Route hose to drain pan, and open valve (A) to drain tank.

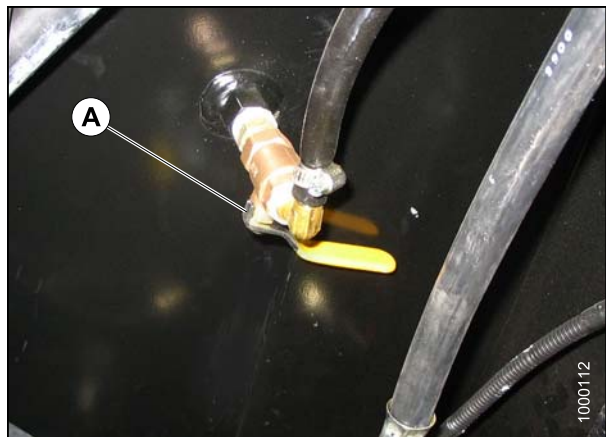


Figure 5.92: Fuel Shut off Valve

5. Add some clean fuel to tank to flush out any remaining contaminants.
6. Re-attach hose (A) to fitting. Install clamp (B), and tighten.
7. Fill tank with approved fuel.

NOTE: Do not refill the fuel tank if you are needing to work on the system. Refill it once work is completed.

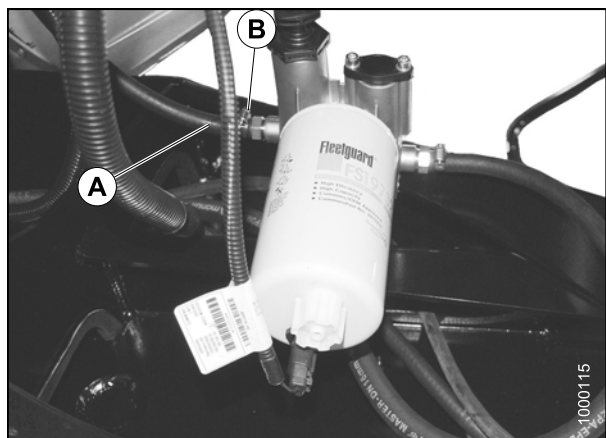


Figure 5.93

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.9 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ³⁷		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ³⁸
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

37. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

38. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

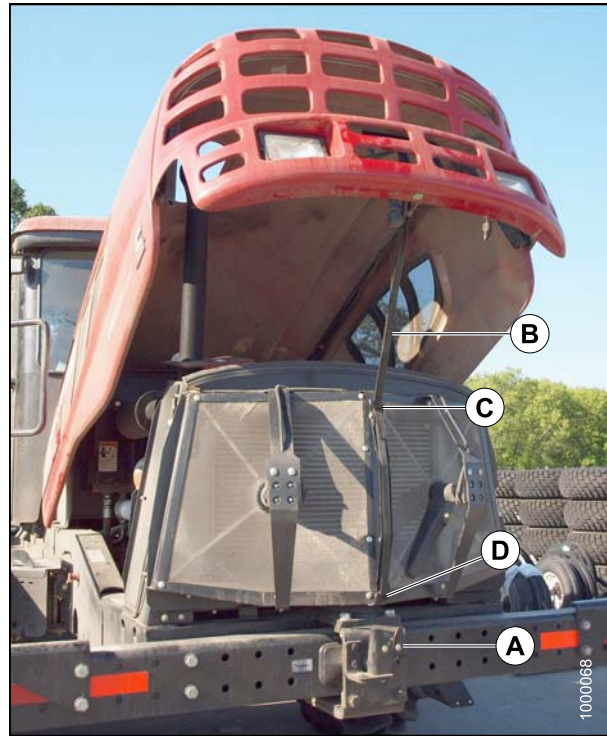


Figure 5.94

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Separator

A fuel water separator is incorporated into the primary fuel filter. The separator is equipped with a sensor that detects water in the fuel and alerts the Operator on the CDM, and a drain. Drain the water and sediment as follows from the separator daily, or at any time the CDM “Water in Fuel” (WIF) light illuminates.

Hood Opening Lower Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

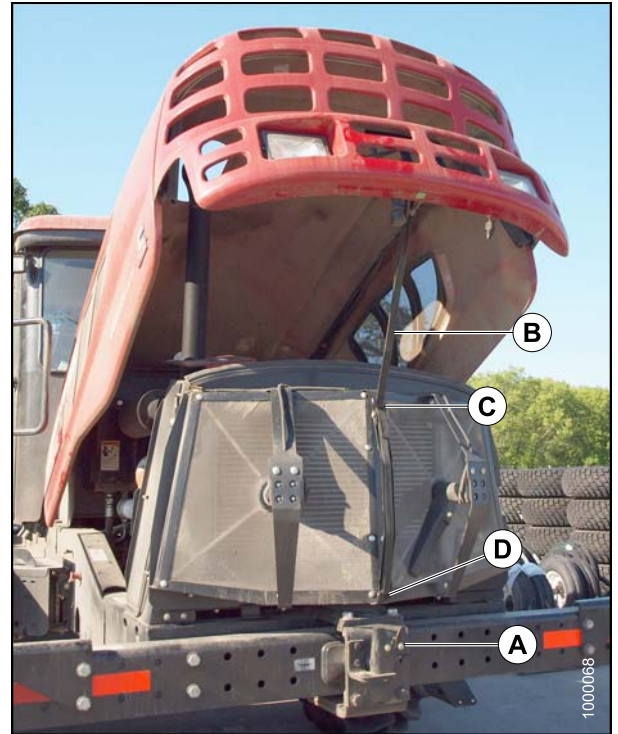


Figure 5.95

Water in Fuel System Removal

1. Place a container under the filter to catch spilled fluid.
2. Turn drain valve (C) by hand 1½ to 2 turns counter-clockwise until draining occurs.
3. Drain the filter sump of water and sediment until clear fuel is visible.
4. Turn the valve clockwise to close the drain.
5. Dispose of fluid safely.

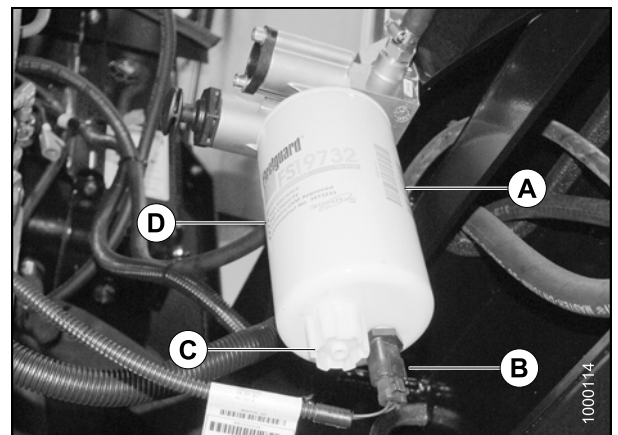


Figure 5.96

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

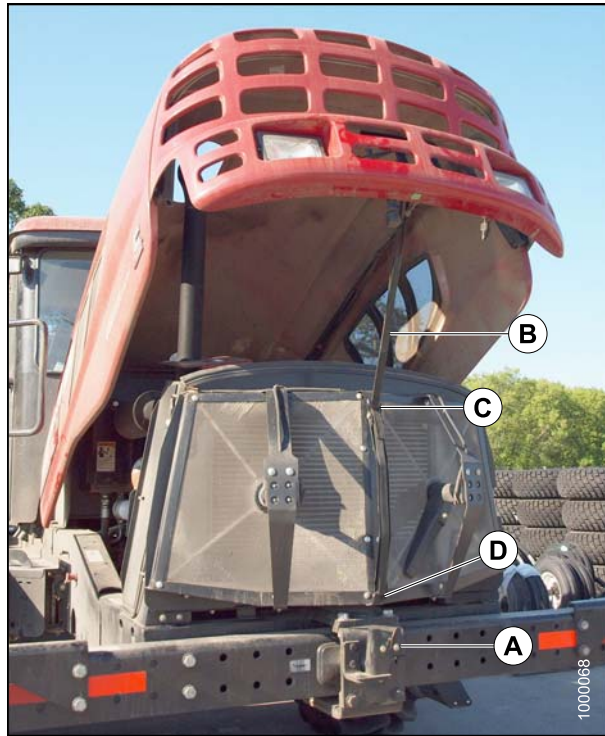


Figure 5.97

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

System Priming

Controlled venting of air is provided at the injection pump through the fuel drain manifold. Small amounts of air introduced by changing filters or injection pump supply line will be vented automatically, if the fuel filters are changed in accordance with instructions.

Hood Opening Lower Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

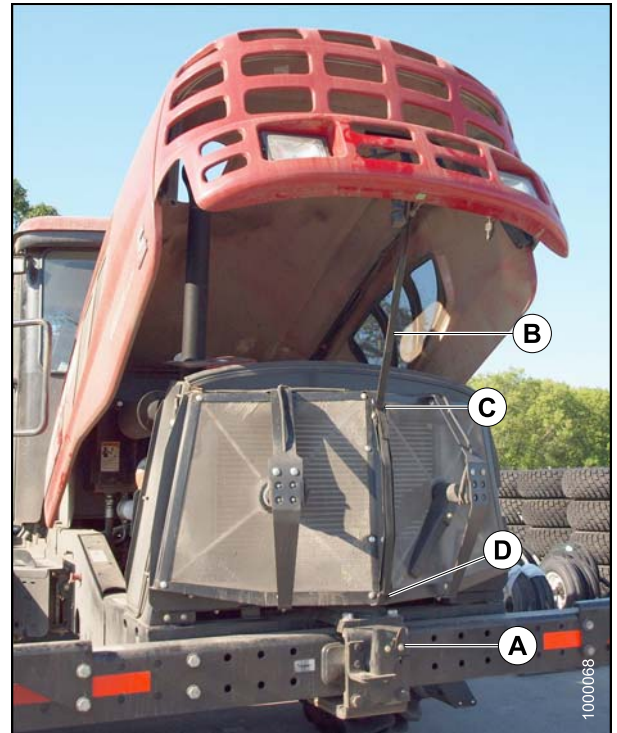


Figure 5.98

Fuel System Priming Procedure

1. Turn the priming knob (A) counterclockwise to unlock the plunger on the primary filter head.
2. Pump approximately 120 times to pressurize the fuel system.
3. Lock the plunger by turning knob (J) clockwise until snug.
4. Try starting engine. If engine does not start, repeat priming.



Figure 5.99

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

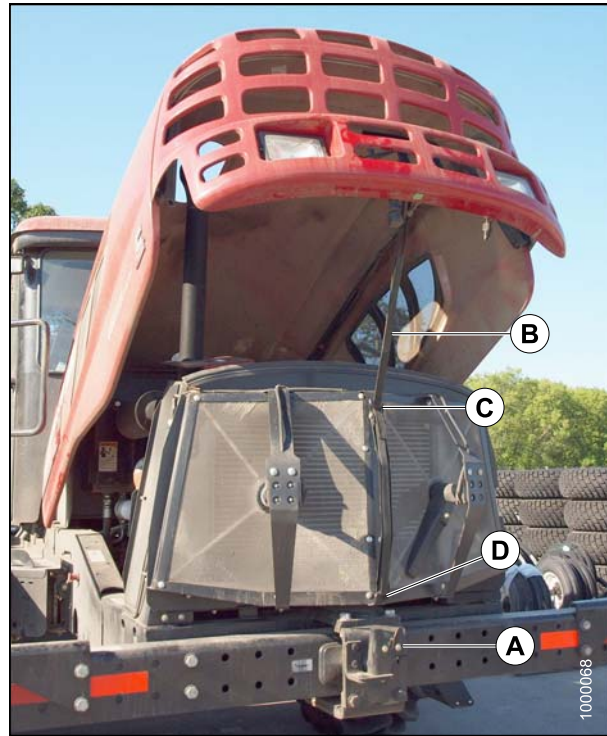


Figure 5.100

5.6.8 Engine Cooling System

The engine cooling system is designed to maintain the engine operating temperature within the specified operating range.

NOTE: Antifreeze is essential in any climate. It broadens the operating temperature range by lowering the coolant freezing point, and by raising its boiling point. Antifreeze also contains rust inhibitors and other additives to prolong engine life.

IMPORTANT

If antifreeze strength is not adequate, do not drain cooling system to protect against freezing. System may not drain completely, and damage from freezing could still result.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Coolant Level

Hood Opening Lower Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

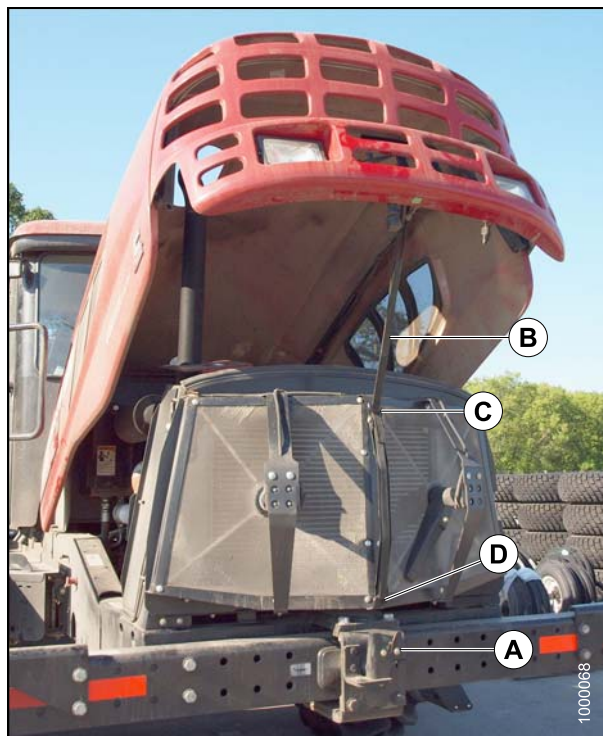


Figure 5.101

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Open Platforms (Standard)

1. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

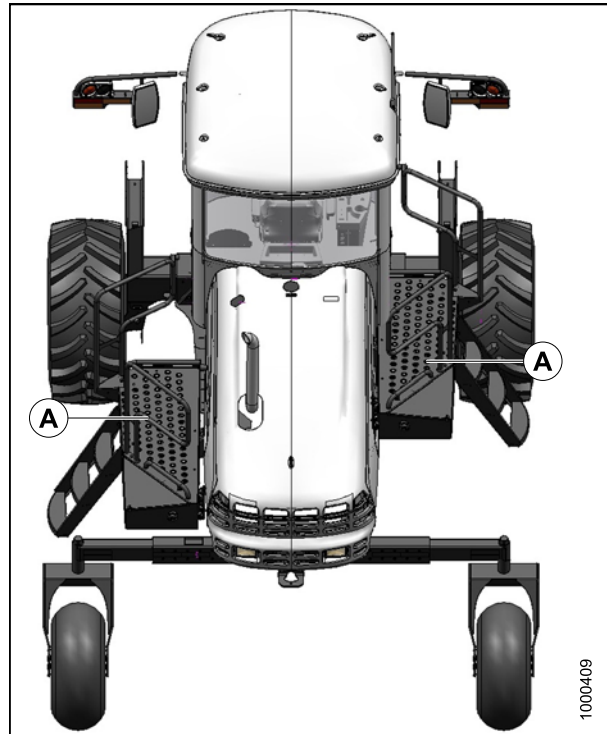


Figure 5.102

2. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

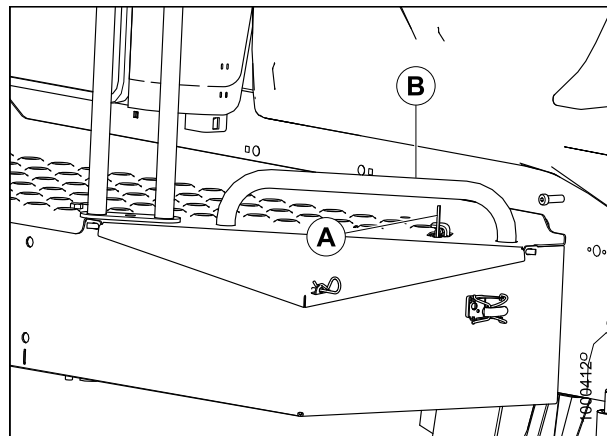


Figure 5.103

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Coolant Level Check

Check coolant level in the coolant recovery tank (A) daily. Tank should be at least one-half full.

1. If less, then remove cap (B), and add coolant. Use Ethylene Glycol with SCA equal parts with high quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by the supplier to protect the engine to temperatures of -30°F (-34°C).

NOTE: Do not add coolant to radiator except when changing coolant.

2. Replace cap (B).

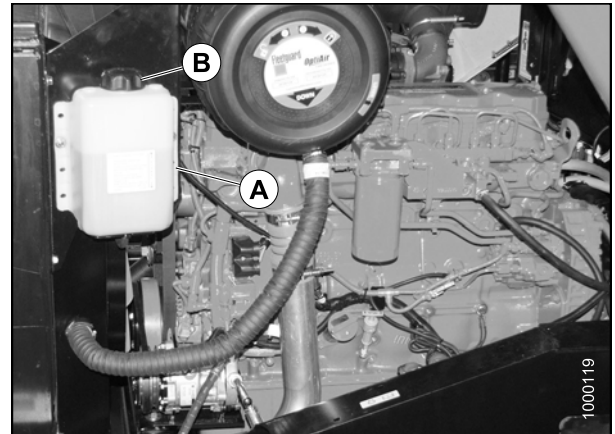


Figure 5.104

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.10 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ³⁹		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ⁴⁰
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

39. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

40. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

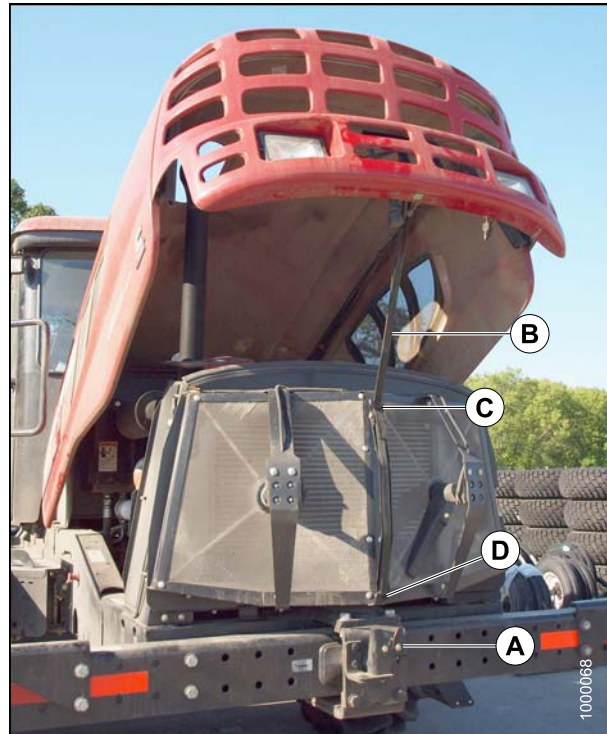


Figure 5.105

Close Platforms (Standard)

1. Close the platform.

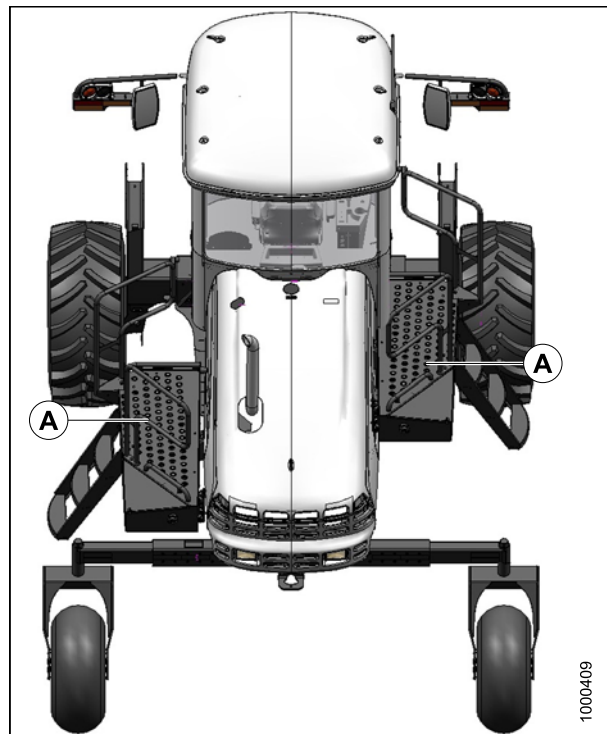


Figure 5.106

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

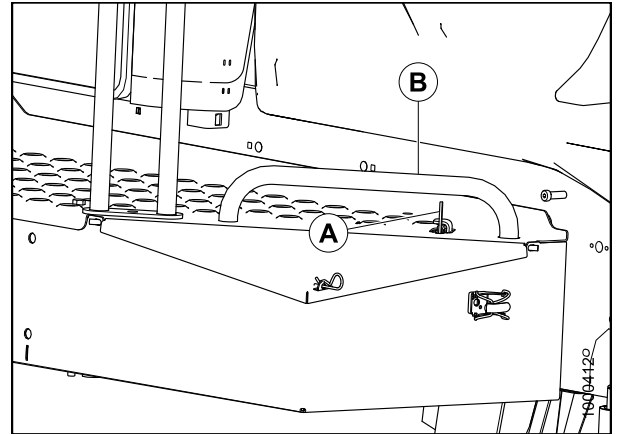


Figure 5.107

Coolant Concentration

Hood Opening Highest Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine, remove the key. Open engine compartment hood to the highest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.
5. Remove strap from hooks (C) and (D) and allow hood to raise fully to approximately 65°.

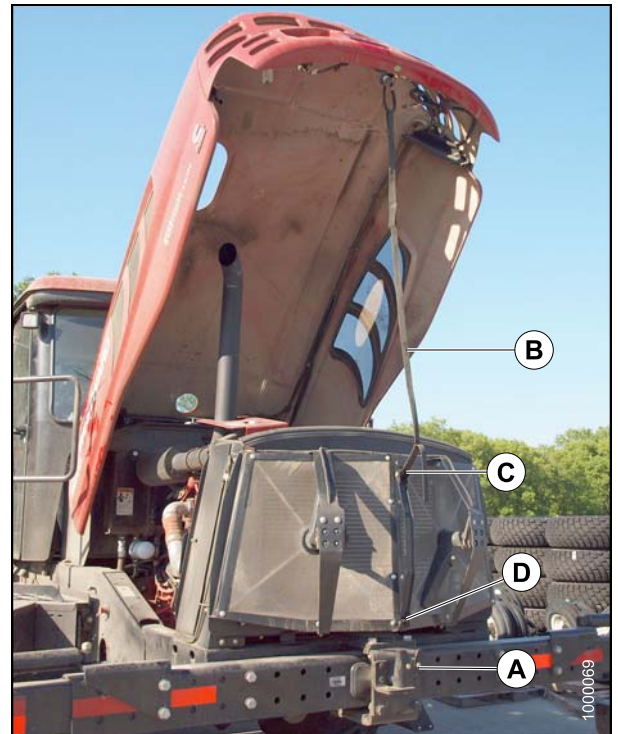


Figure 5.108

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Open Platforms (Standard)

1. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

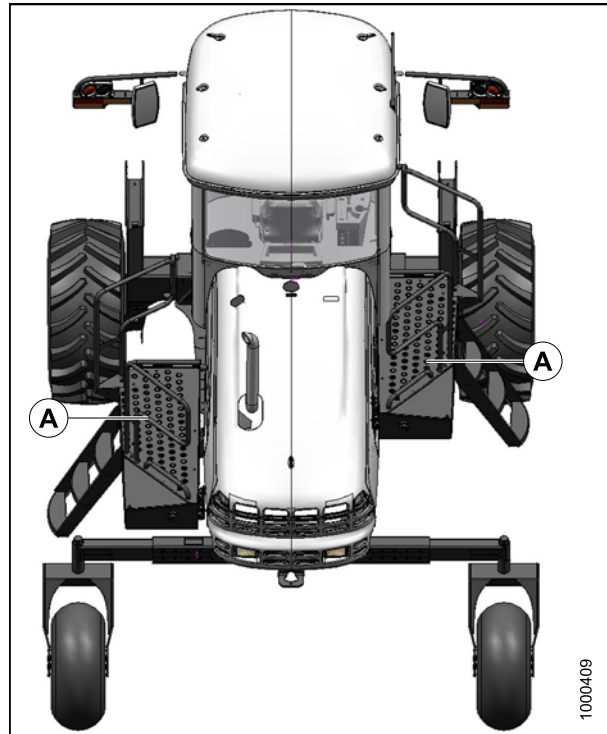


Figure 5.109

2. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

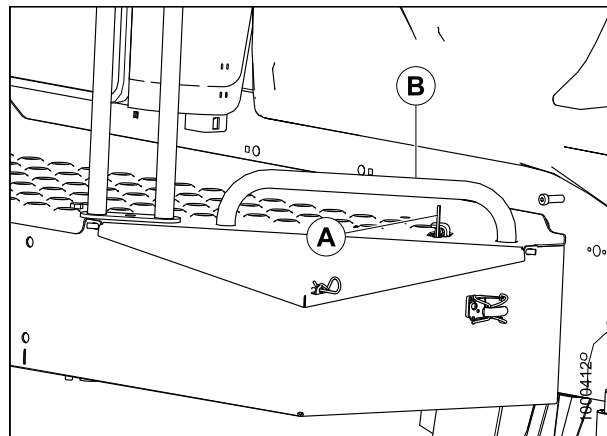


Figure 5.110

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Radiator Coolant Strength Check

The radiator cap must fit tightly and the cap gasket must be in good condition to maintain the 14-18 psi (97-124 kPa) pressure in the cooling system.

CAUTION

- To avoid personal injury from hot coolant, do not turn radiator cap until engine cools.
 - Engine exhaust may be hot.
1. Remove the radiator cap (A).
 2. Turn the cap (A) counterclockwise to the first notch to relieve pressure before removing cap completely.
 3. Turn cap (A) again, and remove.
 4. Check the antifreeze in the radiator with a tester annually, preferably before off-season storage. Tester should indicate protection to temperatures of -30°F (-34°C).
 5. Install radiator cap (A).

Close Platforms (Standard)

1. Close the platform.

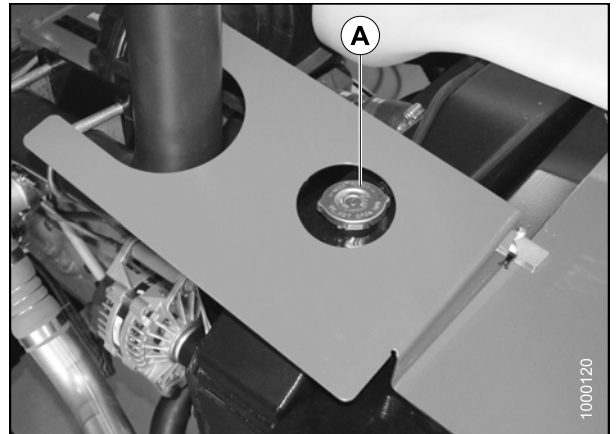


Figure 5.111

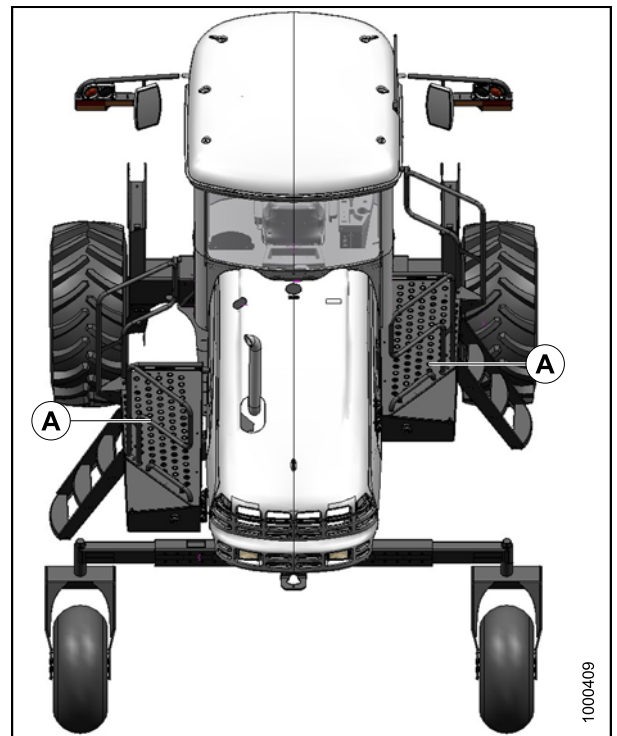


Figure 5.112

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

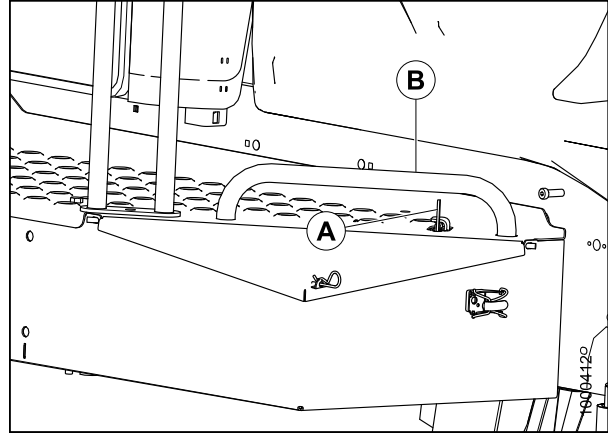


Figure 5.113

Hood Closing Highest Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).
4. Pull down on strap and loop under lower hook (D).
5. Pull down on strap, grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

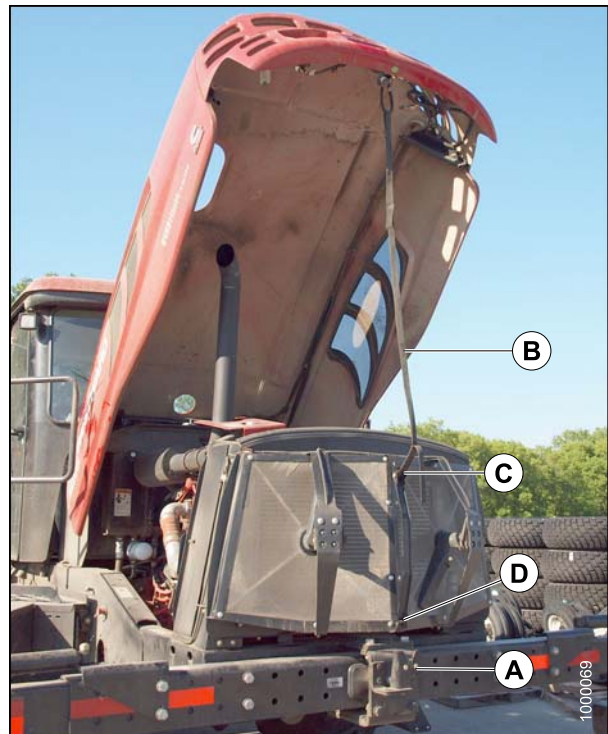


Figure 5.114

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Radiator Cap Inspection



CAUTION

- To avoid personal injury from hot coolant, do not turn radiator cap until engine cools.
- Engine exhaust may be hot.

Remove radiator cap, and check as follows:

1. The radiator cap (A) must fit tightly.
NOTE: Cap gasket must be in good condition to maintain the 14 - 18 psi (97 - 124 kPa) pressure in the cooling system.
2. Turn the cap (A) counterclockwise to the "first notch" to relieve pressure before removing cap completely
3. Turn the cap (A) again, and remove.
4. Check the gasket for cracks or deterioration, and replace the cap if necessary.
5. Check that the spring in the cap moves freely.
6. Replace the cap if spring is stuck.

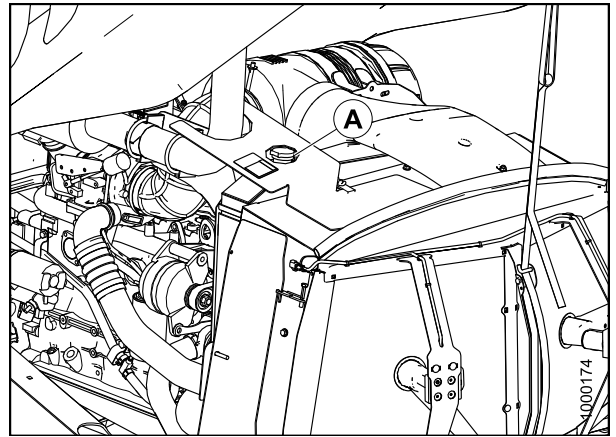


Figure 5.115

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Changing Coolant

Coolant should be drained, and the system flushed and filled with new coolant every 2000 hours, or 2 years.

Hood Opening Lower Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

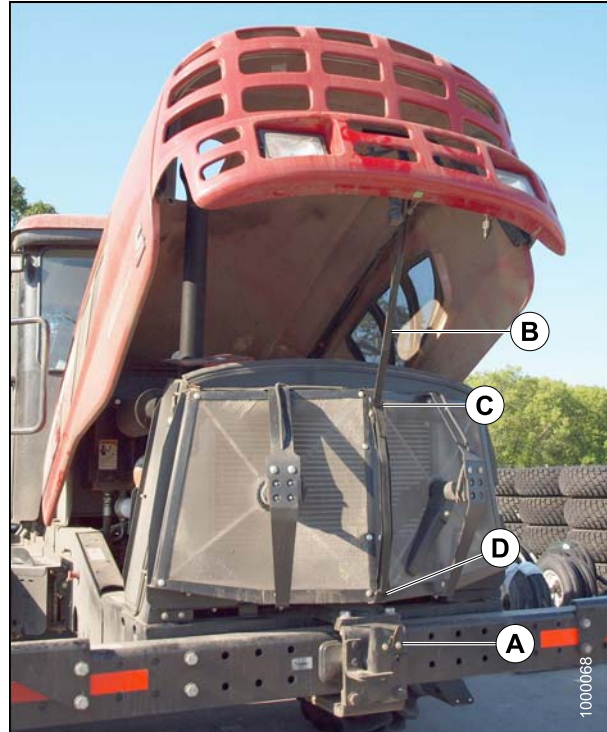


Figure 5.116

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Open Platforms (Standard)

- 1. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

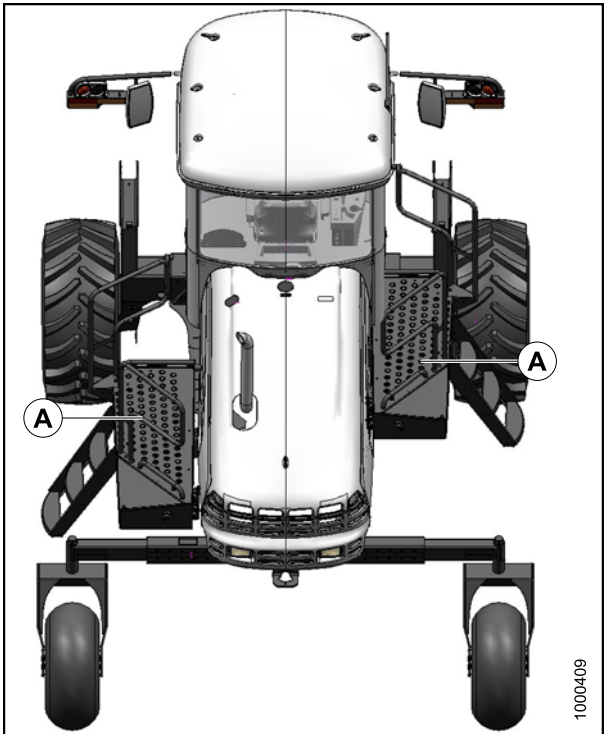


Figure 5.117

- 2. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

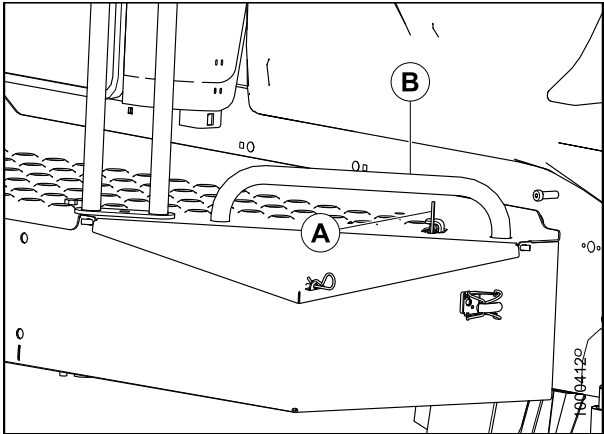


Figure 5.118

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Coolant Removal

Coolant should be drained, and the system flushed and filled with new coolant every 2000 hours, or 2 years.

WARNING

To avoid personal injury from hot coolant, do not turn radiator cap until engine cools. Engine exhaust may be hot.

1. Let the engine cool before working on it.
2. Turn the radiator cap (A) to the first notch to relieve pressure before removing cap completely.
3. Place a drain pan (about 8 U.S. gallons (30 liters)) under the engine and radiator.
4. Remove the radiator cap, and open radiator drain valve (A) at the bottom of the engine side of the radiator lower tank. (Frame has been removed for clarity).

NOTE: Use a deflector or a hose to prevent coolant running onto frame.

5. Close the heater shut-off valve (A), and disconnect hose on heater side of valve.
6. Open valve to drain the block.
7. When system is drained, replace hose on valve (A).

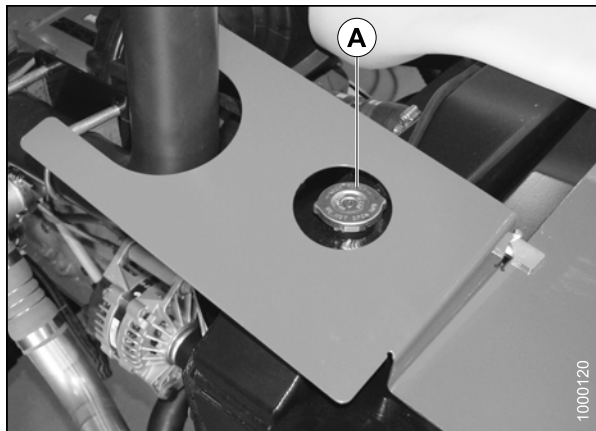


Figure 5.119

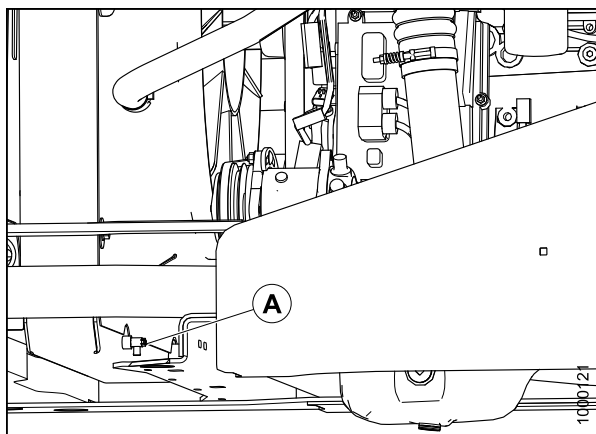


Figure 5.120

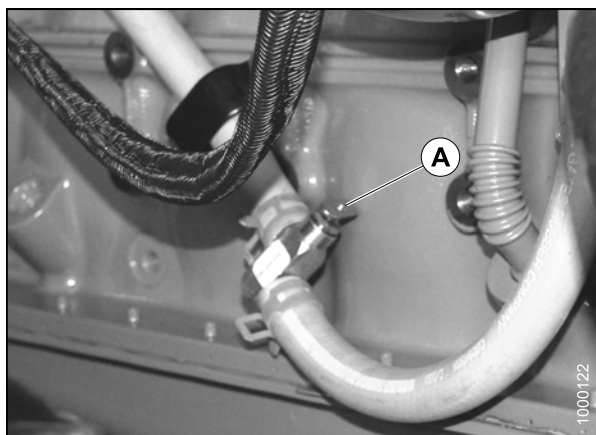


Figure 5.121

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

- Close radiator drain valve (A) at the bottom of the engine side of the radiator lower tank. (Frame has been removed for clarity).

NOTE: If replacing the radiator, you do not need to continue with this procedure.

- Fill system with clean water through the radiator, and replace radiator cap.

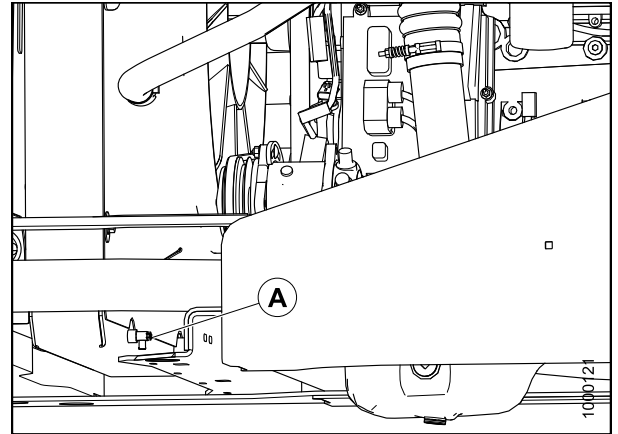


Figure 5.122

- Open heater shut-off valve (A).
- Start engine, and turn temperature control knob to HIGH. Run engine until normal operating temperature is reached.
- Stop engine, and drain water out before rust or sediment settles. Repeat coolant removal procedure.
- Close drain valves, and fill system with a solution of clean water and a heavy duty radiator cleaner. Follow instructions provided with cleaner.
- After using cleaner solution, again flush system with clean water. Inspect radiator, hoses and fittings for leaks.
- Close drain valves, and fill system.

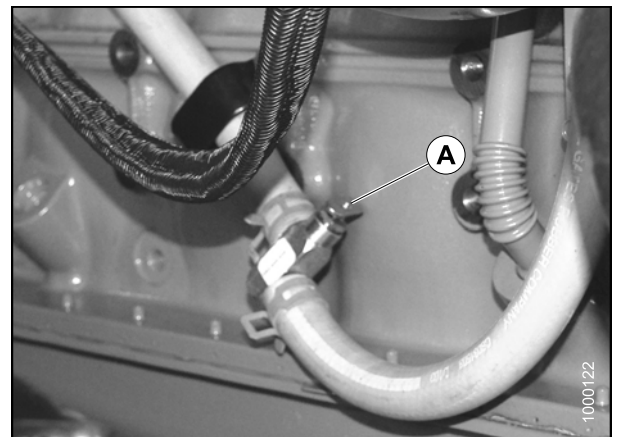


Figure 5.123

Coolant Installation

- Fill system through radiator.
- Once the radiator is full, install the radiator cap (A). Close radiator cap tightly.

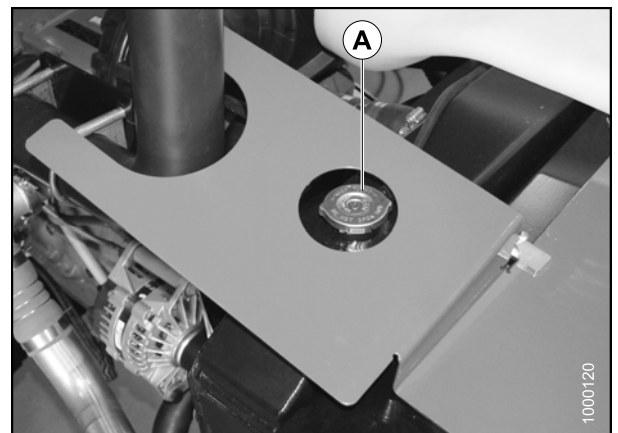


Figure 5.124

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

3. Remove cap (B) from recovery tank (A), and add coolant until one-half full.

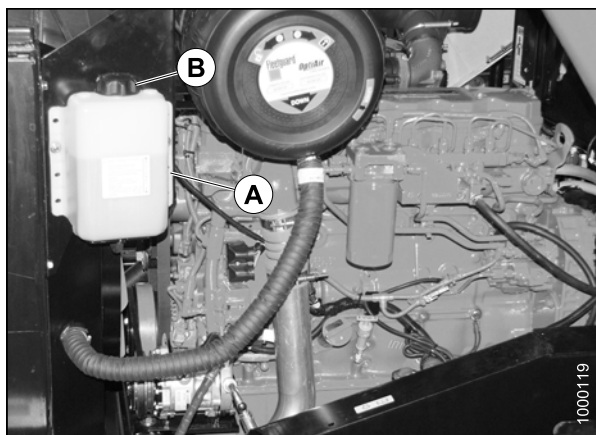


Figure 5.125

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.11 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ⁴¹		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ⁴²
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

41. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

42. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

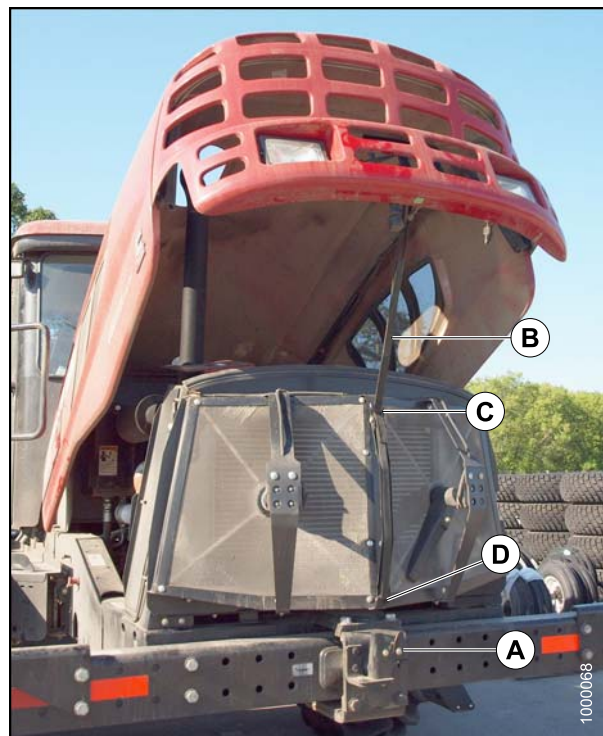


Figure 5.126

Close Platforms (Standard)

1. Close the platform.

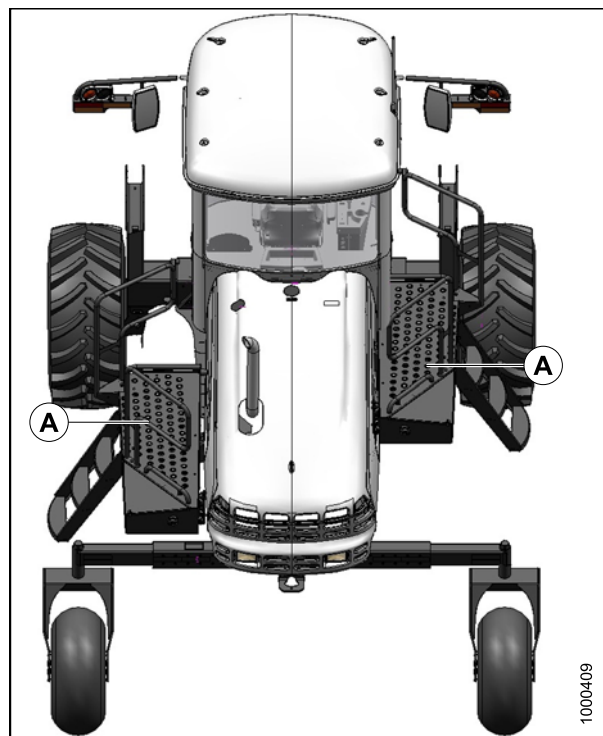


Figure 5.127

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

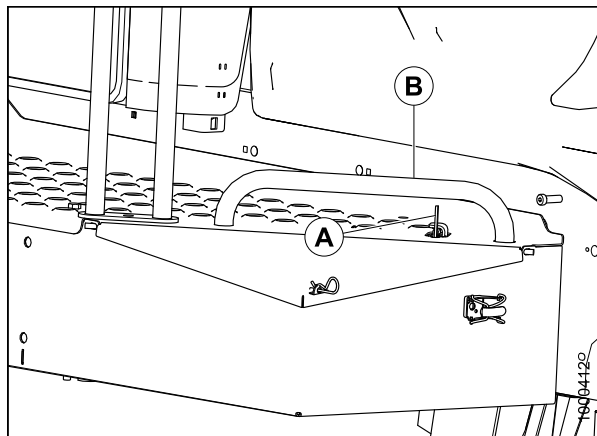


Figure 5.128

5.6.9 Gearbox

Lubricant Level: Check and Addition



CAUTION

Park on a flat, level surface, header on the ground, and the ground speed lever in N-DETENT position and steering wheel locked.



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

Check the lubricant level every 50 hours as follows:

1. Park the windrower on level ground, shut down engine, and remove key.
2. Under the windrower, beneath the main pumps. Locate and remove check plug (A). The lubricant should be visible through the hole or slightly running out.

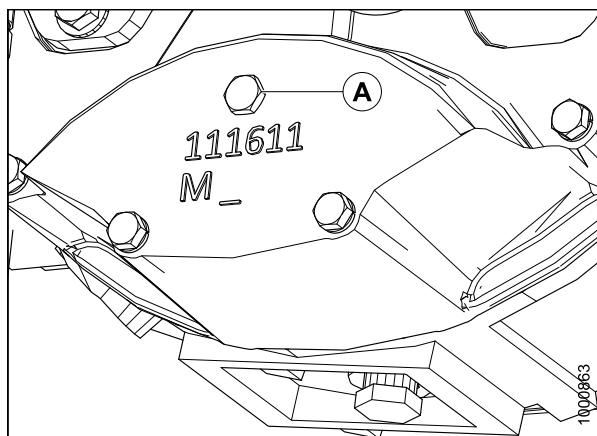


Figure 5.129

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Add lubricant as follows:

3. Remove breather cap (A), and add lubricant until it runs out at the check plug.
4. Replace check plug and breather cap, and tighten.
5. Operate the engine at low idle, and check for leaks at the check plug and drain plug.

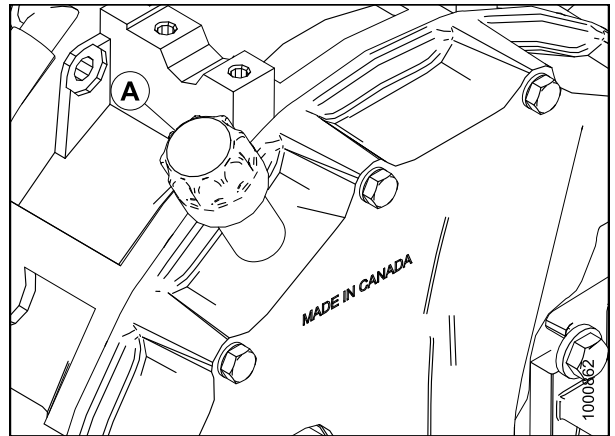


Figure 5.130

Changing Lubricant

Change gearbox lubricant after the first 50 hours, and then at 500 hours as follows:

NOTE: The engine should be warm prior to changing the oil.

1. Stop engine, and remove key.
2. Place a 1 U.S. gallon (4 liters) drain pan under the gearbox.
3. Remove drain plug (B), and allow oil to completely finish draining.
4. Install drain plug (B), and remove check plug (A).

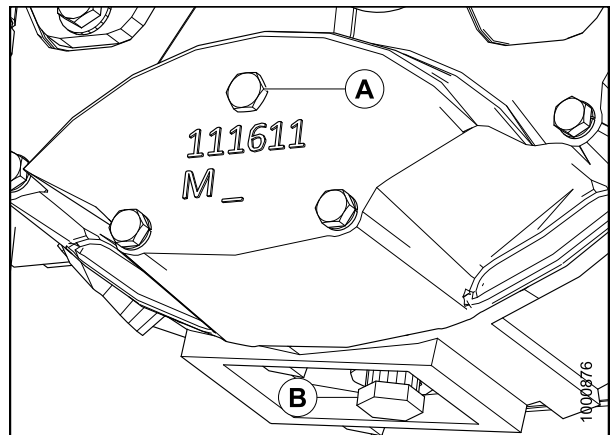


Figure 5.131

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5. Remove breather cap (A), and add lubricant until it runs out at the check plug.
6. Replace check plug and breather cap, and tighten.
7. Operate the engine at low idle, and check for leaks at the check plug and drain plug.

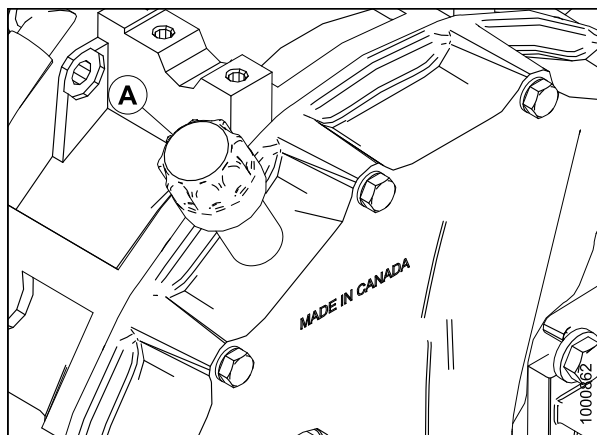


Figure 5.132

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.12 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ⁴³		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ⁴⁴
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

43. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

44. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.6.10 Exhaust System



CAUTION

To avoid burns, do **not** touch muffler when engine is running or before allowing sufficient cooling time after shut-down

The exhaust system requires no regular maintenance, but it should be inspected periodically as follows:

1. Inspect the area around clamps (A) for breakage, cracks and rust-through. In addition to excess noise, a leaky exhaust system may allow exhaust gases to escape to the cab.
2. Dents or crushed portions of any tubing create exhaust flow restriction, and increase back pressure significantly. Even relatively small dents will cause decreased fuel economy and increased turbo wear. If dents are relatively large, increased bearing and cylinder wear will occur due to increased exhaust temperature.
3. The exhaust system should be secured to eliminate vibration. The brackets (B) should fit securely to the muffler (C), and to the engine.
4. Do **not** change muffler type, piping sizes or exhaust configuration - these have all been selected for specific, technical reasons by the Engineer. See your Dealer for proper replacement parts.

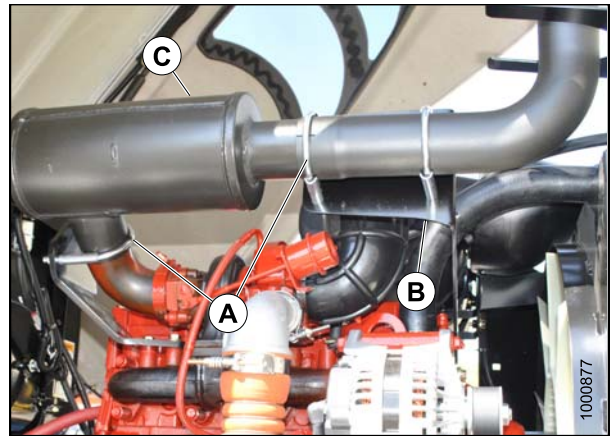


Figure 5.133

5.6.11 Belts



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

Alternator Belt Tensioning

1. The alternator belt is automatically tightened and manual adjustment is not required.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Alternator Belt Replacement

Open Platforms (Standard)

1. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

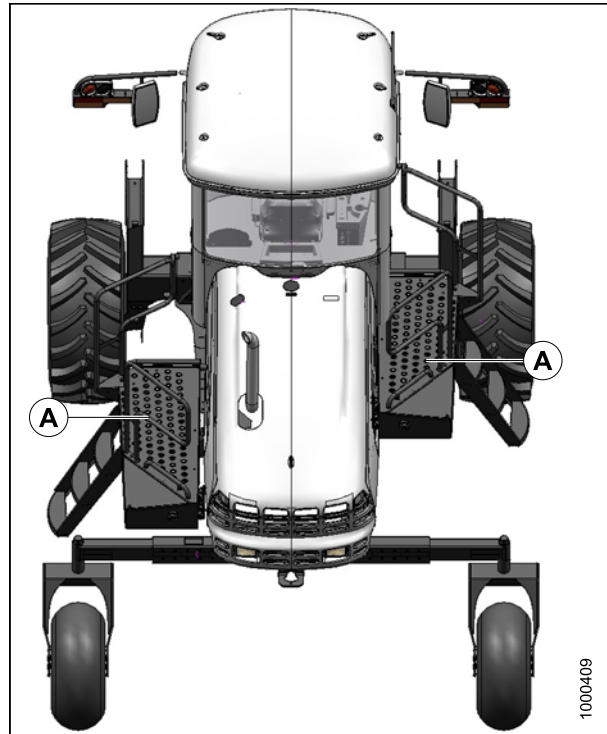


Figure 5.134

2. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

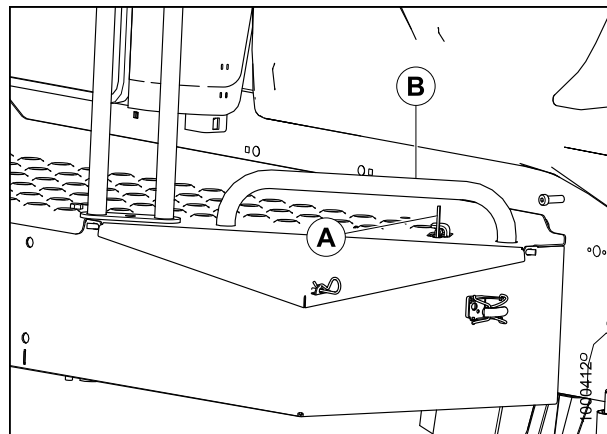


Figure 5.135

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Opening Lower Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

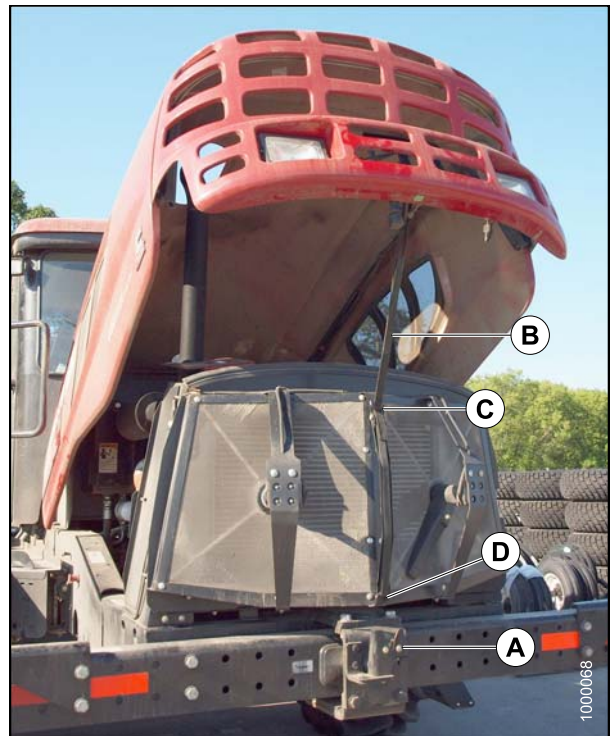


Figure 5.136

Alternator Belt Replacement

1. Move both maintenance platforms to rear (cab-forward) of windrower.
2. Loosen compressor mounting hardware (B) and push compressor towards engine to release tension.
3. Remove belt (A) from AC compressor.

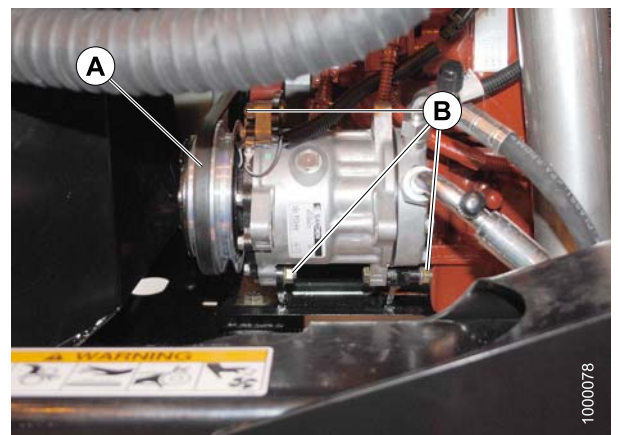


Figure 5.137

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

4. Insert the drive end of a 1/2 in. drive ratchet wrench into the belt tensioner (B).
5. Rotate tensioner counterclockwise until fan belt (C) can be slipped off pulley (D). Release tensioner and remove wrench.
6. Remove belt in order 1-2-3 as shown. Route fan belt around fan and remove belt.
7. Install new belt (C) around fan and onto pulleys in order 3-2-1.
8. Insert the drive end of a 1/2 in. drive ratchet wrench into the belt tensioner (C).
9. Rotate tensioner counterclockwise until belt (C) can be slipped onto pulley (D). Release tensioner and remove wrench.
10. Check that belt is properly seated in all pulley grooves.
11. Install new AC compressor belt (A).
12. Pry compressor away from engine so that a force of 8-12 lbf (35-55 Nm) deflects the belt (A) 3/16 in. (5 mm) at mid-span.
13. Tighten compressor mounting hardware (B).
14. Recheck tension and re-adjust as required.

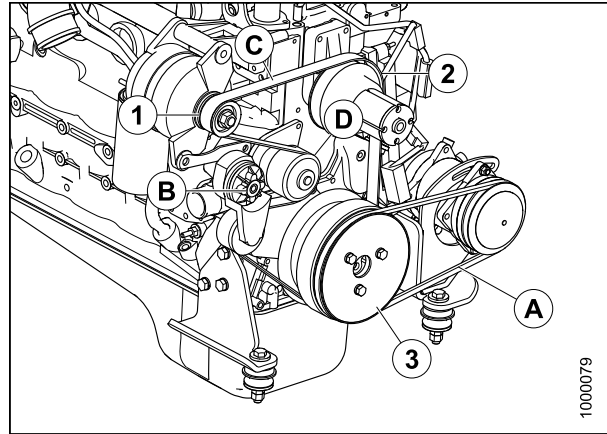


Figure 5.138: Engine Belts

A - A/C Belt
C - Fan Belt

B - Belt Tensioner
D - Pulley

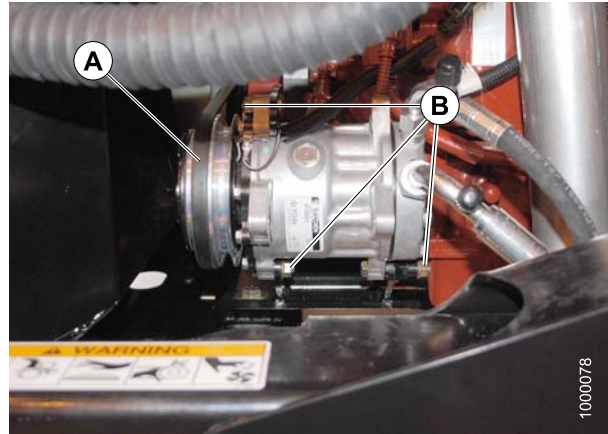


Figure 5.139

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Close Platforms (Standard)

- 1. Close the platform.

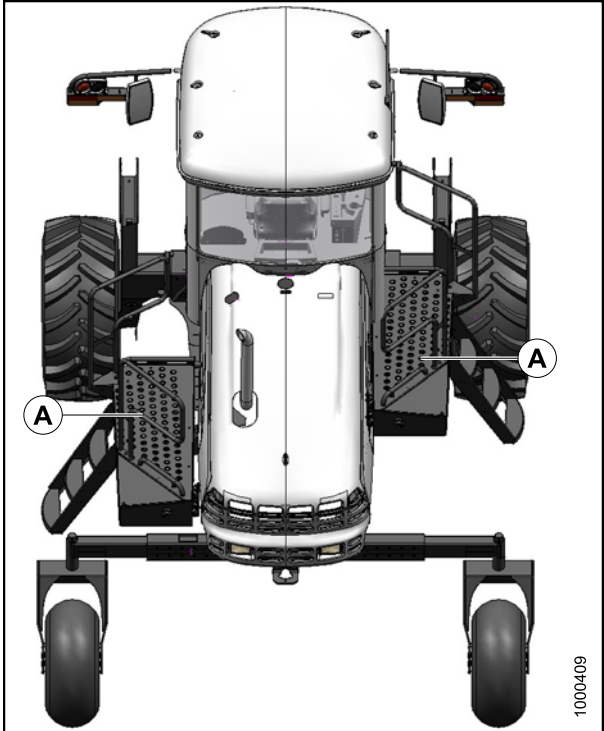


Figure 5.140

- 2. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

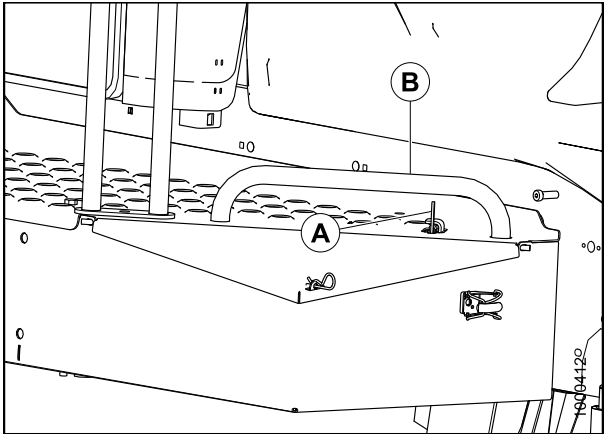


Figure 5.141

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

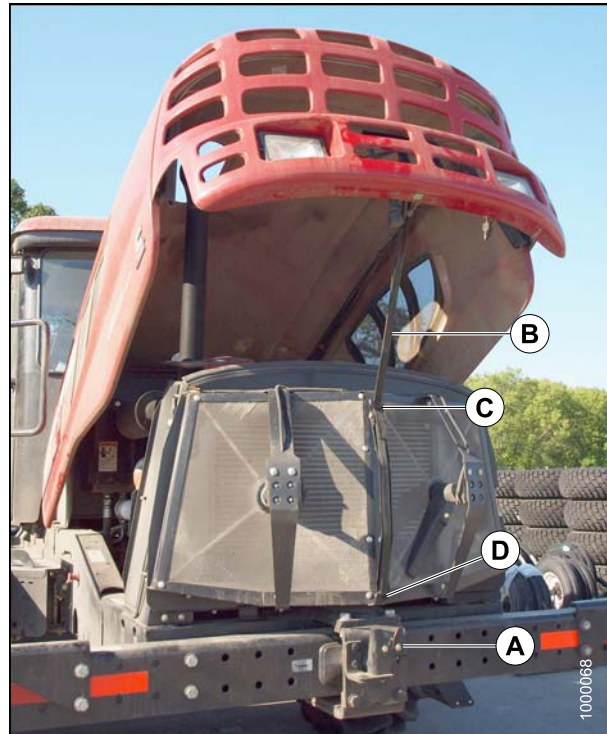


Figure 5.142

Fan Belt

Fan Belt Tensioning

The fan belt is automatically tightened and manual adjustment is not required.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Fan Belt Replacement

Hood Opening Lower Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

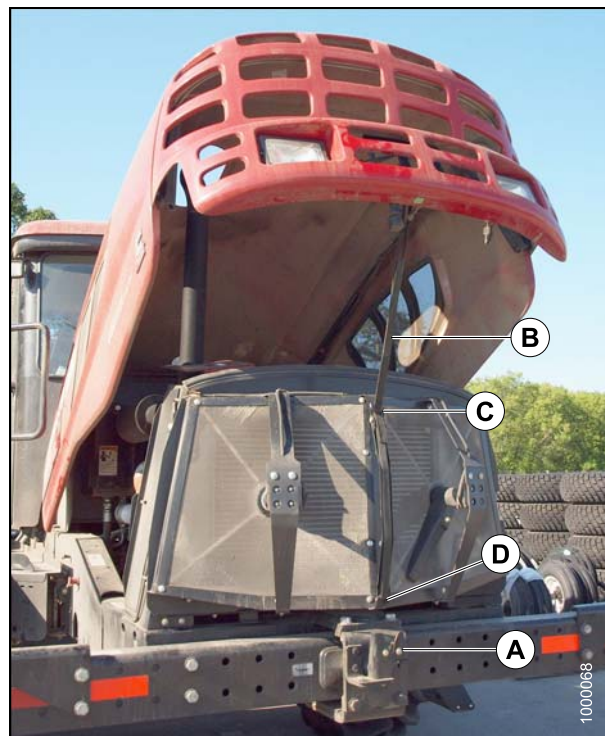


Figure 5.143

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Open Platforms (Standard)

1. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

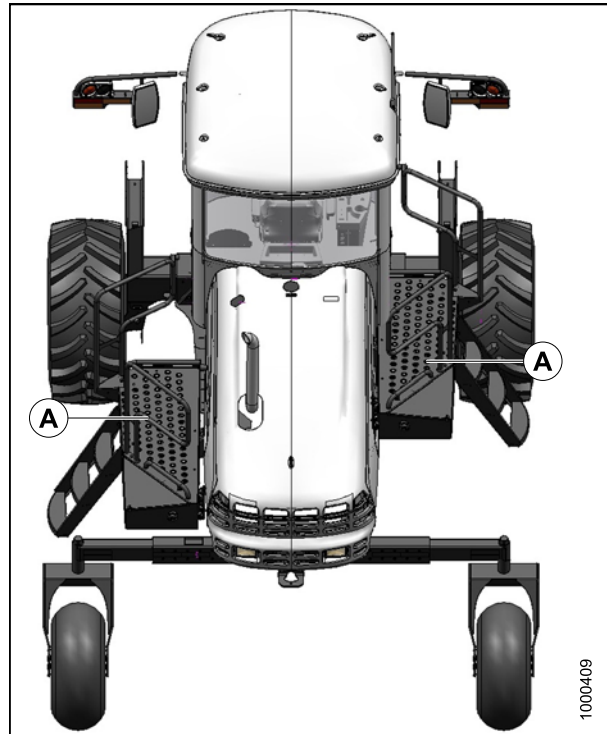


Figure 5.144

2. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

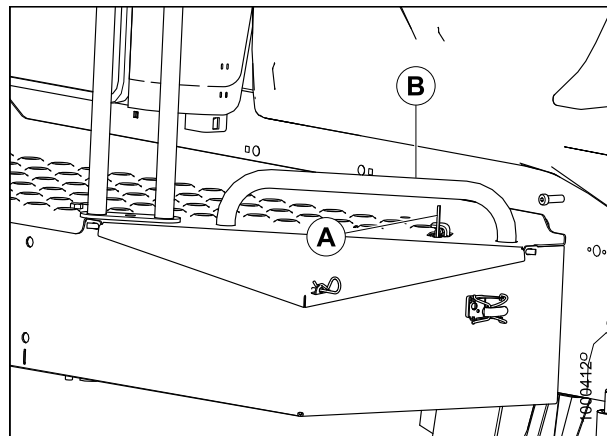


Figure 5.145

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Fan Belt Replacement

1. Loosen compressor mounting hardware (B).
2. Remove belt (A) from AC compressor.
3. Insert the drive end of a 1/2 in. drive ratchet wrench into the belt tensioner (B).
4. Rotate tensioner counterclockwise until fan belt (C) can be slipped off pulley (D). Release tensioner and remove wrench.
5. Remove belt in order 1-2-3 as shown. Route fan belt around fan and remove belt.
6. Install new belt (C) around fan and onto pulleys in order 3-2-1.
7. Insert the drive end of a 1/2 in. drive ratchet wrench into the belt tensioner (C).
8. Rotate tensioner counterclockwise until belt (C) can be slipped onto pulley (D). Release tensioner, and remove wrench.
9. Check that belt is properly seated in all pulley grooves.
10. Install A/C compressor belt (A) on pulleys.
11. Pry compressor away from engine so that a force of 8-12 lbf (35-55 Nm) deflects the belt (A) 3/16 in. (5 mm) at mid-span.
12. Tighten compressor mounting hardware (B).
13. Recheck tension and re-adjust as required.
14. Move maintenance platforms to working position.

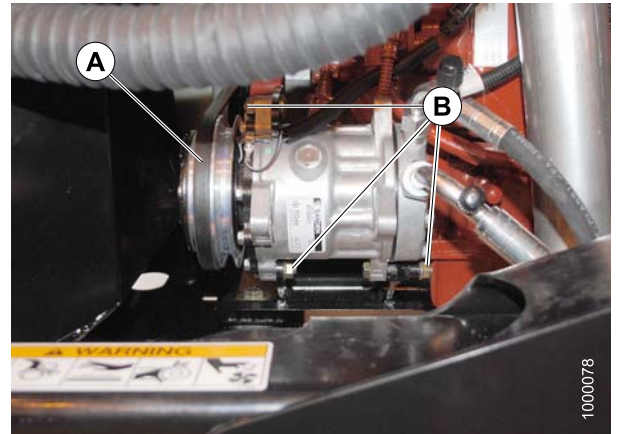


Figure 5.146

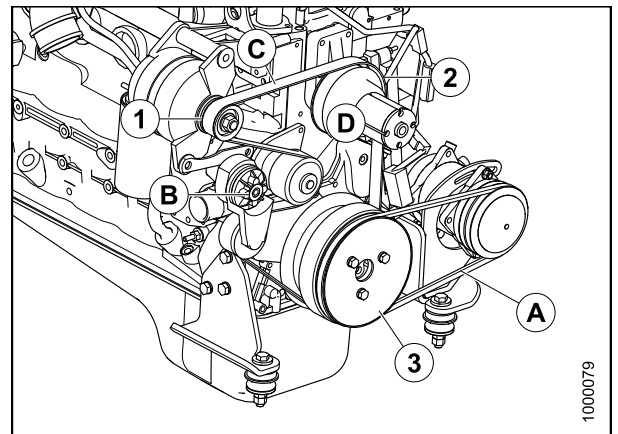


Figure 5.147: Engine Belts

A - A/C Belt
C - Fan Belt

B - Belt Tensioner
D - Pulley

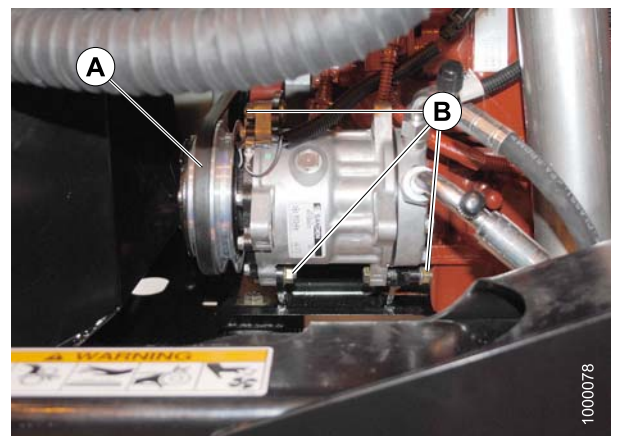


Figure 5.148

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

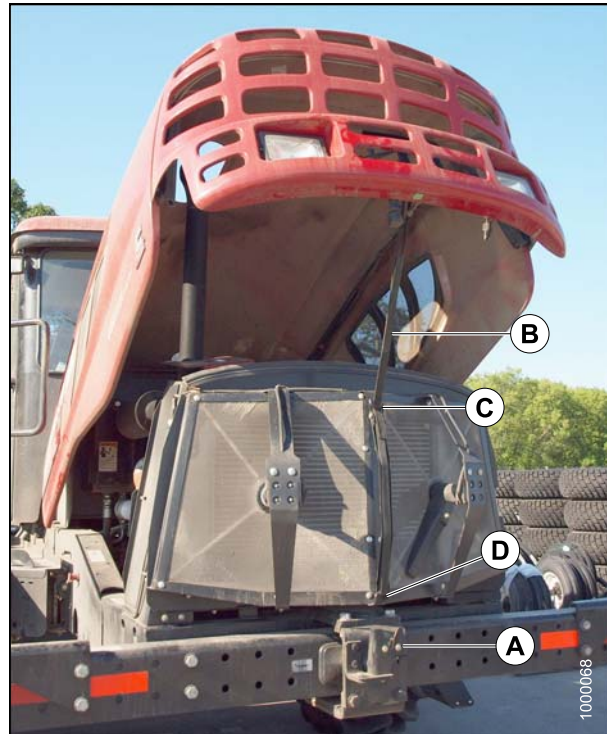


Figure 5.149

Close Platforms (Standard)

1. Close the platform.

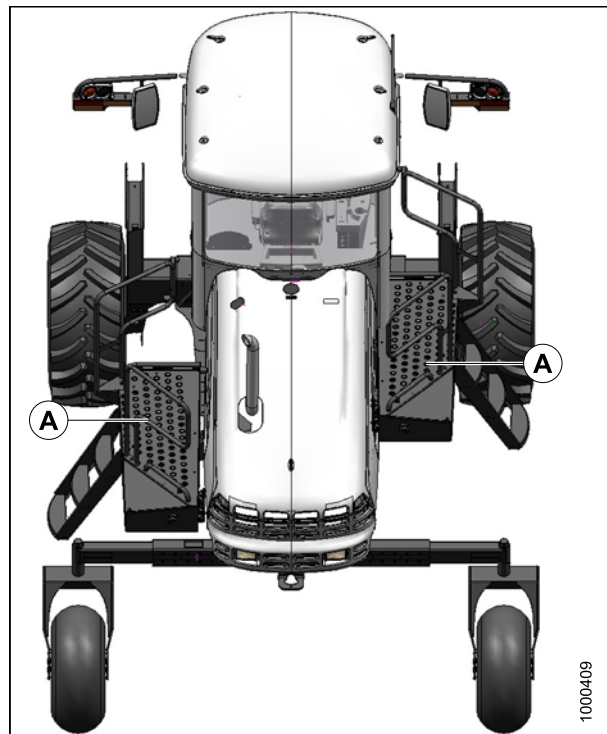


Figure 5.150

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

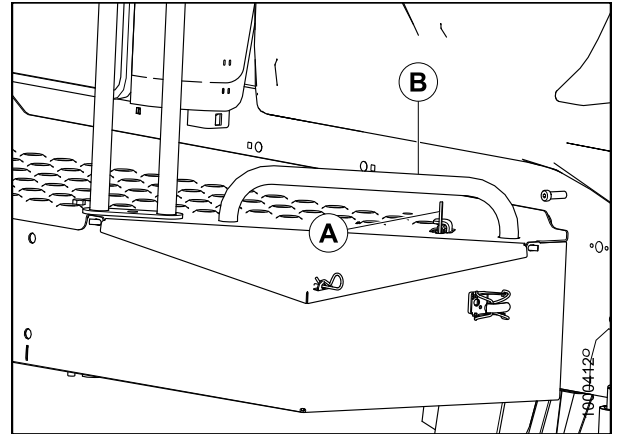


Figure 5.151

A/C Belt Replacement

Hood Opening Lower Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

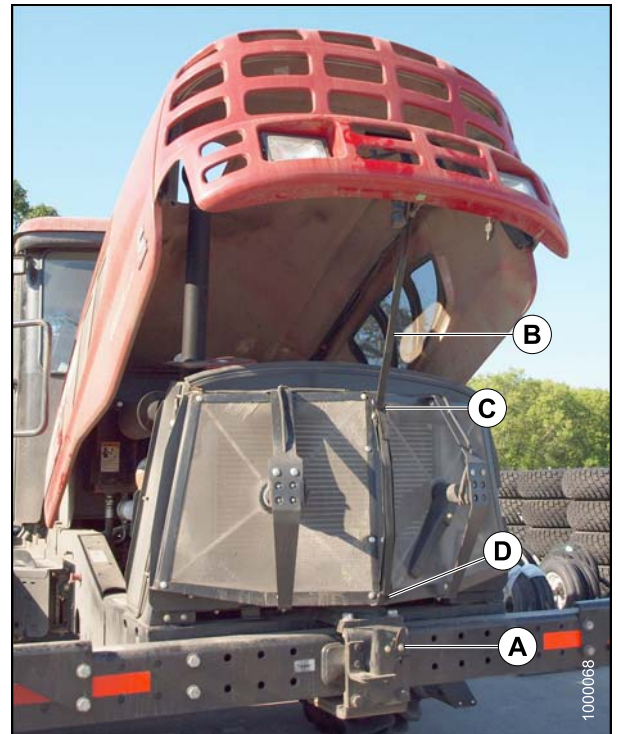


Figure 5.152

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

A/C Belt Replacement

1. Loosen compressor mounting hardware (B) and push compressor towards engine to release tension.
2. Remove belt (A) from AC compressor.

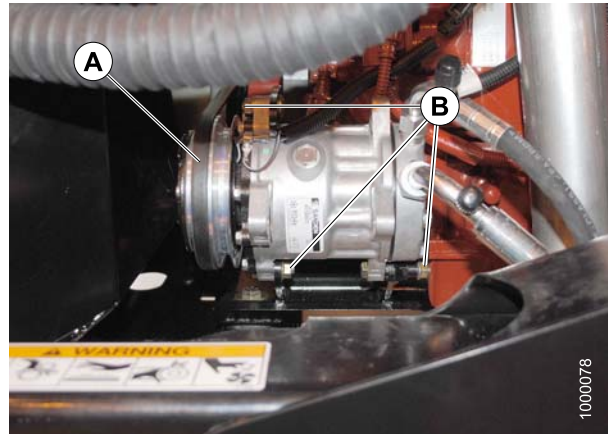


Figure 5.153

3. Install new AC compressor belt (A).
4. Pry compressor away from engine so that a force of 8-12 lbf (35-55 Nm) deflects the belt (A) 3/16 in. (5 mm) at mid-span.
5. Tighten compressor mounting hardware (B).
6. Recheck tension and re-adjust as required.

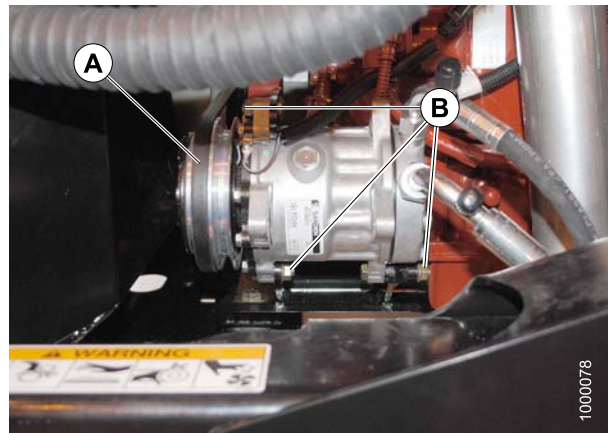


Figure 5.154

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

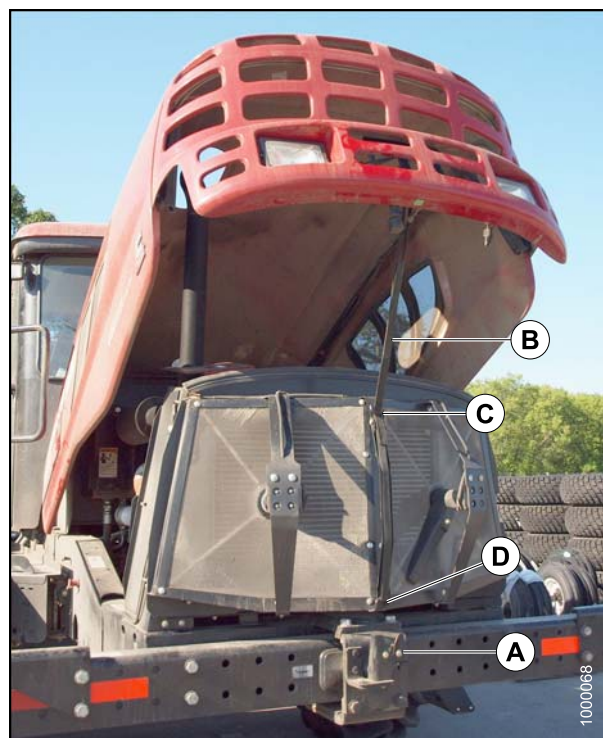


Figure 5.155

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

A/C Belt Tensioning

Hood Opening Lower Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

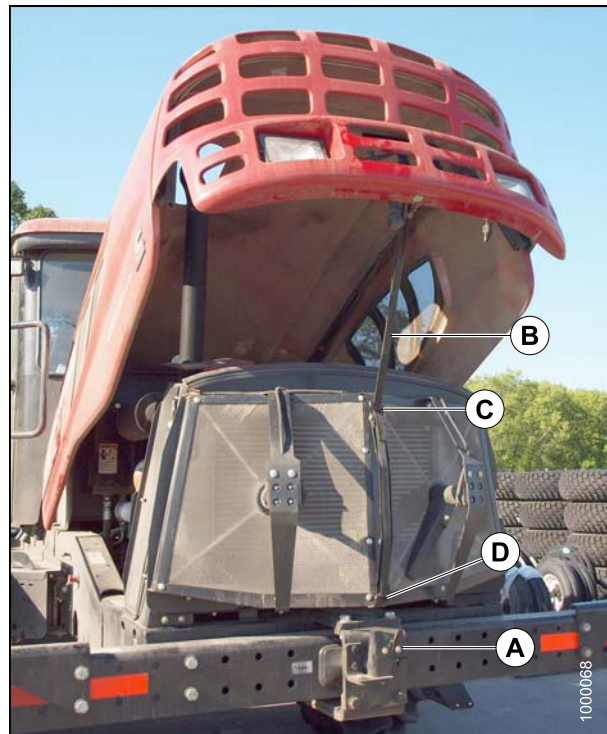


Figure 5.156

A/C Belt Tensioning

1. Loosen compressor mounting hardware (B).
2. Pry compressor away from engine so that a force of 8-12 lbf (35-55 Nm) deflects the belt (A) 3/16 in. (5 mm) at mid-span.
3. Tighten compressor mounting hardware (B).
4. Recheck tension and re-adjust as required.

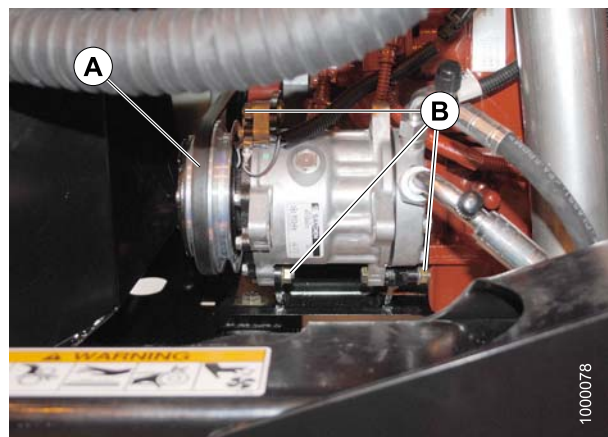


Figure 5.157

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

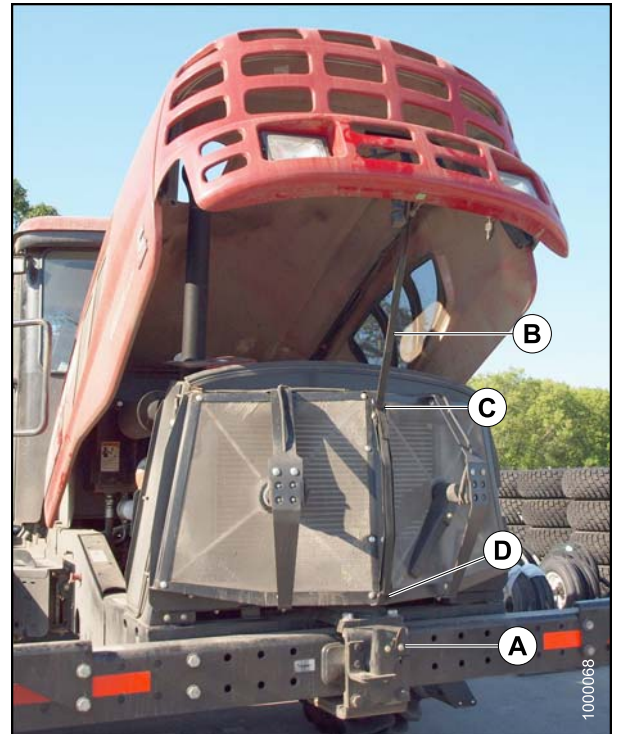


Figure 5.158

5.6.12 Engine Speed

The maximum and idle engine speeds are factory set.

See [2.2 Specifications, page 27](#) for detailed information. If specified speeds cannot be maintained, see your MacDon Dealer.

IMPORTANT

Do not remove any seals from injector pump. Removal of seals will void the engine warranty.

See also [Engine Intermediate Speed Control \(ISC\), page 106](#).

Throttle Adjustment

The engine speed is controlled with the throttle lever that is connected to an electronic sensor inside the console.

The throttle lever in the cab should move the throttle sensor the full range between “slow speed” stop and “full RPM” stop without contacting the console at either position.

If the throttle lever is contacting the console, and interferes with specified engine speeds, the sensor position possibly requires adjustment. See your MacDon Dealer.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.7 Cooling Box

5.7.1 Radiator Cleaning: Screens And Coolers

Hood Opening Highest Position

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine, remove the key. Open engine compartment hood to the highest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.
5. Remove strap from hooks (C) and (D) and allow hood to raise fully to approximately 65°.

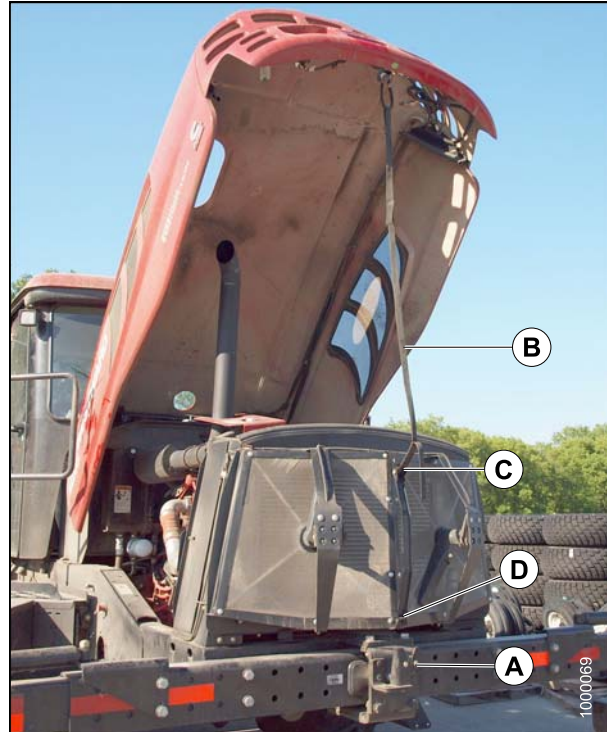


Figure 5.159

Cleaning Screens And Coolers

The cooling box screen is equipped with an automatic cleaning device that vacuums the screen by means of two rotors. They only operate when the engine is running. The rotors are electrically driven, and the suction is provided by the engine cooling fan. If the screen is not being cleaned by the rotors, they may be plugged.

If rotors (A) are plugged, clean as follows:

1. Remove nut (B).
2. Pivot rotor assembly (C) away from screen.
3. Blow out debris from rotors (A) with compressed air.

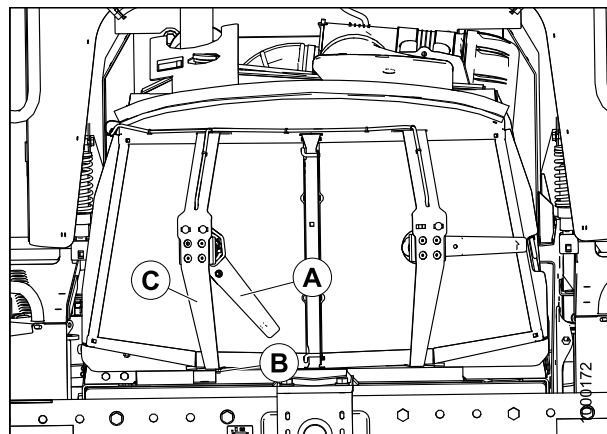


Figure 5.160

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

4. If ducts are plugged, push latch (A), and open screen assembly access door (B). Secure with rod stored inside screen door.

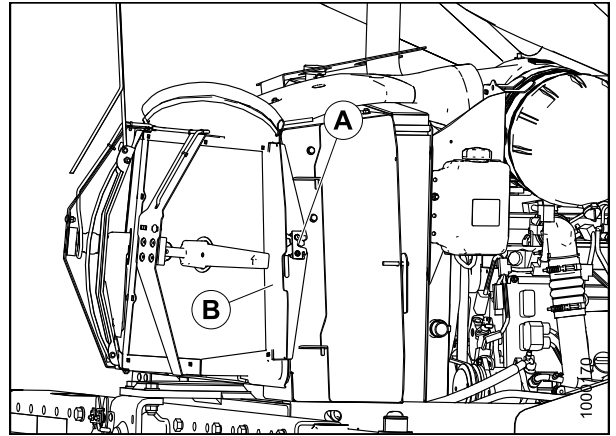


Figure 5.161

5. Blow debris out of duct (A) with compressed air.
6. Clean screen with compressed air.

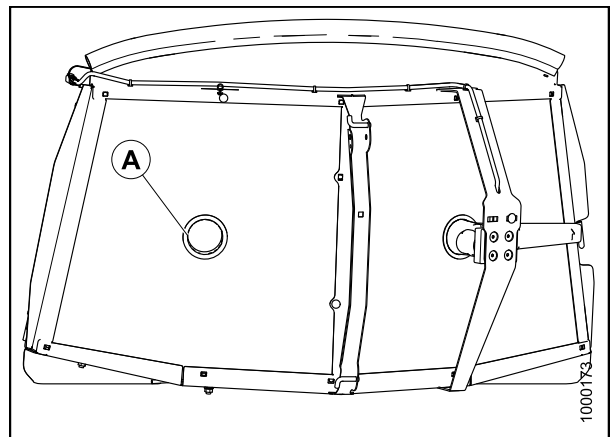


Figure 5.162

7. Re-position rotor assembly (C). Secure with bolt and nut (B).

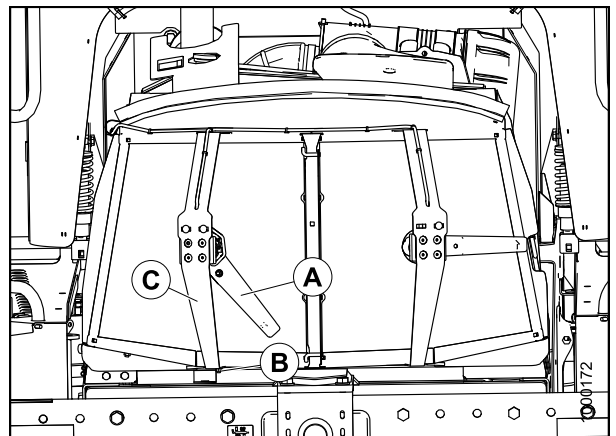


Figure 5.163

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Highest Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).
4. Pull down on strap and loop under lower hook (D).
5. Pull down on strap, grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

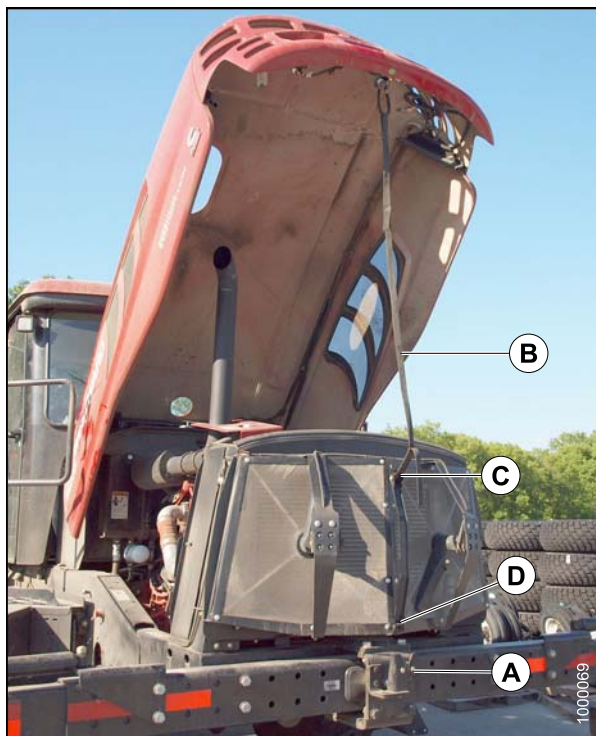


Figure 5.164

Screen Cleaner Duct to Screen Clearance

1. Check clearance between trailing edge (screen cleaners rotate counterclockwise) of rotor (A) and screen. It should be 0.04–0.32 in. (1–8 mm) at all locations when rotating.

NOTE: Rotor may touch screen as long as it continues to rotate

If necessary, adjust clearance as follows:

2. Loosen nut (B) on motor support (C).
3. Move support in or out until duct is 0.08–0.24 in. (2–6 mm) from screen near the center.
4. Re-tighten nut (B).
5. Loosen the two motor mount bolts (D).
6. Move motor/ duct assembly (E) to obtain 0.04–0.32 in. (1–8 mm) gap to screen at full rotation of the duct.
7. Re-tighten nuts (D) on motor mount.

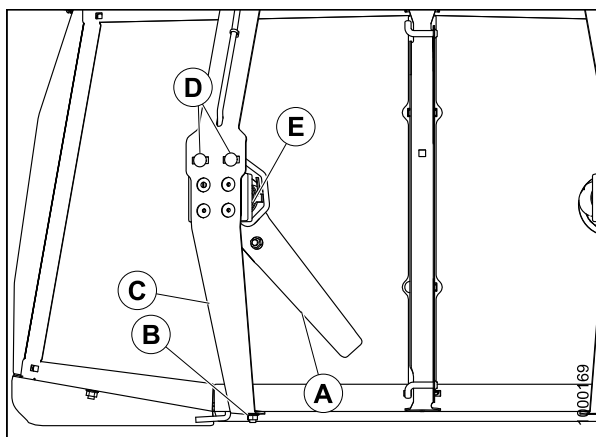


Figure 5.165

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.7.2 Radiator Cooling Box Maintenance

Hood Opening Highest Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine, remove the key. Open engine compartment hood to the highest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.
5. Remove strap from hooks (C) and (D) and allow hood to raise fully to approximately 65°.

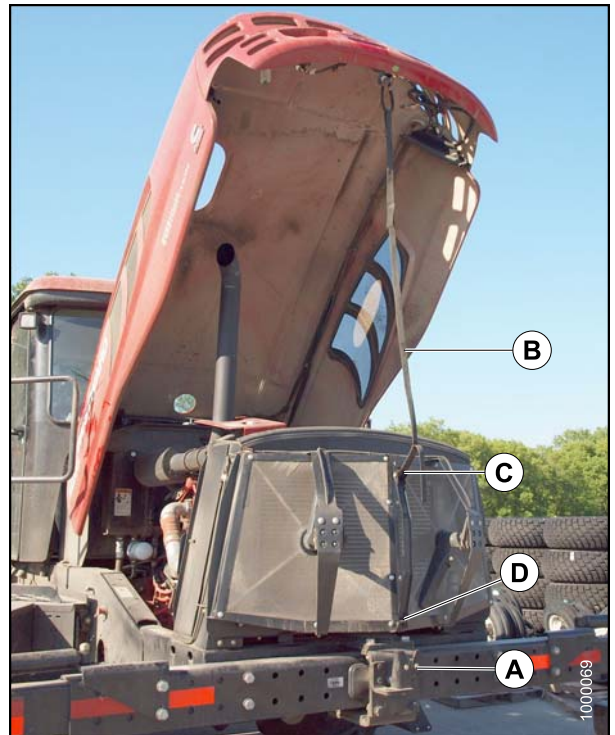


Figure 5.166

Cooler Screen Assembly Open

1. Push latch (A) and open screen assembly access door (B). Secure with rod stored inside screen door.

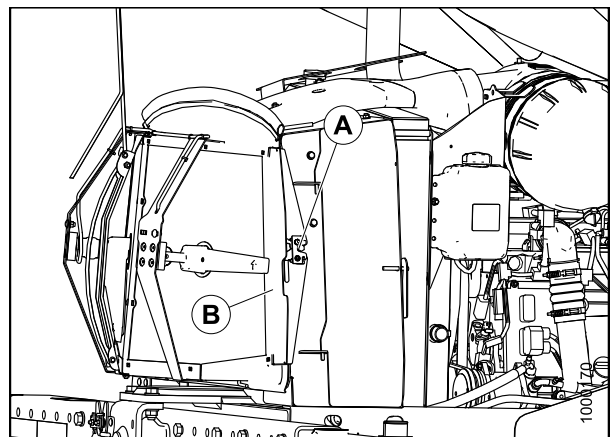


Figure 5.167

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Cooling Box Maintenance

The radiator and oil cooler should be cleaned daily with compressed air. More frequent cleaning may be necessary in severe conditions. The charge air cooler and air conditioning condenser may also be cleaned at the same time.

To clean these components, refer to illustrations below and proceed as follows:

1. Lift lever (A), and pull open the RH access door (B).

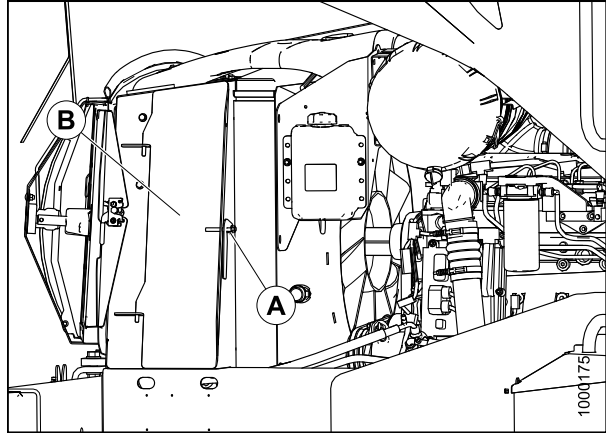


Figure 5.168

2. Slide out the oil cooler/A/C condenser assembly (A).

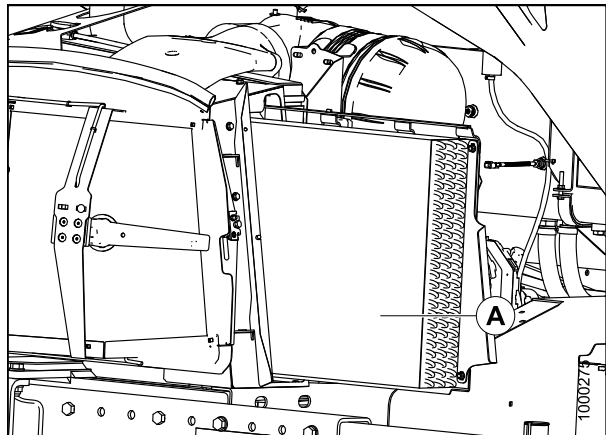


Figure 5.169

3. Lift latch (A), and open the LH access door (B) at left side of cooling box.

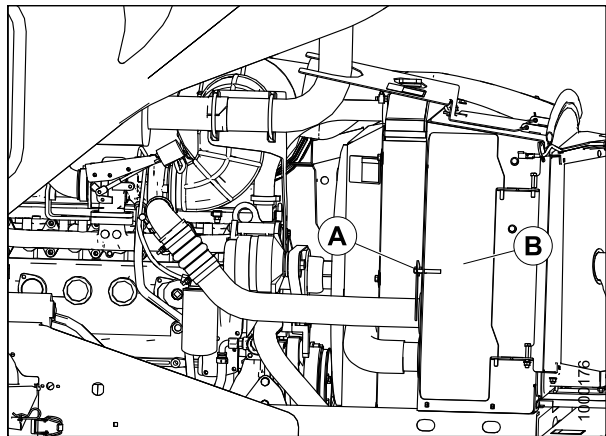


Figure 5.170

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

4. Remove wing-nut (A), and open access door (B) at top of cooling box.

NOTE: Fins on coolers can be very easily bent which may interfere with its function. Exercise caution when cleaning.

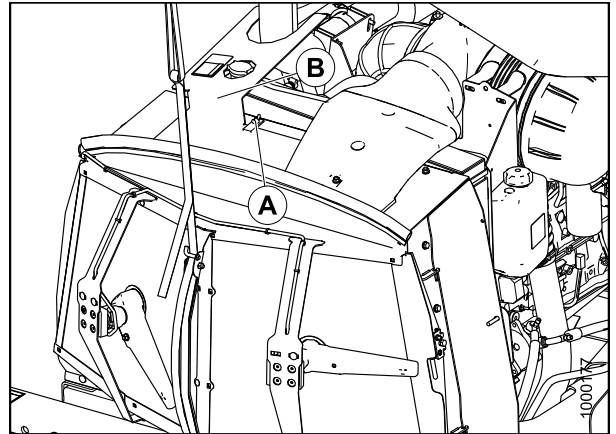


Figure 5.171

5. Clean radiator (D) through access holes in cooling box with compressed air.
6. Clean oil cooler / A/C condenser (A), charge air cooler (C), fuel cooler and cooling box (B) with compressed air.
7. Inspect all lines and coolers for evidence of leaks and damage.
8. Slide oil cooler / A/C condenser (A) back into cooling box.
9. Close side access door (E), and lock with lever (D).
10. Close access door on top of the cooling box, and secure with wing-nut (K).

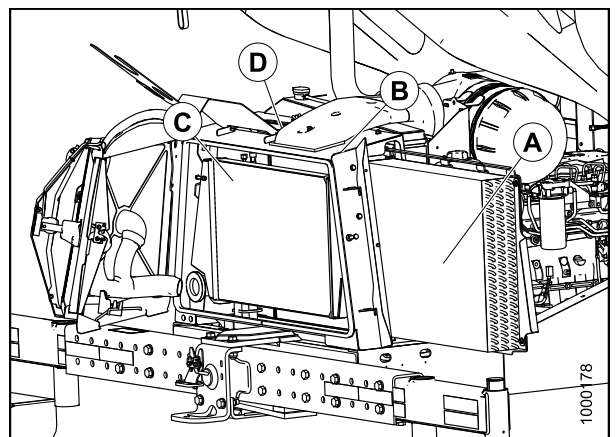


Figure 5.172

Cooler Screen Assembly Close

1. Unhook the support rod and store it in the screen door. Close screen access door (B) and engage latch (A).

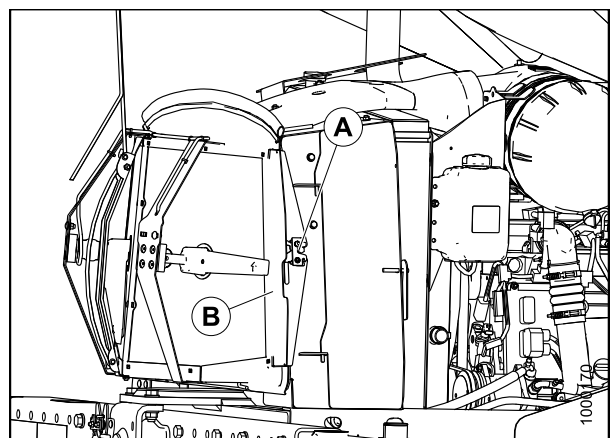


Figure 5.173

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Highest Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).
4. Pull down on strap and loop under lower hook (D).
5. Pull down on strap, grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

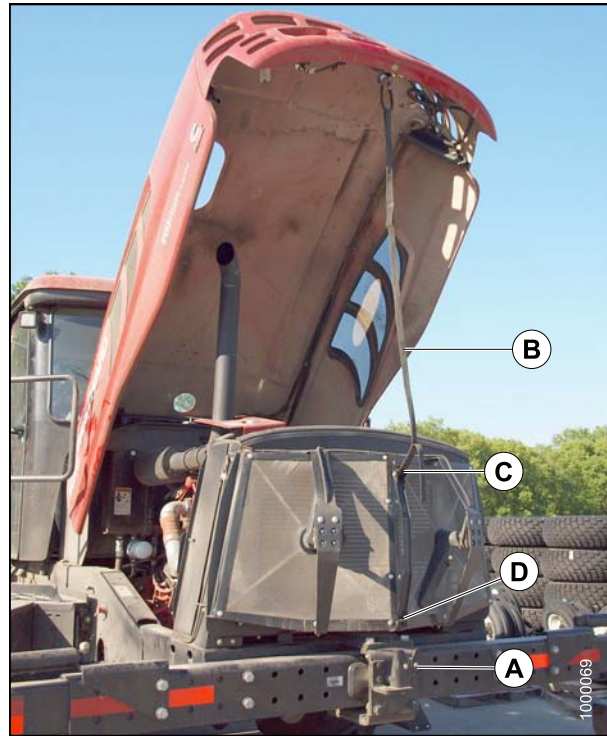


Figure 5.174

5.8 Electrical System

5.8.1 Battery

Battery Safety

WARNING

- Keep all sparks and flames away from the batteries, as a gas given off by electrolyte is explosive.
- Avoid contact with battery electrolyte: wash off any spilled electrolyte immediately.



Figure 5.175

WARNING

- Wear safety glasses when working near batteries.
- Do not tip batteries more than 45° degrees, to avoid electrolyte loss.

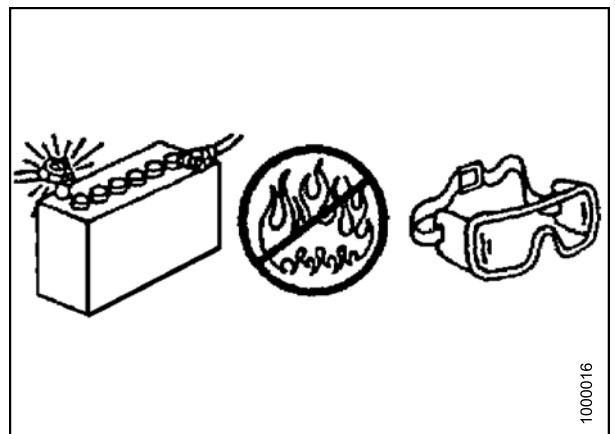


Figure 5.176

WARNING

To avoid injury from spark or short circuit, disconnect battery ground cable before servicing and part of electrical system.

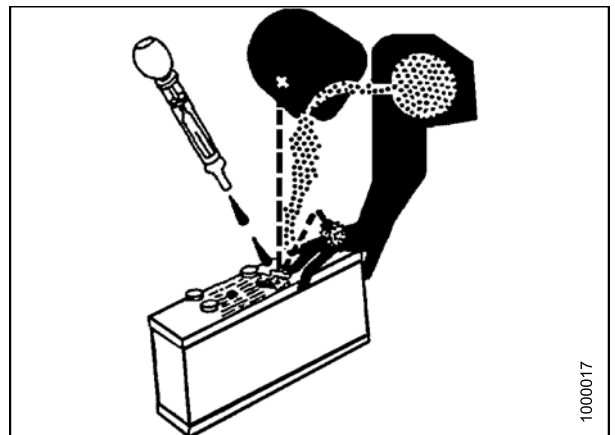


Figure 5.177

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Battery Maintenance

CAUTION

Do **not** attempt to service battery unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job. Have it done by a qualified Dealer.

1. Check battery charge once a year, and more often if operating in cold weather. Hydrometer readings should be 1.260 to 1.300. Readings below 1.250 indicate charging is required. See [Battery Charging, page 369](#). Add electrolyte if necessary. See [Adding Electrolyte, page 371](#).
2. Keep battery clean by wiping it with a damp cloth.
3. Keep all connections clean and tight. Remove any corrosion, and wash terminals with a solution of baking soda and water. A light coating of grease on terminals (after cables are attached) will reduce corrosion.
4. To prolong battery life, store batteries fully charged and at +20° to +80°F (-7° to +26°C). Check voltage after storage, and recharge as needed, according to battery and charger manufacturer recommendations.
5. Do not stack storage batteries on top of each other.

Battery Main Disconnect Switch

A battery main disconnect switch is located on the RH frame rail, just behind the batteries, and can be easily accessed by moving the maintenance platform.

Ensure switch is switched to POWER OFF position when performing major servicing to electrical components, or for periods of non-use to prevent inadvertent loss of battery charge.

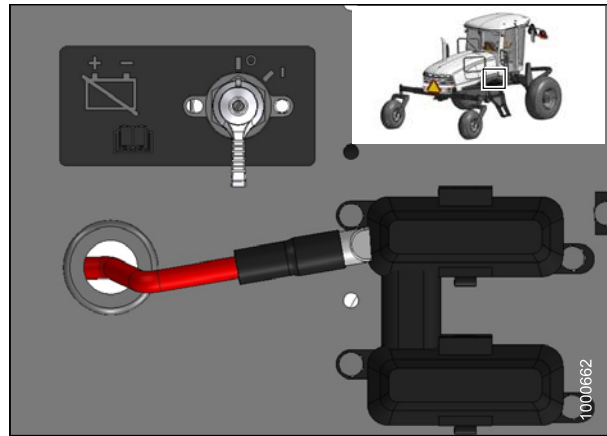


Figure 5.178

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Battery Charging

CAUTION

- Ventilate the area where batteries are being charged.
 - Do not charge a frozen battery. Warm to 60°F (16°C) before charging.
 - Do not connect or disconnect live circuits. To prevent sparks, turn off charger and connect positive cable first.
 - If charging battery in windrower, disconnect positive battery cable before connecting charger cable, then connect ground cable last, away from battery.
 - Stop or cut back charging rate if battery feels hot, or is venting electrolyte. Battery temperature must not exceed 125°F (52°C).
 - Follow all instructions and precautions furnished by the battery charger manufacturer. Charge at recommended rates and times.
1. Stop engine, and remove key.
 2. Move platform on right cab-forward side of machine to “open position” to allow access to the batteries.
 3. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator’s station and engine bay maintenance.

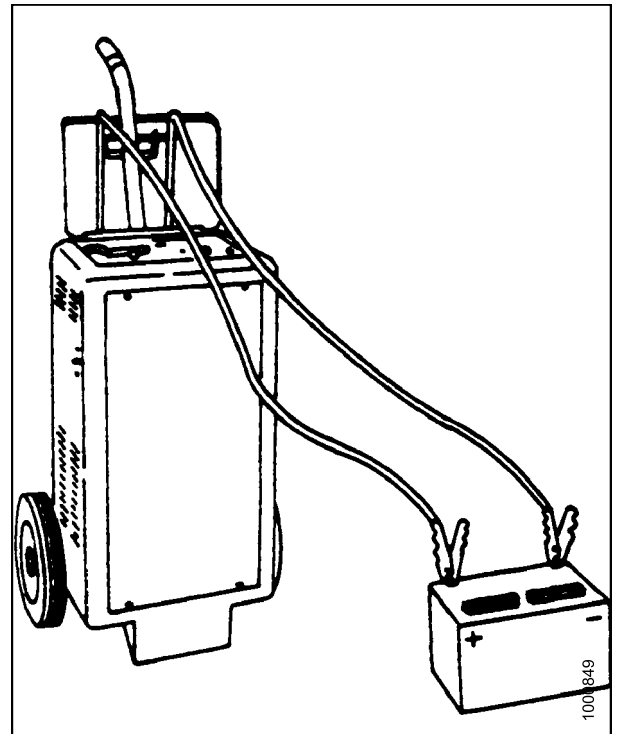


Figure 5.179

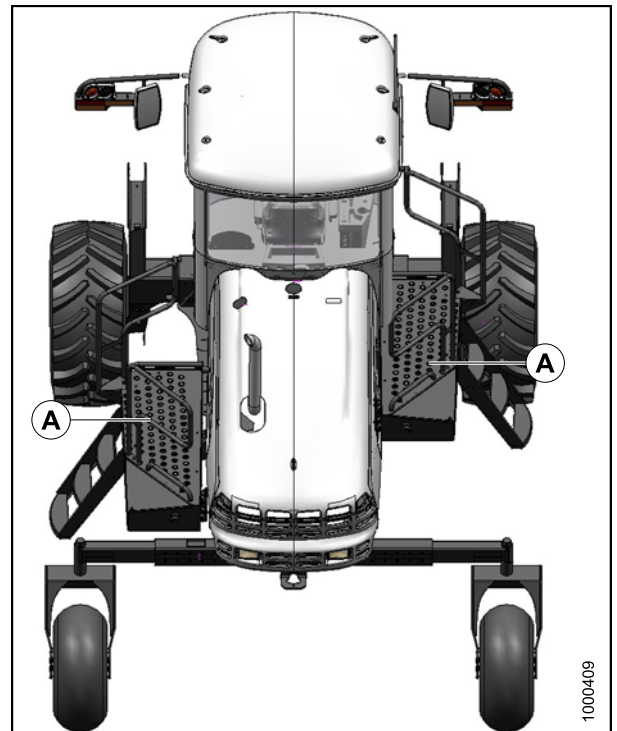


Figure 5.180

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

4. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

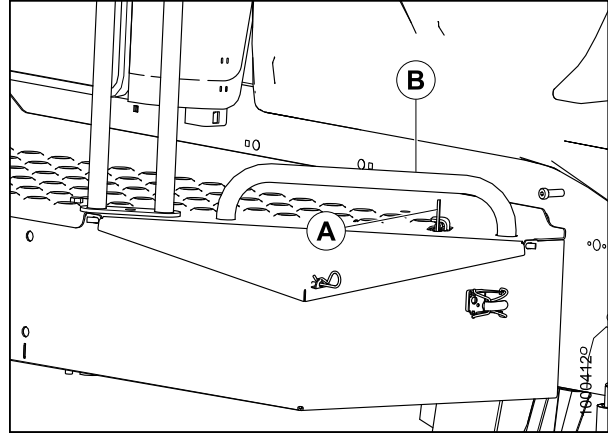


Figure 5.181

5. Remove red plastic cover (A) from positive cable clamps.
6. Remove black plastic cover (B) from negative terminals.



CAUTION

Follow all instructions and precautions furnished by the battery charger manufacturer. Charge at recommended rates and times.

7. If charging battery in windrower, disconnect positive battery cable before connecting charger cable, then connect ground cable last, away from battery.



Figure 5.182

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Boosting

A twelve volt battery can be connected in parallel (+ to +) with the windrower battery. Use heavy-duty battery cables.

CAUTION

- Gas given off by batteries is explosive. Keep sparks and flames away from batteries.
 - Wear protective eye-wear when using a booster battery.
 - Be sure everyone is clear of machine when starting engine. Start engine from Operator's station only.
1. Remove red rubber cover from boost post (A) on windrower frame.
 2. Attach one end of battery cable to positive (+) terminal of booster battery, and other end to positive boost post (A) on windrower frame.
 3. Attach second cable to negative (-) terminal of booster battery, and then to ground post (B) on windrower frame.
 4. Turn ignition switch in cab as with normal start up.
 5. After engine starts, disconnect cable from windrower ground first, and then disconnect the other cables.
 6. Replace rubber cover on boost post (A).

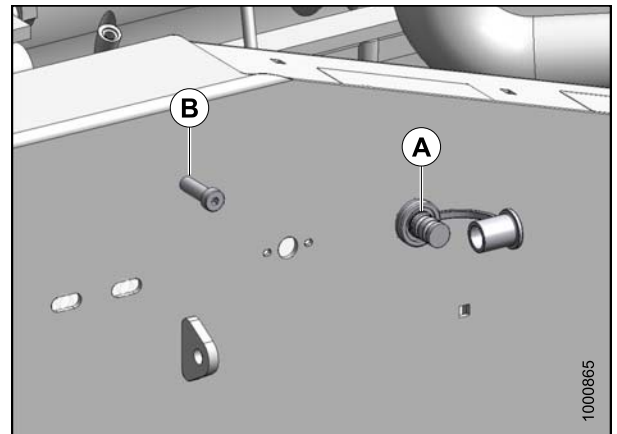


Figure 5.183

Adding Electrolyte

WARNING

- Keep all smoking materials, sparks and flames away from electrolyte container and battery, as gas given off by electrolyte is explosive.
- Battery electrolyte causes severe burns. Avoid contact with skin, eyes or clothing. Wear protective eyewear and heavy gloves.



Figure 5.184

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

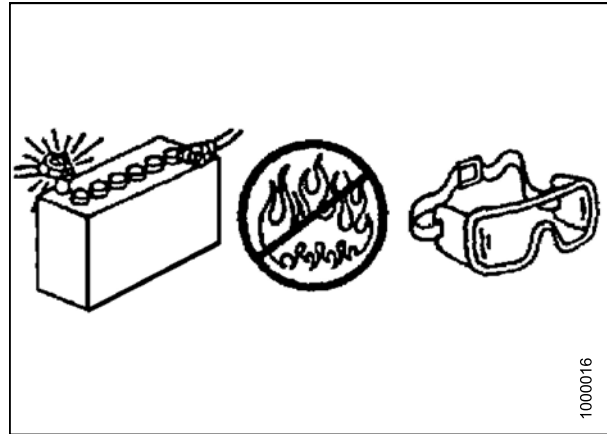


Figure 5.185

WARNING

- If electrolyte is spilled or splashed on clothing or on the body, neutralize it immediately with a solution of baking soda and water, then rinse with clean water.
 - Electrolyte splashed into the eyes is extremely dangerous. Should this occur, force the eye open, and flood with cool, clean water for five minutes. Call a Doctor immediately.
1. If battery is installed in windrower, shut down engine, and remove key.
 2. Move platform on right cab-forward side of machine to rear to allow access to the battery.
 3. Add electrolyte in accordance with the battery manufacturer's instructions.
 4. Move platform back to "normal position". Ensure lock engages.



Figure 5.186

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Replacing Battery

Open Platforms (Standard)

1. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

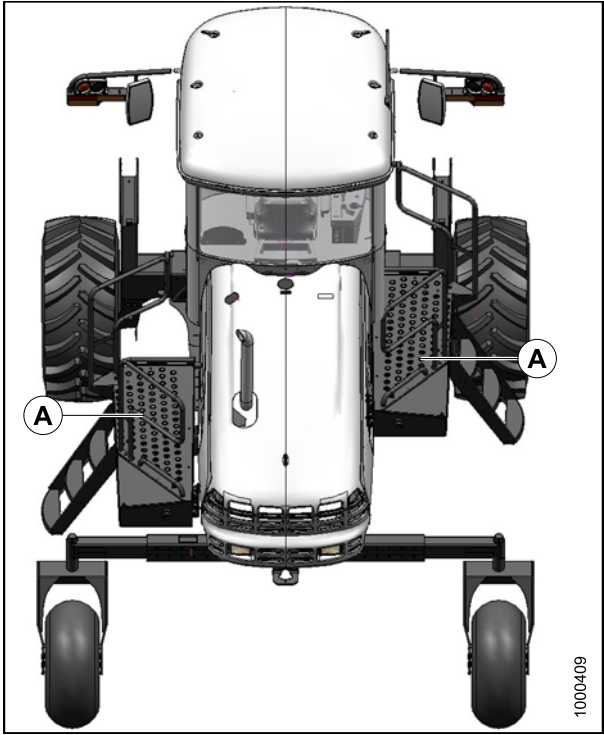


Figure 5.187

2. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

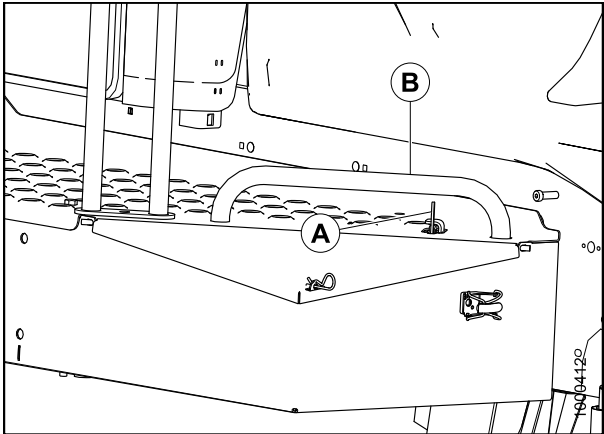


Figure 5.188

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Battery Removal

CAUTION

Do not attempt to service battery unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Remove the bolt (A) that secures the platform arm to the platform. Swing arm (B) out of the way.
2. Remove the red plastic cover from positive cable clamps (C). Loosen the clamps and remove cable from batteries.
3. Loosen clamps (D) on negative terminals and remove cable from batteries.
4. Remove bolts (E) securing strap (F) to frame, and remove strap.
5. Lift batteries off holder (G).

NOTE: Dual battery support can be removed from frame by simply lifting support and pulling it away from frame.

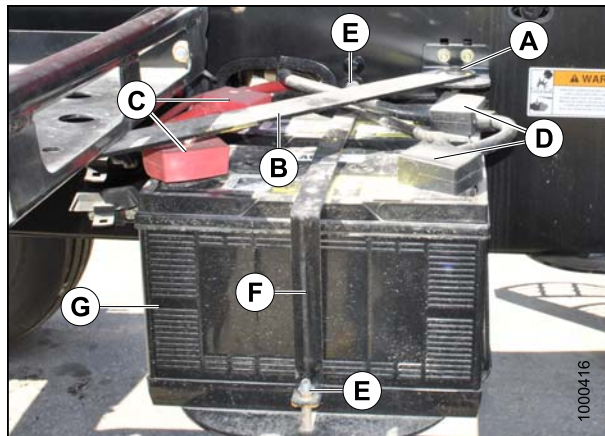


Figure 5.189

Battery Installation

Table 5.13 Battery Specification

Rating	Group	CCA (min)	Volt	Max Dimension
Heavy duty, Off-road, Vibration Resistant	BCI 31A	650	12	13x7.4x9.13 in. (334x188x232 mm)

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

1. Position new batteries on dual battery support.
2. Install strap (F) with bolts (E).

IMPORTANT

BATTERY IS NEGATIVE GROUNDED. Always connect starter cable to the positive (+) terminal of battery and battery ground cable to negative (-) terminal of battery. Reversed polarity in battery or alternator may result in permanent damage to electrical system.

3. Attach negative (black) cable clamps (D) to negative post on batteries and tighten clamps.
4. Attach positive (red) cable clamps (C) to positive post on batteries and tighten. Reposition plastic covers onto clamps.
5. Swing the platform arm (B) back into position and secure it with bolt (A).

Close Platforms (Standard)

1. Close the platform.

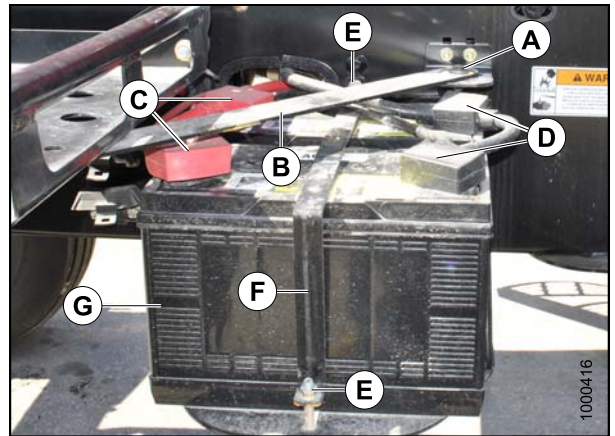


Figure 5.190

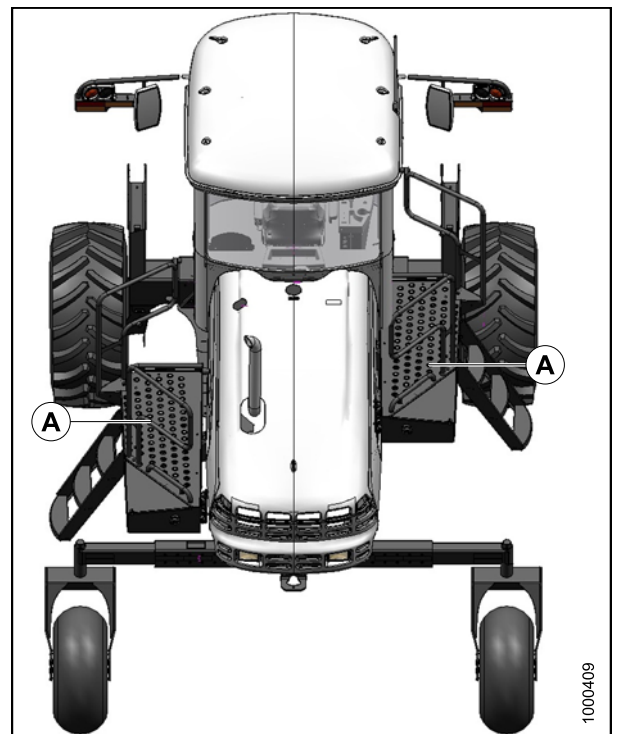


Figure 5.191

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

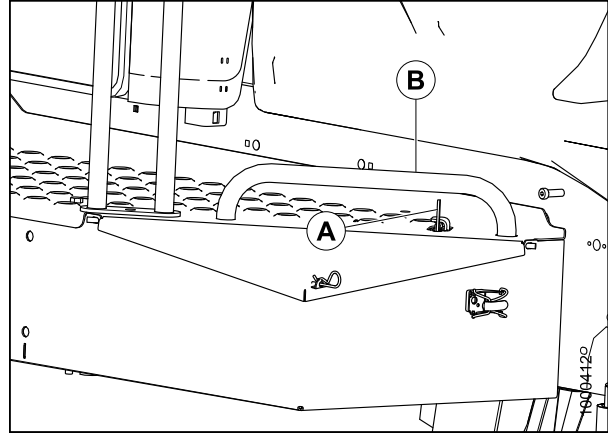


Figure 5.192

Preventing Electrical System Damage

1. Carefully observe polarity when attaching booster
2. Do not short across battery or alternator terminals, or allow battery positive (+) cable or alternator wire to become grounded.
3. Be sure alternator connections are correct before cables are connected to battery. Refer to illustration below.
4. When welding on any part of the machine, disconnect battery cables and alternator wire. See [1.1.6 Welding Precaution, page 4](#).
5. Always disconnect battery ground cable when working with the alternator or regulator.
6. Never attempt to polarize alternator or regulator.
7. If wires are disconnected from the alternator, use the illustration below to ensure proper reconnection.
8. Never ground the alternator field terminal or field
9. Never connect or disconnect alternator or regulator wires with battery connected or alternator operating.
10. Always disconnect cables from the battery when using a charger to charge battery in windrower.
11. Ensure all cables are securely connected before operating engine.

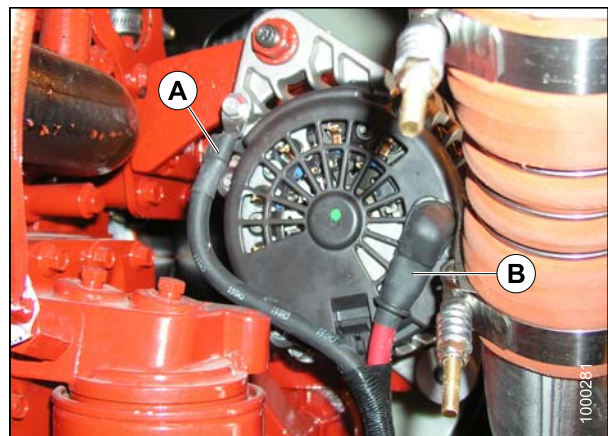


Figure 5.193: Alternator

A - Negative Terminal

B - Positive Terminal

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.8.2 Headlights: Engine-Forward

Alignment



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

NOTE: Header should be attached and raised to maintain proper windrower stance.

1. Position windrower on level ground in front of a vertical surface in accordance with the illustration.
2. Shut down engine, and remove key.

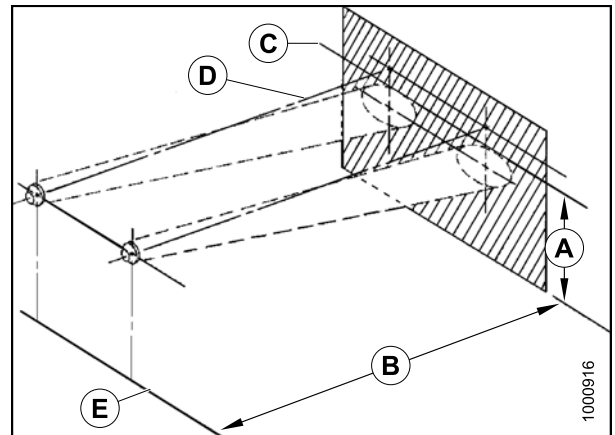


Figure 5.194: Service Size 5

A - 266 cm (105 in) Maximum

B - 7.5 m (25ft.)

C - Top Edge of Beam

D - Beam Centered on Direction of Travel Line

E - Ground

3. Turn road lights ON, and switch to low-beam.

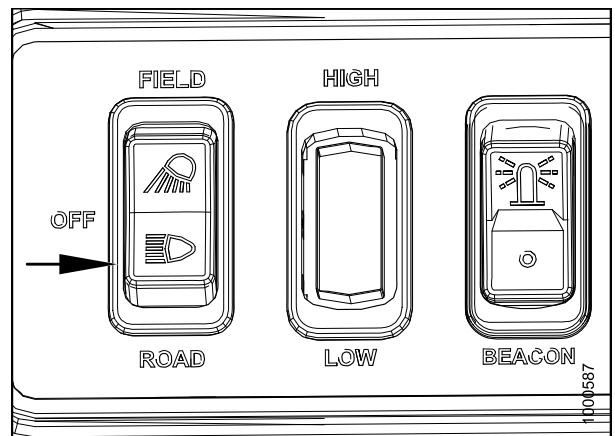


Figure 5.195

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

- Align the headlights to the following specifications by turning adjusting screws (B).
 - Adjustments are for low-beam.
 - Light beams laterally centered on the “direction of travel” line from the headlights (i.e. not skewed left or right).
 - Upper limit of the beam not higher than 49-3/4 inches (1263 mm) above ground at a distance of 25 ft. (7.5 m) from the headlight.



Figure 5.196

Bulb Replacement

- Remove two screws (A), and remove headlight assembly from hood.
- Pull wiring harness connector off the headlight assembly, and remove rubber insulator boot (B).



Figure 5.197

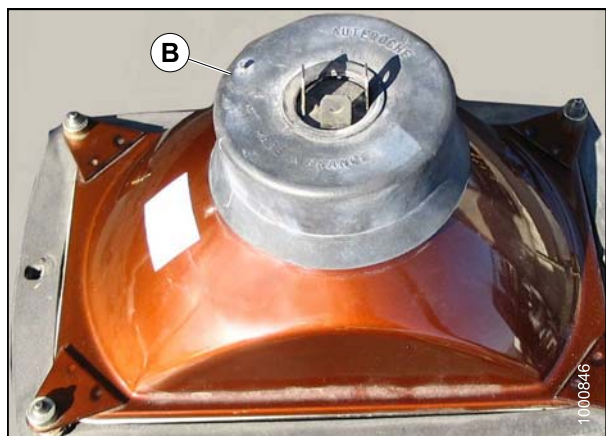


Figure 5.198

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

3. Pinch the wire retainer (C), and lift away from hooks.
4. Remove bulb (D) from body.

IMPORTANT

Do not touch the glass of the halogen bulb as the oils or other chemicals from your skin will cause the bulb to fail prematurely.

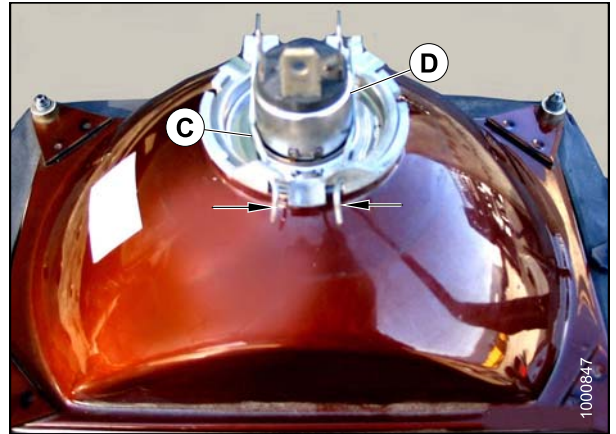


Figure 5.199

5. Align lugs on new bulb with slots (E) in body, and push into place.
6. Secure bulb with wire retainer (C)

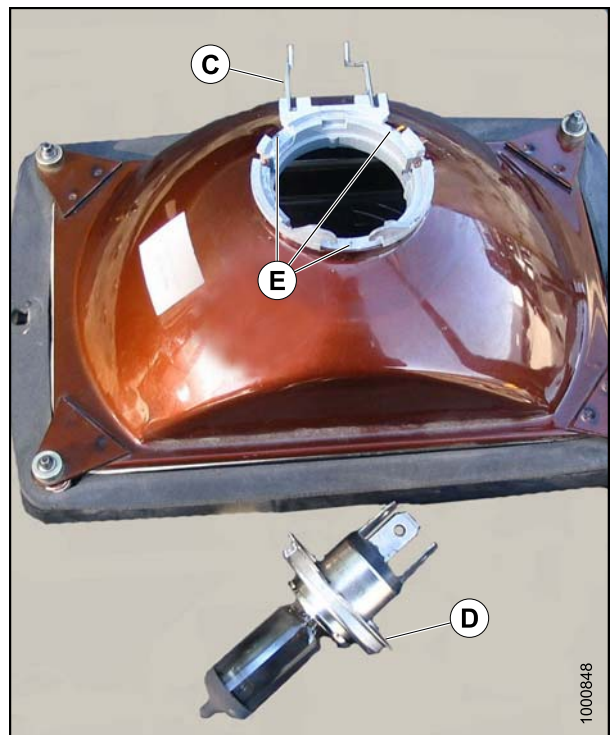


Figure 5.200

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

7. Replace rubber insulator boot (B).
8. Push connector onto light bulb.

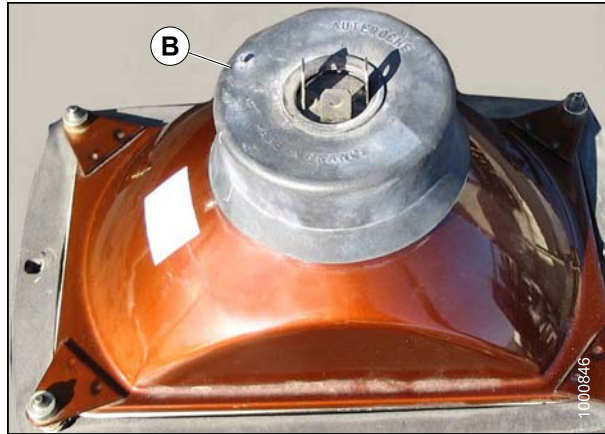


Figure 5.201

9. Position headlight into light receptacle, ensuring top is “up”, and secure with screws (A).

NOTE: Aligning of light should not be necessary.



Figure 5.202

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.8.3 Field Lights: Cab-Forward



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

Adjustment

The field lights are best adjusted with the machine in the field (or equivalent) to suit Operator preference.

1. Hold onto hand-holds (A) on the cab front corners, and stand on header anti-slip strips.

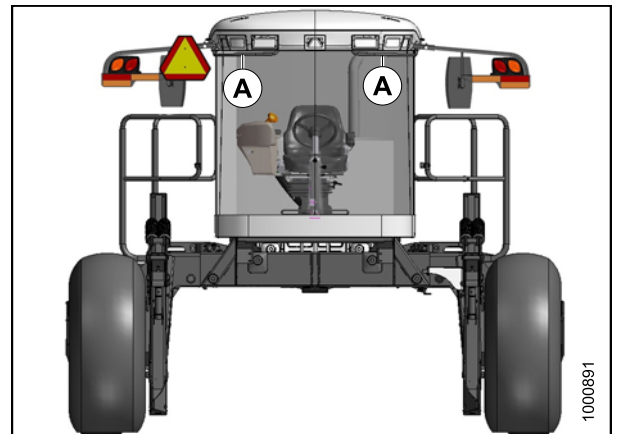


Figure 5.203

2. Adjust lights with screws (A).

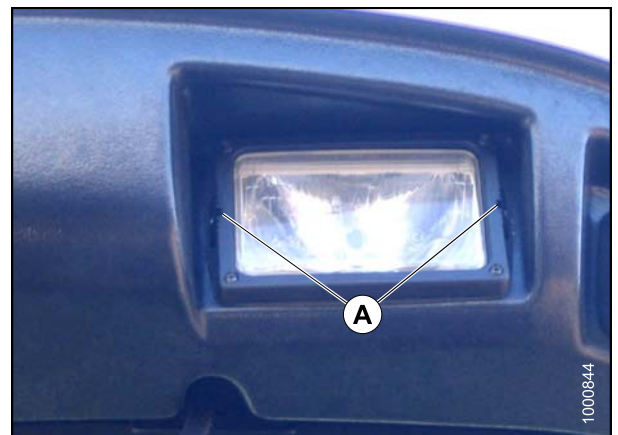


Figure 5.204

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Bulb Replacement

1. Remove two screws (A), and remove light assembly.
2. Replace bulb as described in Section [Bulb Replacement, page 382](#)



Figure 5.205

5.8.4 Flood Lights: Forward

Adjustment

The forward floodlights are not adjustable.

Bulb Replacement

Replace bulbs as follows:

1. Shut down engine, and remove key. Turn lights OFF.
2. Hold onto the hand-holds (A) on the cab front corners, and stand on the header anti-slip strips when removing the forward field lights.
3. Remove two screws (B), and remove light bezel (C).
4. Remove light from receptacle.

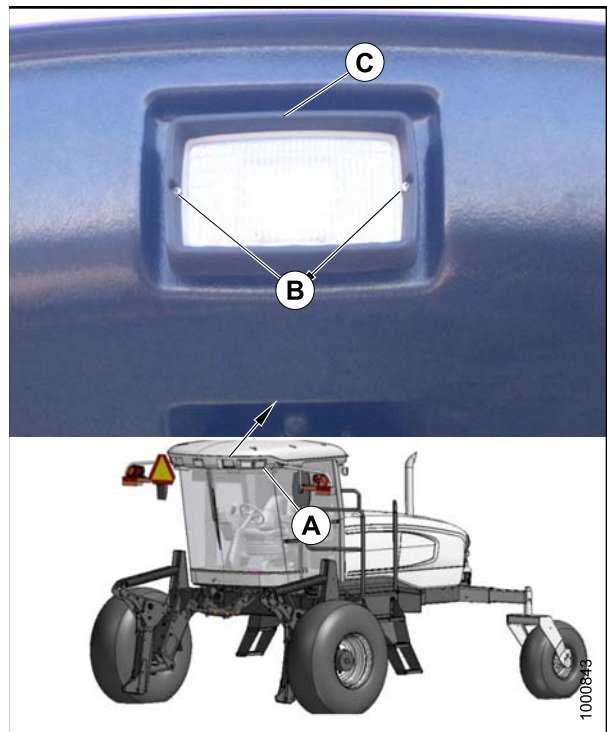


Figure 5.206

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5. Pinch the wire retainer (D), and lift away from hooks.
6. Remove bulb (E) from body, and pull wire from connector (F).

IMPORTANT

Do not touch the glass of the halogen bulb as the oils or other chemicals from your skin will cause the bulb to fail prematurely.

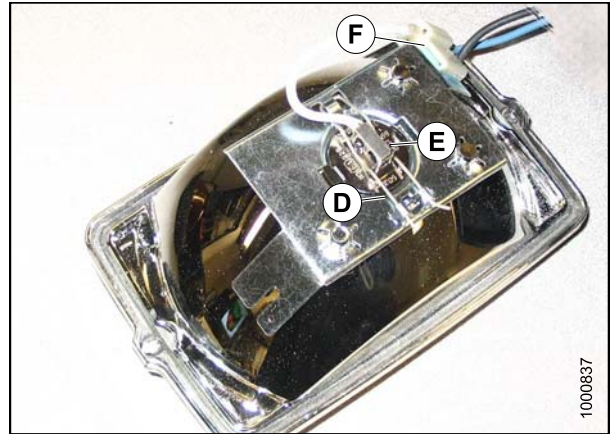


Figure 5.207

7. Match slots on new bulb (E) with lugs (G) in optical unit, and insert bulb into unit.
8. Secure bulb with wire retainer (D).
9. Push wire into connector (F).

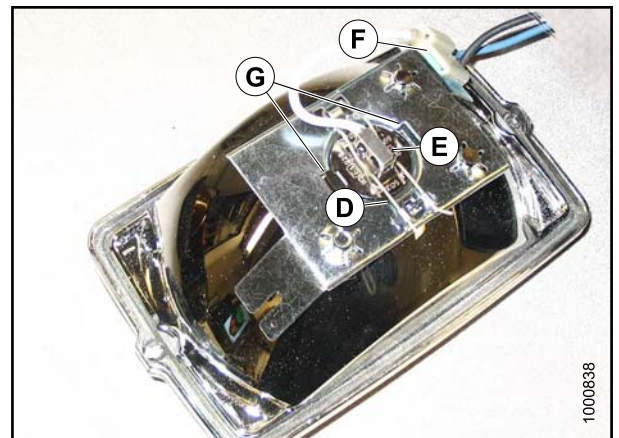


Figure 5.208

10. Position light into light receptacle, ensuring top is "up", and secure with bezel (C) and screws (B).

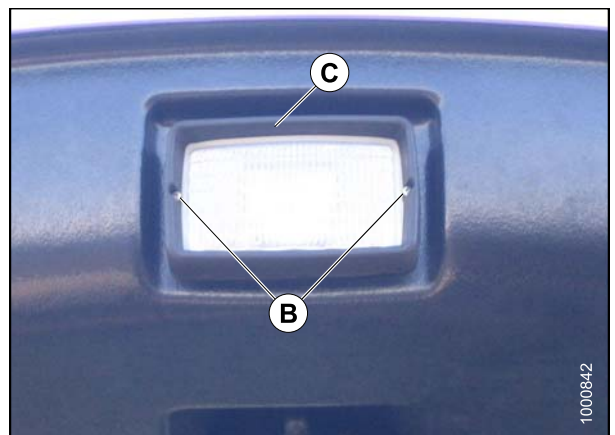


Figure 5.209

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.8.5 Flood Lights: Rear

Adjustment

The rear floodlights are best adjusted with the machine in the field (or equivalent) to suit Operator preference.

1. Shut down engine, and remove key. Turn lights ON.
2. Loosen bolts (A) and (B).
3. Position light to desired position.
4. Tighten bolts (A) and (B).

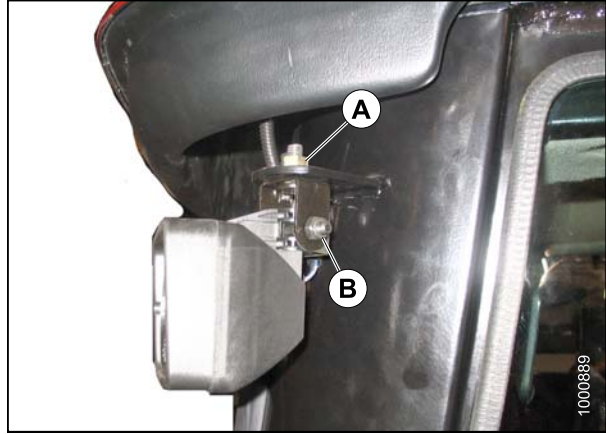


Figure 5.210

Bulb Replacement

1. Shut down engine, and remove key. Turn lights OFF.
2. Remove two screws (A), and remove light bezel (B).
3. Remove light from receptacle.

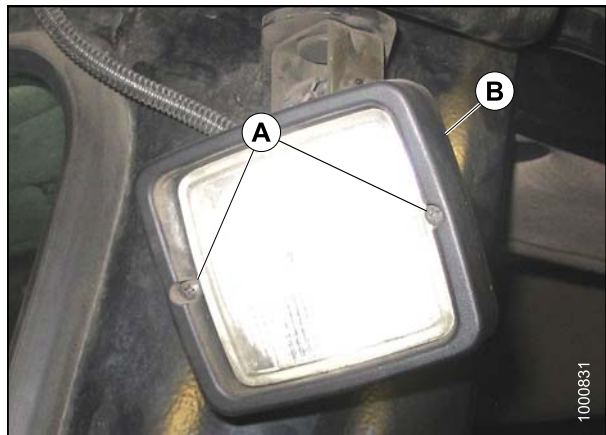


Figure 5.211

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

4. Pinch the wire retainer (C), and lift away from hooks.
5. Remove bulb (D) from body, and pull wire from connector (F).

IMPORTANT

Do not touch the glass of the halogen bulb as the oils or other chemicals from your skin will cause the bulb to fail prematurely.

6. Match slots on new bulb (D) with lugs (E) in optical unit, and insert bulb into unit.
7. Secure bulb with wire retainer (C).
8. Push wire into connector (F).
9. Position light into light receptacle, ensuring top is “up”, and secure with bezel (B) and screws (A).

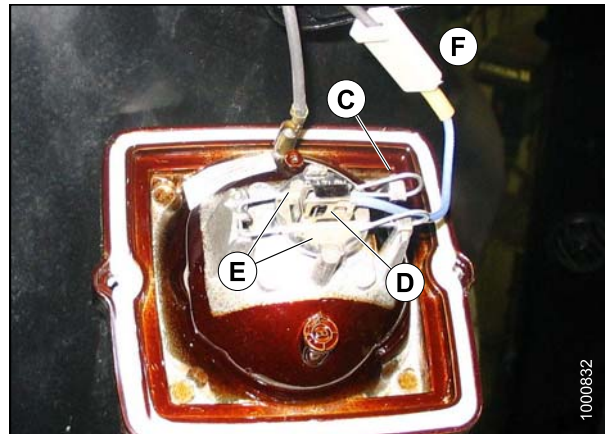


Figure 5.212

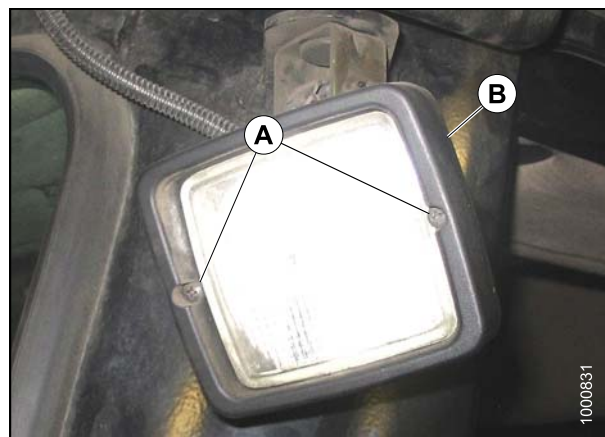


Figure 5.213

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.8.6 Red And Amber Lights

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shut down engine, and remove key. Turn lights OFF.

NOTE: Hold onto the hand-holds (A) on the cab front corners, and stand on the header anti-slip strips, or stand on the maintenance platform when accessing the red and amber lights.

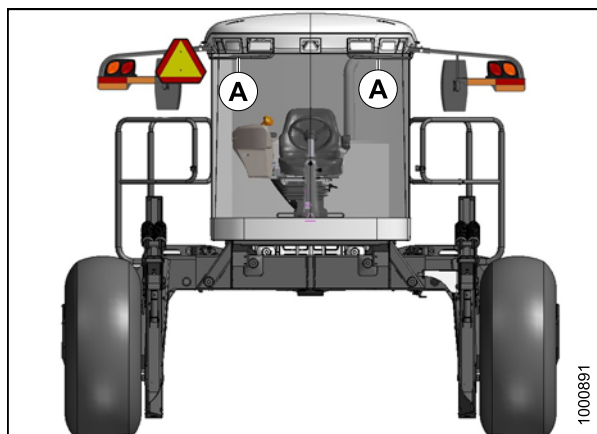


Figure 5.214

2. Remove two screws (A) from lens, and remove lens.
3. Push and twist light bulb to remove from socket.
4. Install new bulb in socket ensuring that bulb base is properly engaged in socket. Use Bulb Trade #1157 for red tail lights and #1156 for amber lights.
5. Re-install lens with screws (B).

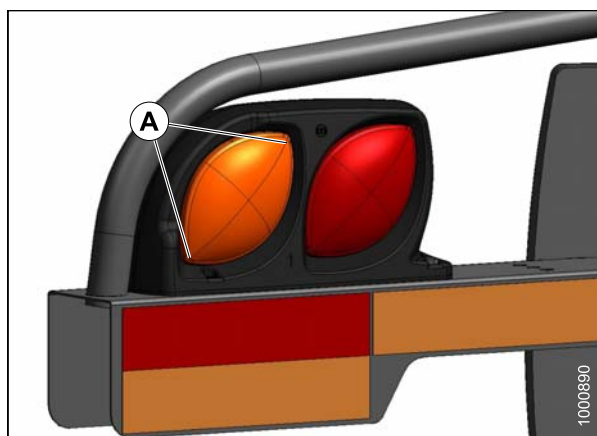


Figure 5.215

5.8.7 Red Tail Lights (If installed)

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shut down engine, and remove key. Turn lights OFF.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. In the grill of the hood, remove two screws (A) from light (B), and remove light.
3. Remove connector from light.
4. Connect wiring harness to new light (B), and install light with screws (A).

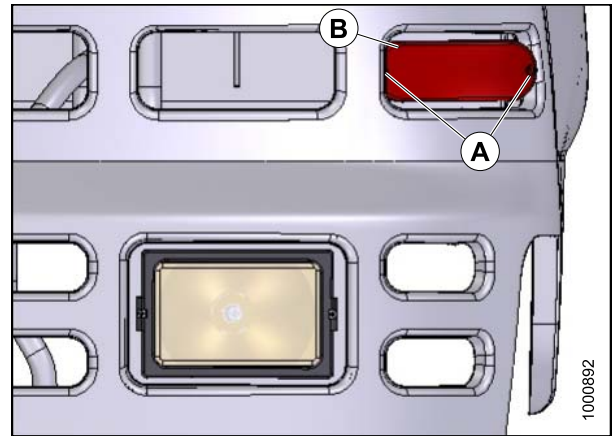


Figure 5.216

5.8.8 Beacons (If installed)

Beacons are available as a Dealer Installed Attachment

1. Shut down engine, and remove key. Turn beacons OFF.

NOTE: Hold onto the hand-holds (B) on the cab front corners, and stand on the header anti-slip strips, or stand on the maintenance platform when accessing the beacons (A).

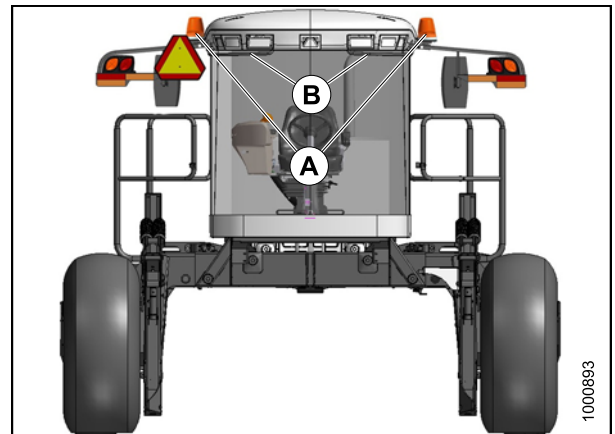


Figure 5.217

2. Turn lens (A) counterclockwise to unlock lens from base, and remove lens.

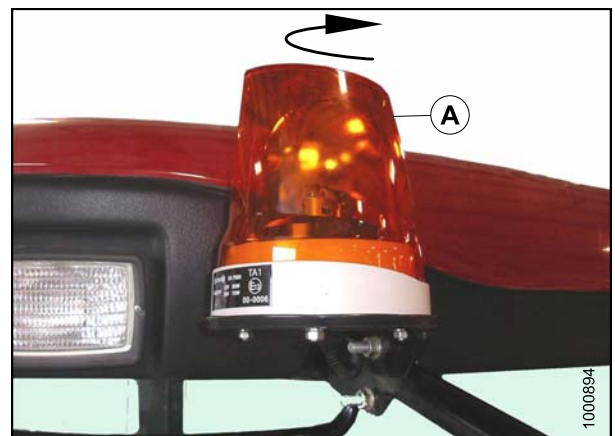


Figure 5.218

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

3. Pinch retainer (A), and remove it from lamp socket.
4. Pull lamp out of socket.

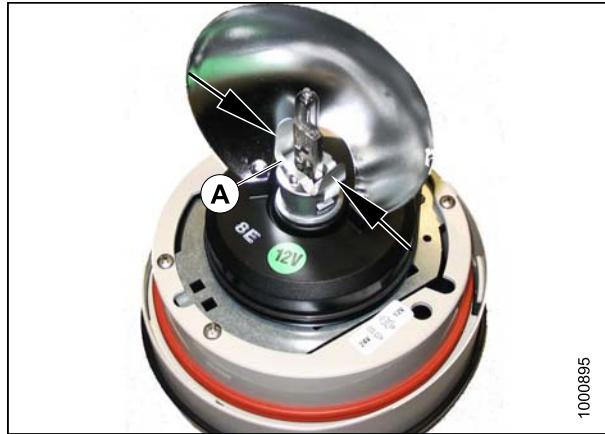


Figure 5.219

5. Disconnect harness from lamp.

IMPORTANT

Do not touch the glass of the halogen bulb as the oils or other chemicals from your skin will cause the bulb to fail prematurely.



Figure 5.220

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

- 6. Connect harness to new lamp, place lamp in socket, and line-up the flat side on lamp with recess in socket.



Figure 5.221

- 7. Place retainer over lamp, and pinch tabs to secure retainer to socket.

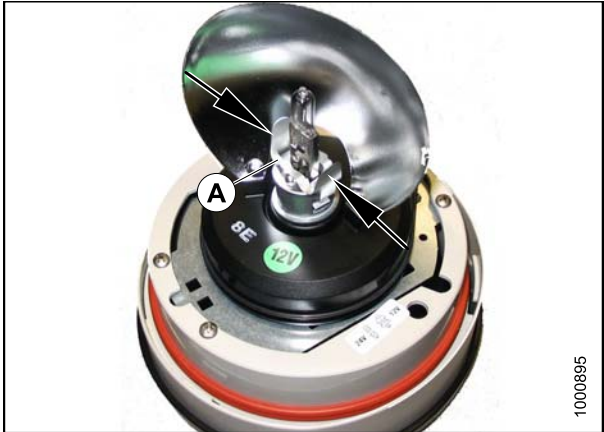


Figure 5.222

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

8. Line-up the three lugs (one is longer) in the base with slots in lens, and seat the lens against the rubber seal.



Figure 5.223

9. Turn the lens clockwise to lock it in place.

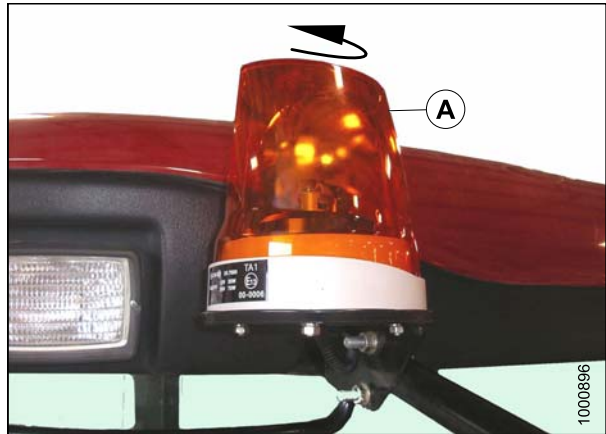


Figure 5.224

5.8.9 Console Gauge Light

1. Shut down engine, and remove key. Turn lights OFF.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Remove the appropriate gauge access hole decal (A) behind the Operator's console.

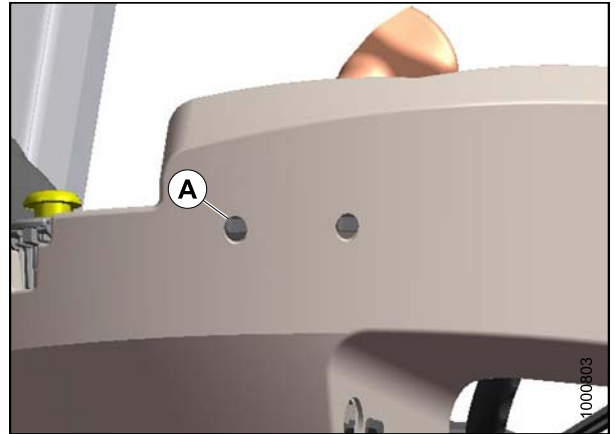


Figure 5.225

3. Remove nut (B) securing mounting bracket (C) to gauge inside the console.
4. Pull gauge out from console. It is not necessary to disconnect the wiring harness to back of gauge.
5. Twist bulb holder (D) counterclockwise until loose, and pull bulb holder from back of gauge.
6. Insert new bulb into gauge, and turn clockwise until it locks.
7. Push gauge into console.
8. Locate bracket (C) onto back of gauge, and secure with nut (B). Tighten nut to 75 - 96 in-oz (529 - 678 mN·m).
9. Replace gauge access-hole decal (A).

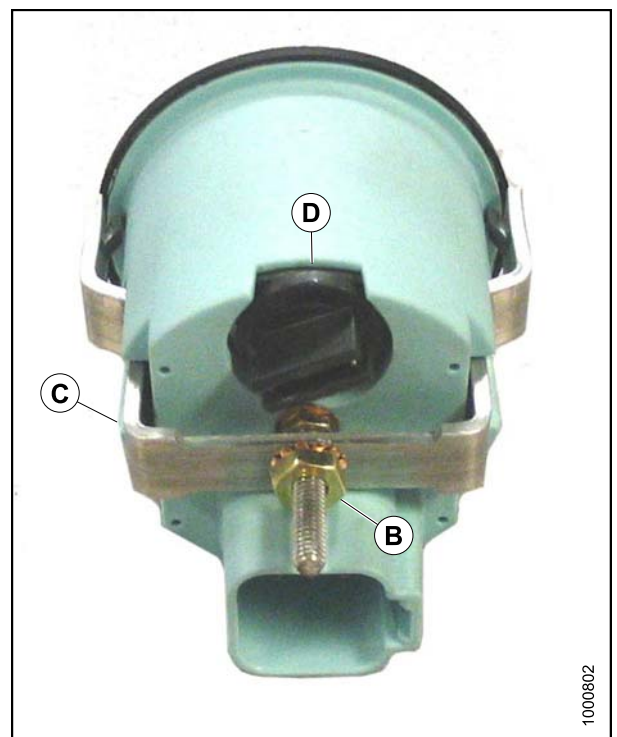


Figure 5.226

5.8.10 Dome Light

1. Shut down engine.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Remove two screws (A) from plastic lens, and remove lens.
3. Replace bulb.
4. Re-install plastic lens with screws (A).

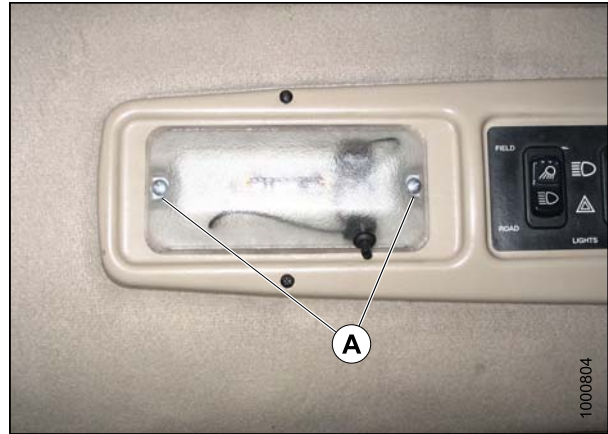


Figure 5.227

5.8.11 Ambient Light

1. Shut down engine.
2. Locate the ambient light fixture (A) in the roof liner.



Figure 5.228

3. Push against tabs (A) with a screwdriver, and pull ambient light fixture out of cab roof.
4. Remove wires from connectors (B).
5. Connect wires to new light fixture.
6. Push into place in cab roof until tabs hold fixture in place.

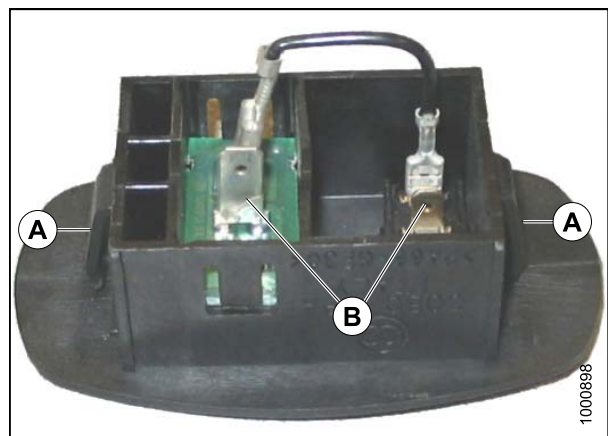


Figure 5.229

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.8.12 Turn Signal Indicators

If the turn signal indicators on the CDM do not function, contact your MacDon Dealer.

5.8.13 Circuit Breakers And Fuses

The circuit breakers and fuses are located inside the fuse box that is mounted on the frame under the right cab-forward side platform.



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

The circuit breakers automatically reset, and the fuses are the plastic blade type.

Access the breakers and fuses as follows:

1. Stop engine, and remove key.
2. Move right cab-forward side platform rearward (cab-forward).
3. Remove wing nut (A), and remove fuse box cover (B).
4. Refer to decal on inside of cover for identification of fuses and circuit breakers. See illustration on next page.



Figure 5.230

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Checking/Replacing Fuses

1. To check fuse, pull fuse (A) out of receptacle, and visually examine.
2. To replace fuse, insert new fuse into receptacle.

IMPORTANT

Replacement fuses should match rating on decal shown on following page.

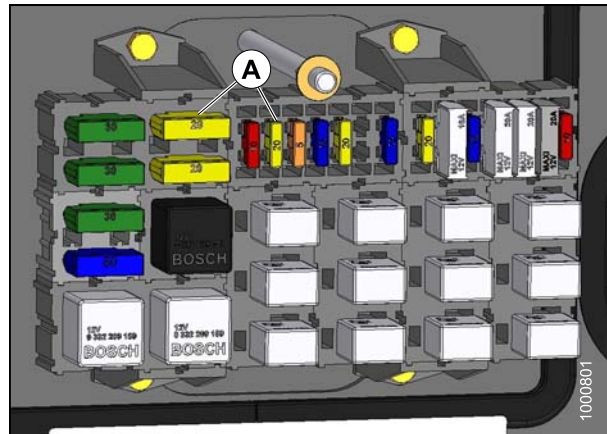


Figure 5.231

Replacing Circuit Breakers/Relays

Access the breakers and relays as follows:

1. Stop engine, and remove key.
2. Move right cab-forward side platform rearward (cab-forward).



Figure 5.232

3. To replace circuit breaker (A), pull breaker out of receptacle, and install new circuit breaker.
4. To replace relay (B), pull relay out of receptacle, and install new relay.
5. Re-install cover, and secure with wing nut.

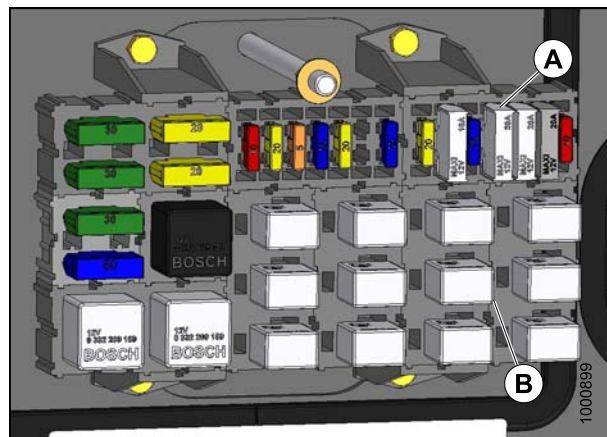


Figure 5.233

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Fuse Box Decal

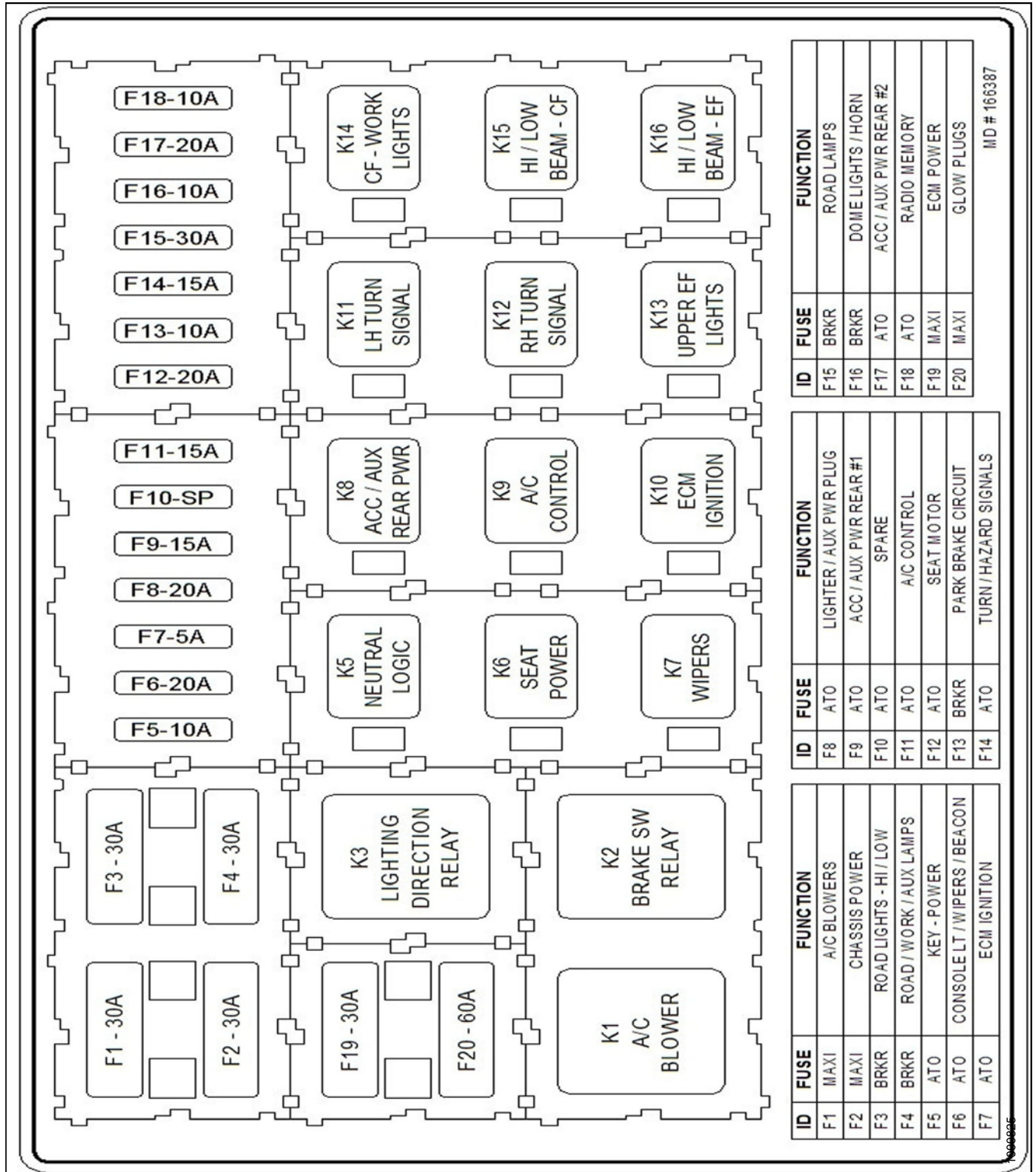


Figure 5.234: Fuse Decal

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Main Fuses: 125 Amp

The 125 amp main fuse holders are located on the frame under the right cab-forward side platform beside the battery.

Access the fuses as follows:

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Stop engine, and remove key.
2. Move right cab-forward side platform rearward (cab-forward).
3. To check condition of fuse (A), pull tab (B), and open cover (C).

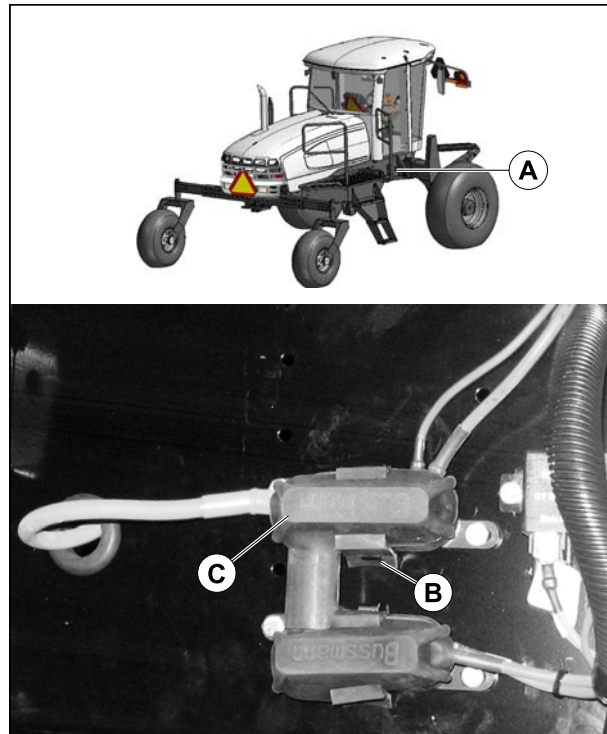


Figure 5.235

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

4. Visually examine fuse (B) for indications of melting.
5. To remove fuse (B), remove two nuts (C), and pull fuse free from holder. Existing wiring may need to be pulled off the stud first.
6. Install new fuse on studs and any existing wiring that was removed.
7. Secure with nuts (C).



Figure 5.236

8. Close cover (C), and secure with tab (B).
9. Return platform to "operating position". Ensure lock engages.

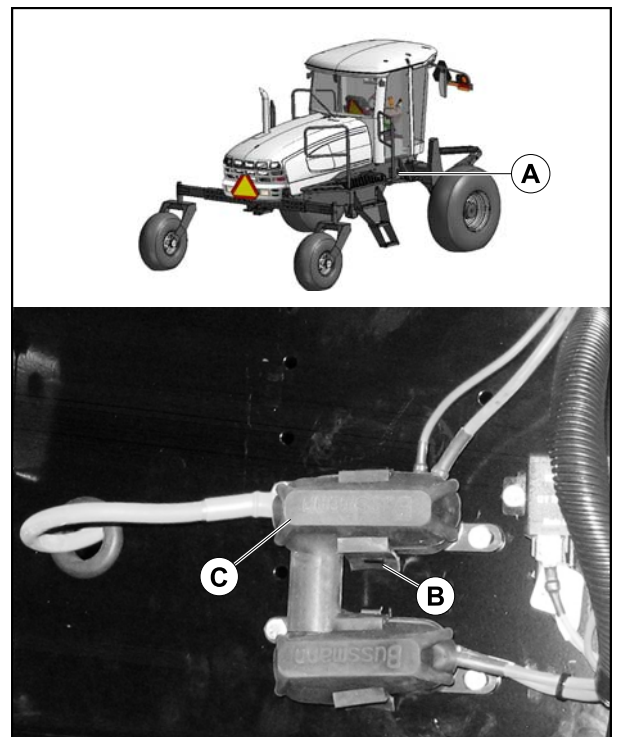


Figure 5.237

5.9 Hydraulic System

The M155 Windrower hydraulic system provides oil for the windrower drive system, and the header lift and drive systems.

WARNING

- Avoid high pressure fluids. Escaping fluid can penetrate the skin causing serious injury. Relieve pressure before disconnecting hydraulic lines.
- Tighten all connections before applying pressure. Keep hands and body away from pinholes and nozzles which eject fluids under high pressure.
- Use a piece of cardboard or paper to search for leaks.
- If ANY fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a Doctor familiar with this type of injury or gangrene may result.

IMPORTANT

Dirt, dust, water and foreign material are the major causes of trouble developing in the hydraulic system.

If the hydraulic system should be disconnected for service, protect the ends of hoses, tubing and ports of components from contamination with clean, lint-free towels or clean plastic bags.

Before installing any replacement hose, flush the inside of it with unused diesel fuel or unused commercial petroleum cleaning solvent for ten seconds minimum. Do not use water, water soluble cleaners or compressed air.

IMPORTANT

The components in this system are built to very close tolerances, and have been adjusted at the factory. Do not attempt to service these components except to maintain proper oil level, change oil and filters and to adjust relief pressures as described in this manual. See your MacDon Dealer for all other service.



Figure 5.238

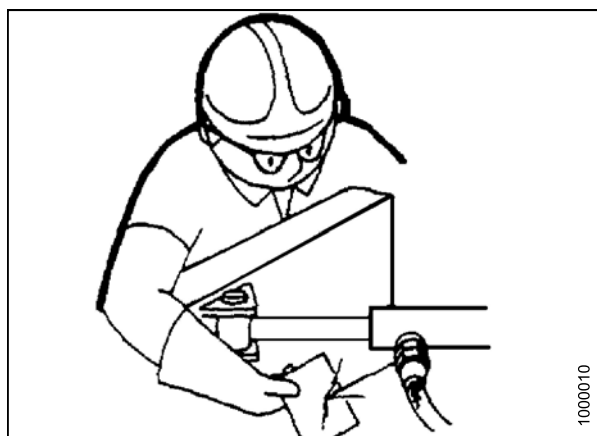


Figure 5.239

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.9.1 Check/Fill Hydraulic Oil



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine



CAUTION

To prevent damage to the lift system when lowering header lift linkages without a header or weight box attached to windrower, ensure that float engagement pin is installed in storage location (B), and not installed at hole location (A).

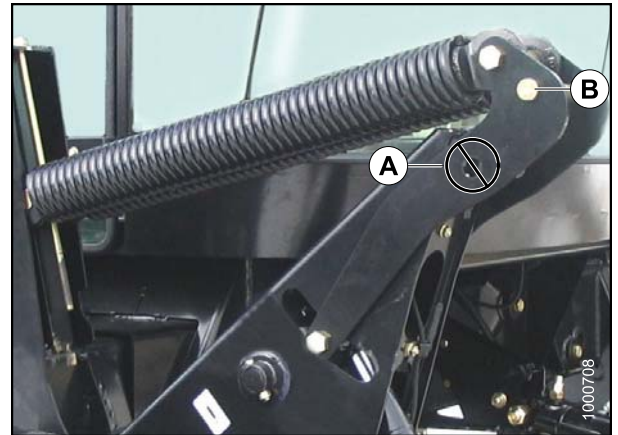


Figure 5.240

1. Park windrower on level ground and lower header and reel so that lift cylinders are fully retracted.
2. Stop engine and remove key.
3. Stand on left cab - forward side platform to access the filler pipe.
4. Turn filler cap counterclockwise approximately one - quarter turn to unlock, and remove cap and dipstick.
5. Maintain level between LOW and FULL marks. If necessary, add oil.

NOTE: LOW to FULL capacity is approximately 1 U.S. gallon (4 litres).

IMPORTANT

- Use good quality oil that has been pre-filtered.
 - Exercise care to prevent debris from falling into tank.
6. Reinstall dipstick and filler cap (A), and turn clockwise to lock.

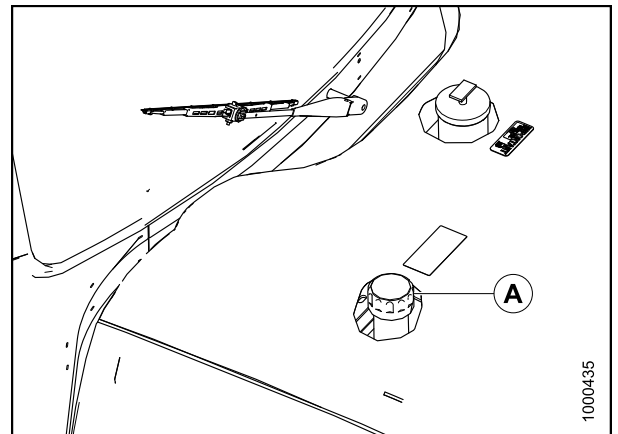


Figure 5.241

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

7. A sight glass (A) on the tank provides a quick indication of low oil level and also shows if the oil is contaminated. No oil in the sight glass indicates oil level is below the add mark on the dipstick.

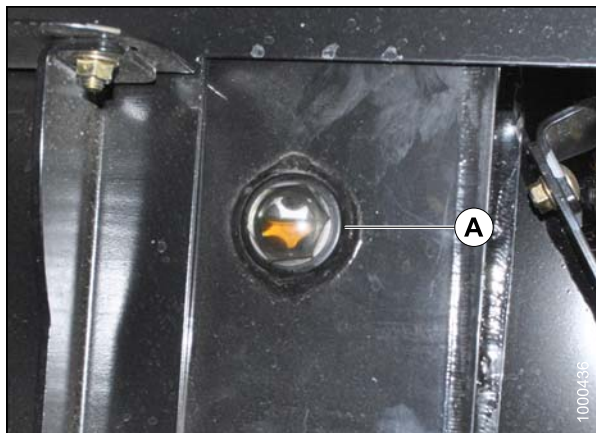


Figure 5.242

5.9.2 Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.14 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ⁴⁵		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ⁴⁶
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

45. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

46. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.9.3 Hydraulic Oil Cooler

The hydraulic oil cooler is located inside the cooling box behind the radiator.

It should be cleaned daily with compressed air. Refer to [5.7 Cooling Box, page 360](#).

5.9.4 Changing Hydraulic Oil

NOTE: Change hydraulic oil every 1500 hours.

1. Stop engine, and remove key.
2. Open engine compartment hood to "highest position".
3. Place a suitable container (at least 20 US gallons (75 liters)) under drain to collect oil.
4. Remove drain plug (A) from bottom of hydraulic oil reservoir, and allow oil to drain.
5. Clean off any metal debris that may have accumulated on magnetic drain plug. Replace and tighten drain plug.
6. Add oil to the tank to the required level through the filler pipe. Refer to previous section.

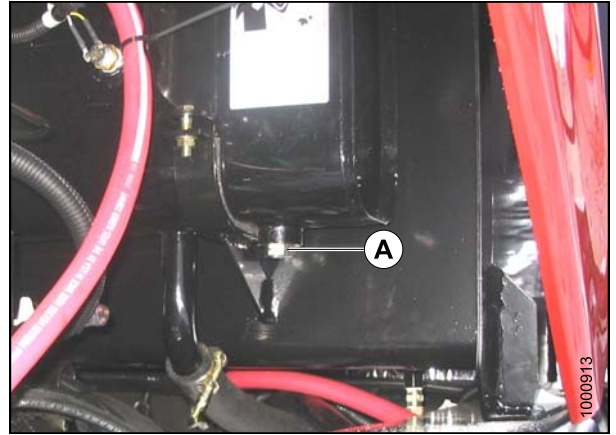


Figure 5.243

5.9.5 Hydraulic Filter Change

Filter Part Numbers

Table 5.15 Filter Part Numbers

FILTER	PART NUMBER
Engine Oil Filter	111974
Charge Oil Filter	112419
Return Oil Filter	151975
Primary Fuel Filter Element	111972
Fuel Strainer Filter	111608
Secondary Fuel Filter Element	166312
Fuel Filler Filter	163989
Primary Element (CAB)	111060
Primary Air Filter Element	111954
Safety Air Filter Element	111955

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.16 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ⁴⁷		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ⁴⁸
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

47. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

48. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Charge Filter

Hood Opening Lower Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

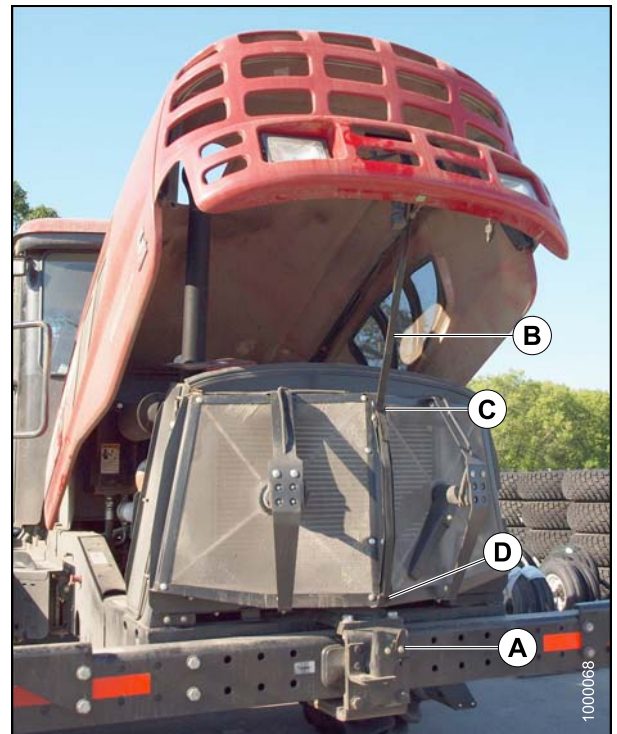


Figure 5.244

Charge Filter Removal

NOTE: Change hydraulic oil filter after the first 50 hours of operation, and every 500 hours thereafter.

1. Stop engine, and remove key.
2. Clean around head of the filter.
3. Unscrew the filter with a filter wrench.
4. Discard in a safe manor.

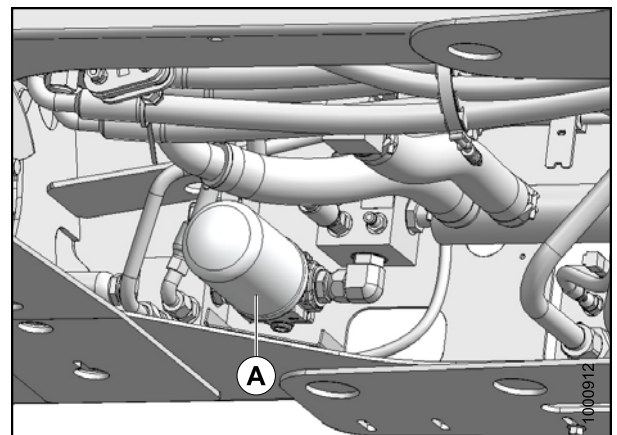


Figure 5.245

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Charge Filter Installation

NOTE: Change hydraulic oil filter after the first 50 hours of operation, and every 500 hours thereafter.

1. Clean the gasket surface of the filter head.
2. Apply a thin film of clean oil to the filter gasket.
3. Screw the new filter onto the mount until the gasket contacts the filter head.
4. Tighten filter an additional 1/2 turn by hand.

IMPORTANT

Do not use a filter wrench to install oil filter. Overtightening can damage gasket and filter.

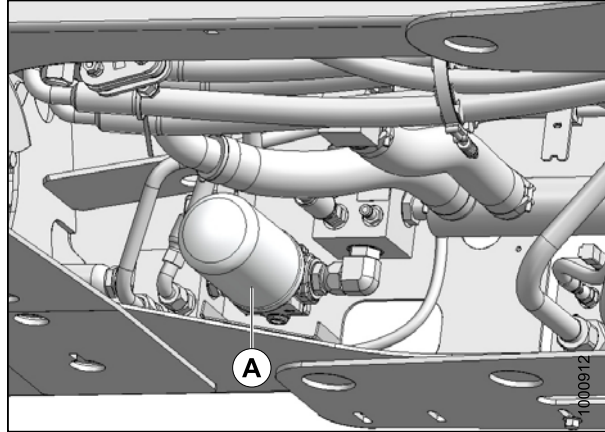


Figure 5.246

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

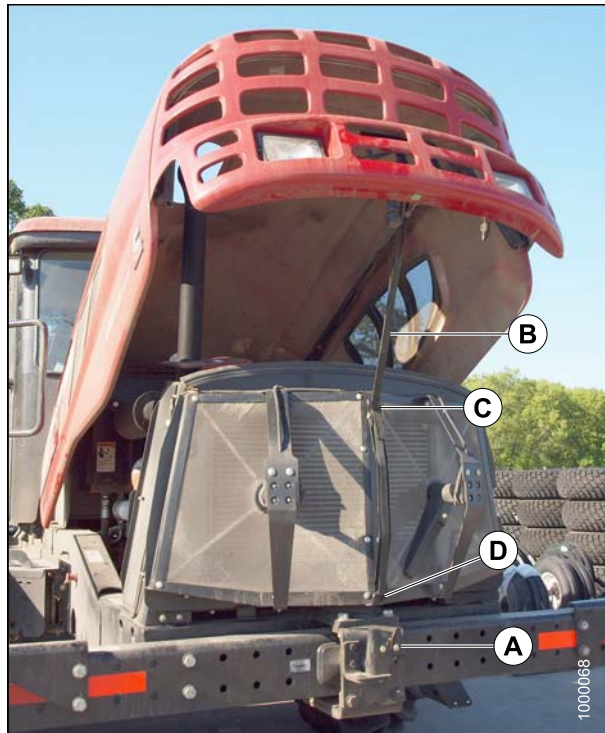


Figure 5.247

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Return Filter

Open Platforms (Standard)

1. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

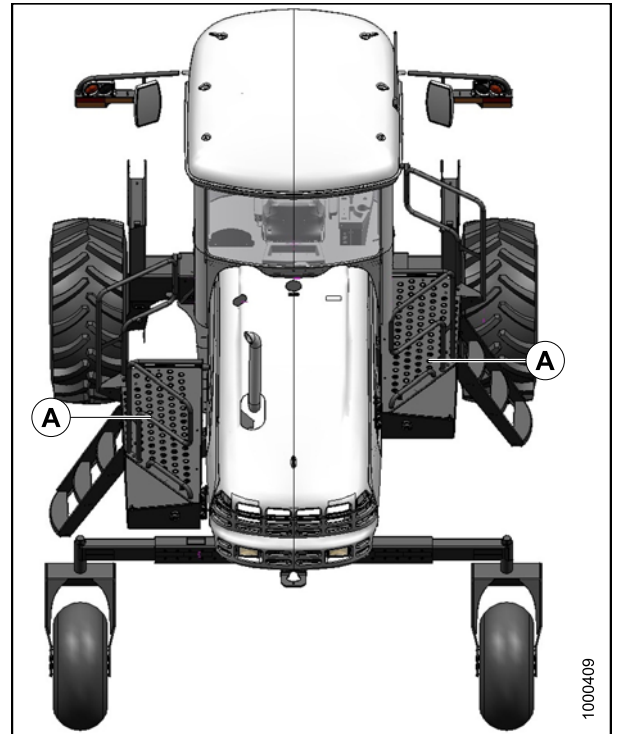


Figure 5.248

2. Open the platform, push latch (A) down and pull platform (B) toward walking beam until it stops and latch re-engages in open position.

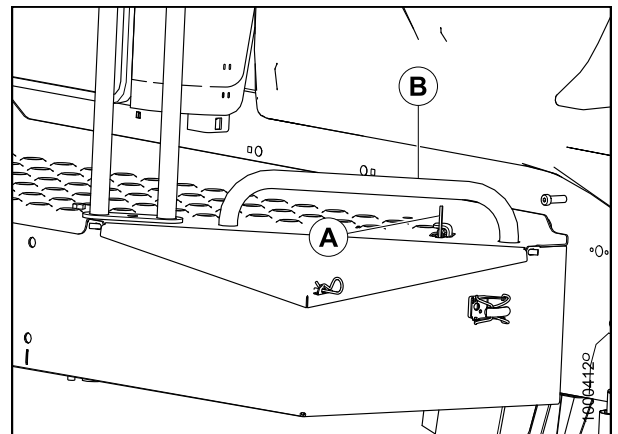


Figure 5.249

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Return Filter Removal

NOTE: Change hydraulic oil filter after the first 50 hours of operation, and every 500 hours thereafter.

1. Stop engine, and remove key.
2. Clean around head of the filter.
3. Unscrew the filter with a filter wrench.
4. Discard in safe manor.

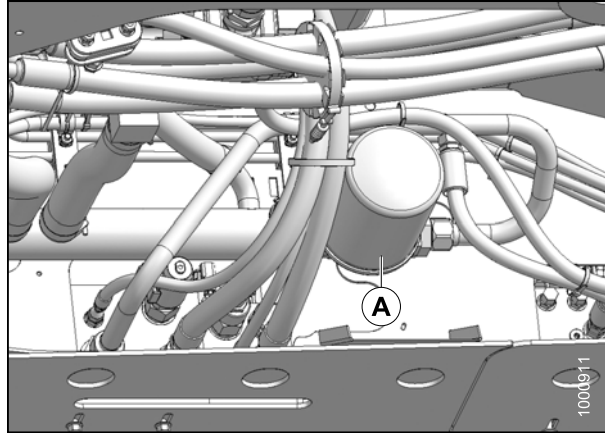


Figure 5.250

Return Filter Installation

NOTE: Change hydraulic oil filter after the first 50 hours of operation, and every 500 hours thereafter.

1. Clean the gasket surface of the filter head.
2. Apply a thin film of clean oil to the filter gasket.
3. Screw the new filter onto the mount until the gasket contacts the filter head.
4. Tighten filter an additional 1/2 turn by hand.

IMPORTANT

Do not use a filter wrench to install oil filter. Over-tightening can damage gasket and filter.

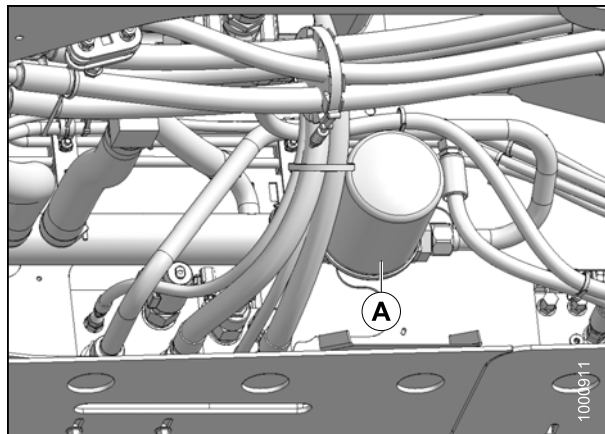


Figure 5.251

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Close Platforms (Standard)

1. Close the platform.

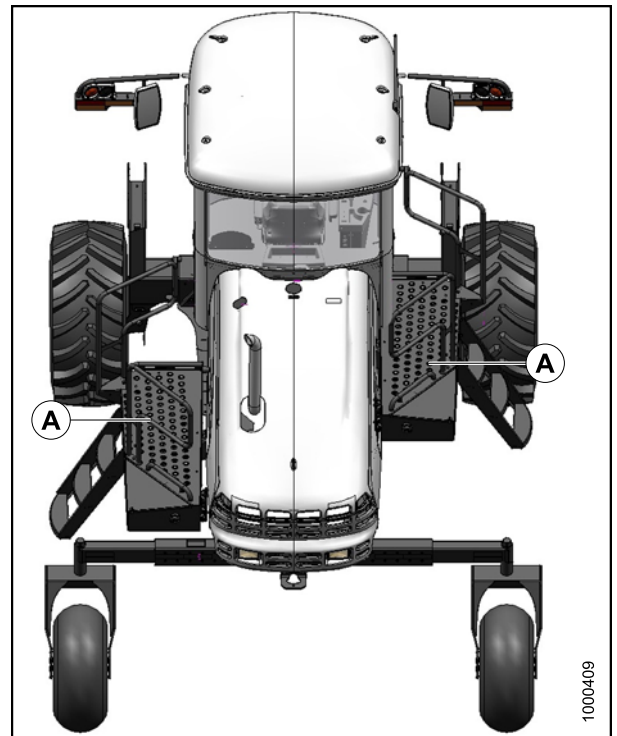


Figure 5.252

2. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

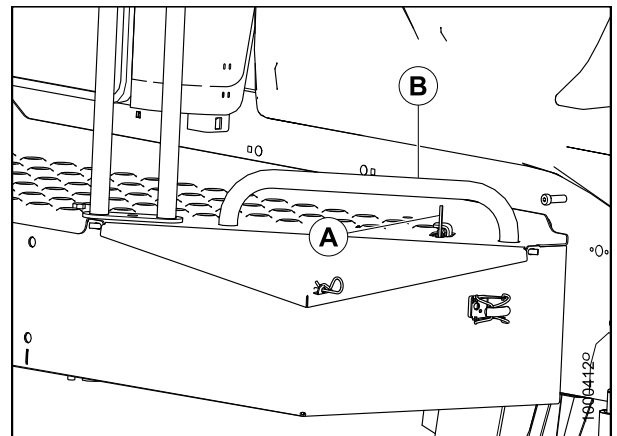


Figure 5.253

5.9.6 Header and Reel Hydraulics

Pressure Compensator Valve

The pressure compensator valve is pre-set to be sufficient for all header sizes and options. See table below.

When the system operating pressure approaches the compensator valve setting, a warning tone sounds on the CDM, indicating a potential overload on the header drive.

If operation continues, and the pressure reaches the setting, the compensator valve is activated. The header drive will begin to slow down to avoid overheating the drive pumps.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Reduce the ground speed to maintain the correct system load and header drive operation.

NOTE: The warning tone is only heard if load sensor is installed.

NOTE: The warning tone is normal when the operating pressure is very close to the compensator valve pressure setting.

If lift and drive capacity problems develop, the pressure compensator valve may require adjusting. Contact your MacDon Dealer or refer to the Technical Service Manual for your Windrower.

HEADER MODEL	APPLICATION / SYSTEM	SUGGESTED OVERLOAD WARNING SETTING psi (kPa)	WINDROWER PRESSURE DIFFERENTIAL RELIEF SETTING psi (kPa)
R-SERIES	Disc Pressure	4000 (27579)	4200 (28958)
D-SERIES	Reel / Draper Pressure	3000 (20684)	3200 (22063)
A-SERIES	Knife / Conditioner Pressure	4000 (27579)	4200 (28958)

Flow Control Blocks

Two hydraulic valve blocks with multiple cartridges are used for the various windrower functions and are controlled by the Windrower Control Module (WCM) according to the inputs from the Operator.

The valve blocks are located behind the left cab-forward side platform.

The valve blocks do not require any scheduled maintenance other than to check for leaking fittings or loose electrical connections.

If service is required, contact your MacDon Dealer or refer to the Technical Service Manual for your Windrower.

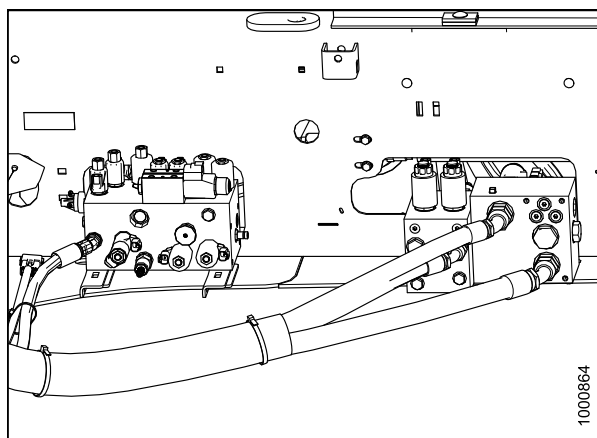


Figure 5.254

Header Drop Rate

The header should lower gradually when the lower header switch is pressed. From full height to ground should take approximately 3.5 seconds.

Adjust as follows:



Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Lower header to ground, stop engine, and remove key.
2. Move left cab-forward side platform rearward.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

3. Swing away platform / stair units (A) are provided on both sides of the windrower for access to the operator's station and engine bay maintenance.

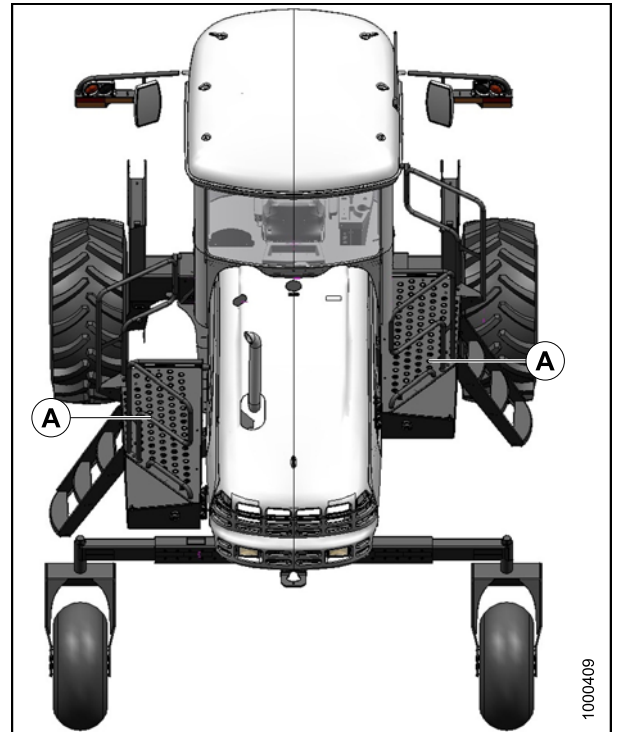


Figure 5.255

4. Loosen knob (A) on needle valve, and then turn knob (B):
 - a. clockwise to decrease the drop rate, or
 - b. counterclockwise to increase the drop rate.
5. Tighten jam-nut (A).
6. Close platform and engine compartment hood.
7. Check drop rate, and re-adjust as required.

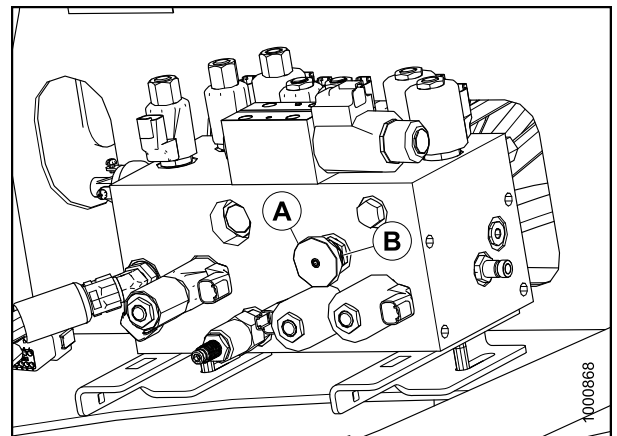


Figure 5.256

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

8. Close the platform.

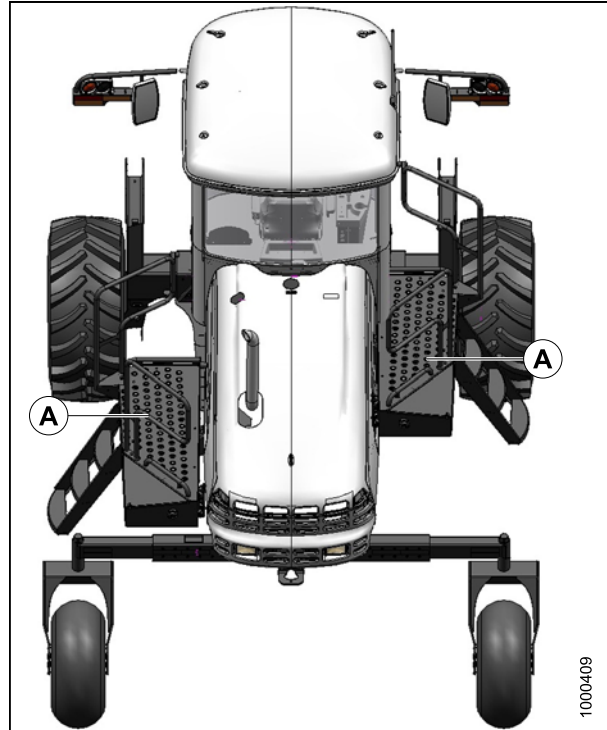


Figure 5.257

9. To move platform back to closed position, release latch (A) and move platform (B) forward until it stops and latch re-engages.

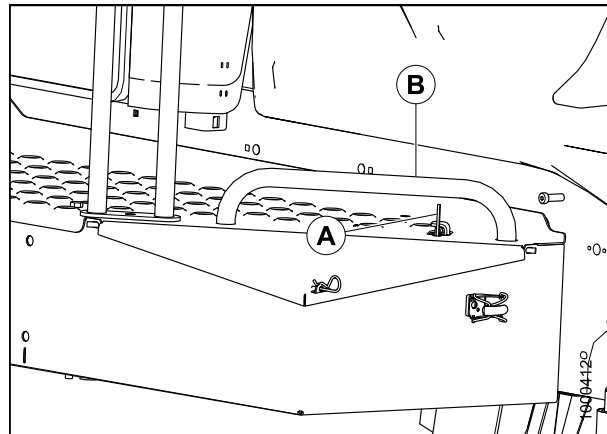


Figure 5.258

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.9.7 Traction Drive Hydraulics

Transmission Oil Pressure

The windrower transmission consists of two variable displacement axial piston hydraulic pumps, one for each drive wheel.

The pumps are driven through a gearbox from the engine. Each pump requires charge flow to make up for internal leakage, maintain positive pressure in the main circuit, provide flow for cooling, and replace any leakage losses from external valving or auxiliary systems.

The charge pressure is monitored, and if it drops below 250 psi (1725 kPa), the CDM sounds a tone, and displays a flashing warning. Refer to Section [3.18.4 Cab Display Module \(CDM\) Warning/Alarms, page 78](#).

IMPORTANT

Rated charge pressure must be maintained under all conditions of operation to prevent damage to the transmission.

If the TRANS OIL PRESSURE warning is displayed, shut down engine, and proceed as follows:

1. Check the hydraulic fluid level in the tank. Refer to [5.9.1 Check/Fill Hydraulic Oil, page 399](#).
2. Check the hoses and lines for leakage.
3. Check the charge pressure relief valve. Refer to following section.
4. If charge pressure still cannot be maintained, do not operate the windrower. Contact your MacDon Dealer.

Charge Pump Pressure Check

Hood Opening Lower Position



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

1. Shutdown the engine and open engine compartment hood to the lowest position.
2. Locate latch (A) behind grill and lift to release hood.
3. Raise hood until strap (B), which should be looped under hooks (C) and (D), stops it at approximately a 40° angle.
4. Remove strap from hook (C) and allow hood to raise slightly further.

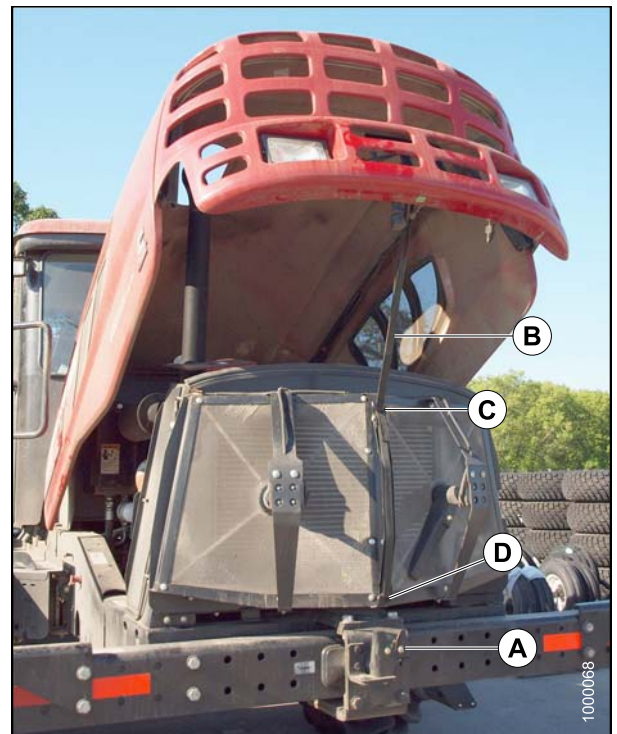


Figure 5.259

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Charge Pump Pressure Check

Correct charge pressure must be maintained under all conditions to maintain pump control performance, and to operate the brake release

Incorrect charge pressure settings may result in the inability to build required system pressure and/or inadequate loop flushing flows.

Correct charge pressure must be maintained under all conditions to maintain pump control performance, and to operate the brake release



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

Check charge pump pressure as follows:

1. Attach a 0 - 600 psi (4000 kPa) pressure gauge to a hose that is long enough to allow pressure gauge to be read from the Operator's seat.
2. Clean test port fitting, and attach hose to the fitting.
3. Start engine, and leave at idle. Pressure should be 270 - 300 psi (1862 - 2068) kPa) with the hydraulic oil at 100°F (40°C) minimum.
4. If pressure is not within this range, see your MacDon dealer or refer to the Technical Service Manual.

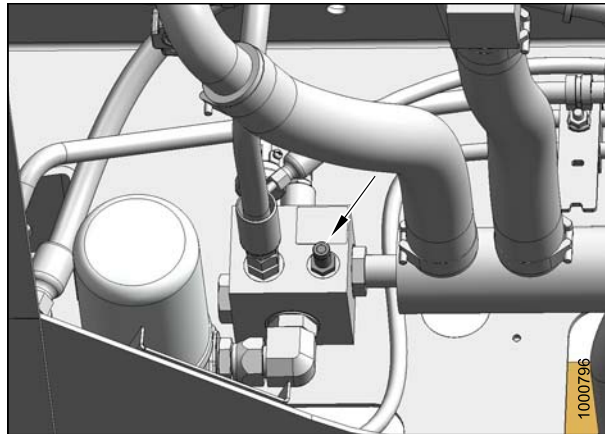


Figure 5.260

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Hood Closing Lower Position

1. Close the engine compartment hood.
2. Grasp the strap at (B) and loop under upper hook (C).

IMPORTANT

Failure to hook strap may result in it becoming entangled with the screen cleaners or the latch.

3. Pull down on strap (B), grasp the hood when within reach and lower until hood engages latch (A).

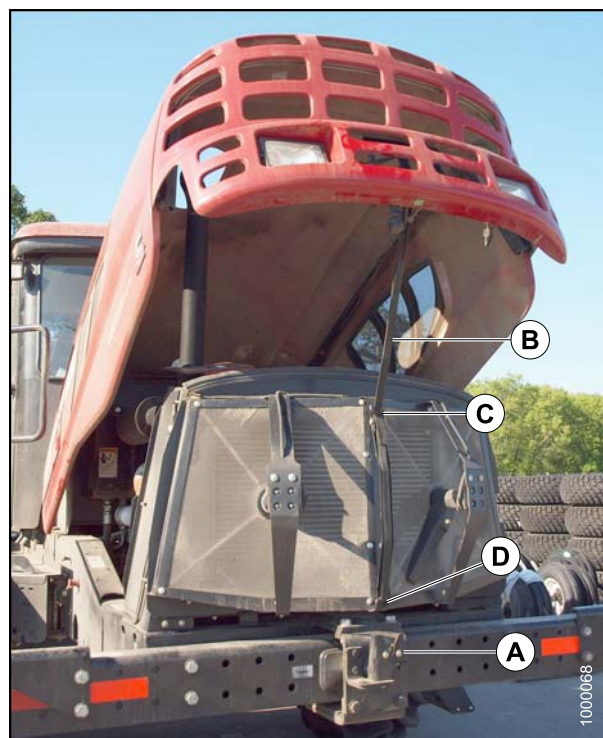


Figure 5.261

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.9.8 Hoses And Lines

Check hydraulic hoses and lines daily for signs of leaks.

WARNING

- Avoid high-pressure fluids. Escaping fluid can penetrate the skin causing serious injury.
- Relieve pressure before disconnecting hydraulic lines. Tighten all connections before applying pressure.
- Keep hands and body away from pin-holes and nozzles which eject fluids under high pressure.
- If ANY fluid is injected into the skin, it must be surgically removed within a few hours by a Doctor familiar with this type of injury or gangrene may result.
- Use a piece of cardboard or paper to search for leaks.

IMPORTANT

Keep hydraulic coupler tips and connectors clean. Dust, dirt, water and foreign material are the major causes of hydraulic system damage. **DO NOT** attempt to service hydraulic system in the field. Precision fits require **WHITE ROOM CARE** during overhaul.



Figure 5.262

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.10 Wheels and Tires

5.10.1 Drive Wheels

Drive Tire Inflation

Measure tire pressure annually with a gauge.

DANGER

- Never install a tube in a cracked wheel rim.
- Never weld a wheel rim.
- Make sure all the air is removed from a tire before removing the tire from the rim.
- Never use force on an inflated or partially inflated tire. Make sure the tire is correctly seated before inflating to operating pressure.
- Do not remove, install or make repairs to a tire on a rim, unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job. Take the tire and rim to a qualified tire repair shop.
- If the tire is not in correct position on the rim, or if too full of air, the tire bead can loosen on one side, causing air to leak at high speed and with great force. An air leak of this nature can thrust the tire in any direction, endangering anyone in the area.
- Do not exceed maximum inflation pressure as per label on tire.
- Use a safety cage if available.
- Do not stand over tire. Use a clip-on chuck and extension hose.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

Measure tire pressure annually with a gauge. Maintain the pressure as follows:

1. Visually check daily that tires have not lost pressure. Under-inflation of drive tires can cause side wall cracks.
2. Determine tire size and type that is installed on your machine.
3. Adjust tire pressure as required.

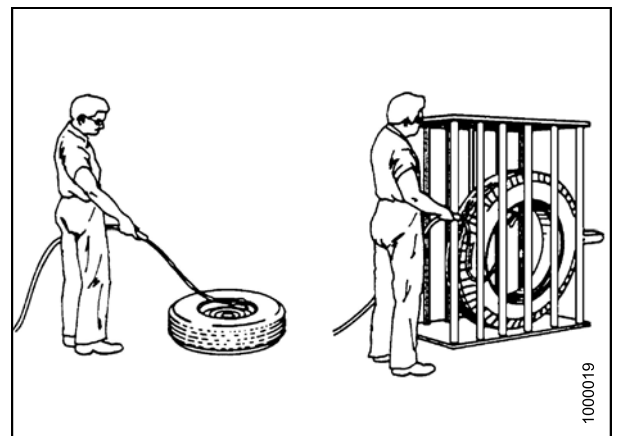


Figure 5.263

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Table 5.17 Tire Pressure


TIRE OPTIONS					
Drive Tires	18.4 - 26 Bar	600 - 65 R28 Bar	18.4 - 26 Turf	23.1 - 26 Turf	580 / 70 R2 6Turf
	32 psi (221 kPa)	26 psi (179 kPa)	35 psi (241 kPa)	20 psi (138 kPa)	24 psi (165 kPa)
Rear Tires	Formed Caster: 7.5 - 16SL Single Rib, 10 - 16 Front Steer Tire				
	Forked Caster: 16.5L - 16.1 Rib Implement Flotation, 10 - 16 Front Steer Tire				
	All Rear Tire Pressures are 10 psi (69 kPa)				

Drive Wheel Nut Torque

At first use, or when a wheel is removed, check drive wheel nut torque every 15 minutes on the road, or 1 hour in the field until the specified torque is maintained.

Continue with a checking schedule of 10 and 50 hours (field or road operation), and then every 200 hour intervals thereafter.

Drive Wheel:

NOTE: To avoid damage to wheel , do not overtighten wheel nuts.

1. Tighten nuts (A) to 175-200 ft.lbs (237-271 Nm) using the tightening sequence as shown.
2. Repeat sequence three times.

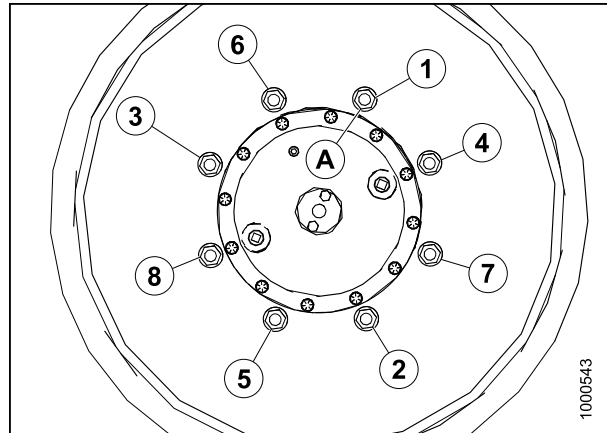


Figure 5.264

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Drive Wheel Servicing

Raising Drive Tire

This procedure can be used on both drive wheels.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

CAUTION

Header must be removed, no weight box installed. Use a hydraulic jack with minimum lifting capacity of 5,000 lbs (2268 Kg) to provide adequate support for the machine.

1. Remove the header.
2. Place GSL in N-DETENT, shutdown engine and remove key.
3. Park windrower on level ground and block all wheels.

WARNING

Use a jack stand with a capacity of 5,000 lbs (2268 Kg) to provide adequate support for the machine.

4. Place a jack under the leg jack point (A) and raise the drive wheel slightly off ground. Place a jack stand beneath the lift cylinder mount (B).

NOTE: Ensure you do not contact the cylinder. You may need to use a small metal plate on top of the jack stand.

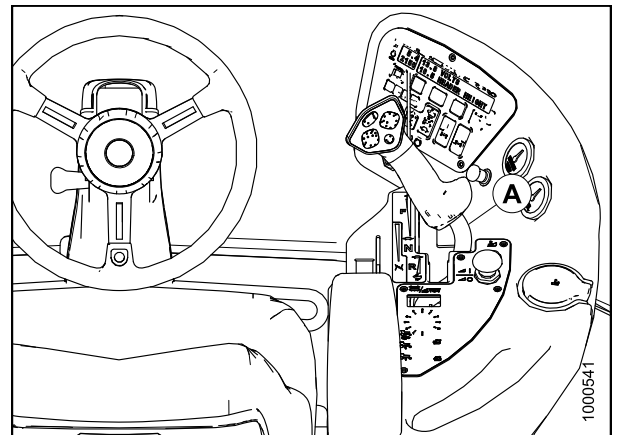


Figure 5.265

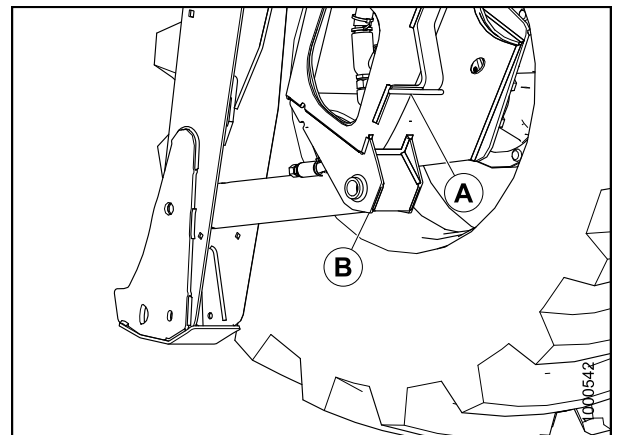


Figure 5.266

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Drive Tire Removal

1. Remove wheel nuts (A).
2. Use an appropriate lifting device capable of lifting a minimum of 2000 lbs. (907 Kg) to lift the wheel assembly away from the windrower.

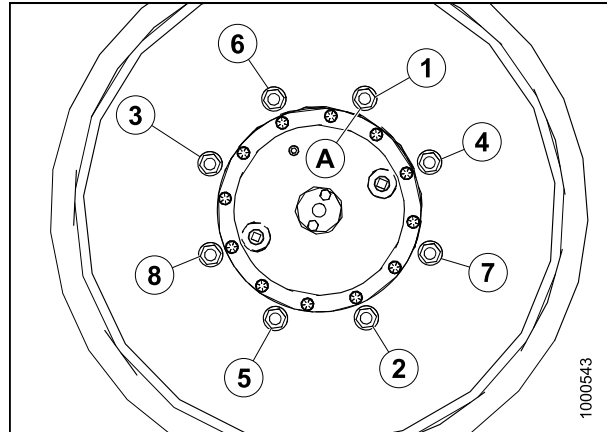


Figure 5.267

Drive Tire Installation

1. Install tire, ensure that the valve stem (A) is on the outside of the rim and tire tread (B) point forward. For "Turf" tires (diamond tread), be sure arrow on sidewall points in forward rotation.

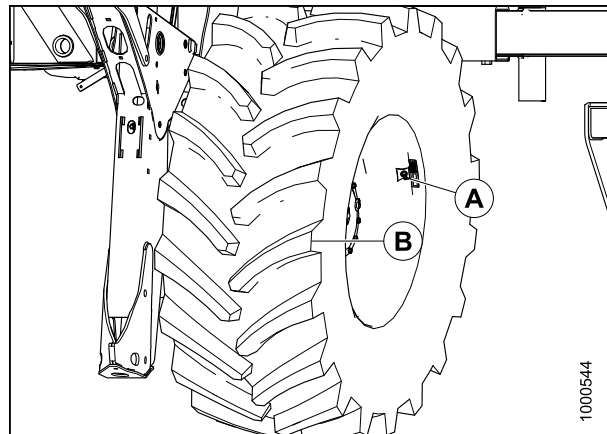


Figure 5.268

2. Position tire on hub and install wheel nuts (A).
3. Tighten nuts (A) to 175-200 ft.lbs (237-271 Nm) using the tightening sequence as shown.

NOTE: To avoid damage to wheel disks, do not overtighten wheel nuts.

4. Repeat sequence three times.

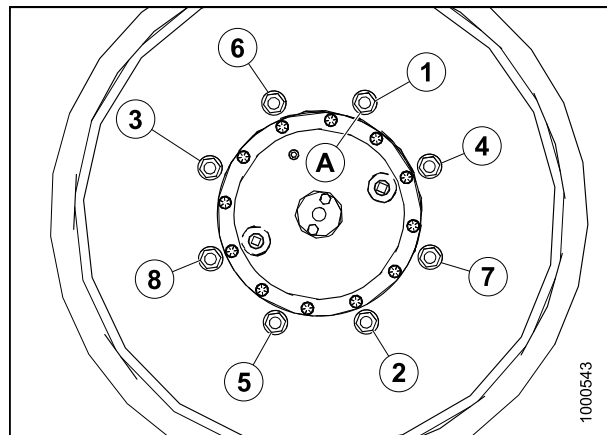


Figure 5.269

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Lowering Drive Tire

This procedure can be used on both drive wheels.

1. Place a jack under the leg jack point (A) and raise the drive wheel slightly off the jack stand.
2. Remove the jack stand and lower the tire to the ground.
3. Remove the jack.

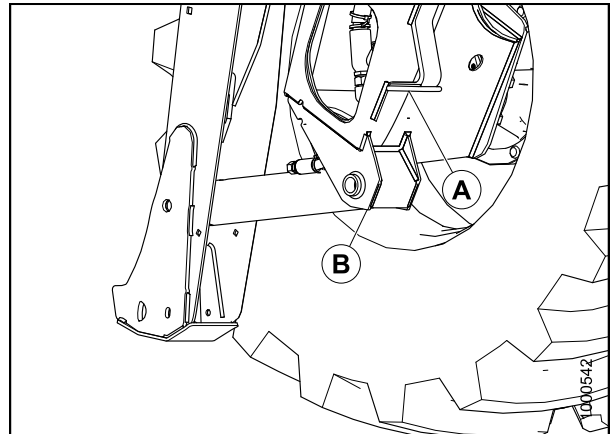


Figure 5.270

Lubrication

Drive Wheel: Checking Lubricant Level

The drive wheel lubricant should be changed after the first 50 hours. Check the level every 200 hours or annually, and change every 1000 hours.

NOTE: The windrower should be on level ground when checking lubricant level.

The drive wheel is supplied without oil; before putting the drive wheel into operation, it is necessary to fill it with oil.

1. Rotate wheel so that one of the plugs (A) is horizontally aligned with the center (C) of the hub.
2. Remove plugs (A). The oil should be visible through the hole, or slightly running out. If oil needs to be added, see [Drive Wheel: Adding Lubricant, page 421](#)
3. Tighten the fill and level oil plugs (A).

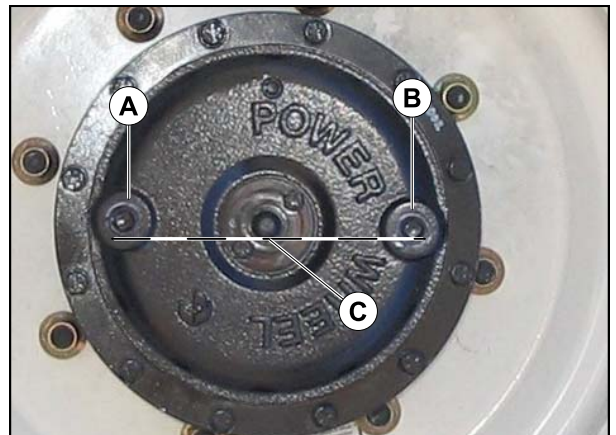


Figure 5.271

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities

Table 5.18 System Capacities

Lubricant / Fluid	Location	DESCRIPTION	CAPACITY
Grease	As Required Unless Otherwise Specified.	SAE Multi-Purpose. High Temperature Extreme Pressure (EP2) Performance With 1% Max Molybdenum Disulphide (NLGI Grade 2) Lithium Base.	
Diesel Fuel	Fuel Tank	Diesel Grade No.2, or Diesel Grade No.1 & 2 mix*; See Fuel Specification, page 263 for more information.	97 U.S. Gallons (378 liters)
Hydraulic Oil	Hydraulic Reservoir	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	17.2 U.S. Gallons (66 liters)
Gear Lubricant	Gear Box	SAE 75W-90, API Service Class GL-5. Fully Synthetic Gear Lubricant, (SAE J2360 Preferred).	2.2 U.S. Quarts (2.1 liters)
	Drive Wheel ⁴⁹		1.5 U.S. Quarts (1.4 liters)
Anti Freeze	Engine Cooling System	ASTM D-4985, Ethylene Glycol With SCA	6.6 U.S. Gallons (25 liters) ⁵⁰
Engine Oil	Engine Oil pan	SAE 15W-40 Compliant With SAE Specs For API Class SJ and CH-4 Engine Oil.	11.6 U.S. Quarts (11 liters)
Air Conditioning Refrigerant	Air Conditioning System	R134A	5 lbs (2.27 kg)
Air Conditioning. Compressor Oil	Air Conditioner. Compressor Oil	PAG SP-15	8.1 fl. oz. (240 cc)

49. SAE 85W-140 API Service Class GL-5. Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant is used before initial change.

50. Equal Parts With Water, High quality, soft, de-ionized or distilled water as recommended by supplier.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Drive Wheel: Adding Lubricant

The drive wheel lubricant should be changed after the first 50 hours. Check the level every 200 hours or annually, and change every 1000 hours.

NOTE: The windrower should be on level ground when checking lubricant level.

NOTE: Do not mix together oils of different brands or characteristics

The drive wheel is supplied without oil; before putting the drive wheel into operation, it is necessary to fill it with oil.

1. Rotate the drive wheel so that the axis is horizontal (C) if it is not already in that position.
2. Remove the fill and level oil plugs (A, B).

NOTE: **Prior to first change**, use SAE 85W-140, API Service, Class GL-5, Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant.

NOTE: **After first change**, use SAE 75W-90, API Service, Class GL-5, Fully Synthetic Transmission Lubricant (SAE J2360 preferred).

3. Fill from the hole (A) until the lubricant oil flows out from the hole (B).
4. Tighten the fill and level oil plugs (A, B) and let the gearbox run. After a few minutes, stop and check the oil level. If necessary, add more oil.

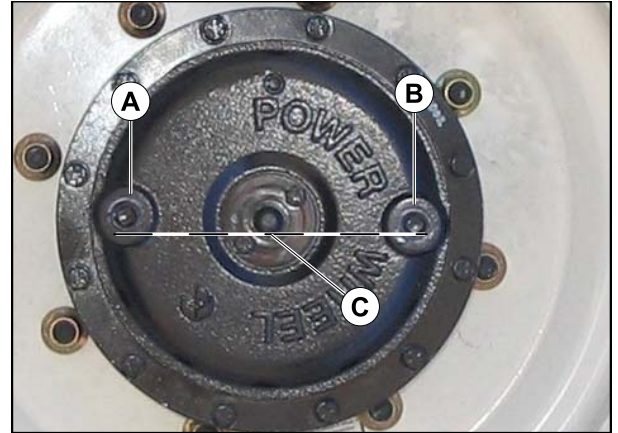


Figure 5.272

Drive Wheel: Oil Change

1. Check that the drive wheel axis is horizontal.
2. Rotate the drive wheel housing until the drain plug (B) is on the bottom of the vertical axis of the end cover.
3. Place a large enough container (about 2 liters) under the oil drain plug (B).
4. Remove plugs (A, B) and let the oil flow in a large enough container; in order to help with draining the oil must be warm.
5. Fill the drive wheel with lubricant.

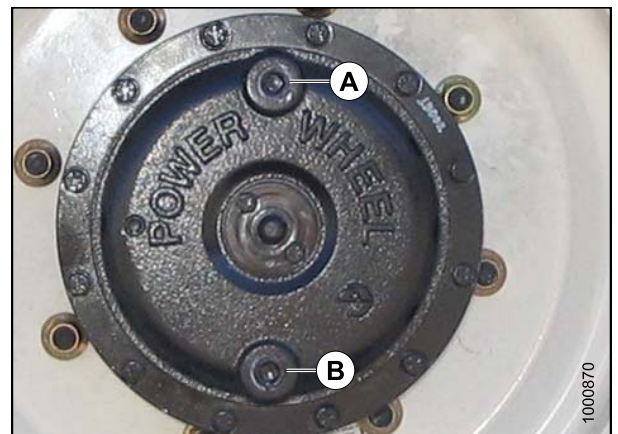


Figure 5.273

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

6. Rotate the drive wheel so that the axis is horizontal (C) if it is not already in that position.
7. Fill from the hole (A) until the lubricant oil flows out from the hole (B).
- 8.

NOTE: Prior to first change, use SAE 85W-140, API Service, Class GL-5, Extreme Pressure Gear Lubricant.

NOTE: After first change, use SAE 75W-90, API Service, Class GL-5, Fully Synthetic Transmission Lubricant (SAE J2360 preferred).

NOTE: Never mix mineral oils with synthetic oils and vice versa.

9. Tighten the fill and level oil plugs (A, B) and let the gearbox run. After a few minutes, stop and check the oil level. If necessary, add more oil.

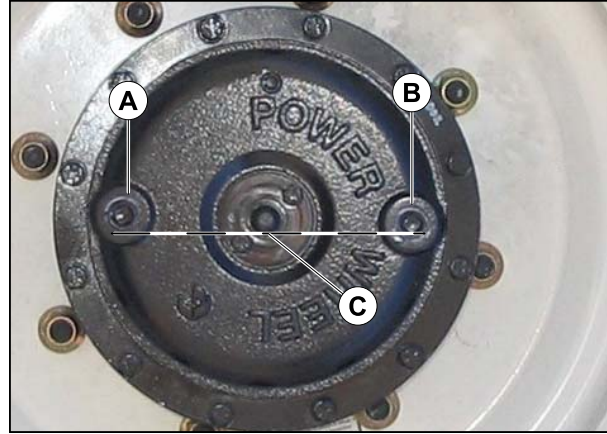


Figure 5.274

CAUTION

Do not dispose of the oil in the natural environment but be careful to eliminate it in compliance with the relative rules and regulations that govern locally.

5.10.2 Caster Wheels

Caster Tire Inflation

Measure tire pressure annually with a gauge

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

DANGER

- Never install a tube in a cracked wheel rim.
- Never weld a wheel rim.
- Make sure all the air is removed from a tire before removing the tire from the rim.
- Never use force on an inflated or partially inflated tire. Make sure the tire is correctly seated before inflating to operating pressure.
- Do not remove, install or make repairs to a tire on a rim, unless you have the proper equipment and experience to perform the job. Take the tire and rim to a qualified tire repair shop.
- If the tire is not in correct position on the rim, or if too full of air, the tire bead can loosen on one side, causing air to leak at high speed and with great force. An air leak of this nature can thrust the tire in any direction, endangering anyone in the area.
- Do not exceed maximum inflation pressure as per label on tire.
- Use a safety cage if available.
- Do not stand over tire. Use a clip-on chuck and extension hose.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

Measure tire pressure annually with a gauge. Maintain the pressure as follows:

1. Visually check daily that tires have not lost pressure. Under-inflation of drive tires can cause side wall cracks.
2. Measure caster tire pressure annually with a gauge. Maintain the caster tire pressure at 10 psi (69 kPa).

NOTE: If caster wheels shimmy, a possible cause is over-inflation.

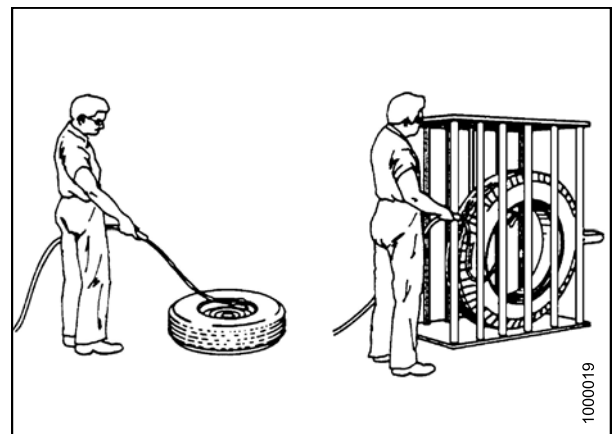


Figure 5.275

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Table 5.19 Tire Pressure

TIRE OPTIONS					
Drive Tires	18.4 - 26 Bar	600 - 65 R28 Bar	18.4 - 26 Turf	23.1 - 26 Turf	580 / 70 R2 6Turf
	32 psi (221 kPa)	26 psi (179 kPa)	35 psi (241 kPa)	20 psi (138 kPa)	24 psi (165 kPa)
Rear Tires	Formed Caster: 7.5 - 16SL Single Rib, 10 - 16 Front Steer Tire				
	Forked Caster: 16.5L - 16.1 Rib Implement Flotation, 10 - 16 Front Steer Tire				
	All Rear Tire Pressures are 10 psi (69 kPa)				

Caster Wheel Nut Torque

At first use, or when a wheel is removed, check drive wheel nut torque every 15 minutes on the road, or 1 hour in the field until the specified torque is maintained.

Continue with a checking schedule of 10 and 50 hours (field or road operation), and then every 200 hour intervals thereafter.

Forked Caster:

1. Position wheel assembly (A) on axle assembly (B) and install wheel nuts (C).

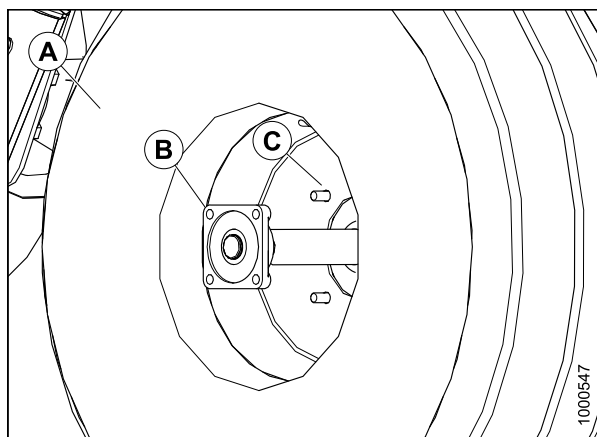


Figure 5.276

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Torque nuts (A) to 120 ft.lbs (163 Nm) using the tightening sequence as shown.

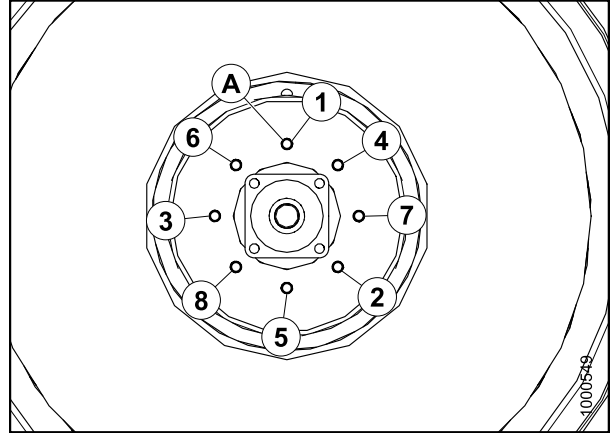


Figure 5.277

3. Position wheel assembly (C) in forked caster. Install cover plate (A) and secure with bolts (B). Torque bolts to 75-79 ft.lbs (97-107 Nm).

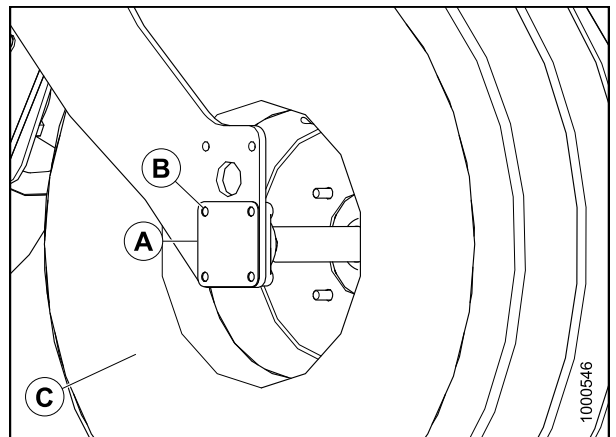


Figure 5.278

Formed Caster:

4. Position wheel assembly (B) on hub and install wheel bolts (A).
5. Torque bolts (A) to 120 ft.lbs (163 Nm) using the tightening sequence as shown.

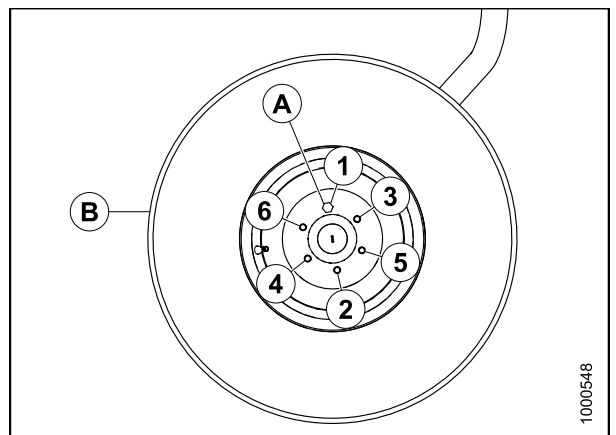


Figure 5.279

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Forked Caster

Raising Caster Wheel

This procedure is the same for forked and formed caster wheels.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

CAUTION

Header must be removed, no weight box installed. Use a hydraulic jack with minimum lifting capacity of 5,000 lbs (2268 Kg) to provide adequate support for the machine.

1. Park windrower on level ground and block all wheels.
2. Place GSL in N-DETENT, shutdown engine and remove key.

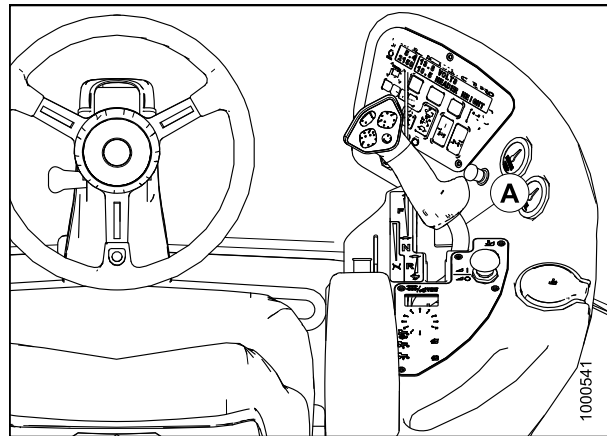


Figure 5.280

3. Raise end of walking beam (A) using a jack with a minimum capacity of 5000 lbs (2268 kg). or other suitable lifting device until the caster wheel assembly (B) is slightly off the ground.

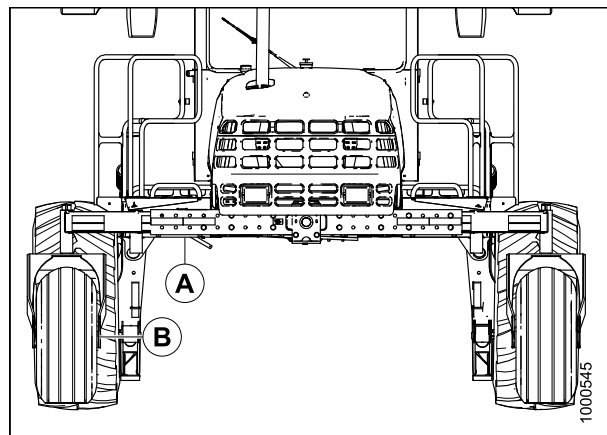


Figure 5.281

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Caster Wheel Removal: Forked

1. Remove the four bolts (A) attaching axle to forked caster and remove wheel assembly from caster. (Eight bolts per caster.)

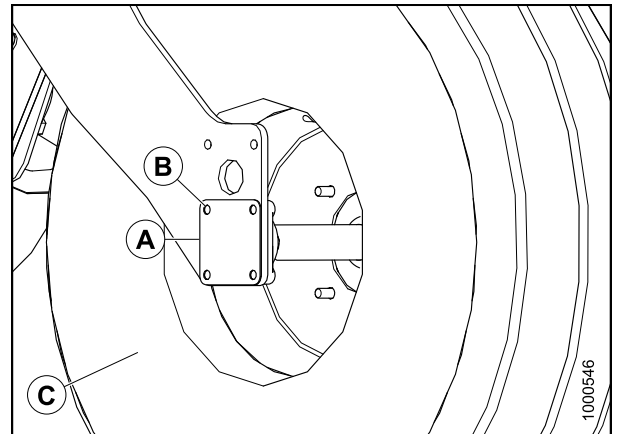


Figure 5.282

2. Remove the eight wheel nuts (A) that secure the axle to the wheel.

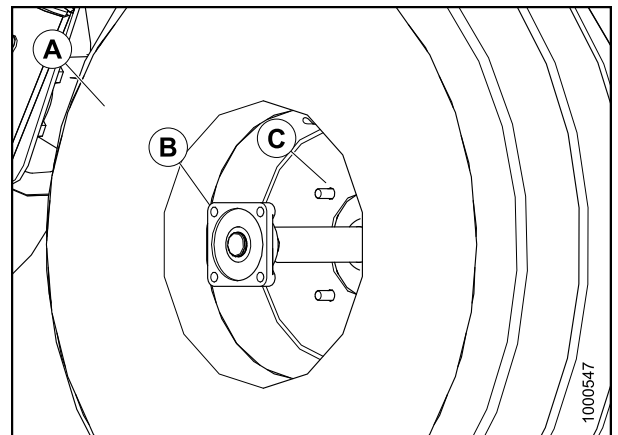


Figure 5.283

Caster Wheel Installation: Forked

1. Position wheel assembly (A) on axle assembly (B) and install wheel nuts (C).

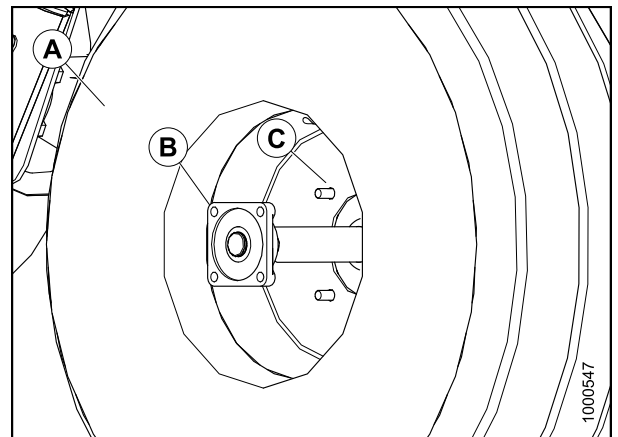


Figure 5.284

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Torque nuts (A) to 120 ft.lbs (163 Nm) using the tightening sequence as shown.

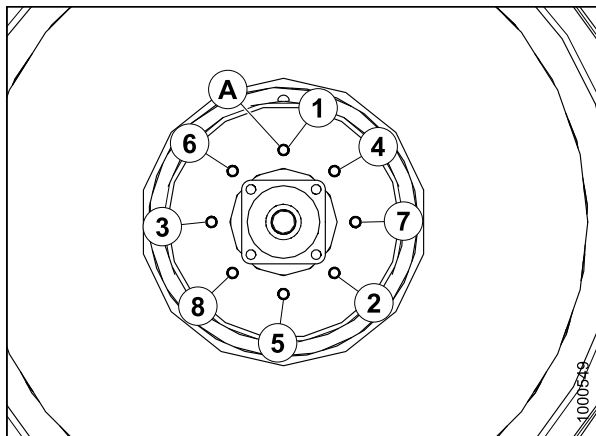


Figure 5.285

3. Position wheel assembly (C) in forked caster. Install cover plate (A) and secure with bolts (B). Torque bolts to 75-79 ft.lbs (97-107 Nm).

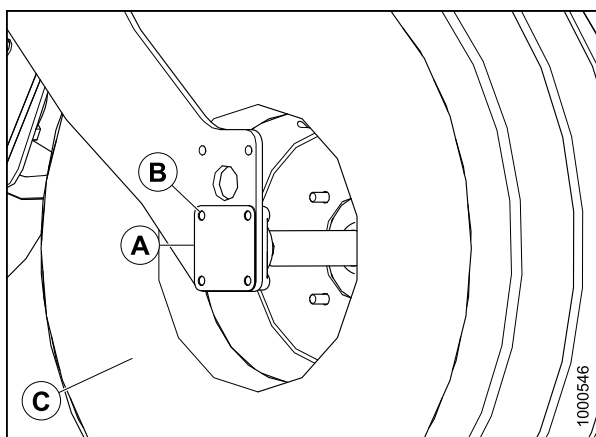


Figure 5.286

Lowering Caster Wheel

This procedure is the same for forked and formed caster wheels

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

CAUTION

Header must be removed, no weight box installed. Use a hydraulic jack with minimum lifting capacity of 5,000 lbs (2268 Kg) to provide adequate support for the machine.

1. Park windrower on level ground and block all wheels.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Place GSL in N-DETENT, shutdown engine and remove key.

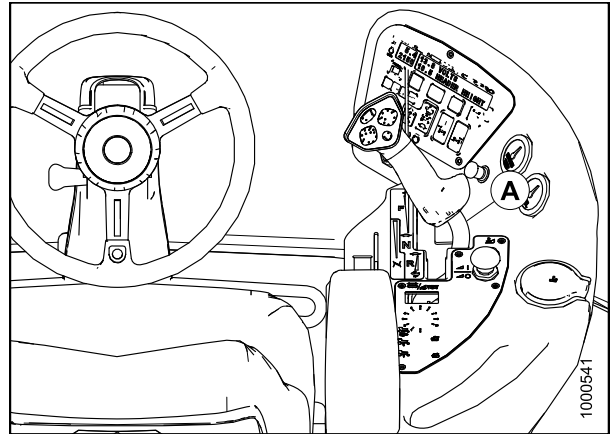


Figure 5.287

3. Raise end of walking beam using a jack (5000 lbs (2268 kg) capacity) or other suitable lifting device until the wheel is slightly off the ground.

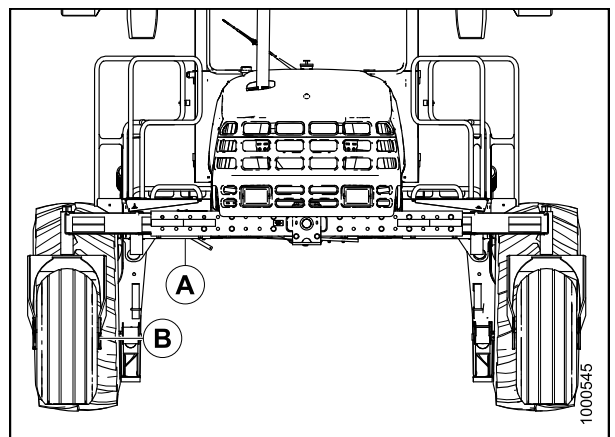


Figure 5.288

Formed Caster

Raising Caster Wheel

This procedure is the same for forked and formed caster wheels.

DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine

CAUTION

Header must be removed, no weight box installed. Use a hydraulic jack with minimum lifting capacity of 5,000 lbs (2268 Kg) to provide adequate support for the machine.

1. Park windrower on level ground and block all wheels.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

2. Place GSL in N-DETENT, shutdown engine and remove key.

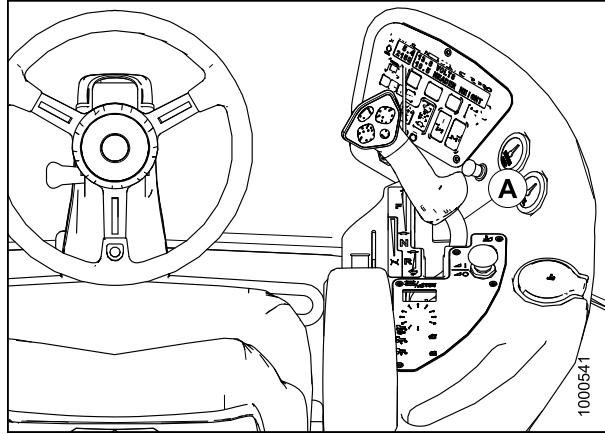


Figure 5.289

3. Raise end of walking beam (A) using a jack with a minimum capacity of 5000 lbs (2268 kg). or other suitable lifting device until the caster wheel assembly (B) is slightly off the ground.

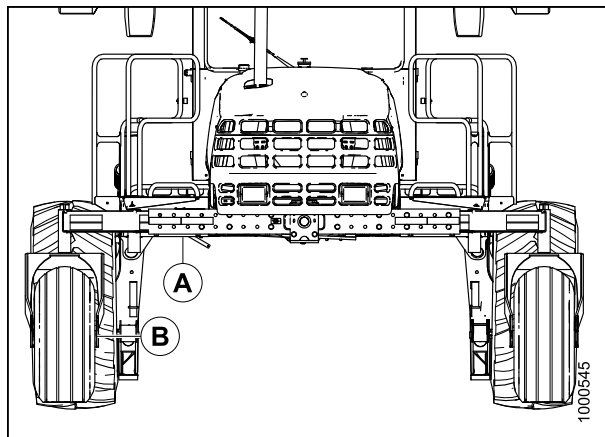


Figure 5.290

Caster Wheel Removal: Formed

1. Remove the six wheel bolts (A) that secure the wheel assembly (B) to the hub.

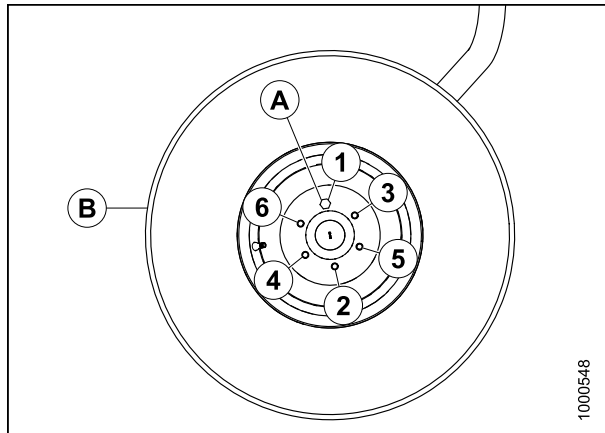


Figure 5.291

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

Caster Wheel Installation: Formed

1. Position wheel assembly (B) on hub and install wheel bolts (A).
2. Torque bolts (A) to 120 ft.lbs (163 Nm) using the tightening sequence as shown.

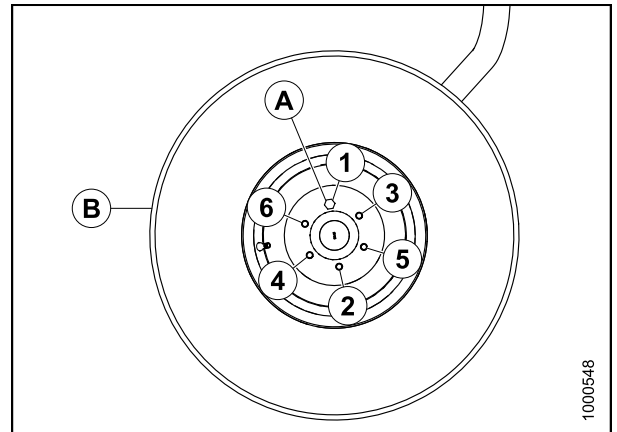


Figure 5.292

Lowering Caster Wheel

This procedure is the same for forked and formed caster wheels



DANGER

Stop engine and remove key from ignition before leaving operator's seat for any reason. A child or even a pet could engage an idling machine



CAUTION

Header must be removed, no weight box installed. Use a hydraulic jack with minimum lifting capacity of 5,000 lbs (2268 Kg) to provide adequate support for the machine.

1. Park windrower on level ground and block all wheels.
2. Place GSL in N-DETENT, shutdown engine and remove key.

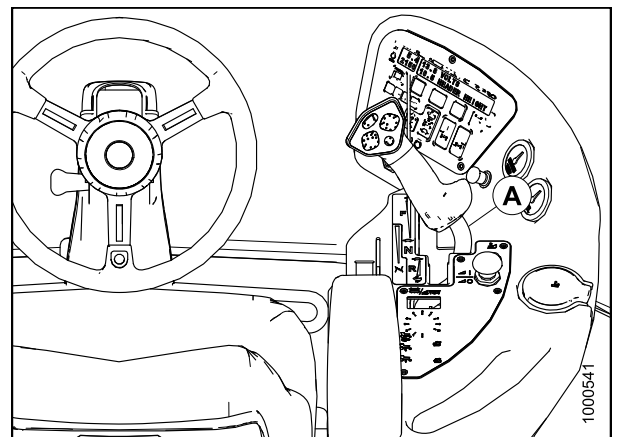


Figure 5.293

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

3. Raise end of walking beam using a jack (5000 lbs (2268 kg) capacity) or other suitable lifting device until the wheel is slightly off the ground.

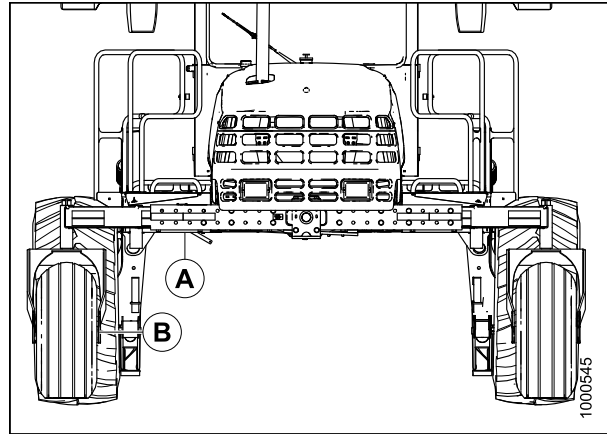


Figure 5.294

Caster Wheels Anti-Shimmy Dampeners

Each caster is equipped with a fluid filled anti-shimmy dampener (A).

The mounting bolts (B) need to be checked periodically for security. Refer to Section [5.11 Maintenance Schedule](#), page 434.

- Inboard bolt should be tightened to 100 ft·lbf (135 N·m).
- Outboard bolt should be tightened to 85 ft·lbf (115 N·m).

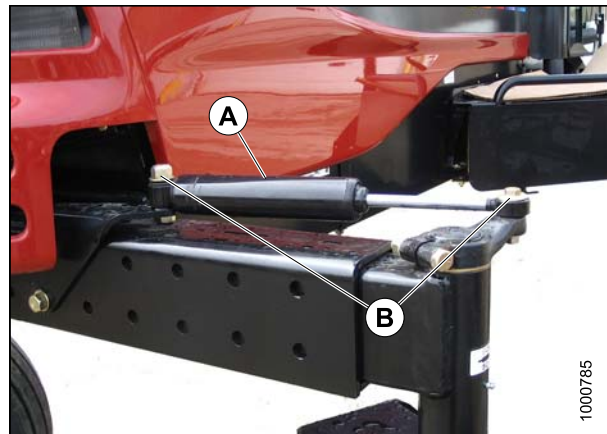


Figure 5.295

Ballast Requirements

Fluid ballasting of rear castor tires is recommended to provide adequate machine stability when using large headers on the windrower. Also, the stability of machine varies with different attachments, windrower options, terrain and Operator's driving technique.

Ballast capability per tire is at a maximum fill of 75%, or when fluid is level with valve stem when the stem is positioned at "12 o'clock".

Fluid can be added to any level up to maximum fill and always add an equal amount of fluid on both sides.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

HEADER DESCRIPTION		RECOMMENDED BALLAST				RECOMMENDED TIRE SIZE
		LEVEL GROUND		HILLS		
TYPE	SIZE	PER TIRE	BOTH TIRES	PER TIRE	BOTH TIRES	
		U.S. Gal. (Liters)	lb (kg) ⁵¹	U.S. Gal. (Liters)	lb (kg) ⁵¹	
A Series	All Options	0				7.5 X 16 10 X 16 16.5 X16.1
R Series	13 FT ONLY					
	25 FT and Down					
D Series	30 FT Single or Split Reel without Conditioner. 35 FT Single Reel	0	0	10 (38)	200 (91)	
	30 FT Split Reel Steel Fingers & Conditioner. 35 FT Split Reel (5 or 6-Bat)	18 (69)	380 (170)	30 (115)	630 (288)	Level Ground: 10 X 16 16.5 X16.1 Hills: 16.5 X 16.1
	40 FT	30 (115)	630 (288)	41 (158)	830 (377)	16.5 X 16.1

51. Weights are given for typical calcium chloride and water mixtures. Weight is reduced by 20% if only water is used (for areas that do not require antifreeze protection)

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.11 Maintenance Schedule

The Maintenance Schedule (see next page) specifies the periodic maintenance procedures and service intervals.

Regular maintenance is the best insurance against early wear and untimely breakdowns. Following this schedule will increase machine life.

For detailed instructions, refer to MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING. Use the fluids and lubricants specified in [5.1.2 Recommended Fuel, Fluids And Lubricants, page 263](#).

Service Intervals: The recommended service intervals are in hours of operation. Where a service interval is given in more than one time frame, e.g. "100 hours or annually", service the machine at whichever interval is reached first.

IMPORTANT

Recommended intervals are for average conditions. Service the machine more often if operated under adverse conditions (severe dust, extra heavy loads, etc.).



CAUTION

Carefully follow safety messages given under RECOMMENDED SAFETY PROCEDURES.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

5.11.1 Break-In Inspections

BREAK-IN INSPECTIONS		
HOURS	ITEM	CHECK
Every .25 Road or 1 in Field	Drive Wheel Nuts	Torque: 220 ft·lbf (300 N·m). Repeat Checks Until Torque Stabilizes.
5	A/C Belt	Tension
	Caster Wheel Nuts	Torque: 120 ft·lbf (163 N·m)
	Caster Wheel Anti-Shimmy Dampener Bolts	Inboard Bolt Torque: 100 ft·lbf (135 N·m). Outboard Bolt Torque: 85 ft·lbf (115 N·m).
	Walking Beam Width Adjustment Bolts	Torque: 330 ft·lbf (448 N·m).
10	Walking Beam Width Adjustment Bolts	Torque: 330 ft·lbf (448 N·m).
	Drive Wheel Nuts	Torque: 220 ft·lbf (300 N·m). Repeat Checks at 20 and 30 hours.
	Neutral	Dealer Adjust
50	Hose Clamps - Air Intake / Radiator / Heater / Hydraulic	Hand-tighten Unless Otherwise Noted.
	Walking Beam Width Adjustment Bolts	Torque: 330 ft·lbf (448 N·m).
	Caster Wheel Anti-Shimmy Dampener Bolts	Inboard Bolt Torque: 100 ft·lbf (135 N·m). Outboard Bolt Torque: 85 ft·lbf (115 N·m).
	Drive Wheel Nuts	Torque: 220 ft·lbf (300 N·m). Repeat Checks Until Torque Stabilizes.
	Drive Wheel Lubricant	Change
	Main Gearbox Oil	
	Charge System Hydraulic Oil Filter	
Manifold Oil Filter		

5.11.2 Interval Maintenance

INTERVAL	SERVICE
FIRST USE	Refer To 5.11.1 Break-In Inspections, page 435 .
ANNUALLY ⁵²	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change Fuel Tank Vent Line Filter 2. Check Battery Fluid Level 3. Check Battery Charge 4. Check Antifreeze Concentration 5. Cycle A/C Blower Switch To Distribute Refrigerant Oil 6. Check Steering Control Linkages

52. IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT ANNUAL MAINTENANCE BE DONE PRIOR TO START OF OPERATING SEASON.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

INTERVAL	SERVICE
END OF SEASON Refer To Section 4.3.9 Storage, page 136	
10 HOURS OR DAILY ⁵³	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Check Tire Inflation 2. Check Engine Oil Level 3. Check Engine Coolant Level At Reserve Tank 4. Clean Radiator, Hydraulic Oil Cooler, Charge Air Cooler, and A/C Condenser 5. Check Hydraulic Oil Level. 6. Drain Fuel Filter Water Trap 7. Fill Fuel Tank. 8. Check Hydraulic Hoses and Lines For Leaks
50 HOURS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Grease Caster Pivots. 2. Grease Walking Beam Center Pivot. 3. Grease Top Lift Link Pivots. 4. Grease Forked Caster Spindle Bearings 5. Clean Cab Fresh Air Intake Filter 6. Check Gear Box Oil Level
100 HOURS OR ANNUALLY ^{52, 53}	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Clean Cab Air Return Filter
250 HOURS OR ANNUALLY ^{52, 53}	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change Engine Oil and Filter 2. Change Engine Air Cleaner Primary Filter Element (CDM displays ENGINE AIR FILTER). 3. Check Drive Wheel Lubricant Level 4. Grease Formed Caster Wheel Hub Bearings 5. Check Wheel Nut Torque
500 HOURS OR ANNUALLY ^{52, 53}	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change Fuel Filters (or 6 months) 2. Change Gearbox Lubricant. 3. Change Charge System and Manifold Hydraulic Oil Filters. 4. Check Safety Systems
1000 HOURS	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change Drive Wheel Lubricant
1500 HOURS OR BI-ANNUALLY ⁵³	<ol style="list-style-type: none"> 1. Change Hydraulic Oil

53. WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

INTERVAL	SERVICE
2000 HOURS OR BI-ANNUALLY <small>53</small>	1. Perform General Engine Inspection 2. Change Engine Coolant
5000 HOURS	1. Check Engine Valve Tappet Clearance

Maintenance Record

M155 WINDROWER SERIAL NUMBER: _____

Combine this record with the record in the Header Operator's Manual.

Refer to MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING for details on each maintenance procedure.

Copy this page to continue record.

MAINTENANCE RECORD	ACTION:	✓ - Check	⬇ - Lubricate	▲ - Change	⚙ - Clean	+ - Add														
Hour Meter Reading																				
Date																				
Serviced By																				
FIRST USE, Refer to 5.11.1 Break-In Inspections, page 435																				
10 HOURS OR DAILY⁵⁴																				
⚙	A/C Condenser ⁵⁵																			
⚙	Charge Air Cooler ⁵⁵																			
✓	Engine Oil Level ⁵⁵																			
✓	Engine Coolant Level ⁵⁵																			
✓	Fuel Tank ⁵⁵																			
✓	Fuel Filter Water Trap ⁵⁵																			
✓	Hydraulic Hoses and Lines ⁵⁵																			
⚙	Hydraulic Oil Cooler ⁵⁵																			
✓	Hydraulic Oil Level ⁵⁵																			
⚙	Radiator ⁵⁵																			
✓	Tire Inflation ⁵⁵																			
ANNUALLY ⁵⁶																				

54. WHICHEVER OCCURS FIRST.

55. A RECORD OF DAILY MAINTENANCE IS NOT NORMALLY REQUIRED BUT IS AT THE OWNER/OPERATOR'S DISCRETION.

56. IT IS RECOMMENDED THAT ANNUAL MAINTENANCE BE DONE PRIOR TO START OF OPERATING SEASON.

MAINTENANCE AND SERVICING

MAINTENANCE RECORD	ACTION:	✓ - Check	⬇ - Lubricate	▲ - Change	✳ - Clean	+ - Add											
✓	A/C Blower																
✓	Antifreeze Concentration																
✓	Battery Charge																
✓	Battery Fluid Level																
▲	Fuel Tank Vent Line Filter																
✓	Steering Linkages																
50 HOURS																	
✳	Cab Fresh Air Intake Filter																
⬇	Caster Pivots																
⬇	Forked Caster Spindle Bearings																
✓	Gear Box Oil Level																
⬇	Top Lift Link Pivots																
⬇	Walking Beam Center Pivot																
100 HOURS OR ANNUALLY^{54, 56}																	
✳	Cab Air Return Filter																
250 HOURS OR ANNUALLY^{54, 56}																	
▲	Engine Oil and Filter																
▲	Engine Air Cleaner Primary Filter Element																
⬇	Formed Caster Wheel Hub Bearings																
✓	Drive Wheel Lubricant																
✓	Wheel Nut Torque																
500 HOURS																	
▲	Fuel Filters																
▲	Gearbox Lubricant																
▲	Charge System and Manifold Hydraulic Oil Filters																
✓	Safety Systems (or Annually)																
1000 HOURS																	
▲	Drive Wheel Lubricant																
1500 HOURS OR BI-ANNUALLY⁵⁴																	
▲	Hydraulic Oil																
2000 HOURS OR BI-ANNUALLY⁵⁴																	
▲	Engine Coolant																
✓	General Inspection																
5000 HOURS OR BI-ANNUALLY⁵⁴																	
✓	Engine Valve Tappet Clearance.																

6 Troubleshooting

6.1 Engine

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Engine Hard To Start or Will Not Start.	Controls not in NEUTRAL.	Move GSL to NEUTRAL.	Starting, page 103
		Move steering wheel to locked position.	
		Disengage header clutch.	4.4.4 Header Drive, page 145
	NEUTRAL interlock misadjusted.	Contact your Dealer.	57
	No fuel to engine.	Fill empty fuel tank. Replace clogged filter.	Fuelling, page 106 Fuel Filters, page 313
	Old fuel in tank.	Drain tank. Refill with fresh fuel.	5.6.7 Fuel System, page 311
	Water, dirt or air in fuel system.	Drain, flush, fill and prime system.	
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel for operating conditions.	7.3.2.1
	Crankcase oil too heavy.	Use recommended oil.	7.3.2.3
	Low battery output.	Have battery tested. Check battery electrolyte level.	7.10.1
	Poor battery connection.	Clean and tighten loose connections.	
	Faulty starter.	Contact your Dealer.	57
	Loose electrical connection at fuel pump.	Ensure connector at pump is fully pushed in.	---
	Wiring shorted, circuit breaker open.	Check continuity of wiring and breaker (manual reset).	7.10.13
	ECM fuse (1 of 2) blown.	Replace.	
	ECM Ignition relay faulty.		
NEUTRAL Logic relay faulty.			
Faulty injectors.	Contact your Dealer.	57	
Engine Knocks.	Engine out of time.	Contact your Dealer.	57
	Insufficient oil.	Add oil.	7.8.3
	Low or high coolant temperature.	Remove and check thermostat. See "Engine Overheats" in Technical Manual.	58
	Improper fuel.	Use proper fuel.	7.3.2.1

57. See your MacDon Dealer

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Low Oil Pressure.	Low oil level.	Add oil.	7.8.3
	Improper type of oil.	Drain and fill crankcase with proper oil.	7.8.4
	Worn components.	Contact your Dealer.	57
High Oil Consumption.	Internal parts worn.	Contact your Dealer.	57
	Crankcase oil too light.	Use recommended oil.	Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities, page 420
	Oil leaks	Check for leaks around gaskets, seals, and drain plugs.	7.8.4

58. Refer to Windrower Technical Manual

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Engine Runs Irregularly or Stalls Frequently.	Unsteady fuel supply.	Change filter on fuel tank vent line. Replace clogged fuel filter.	7.8.6.1 7.8.6.2
	Water or dirt in fuel system.	Drain, flush, and fill fuel system.	Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities, page 420
	Low coolant temperature.	Remove and check thermostat.	58
	Air in fuel system.	Contact your Dealer.	57
	Dirty or faulty injectors.		
Lack Of Power.	Incorrect timing.		
	Engine oil viscosity too high.	Use recommended oil.	Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities, page 420
	Intake air restriction.	Service air cleaner.	7.8.5.1
	Clogged fuel filter.	Replace primary fuel filter, and if necessary, replace secondary fuel filter.	7.8.6.2
	High back pressure.	Clean out muffler.	7.8.9
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.	Lubricants/Fluids/System Capacities, page 420
	High or low engine temperature.	Remove and check thermostat. See "Engine Overheats" in Technical Manual.	58
	Improper valve clearance.	Contact your Dealer.	57
	Faulty injectors.		
Engine Temperature Below Normal.	Defective thermostat.	Remove and check thermostat.	57
Warning Alarm Sounds.	Engine overheated.	Check coolant level.	7.8.7
		Check thermostat.	58
	Low engine oil pressure.	Check oil level.	7.8.3
	Low transmission oil pressure.		7.11.1

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Engine Overheats.	Low coolant level.	Fill reserve tank to proper level. Check system for leaks.	7.8.7
	Water only for coolant.	Replace with antifreeze.	
	Engine overloaded.	Reduce ground speed.	6.3.6
	Defective radiator cap.	Replace cap.	7.8.7.2
	Defective fan belt.	Replace belt.	7.8.10.3
	Dirty radiator screen: Rotors turning	Check for obstructions in ducting from screen to fan shroud.	7.9.1
	Rotors not turning	Check connections to rotor electric motor.	
	Dirty radiator core.	Clean radiator.	7.9.3
	Cooling system dirty.	Flush cooling system.	
	Defective thermostat.	Remove and check thermostat.	58
	Defective temperature gauge or sender.	Check coolant temperature with thermometer. Replace gauge if necessary.	57
	Defective water pump.	Contact your Dealer.	
High Fuel Consumption.	Clogged or dirty air cleaner.	Service air cleaner.	7.8.5.1
	Engine overloaded.	Reduce ground speed.	6.3.6
	Improper valve clearance.	Reset valves.	57
	Engine out of time.	Contact your Dealer.	
	Injection nozzles dirty.		
	Low engine temperature.	Check thermostat.	58
	Improper type of fuel.	Use proper fuel.	
Engine Emits Black or Grey Exhaust.	Improper type of fuel.	Consult your fuel supplier, and use proper type fuel for conditions.	7.3.2.1
	Engine overloaded.	Reduce ground speed.	6.3.6
	Clogged or dirty air cleaner.	Service air cleaner.	7.8.5.1
	Defective muffler.	Check muffler for possible damage that might create back pressure.	7.8.9
	Dirty or faulty injectors.	Contact your Dealer.	57
	Engine out of time.		
	Air in fuel system.		
Engine Emits White Exhaust.	Engine out of time.	Contact your Dealer.	57
	Improper type of fuel.	Consult your fuel supplier, and use proper type fuel for conditions.	7.3.2.1
	Cool engine.	Warm engine up to normal operating temperature.	6.3.5.2
	Defective thermostat.	Remove and check thermostat.	58

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION	
Starter Cranks Slowly or Will Not Operate.	Low battery output.	Check battery charge.	7.10.1.1	
	Loose or corroded battery connections.	Clean and tighten loose connections.		
	Controls not in NEUTRAL.	Move GSL to NEUTRAL.		6.3.6
		Move steering wheel to center position.		6.3.5.1
		Disengage header.		6.4.4
	Relay not functioning.	Check relay and wire connections.	7.10.13	
	Main fuse defective/blown.	Replace main fuse.		
	Key power fuse blown.	Replace.		
	Key switch worn or terminals loose.	Contact your Dealer.	57	
	Switch at interlock not closed or defective.	Adjust switch or replace.		
Crankcase oil too high viscosity.	Use recommended oil.	7.3.2.3		
Air Filters Require Frequent Cleaning.	Vacuator plugged.	Clean out vacuator.	7.8.5.1	
	Pre-cleaner rotor not turning freely.	Repair / replace.	7.9.1	

TROUBLESHOOTING

6.2 Electrical

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Low Voltage and / or Battery Will Not Charge.	Defective battery.	Have battery tested.	7.10.1
	Loose or corroded connections.	Clean and tighten battery connections.	
	Defective alternator belt.	Replace worn belt.	7.8.10.3
	Alternator or voltage regulator not connected properly.	Connect properly.	7.10.1.7
	Dirty or defective alternator, defective voltage regulator, or high resistance in circuit.	Contact your Dealer.	59
Lights Dim.	Defective light switch.		
	High resistance in circuit or poor ground on lights.	Check the wiring circuit for a break in a wire or a poor ground.	---
Lights Do Not Light.	Defective light bulb.	Replace light bulb.	7.10.2 to 7.10.11
	Broken wiring.	Check wiring for broken wire or shorts.	---
	Poor ground on lights.	Clean and tighten ground wires.	
	Open or defective circuit breaker.	Check circuit breaker.	7.10.13
	Defective relay.	Replace relay.	
	Defective light switch.		
Turn Signals or Indicators Showing Wrong Direction.	Reversed wires.	Contact your Dealer.	59
No Current To Cab.	Broken or disconnected wire.		
	Circuit breaker tripped.	Breaker automatically resets.	---
	Battery disconnect switch is OFF.	Turn switch ON.	7.10.1.2

59. See your MacDon Dealer

TROUBLESHOOTING

6.3 Hydraulics

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Header or Reel Not Lifting.	Appropriate solenoids not being energized by activating switch.	Contact your Dealer.	60
	Contaminant in relief valve.	Clean relief valve at cylinder control valve.	61
Header or Reel Lifts But Lacks Power.	Relief pressure too low or contaminant in relief valve.	Check / adjust / clean relief valve at cylinder control valve.	
Reel and/or Conveyor Not Turning.	Header drive switch not engaged.	Engage switch.	6.4.4
	Flow controls adjusted too low.	Toggle speed controls on CDM to increase flow.	6.5.6, 6.5.7, 6.6.4
	Appropriate solenoid on flow control block not being energized.	Contact your Dealer.	60
Reel and/or Conveyor Turns But Lacks Power.	Relief pressure too low.	Check / adjust / clean relief valve.	61
Hydraulic Oil High-Temp. Alarm.	Hydraulic oil cooling system not working properly.	Check / clean cooling box.	7.9.1
	Faulty bypass valve.	Clean or replace.	60
Hydraulic Oil Low-Temp. Alarm.	Hydraulic oil too cold.	Run engine until hydraulic oil warms up.	---

60. See your MacDon Dealer

61. Refer to Windrower Technical Manual

TROUBLESHOOTING

6.4 Header Drive

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Header Drive Not Engaging.	HEADER DRIVE switch in cab not engaged.	Engage switch.	6.4.4
	Operator Presence switch not closed or faulty.	Occupy Operator's seat or replace switch.	62
	Appropriate solenoid not being energized by activating switch.	Contact your Dealer.	
Header Drive Lacks Power.	Relief valve setting too low.		6.3.6
	Header drive overload.	Reduce ground speed.	
Warning Alarm Sounds.	Relief valve setting too low.	Contact your Dealer.	62

62. See your MacDon Dealer

TROUBLESHOOTING

6.5 Traction Drive

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Warning Alarm Sounds and Transmission Oil Light Is On.	Low hydraulic oil level.	Stop engine, and add oil to hydraulic system.	7.11.1
	Low hydraulic pressure.	Contact your Dealer.	63
	Foreign material shorting sender.		
	Short in alarm wiring.		
	Faulty sender.		
Wheels Lack Pulling Ability On A Grade or Pulling Out Of A Ditch.	Internal pump or motor damage.	Move ground speed-range control to "field position", and reduce ground speed.	6.3.6
	Insufficient torque at drive wheels.		
	Loose or worn controls.	Check controls.	7.7.3
	Air in system.	Use proper oil.	7.3.2.3
		Check oil level, and leaks.	7.11.1
		Check hydraulic oil filters.	7.11.4
	Brakes binding or not releasing fully.	Check pressure on brake release valve (min. 200 psi [1379 kPa]).	64
Relief valve in tandem pump dirty or damaged.	Replace relief valve.		
Both Wheels Will Not Pull In Forward or Reverse.	Pump arms have broken shaft or loose hardware.	Repair or tighten.	64
	Brakes binding or not releasing fully.	Check pressure on brake release valve (min. 200 psi (1379 kPa)).	
	Low oil level.	Check oil reservoir level.	7.11.1
	Power hubs disengaged.	Engage final drives.	6.3.8.4
	Damaged hydraulic lines preventing proper oil flow.	Replace damaged lines.	63
	Speed-range control not working.	Contact your Dealer.	
	Steering controls worn or defective.	Check GSL and steering for loose, worn or damaged ball joints and connecting rods.	7.7.3 & 7.7.4
	Charge pressure relief valve misadjusted or damaged.	Check the valve adjustment. Check valve parts and seat.	7.11.6.2
	Failed pump or motor.	Contact your Dealer.	63

63. See your MacDon Dealer

64. Refer to Windrower Technical Manual

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
One Wheel Does Not Pull In Forward or Reverse.	Broken pump arm or shaft.	Contact your Dealer	63
	One final drive disengaged.	Engage final drive.	6.3.8.4
	Steering controls worn or defective.	Check GSL and steering for loose, worn or damaged ball joints and connecting rods.	7.7.3 & 7.7.4
	High pressure relief valve stuck open, damaged seat.	Check valve, and clean or replace.	64
	Brakes binding or not releasing fully	Check pressure on brake release valve) (min. 200 psi [1379 kPa]).	
	Damaged hydraulic lines preventing proper oil flow.	Contact your Dealer.	
	Speed-range control not working.		
	Failed pump, motor or power hub.		
Leakage at pump or motor.	63		
Wheels not in same speed range.			
Faulty relief valve.		Repair or replace valve.	
Excessive Noise From Drive System.	Mechanical interference in steering or ground speed linkage.	Adjust, repair, replace.	7.7.3 & 7.7.4
	Brakes binding or not releasing fully.	Check pressure on brake release valve) (min. 200 psi [1379 kPa]).	64
	Faulty pump or motor.	Contact your Dealer.	63
	Air in system.	Check lines for leakage.	---
	Hydraulic line clamps loose.	Tighten clamps.	
Hydraulic Oil Filter Leaks At Seal.	Not properly tightened.	Tighten filter element.	7.11.4
	Damaged seal or threads	Replace filter or filter head.	

TROUBLESHOOTING

6.6 Steering and Ground Speed Control

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Machine Will Not Steer Straight.	Linkage worn or loose.	Adjust steering chain tension. Replace worn parts. Adjust linkage.	7.7.4.2 7.7.4.1
Machine Moves On Flat Ground With Controls In NEUTRAL.	Neutral interlock misadjusted.	Contact your Dealer.	65
	Parking brake not functioning.		
	GSL servo misadjusted.		
	GSL cable misadjusted.		
Steering Wheel Will Not Lock With GSL In N-DETENT.	Transmission interlock misadjusted.	Contact your Dealer.	65
Steering Wheel Will Not Unlock.	Transmission interlock cylinder not working.		
Insufficient Road Speed.	Speed-range control in "field position".	Move to "road position".	6.3.8.1
Steering Is Too Stiff or Too Loose.	Steering chain tension is out of adjustment.	Adjust steering chain tension.	7.7.4.2

65. See your MacDon Dealer

TROUBLESHOOTING

6.7 Cab Air

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Blower Fan Will Not Run.	Burned out motor.	Contact your Dealer.	66
	Burned out switch.		
	Motor shaft tight or bearings worn.		
	Faulty wiring - loose or broken.		
	Blower rotors in contact with housing.		
Blower Fan Operating But No Air Coming Into Cab.	Dirty fresh air filter.	Clean fresh air filter.	7.7.6.1
	Dirty re-circulating air filter.	Clean re-circulating filter.	7.7.6.2
	Evaporator clogged.	Clean evaporator.	7.7.6.4
	Air flow passage blocked.	Remove blockage.	---
Heater Not Heating.	Heater shut-off valve at engine closed.	Open valve.	5.10.1
	Defective thermostat in engine water outlet manifold.	Replace thermostat.	67
	Heater temperature control defective.	Replace control.	
	No thermostat in engine water outlet manifold.	Install thermostat.	
Odor From Air Louvers.	Plugged drainage hose.	Blow out hose with compressed air.	---
	Dirty filters.	Clean filters.	7.7.6.1 & 7.7.6.2

66. See your MacDon Dealer

67. Refer to Windrower Technical Manual

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Air Conditioning Not Cooling.	Low refrigerant level.	Add refrigerant.	66
	Clutch coil burned out or disconnected.	Contact your Dealer.	
	Blower motor disconnected or burned out.		
	Switch contacts in thermostat burned excessively, or sensing element defective.	Replace thermostat.	67
	Compressor partially or completely seized.	Remove compressor for service or replacement.	
	Condenser fins plugged.	Clean condenser.	7.9.3
	Loose or broken drive belt.	Replace drive belt and/ or tighten to specs.	7.8.10.2
	Dirty filters.	Clean fresh air and re-circulation filters.	7.7.6.1 & 7.7.6.2
	Broken or disconnected electrical wire.	Check all terminals for loose connections; check wiring for hidden breaks.	---
	Broken or disconnected ground wire.	Check ground wire to see if loose, broken, or disconnected.	
	Expansion valve stuck in open or closed position.	Contact your Dealer.	66
	Broken refrigerant line.		
	Leak in system.		
	Compressor shaft seal leaking.		
Clogged screen in receiver-drier; plugged hose or coil.			

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Air Conditioning Not Producing Sufficient Cooling. (Sufficient Cooling Defined As When Air Temperature In Cab, Measured At Louvered Vent, Can Be Maintained At 25°F (14°C) Below Ambient Air Temperature.)	Compressor clutch slipping.	Remove clutch assembly for service or replacement.	67
	Thermostat defective or improperly adjusted.	Replace thermostat.	
	Clogged air filters.	Remove air filters, and clean or replace as necessary.	7.7.6.1 & 7.7.6.2
	Heater circuit is open.	Close temperature control in cab, and valve on engine).	5.10.1 & 5.10.3
	Insufficient air circulation over condenser coil; fins clogged with dirt or insects.	Clean condenser.	7.9.3
	Evaporator fins clogged.	Clean evaporator fins(under cab floor).	7.7.6.4
	Refrigerant low.	Contact your Dealer.	66
	Clogged expansion valve.		
	Clogged receiver-drier.		
	Excessive moisture in system.		
Air in system.			
Blower motor sluggish in operation.			
Air Conditioning System Too Noisy.	Defective winding or improper connection in compressor clutch coil or relay.		
	Excessive charge in system.		
	Low charge in system.		
	Excessive moisture in system.		
	Loose or excessively worn drive belt.	Tighten or replace as required.	7.8.10.2
	Noisy clutch.	Remove clutch for service or replacement as required.	67
	Noisy compressor.	Check mountings and repair. Remove compressor for service or replacement.	
	Compressor oil level low.	Add SP-15 PAG refrigerant oil.	
Blower fan noisy due to excessive wear.	Remove blower motor for service or replacement as necessary.		

TROUBLESHOOTING

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Air Conditioning Cools Intermittently.	Unit icing up due to: Thermostat adjusted too low.	Adjust thermostat.	67
	Excessive moisture in system. Incorrect super-heat adjustment in expansion valve.	Contact your Dealer.	66
	Thermostat defective.		
	Defective blower switch or blower motor.		
	Partially open, improper ground or loose connection in compressor clutch coil.		
Compressor clutch slipping.			
Windows Fog Up.	High humidity.	Run A/C to dehumidify air and heater to control temperature.	5.10.3

TROUBLESHOOTING

6.8 Operator's Station

SYMPTOM	PROBLEM	SOLUTION	SECTION
Rough Ride.	Seat suspension not adjusted for Operator's weight.	Adjust seat suspension.	5.3
	High air pressure in tires.	Deflate to proper pressure.	7.12.1 & 7.12.2

7 Options / Attachments

7.1 Options And Attachments

The following options and attachments are available through your MacDon Dealer, and most come with installation instructions.

7.1.1 Header Drive Reverser

Allows the conditioner, knife, auger, and reel to reverse on the auger header. It also allows the conditioner and knife to reverse on the draper header.

7.1.2 Rotary Header Drive Hydraulics (13 FT)

Used to allow operation of a rotary header. The kit includes header drive plumbing and installation instructions.

7.1.3 Double Windrow Attachment

Allows auger header windrower to lay a double windrow. The kit includes a draper deck, linkage assembly, hydraulics, and installation instructions.

7.1.4 Self-Aligning Center Link

Allows the center-link cylinder to be hydraulically positioned and connected to the header without leaving the Operator's station.

7.1.5 External Booster Spring

Available for headers over 6000 lb (2724 kg) to increase the float capacity.

7.1.6 Internal Booster Spring

Internal spring for lift linkage to improve float capacity.

7.1.7 Light Header Flotation

Available for headers that do not require as much spring tension for float.

7.1.8 Windshield Shades

Retractable sun shades for front and rear windows.

7.1.9 AM-FM Radio

Available for installation into pre-wired cab. Speakers are factory-installed. For installation details, refer to M155 Self-Propelled Windrower Unloading and Assembly Instructions (Form 169540) that was supplied with your windrower.

OPTIONS / ATTACHMENTS

7.1.10 Pressure Sensor

Monitors knife drive (or reel drive) hydraulic pressure, and warns of overload conditions.

7.1.11 Weight Box

The weight box allows road travel when the header is not attached.

7.1.12 Towing Harness

The towing harness is used together with the weight box when towing a D Series draper header equipped with slow speed transport option, behind the windrower is desired.

7.1.13 Swath Roller

If a swath roller is desired for canola or other similar crops, an axle-mounted design is recommended. Windrower can be fitted with hydraulic lift version of swath rollers featuring in console controls.

7.1.14 Warning Beacons

Roof mounted rotating warning beacons (2) for installation into pre-wired cab (including switch). The beacons are standard equipment for export windrowers, and optional for North America.

7.1.15 Lighting And Marking for Cab-Forward Road Travel

Allows the windrower to travel in the cab-forward mode on public roads and comply with vehicle lighting regulations. The kit includes red tail lights, SMV markings, hardware, and installation instructions.

7.1.16 Fan Air Baffle

Provides a baffle to reduce windrow disturbance by air exiting the engine cooling fan.

7.1.17 Auto-Steer

MacDon continues to work with a variety of GPS Auto steer providers to enable a wide range of systems to be installed onto the windrower. These GPS providers currently offer both electric and (steering wheel, column) based systems and hydraulically integrated systems. In both cases the windrower has been designed to permit easy routing of wiring harnesses (knock outs in cab frame) and the mounting of displays and hydraulic components. The ground speed lever (GSL) has been pre wired with an auto steer engage button, which can be connected to most auto steer systems. Hydraulic auto steer systems require the use of a hydraulic interface kit (hydraulic valve, steering cylinder, etc.) Some GPS providers are supplying these parts in their "vehicle specific" installation packages. Other providers have made arrangements with MacDon to make these "installation" Kits available through local MacDon Dealers.

7.1.18 HID Auxilliary Lighting

Provides additional field lighting. The kit includes two cab-mounted high intensity discharge lamps and installation instructions.

8 CDM Error Codes

NOTE: In the case of dual codes being shown for an item (primarily the solenoid valves), the first code indicates a SHORT CIRCUIT condition, while the second code indicates an OPEN CIRCUIT condition. IE. E41 would be a SHORT in the Reel Aft solenoid P55 while E141 would indicate an OPEN circuit on the same solenoid.

CODES		CDM DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
E1			
E2		RTCH NOT ALLOWED	Return To Cut activated with the header off.
E3		CDM CAN BUS ERROR	Canbus error with CDM. Check electrical connections.
E4		HDR DRV NOT ALLOWED	Header engage switch activated while in Engine forward.
E5		CHECK HEADER ID	Header ID change has been detected while the header was engaged
E6		TEMP GAUGE SHORT	Wiring / connection problem.
E7		SPEED STICK SHORT	Wiring / connection problem.
E8		HEADER ENABLE SHORT	Wiring / connection problem.
E9		WCM ENABLE SHORT	Wiring / connection problem.
E10		CDM INTERNAL ERROR	Internal hardware or software problem.
E11		CDM POWER UP	CDM Module did not power up correctly.
E12		WCM POWER UP	WCM Module did not power up correctly.
E13		FUEL SOLENOID	WCM Fuel solenoid output fault detected.
E14			
E15		KNIFE DRIVE PWM P68	Knife Drive - PWM solenoid P68 drive fault detected
E16		DRAPER DRIVE PWM P69	Draper Drive - PWM solenoid P69 drive fault detected
E17		REEL DRIVE PWM P70	Reel Drive - PWM solenoid P70 drive fault detected
E18			
E19	E119	Load Sense P75	Disc Block Valve - Solenoid P75 drive fault detected
E20			
E21	E121	REVERSER P106	Reverser Solenoid P106 fault detected
E22			
E23	E123	REVERSER	Reverser - Solenoid (P65, P66, P67) fault detected
E24	E124	DECK SHIFT RGHT P95	Right Deck Shift solenoid P95 fault detected
E25	E125	DECK SHIFT LEFT P96	Left Deck Shift solenoid P96 fault detected
E26	E126	DWA UP	DWA Raise solenoid P72, P73 fault detected
E27	E127	DWA DOWN	DWA Lower solenoid P72, P73, fault detected circuit

CDM ERROR CODES

CODES		CDM DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
E28	E128	TILT RETRACT	Header Tilt Retract solenoid P54, fault detected
E29	E129	TILT EXTEND	Header Tilt Extend solenoid P53, P54, fault detected
E30	E130	4 WAY VALVE P62	4 Way valve solenoid P62 fault detected
E31	E131	BYPASS VALVE P52	Bypass valve solenoid P52 fault detected
E32	E132	HEADER UP/DOWN P57	Header up / down solenoid P57, fault detected
E33	E133	SCREEN CLEANERS	Screen cleaner output fault detected
E34	E134	RIGHT STOP LAMP	Right stop lamp output fault detected
E35	E135	LEFT STOP LAMP	Left stop lamp output fault detected
E36	E136	RIGHT TURN LAMP	Right turn lamp output fault detected
E37	E137	LEFT TURN LAMP	Left turn lamp output fault detected
E38	E138	MAIN DRIVE	Main header drive solenoid P71 fault detected
E39	E139	LOW RANGE P61	Low range solenoid P61 fault detected
E40	E140	HIGH RANGE P60	High range solenoid P60 fault detected
E41	E141	REEL AFT	Reel aft solenoid P55, P59, fault detected
E42	E142	REEL FORE	Reel fore solenoid P55, P59, fault detected
E43	E143	REEL UP/DOWN P58	Reel up / down solenoid P58, P52, P62 fault detected
E44	E144	FLOAT RHS P64	RHS float solenoid P64, fault detected
E45	E145	FLOAT LHS P63	LHS float solenoid P63, fault detected
E46		SENSOR VOLTS HIGH	WCM's 9V Sensor voltage output high. (wire 5)
E47		SENSOR VOLTS LOW	WCM's 9V Sensor voltage output low. (wire 5)
E48		WCM OVER TEMP	WCM over temp fault.
E49		WCM LOW TEMP	WCM low temp fault.
E50		BATT+ OUT OF RANGE	System voltage above 15.5 VDC.
E51	E151	DISK DRIVE PWM P68	Disk header drive solenoid P68 fault detected
E52			
E53			
E54			
E55		DISK SPD OVERLOAD	Low disk speed detected < setpoint
Error codes E562 to E63 not allocated			
E64		HEADER OIL PRESSURE	Header drive charge pressure low (switch 228 on hydraulic schematic)
E65		KNIFE OVERLOAD	Low knife speed detected < setpoint
E66		### LOW VOLTS	Low system voltage <11.5 VDC
E67		TRANS OIL PRESSURE	Supercharge pressure low (switch 202 on hydraulic schematic)

CDM ERROR CODES

CODES		CDM DISPLAY	DESCRIPTION
E68		TRANS OIL TEMP	Oil Tank temp >230°F. / 110°C.
E69		ENGINE AIR FILTER	Engine air filter plugged
E70		HYDRAULIC FILTER	Hydraulic filter pressure too high. (switch 227 on hydraulic schematic)
E71		LOW HYDRAULIC OIL	Low hydraulic oil level sensor tripped. (switch 225 on hydraulic schematic)
E72		### HIGH VOLTS	System voltage above 15.5 VDC
Error codes E73 to E100 not allocated			
E101		SPI ERROR	J1939 Can Error
E102		CAN ERROR	J1939 Can Error
E103		EEPROM READ ERROR	Internal Error
E104		EEPROM WRITE ERROR	Internal Error
E105		TEMP SENSOR ERROR	Internal Temperature Sensor Error.

9 Engine Error Codes

Example: CDM displays the Error Code 110S 16F 28C

1. 110S - S is SPN column, then locate code 110 in that column.
2. 16F - F is the FMI column, then locate code 16 in that column.
3. 28C - C is occurrences, 28 is the quantity.
4. DESCRIPTION - Coolant Temperature High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level Engine Coolant Temp.
5. Refer to LAMP COLOUR and specific ENGINE CODES as required.

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
22	3	Amber	719		Crankcase Pressure	Extended Crankcase Blow-by Pressure Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Crankcase Pressure
	4	Amber	729			Extended Crankcase Blow-by Pressure Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
32	3	Amber	2111		Coolant Temperature	Coolant Temperature 2 Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Coolant Temperature
52	0	Red	2114			Coolant Temperature 2 - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level	
	4	Amber	2112			Coolant Temperature 2 Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	16	Amber	2113			Coolant Temperature 2 - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
91	0	Red	148		Accelerator Pedal Position	Accelerator Pedal or Lever Position Sensor Circuit – Abnormal Frequency, Pulse Width, or Period	Accelerator Pedal Position
	1	Red	147			Accelerator Pedal or Lever Position Sensor Circuit – Abnormal Frequency, Pulse Width, or Period	
	2	Red	1242	154		Accelerator Pedal or Lever Position Sensor 1 and 2 - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	
	3	Red	131	154		Accelerator Pedal or Lever Position Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
	4	Red	132	154		Accelerator Pedal or Lever Position Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	8	154		154	Throttle Position Sensor	Abnormal frequency, pulse width, or period	
	12	154		154		Bad Device or component	
	19	Red	287		Accelerator Pedal Position	SAE J1939 Multiplexing Accelerator Pedal or Lever Sensor System Error - Received Network Data In Error	
94	1	Amber	2216		Fuel Delivery Pressure	Fuel Pump Delivery Pressure - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range – Moderately Severe Level	Fuel Delivery Pressure
	2	Amber	268			Fuel Pressure Sensor Circuit - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	
	18	Amber	2215			Fuel Pump Delivery Pressure - Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
97	3	Amber	428		Water in Fuel Indicator	Water in Fuel Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Water in Fuel Indicator
	4	Amber	429			Water in Fuel Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	15	Maint	418			Water in Fuel Indicator High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range – Least Severe Level	
100	1	Red	415	157	Engine Oil Pressure	Oil Pressure Low – Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level	Engine Oil Pressure
	2	Amber	435			Oil Pressure Sensor Circuit - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	
	3	Amber	135	157		Oil Pressure Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
	4	Amber	141	157		Oil Pressure Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	10	157		157		Engine oil pressure sensor 5V supply connection open circuit	
	17	N/A		157		Low oil pressure - WARNING	
	18	Amber	143	360		Oil Pressure Low – Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
102	2	Amber	433		Boost Pressure	Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor Circuit - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	Boost Pressure
	3	Amber	122	197		Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
	4	Amber	123	197		Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	10	Amber		197		Intake Manifold Pressure Sensor Circuit – Abnormal Rate of Change	
103	10	Amber	2345		Turbocharger 1 Speed	Turbocharger speed invalid rate of change detected - Abnormal Rate of Change	Turbocharger 1 Speed
	16	Amber	595			Turbocharger #1 Speed High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range – Moderately Severe Level	
	18	Amber	687			Turbocharger #1 Speed Low - Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range – Moderately Severe Level	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
105	0	Red	155		Intake Manifold #1 Temp	Intake Manifold Air Temperature High – Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level	Intake Manifold #1 Temperature
	3	Amber	153	133		Intake Manifold Air Temperature Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
	4	Amber	154	133		Intake Manifold Air Temperature Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	15	None	2964	133		Intake Manifold Temperature High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Least Severe Level	
	16	Amber	488	133	Intake Manifold	Intake Manifold 1 Temperature - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	
106	3	135		1785	Inlet Manifold Pressure Sensor	Voltage above normal or shorted high	Inlet Manifold Pressure Sensor
	4	135		1785		Voltage below normal or shorted low	
	10	135		1785		Inlet Manifold Pressure Sensor 5V supply connection open circuit	
107	15	Amber		151	Air Filter Restriction	High Air Filter Restriction	Air Filter

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
108	2	Amber	295		Barometric Pressure	Barometric Pressure Sensor Circuit - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	Barometric Pressure
	3	Amber	221			Barometric Pressure Sensor Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
	4	Amber	222			Barometric Pressure Sensor Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
109	3	Amber	231		Coolant Pressure	Coolant Pressure Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Coolant Pressure
	4	Amber	232			Coolant Pressure Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	18	Amber	233			Coolant Pressure - Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
110	0	Red	151	168	Engine Coolant Temperature	Coolant Temperature Low - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level	Engine Coolant Temperature
	2	Amber	334			Coolant Temperature Sensor Circuit – Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	
	3	Amber	144	168		Coolant Temperature Sensor Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
	4	Amber	145	168		Coolant Temperature Sensor Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	15	None	2963	168		Engine Coolant Temperature High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Least Severe Level	
	16	Amber	146	168		Coolant Temperature High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
157	0	Red	449	159	Injector Metering Rail 1 Pressure	Fuel Pressure High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range – Moderately Severe Level	Injector Metering Rail 1 Pressure
	1	Amber	2249	159		Injector Metering Rail 1 Pressure - Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level	
	2	Amber	554			Fuel Pressure Sensor Error - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	
	3	Amber	451	159		Injector Metering Rail #1 Pressure Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
	4	Amber	452	159		Injector Metering Rail #1 Pressure Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	16	Amber	553			Injector Metering Rail #1 Pressure High – Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	
	18	Amber	559			Injector Metering Rail #1 Pressure Low – Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	
158	2	439		439	Keyswitch	Data erratic, intermittent, or incorrect	Keyswitch
166	2	None	951		Cylinder Power	Cylinder Power Imbalance Between Cylinders - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	Cylinder Power

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
167	1	Red	598		Alternate Potential (voltage)	Electrical Charging System Voltage Low – Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level	Alternator Potential (voltage)
	16	Amber	596			Electrical Charging System Voltage High – Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	
	18	Amber	597			Electrical Charging System Voltage Low – Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	
168	0	422		422	ECM battery power	Excessive battery power	ECM Battery Power
	1					Low battery power	
	2					Intermittent	
	16	Amber	442		Electrical Potential (Voltage)	Battery #1 Voltage High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range – Moderately Severe Level	
	18	Amber	441		Electrical Potential (Voltage)	Battery #1 Voltage Low - Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range – Moderately Severe Level	
171	3	Amber	249		Ambient Air Temperature	Ambient Air Temperature Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Ambient Air Temperature
	4	Amber	256			Ambient Air Temperature Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
173	15	Amber		185	High Exhaust Temperature	High Exhaust Temperature	Exhaust Temp

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
174	3	Amber	263		Fuel Temperature	Engine Fuel Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Fuel Temperature
	4	Amber	265			Engine Fuel Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	16	Amber	261			Engine Fuel Temperature - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	
175	0	Red	214		Oil Temperature	Engine Oil Temperature - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level	Oil Temperature
	2	Amber	425			Engine Oil Temperature -Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	
	3	Amber	212			Engine Oil Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
	4	Amber	213			Engine Oil Temperature Sensor 1 Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
190	0	Red	234		Engine Speed	Engine Speed High - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Most Severe Level	Engine Speed
	2	Amber	689			Primary Engine Speed Sensor Error – Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	
	8	141		141	Speed/Timing sensor	Abnormal signal frequency	
	15	N/A		141	Engine Speed	Engine Overspeed - WARNING	
251	2	Maint	319		Real Time Clock Power	Real Time Clock Power Interrupt - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	Real Time Clock Power

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
558	2	Amber	431	91	Accelerator Pedal Low Idle Switch	Accelerator Pedal or Lever Idle Validation Circuit - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	
	2	155		774	Secondary throttle position sensor	Data erratic, intermittent, or incorrect	
	4	Amber	55		Accelerator Pedal Low Idle Switch	Accelerator Pedal or Lever Idle Validation Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	13	Red	432		Accelerator Pedal Low Idle Switch	Accelerator Pedal or Lever Idle Validation Circuit - Out of Calibration	
611	3	Amber	2185		System Diagnostic code # 1	Sensor Supply Voltage #4 Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Accelerator Pedal Low Idle Switch
	4	Amber	238		System Diagnostic code # 1	Sensor Supply Voltage #3 Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	16	Amber	2292		Fuel Inlet Meter Device	Fuel Inlet Meter Device - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	
	18	Amber	2293		Fuel Inlet Meter Device	Fuel Inlet Meter Device flow demand lower than expected - Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	
	31	Amber	757		Electronic Control Module	Electronic Control Module data lost - Condition Exists	Electronic Control Module
612	2	Red	115		System Diagnostic Code # 2	Engine Speed / Position Sensor Circuit lost both of two signals from the magnetic pickup sensor - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or incorrect	System Diagnostic Code # 2

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
627	2	Amber	434		Power Supply	Power Lost without Ignition Off - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	Power Supply
629	12	Red	111		Controller #1	Engine Control Module Critical internal failure - Bad intelligent Device or Component	Controller #1
630	2	Amber	341	527	Calibration Memory	Engine Control Module data lost - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	Calibration Memory
	13	Red	342			Electronic Calibration Code Incompatibility - Out of Calibration	
	31	Amber	2217			ECM Program Memory (RAM) Corruption - Condition Exists	
631	2	415		415	Engine software	Data incorrect	Engine software
633	31	Amber	2311		Fuel Control Valve #1	Fueling Actuator #1 Circuit Error – Condition Exists	Fuel Control Valve #1
637	11	143		143	Primary to secondary speed signal	Calibration fault	Primary to secondary speed signal
639	9	Amber	285	247	SAE J1939 Datalink	SAE J1939 Multiplexing PGN Timeout Error - Abnormal Update Rate	SAE J1939 Datalink
	13	Amber	286			SAE J1939 Multiplexing Configuration Error – Out of Calibration	
1484	31	None	211		J1939 Error	Additional Auxiliary Diagnostic Codes logged - Condition Exists	J1939 Error
641	3	Amber	2385		Variable Geometry Turbocharger	VGT Actuator Driver Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Variable Geometry Turbocharger
	4	Amber	2384			VGT Actuator Driver Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
646	5	177		526	Turbo Wastegate	Solenoid Current Low	Turbo Wastegate
	6	177		526		Solenoid Current High	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
651	2			111	Cylinder #1 Injector	Cylinder # 1 Injector Erratic, Intermittent or Incorrect	Injector Cylinder #01
	5	Amber	322	1		Injector Solenoid Cylinder #1 Circuit – Current Below Normal, or Open Circuit	
	6	N/A		1		Injector Current High	
	7	Amber	1139	1		Injector Cylinder #1 - Mechanical System Not Responding Properly or Out of Adjustment	
652	2			112	Cylinder #2 Injector	Cylinder # 2 Injector Erratic, Intermittent or Incorrect	Injector Cylinder #02
	5	Amber	331	2		Injector Solenoid Cylinder #2 Circuit – Current Below Normal, or Open Circuit	
	6	N/A		2		Injector Current High	
	7	Amber	1141	2		Injector Cylinder #2 - Mechanical System Not Responding Properly or Out of Adjustment	
653	2			113	Cylinder #3 Injector	Cylinder # 3 Injector Erratic, Intermittent or Incorrect	Injector Cylinder #03
	5	Amber	324	3		Injector Solenoid Cylinder #3 Circuit – Current Below Normal, or Open Circuit	
	6	N/A		3		Injector Current High	
	7	Amber	1142	3		Injector Cylinder #3 - Mechanical System Not Responding Properly or Out of Adjustment	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
654	2			114	Cylinder #4 Injector	Cylinder # 4 Injector Erratic, Intermittent or Incorrect	Injector Cylinder #04
	5	Amber	332	4		Injector Solenoid Cylinder #4 Circuit – Current Below Normal, or Open Circuit	
	6	N/A		4		Injector Current High	
	7	Amber	1143	4		Injector Cylinder #4 - Mechanical System Not Responding Properly or Out of Adjustment	
655	2			115	Cylinder #5 Injector	Cylinder # 5 Injector Erratic, Intermittent or Incorrect	Injector Cylinder #05
	5	Amber	323	5		Injector Solenoid Cylinder #5 Circuit – Current Below Normal, or Open Circuit	
	6	N/A		5		Injector Current High	
	7	Amber	1144	5		Injector Cylinder #5 - Mechanical System Not Responding Properly or Out of Adjustment	
656	2			116	Cylinder #6 Injector	Cylinder # 6 Injector Erratic, Intermittent or Incorrect	Injector Cylinder #06
	5	Amber	325	6		Injector Solenoid Cylinder #6 Circuit – Current Below Normal, or Open Circuit	
	6	N/A		6		Injector Current High	
	7	Amber	1145	6		Injector Cylinder #6 - Mechanical System Not Responding Properly or Out of Adjustment	
676	5	199		199	Glow Plug Start Aid relay	Current Low	Glow Plug Start Aid relay
	6	199				Current High	
677	3	Amber	584		Starter Solenoid Lockout Relay Driver Circuit	Starter Relay Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Starter Solenoid Lockout Relay Driver Circuit
	4	Amber	585			Starter Relay Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
678	3	517		517	8V DC supply	ECM 8V DC supply – voltage above normal or shorted high	8V DC supply
	4	517				ECM 8V DC supply – voltage below normal or shorted low	
723	2	Amber	753		Engine Speed Sensor #2	Engine Speed/Position #2 Camshaft sync error -Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	Engine Speed Sensor #2
	7	Amber	731			Engine Speed/Position #2 mechanical misalignment between camshaft and crankshaft sensors - Mechanical System Not Responding Properly or Out of Adjustment	
	8	142		142	Secondary Engine Speed Sensor	Abnormal signal frequency	
729	3	Amber	2426		Inlet Air Heater Driver #1	Intake Air Heater #1 Circuit - Voltage above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Grid Heater
	4		2427			Intake Air Heater #1 Circuit - Voltage above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	
1043	3	Amber	387		Internal Sensor Voltage Supply	Accelerator Pedal or Lever Position Sensor Supply Voltage Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Internal Sensor Voltage Supply
	4	Amber	284			Engine Speed/Position Sensor (Crankshaft) Supply Voltage Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
1075	3	Amber	2265		Electric Lift Pump for Engine Fuel	Fuel Priming Pump Control Signal Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Electric Lift Pump for Engine Fuel
	4	Amber	2266			Fuel Priming Pump Control Signal Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE	
1079	3	Amber	386	516	5 Volts DC Supply	Sensor Supply Voltage #1 Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	5 Volts DC Supply	
	4	Amber	352	516		Sensor Supply Voltage #1 Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source		
1080	3	Amber	227			Sensor Supply Voltage #2 Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source		
	4	Amber	187			Sensor Supply Voltage #2 Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source		
1136	3	Amber	697		Sensor Circuit - Voltage	ECM Internal Temperature Sensor Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Sensor Circuit - Voltage	
	4	Amber	698			ECM Internal Temperature Sensor Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source		
1172	3	Amber	691		Turbocharger #1 Compressor Inlet Temperature	Turbocharger #1 Compressor Inlet Temperature Sensor Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Turbocharger #1 Compressor Inlet Temperature	
	4	Amber	692			Turbocharger #1 Compressor Inlet Temperature Sensor Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source		
1188	5	Amber		177	Turbo Wastegate	Turbo Wastegate Drive Current Below Normal	Turbo Wastegate	
	6					Turbo Wastegate Drive Current Above Normal		
	7					Turbo Wastegate not responding		

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
1347	3	Amber	272		Fuel Pump Pressurizing Assembly #1	High Fuel Pressure Solenoid Valve Circuit – Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Fuel Rail Pump
	4	Amber	271			High Fuel Pressure Solenoid Valve Circuit – Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	5	162		162	Fuel Rail Pump	Output current low	
	6	162		162		Output current high	
	7	Amber	281	162	Fuel Pump Pressurizing Assembly #1	High Fuel Pressure Solenoid Valve #1 – Mechanical System Not Responding Properly or Out of Adjustment	
1378	31	Maint	649		Engine Oil Change Interval	Change Lubricating Oil and Filter – Condition Exists	Engine Oil Change Interval
1388	3	Amber	297		Auxiliary Pressure	Auxiliary Pressure Sensor Input # 2 Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Auxiliary Pressure
	4	Amber	298			Auxiliary Pressure Sensor Input # 2 Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	14	Red	296			Auxiliary Pressure Sensor Input 1 - Special Instructions	
1563	2	Amber	1256		Control Module Identification Input State	Control Module Identification Input State Error - Data Erratic, Intermittent, or Incorrect	Control Module Identification Input State
2623	3	Amber	1239		Accelerator Pedal Position	Accelerator Pedal or Lever Position Sensor 2 Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Accelerator Pedal Position
	4	Amber	1241			Accelerator Pedal or Lever Position Sensor 2 Circuit - Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	

ENGINE ERROR CODES

J1939 SPN	J1939 FMI	Lamp Color	Cummins Code	J1939 SPN	Cummins Description	Category	CDM ERROR MESSAGE
2629	15	None	2347		System Diagnostic Code #1	Turbocharger Compressor Outlet Temperature (Calculated) - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range – Least Severe Level	System Diagnostic Code #1
2789	15	None	2346		System Diagnostic Code #1	Turbocharger Turbine Inlet Temperature (Calculated) - Data Valid but Above Normal Operational Range – Least Severe Level	System Diagnostic Code #1
2981	3	Amber	2115		Coolant Pressure	Coolant Pressure 2 Circuit - Voltage Above Normal, or Shorted to High Source	Coolant Pressure
	4	Amber	2116			Coolant Pressure 2 Circuit -Voltage Below Normal, or Shorted to Low Source	
	18	Amber	2117			Coolant Pressure 2 - Data Valid but Below Normal Operational Range - Moderately Severe Level	

Index

A

A/C Compressor Coolant Cycling.....	102
A/C Compressor Protection.....	53
Air Distribution.....	52
Antenna Mounting.....	57
Attaching Header Transport Hitch to Header.....	127
Attachment	
Swath Roller.....	156

C

Cab Display Module (CDM)	
CDM and WCM Fault Codes.....	94
Engine Error Codes.....	94
Operating Screen	
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Disengaged.....	72
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Auger Header Index Switch OFF.....	73
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Auger Header Index Switch ON.....	74
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Draper Header Index Switch OFF.....	75
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Draper Header Index Switch ON.....	76
Cab-Forward, Engine Running, Header Engaged, Rotary Header Installed.....	71, 77
Engine-Forward, Engine Running.....	72
Ignition ON, Engine not Running.....	71
Miscellaneous Operational Information.....	78
Programming.....	83
Warning/Alarms.....	78
Component Location.....	32
Controls.....	53

D

Deck Shift/Float Preset Switch.....	67
Display Selector Switch.....	65
Driving the Windrower.....	110
DWA/Swath Roller Switch.....	68

E

Engine	
--------	--

Intermediate Speed Control (ISC).....	106
Warning Lights.....	109
Engine Controls/Gauges.....	60
Engine Oil Pressure.....	108
Engine Temperature.....	108
Engine Warning Lights.....	79
Engine Windrower Functions.....	69
Error Codes	
CDM / WCM.....	457
Engine.....	461

F

Final Drives.....	135
Float Operating Guidelines.....	139
From Field to Transport Mode.....	124

G

GSL Header Switches.....	64
--------------------------	----

H

Header Drive Reverse Button.....	63
Header Drive Switch.....	63
Header Flotation.....	138
Header Functions.....	70
Header Pressure Settings.....	94
Heater Shut-off.....	52
Horn.....	59

I

Introduction.....	v
-------------------	---

L

Lighting.....	45
Cab-Forward	
Field.....	46
Road (Optional).....	48
Engine-Forward	
Road.....	47
Interior.....	54
Optional	
Beacon.....	49
Link	
R Series	
Hydraulic With Optional Self-Alignment Kit.....	233

INDEX

M	
Maintenance	
Battery	368
Adding Electrolyte	371
Boosting	371
Charging	369
Disconnect Switch	368
Installation	374
Preventing Electrical System Damage	376
Removal	374
Break-In Inspections	435
Caster Wheels	422
Anti Shimmy Dampeners	432
Ballast Requirments	432
Forked	
Installation	427
Removal	427
Formed	
Wheel	430–431
Lowering	428, 431
Raising	426, 429
Tire	
Inflation	422
Wheel Nut Torque	424
Conversion Chart	265
Electrical	
Circuit Breakers	
Replacing	394
Circuit Breakers and Fuses	393
Fuse Box	
Decal	395
Fuses	
Checking/Replacing	394
Main Fuses	396
Electrical system	367
Battery	367
Engine	294
Air Intake	301
Primary Air Filter Installation	305
Primary Air Filter Removal	303
Secondary Air Filter Removal and Installation	309
Belts	345
A/C	356, 358
Alternator	345, 347
Fan	350, 353
Charge Air Cooling	310
Cooling Box	360
Radiator and Oil Cooler	364
Screens and Coolers	360, 362–363, 365
Cooling System	326
Coolant	329, 331, 333, 336, 338–339
Coolant Level	327
Radiator Cap Inspection	335
Engine Oil	
Adding Oil	299
Draining	296
Filter Replacement	297
Level Check	295, 299
Exhaust System	345
Fuel System	311
Fuel Filters	313, 315–317
Fuel tank Vent	311
Priming	325
Separator	323
Tank Draining	319
Water In Fuel System Removal	323
Gearbox	342
Lubricant	342–343
General Inspection	294
Manually Turning Engine	294
Speed	359
Throttle Adjustment	359
Engine Compartment	
Hood	266
Closing Highest Position	268, 312, 315, 318, 334, 362, 366
Closing Lower Position	267, 300, 310, 322, 324, 326, 330, 341, 350, 354, 357, 359, 404, 413
Opening Highest Position	267, 311, 313, 316, 331, 360, 363
Opening Lower Position	266, 296, 302, 308, 319, 323, 325, 327, 336, 347, 351, 355, 358, 403, 411
Platforms	269
Close Platforms (Major Service)	272
Close Platforms (Standard)	270, 330, 333, 341, 349, 354, 375, 407
Open Platforms (Major Service)	271
Open Platforms (Standard)	269, 328, 332, 337, 346, 352, 373, 405
Filter Part Numbers	264, 298, 302, 307, 401
HVAC System	286
A/C Assembly	
Cover Installation	292
Cover Removal	291
A/C Compressor	
Protection	293
Servicing	293
A/C Condenser	290
A/C Evaporator	291
A/C Evaporator Core	
Cleaning	292
Fresh Air Filter Element Cleaning	287, 307
Fresh Air Filter Installation	288
Fresh Air Intake Filter	286

INDEX

Removal	286	Recommended Fuel, Fluids and	
Return Air Filter	289	Lubricants	263
Cleaning	290	Schedule	434
Removal and Installation	289	Specification	
Hydraulic System	398	Fuel	263
Filter		Specifications.....	259
Charge Filter	403–404, 406	Hardware Torques.....	259
Return Filter	406	Torques	
Header and Reel Hydraulics	407	Flare Type Hydraulic Fittings	260
Flow Control Blocks	408	Metric Bolts	260
Header Drop Rate	408	O-Ring Boss (ORB) Hydraulic	
Pressure Compensator Valve	407	Fittings	261
Hoses and Lines	414	O-Ring Face Seal (ORFS) Hydraulic	
Hydraulic Oil		Fittings	262
Changing	401	SAE Bolts	259
Check/Fill.....	399	Troubleshooting	
Oil Cooler	401	Cab Air.....	450
Traction Drive Hydraulics.....	411	Engine	439
Charge Pump Pressure Check	412	Header Drive	446
Transmission Oil Pressure.....	411	Hydraulics	445
Interval Maintenance	435	Operator's Station	454
Lights		Steering And Ground Speed Control	449
Ambient Light	392	Traction Drive	447
Beacons (If Installed).....	387	Wheels and Tires	415
Cab-Forward		Drive wheels.....	415
Field Lights	381–382	Lubricant.....	419, 421
Flood Lights	382, 384	Tire	417–419
Console Gauges	390	Tire Inflation	415
Dome Light.....	391	Wheel Nut Torque.....	416
Engine-Forward	377		
Alignment.....	377	O	
Bulb Replacement	378	Operation	
Red and Amber	386	A-Series	199
Red Tail Lights (If Installed).....	386	A30–S and A30–D Headers.....	224
Turn Signal Indicators.....	393	A30–S, A30–D	
Lubricants / Fluids / System		Knife Speed	230
Capacities	107, 264, 274, 297,	Knife Speed Setting “On The Go”	231
321, 329, 340, 344, 400, 402, 420		Reel Speed	230
Lubricants and Fluids Storage.....	263	A40–D	
Lubricating the Windrower	274	Adjust Reel Speed “On The Go”	227
Lubrication Points	276	Reel Index.....	229
Procedure	275	Reel Minimum Speed.....	228
Maintenance Record	437	Reel Speed	226
Operators Station	277	Reel to Ground Speed	228
Engine Interlock	278	A40–D Headers	223
GSL Adjustments.....	278	Auger Speed	223
Interlock Switch: Adjust or Replace	283	Detachment	
Operator's Presence System	277	Hydraulic Link.....	216
Parking Brake.....	283	Header Attachment	199
Safety Systems.....	277	Hydraulic Link Without Optional	
Seat Belts.....	277	Self-Alignment Kit.....	204
Steering Adjustments	280	Hydraulic With Optional Self-Alignment	
Steering Chain Tension	282	Kit	199
Steering Link Pivots	280		

INDEX

<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mechanical Link 209 Reel Speed 226 Auto Raise Height 153 Cab-Forward Operation 112 Cutting Height 150 D-Series <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Attach Header Boots 158 Configure Hydraulics 157 Deck Shift 197 Draper Index 193 Draper Speed Independent of Ground Speed 194 Float Options with Deck Shift 198 Header Attachment 159 Header Detachment 179 Header Position 186 Hydraulic Center-Link Detachment 179 Hydraulic Link With Optional Self-Alignment Kit 159 Hydraulic Link Without Self-Alignment Kit 165 Knife Speed 195 Knife Speed Setting "On the Go" 196 Lift Cylinder Re-Phasing 178, 215, 249 Mechanical Center-Link Detachment 183 Mechanical Link 172 D-Series Header 157 Daily Check 102 Detachment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A-Series <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Mechanical Link 220 Double Windrowing (DWA) 154 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Deck Position 155 Draper Speed 155 Draper <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Draper Speed 192 Draper to Ground Speed 192 Minimum Speed 192 Driving On Road 120 Electrical 109 Engaging the Header 146 Engine-Forward Operation 115 Float Adjustment 139 Float Adjustment Using Drawbolts 140 Float Options 141, 143 From Transport Mode to Field Operation 131 Fuelling 106 Header Angle 147 Header Drive 145 Header Drop Rate 154 Header Lift Cylinder Stops 137 Header Operation 137 Ingress/Egress 111 Programming Auto Raise Height 153 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Programming Return to Cut Feature 151 R Series <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydraulic Link Without Optional Self-Alignment Kit 239 R-Series 233 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Detachment 250 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Hydraulic Link 250 Mechanical Link 253 Disc Speed 256 Header Attachment 233 Mechanical Link 244 Setting Disc Speed 257 Reel <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fore-Aft Position 187 Height 187 Reel Index 190 Reel Minimum Speed 189 Reel Speed Only 191 Reel to Ground Speed 188 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Speed 188 Return to Cut 150 Reverse In Cab Forward Mode 114 Reverse in Engine-Forward Mode 116 Reversing the Header 147 Self Locking Center-Link Hook 149 Spin Turn 117 Stopping 118 Storage 136 Tire <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Adjustable Caster Tread Width 119 Towing Header with Windrower 123 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Using Auto Raise Height Feature 154 Using Return to Cut Feature 152 Operational Safety 99 Operation Detachment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> A-Series 216 Operator Amenities 55 Operator Console 35 Operator Presence System <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Engine and Transmission 37 Header Drive 37 Operator Seat Adjustment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Vertical Dampener 39 Operators Seat Adjustment <ul style="list-style-type: none"> Fore-Aft 38 Option and Attachment 455 <ul style="list-style-type: none"> AM-FM Radio 456 Auto-Steer 456 Double Windrow Attachment 455 External Booster Spring 455 Fan Air Baffle 456 Header Drive Reverser 455 HID Auxilliary Lighting 456
---	---

INDEX

Internal Booster Spring	455	Safety Sign Interpretations	13
Light Header Flotation	455	Sign Installation	8
Lighting and Marking for Cab-Forward Road Travel	456	Signs	8
Pressure Sensor	456	Tire Safety	7
Rotary Header Drive Hydraulics	455	Why Safety is Important	1
Self-Aligning Center Link	455	Safety Sign Location	9
Swath Roller	456	Seat Adjustment	
Towing Harness	456	Arm Rest	39
Warning Beacons	456	Arm Rest Angle	41
Weight Box	456	Lumbar Support	41
Windshield Shades	455	Seat Tilt	40
Owner/Operator Responsibilities	95	Seat Belt	43
		Specifications	27
P		Definitions	25
Programming		Windrower Dimensions	30
Auto Raise Height	153	Starting	103
CDM		Cold Start	105
Detailed Programming Instructions	85	Normal Start	104
Operating Information Screens	91	Steering	
		Steering Column Adjustment	44
R		Symbol	
R-Series: Rotary Disc Speeds	94	Definitions	96
Rear View Mirrors	51	Symbols	
Reel/Disc Speed Switches	66	Engine Functions	96
		Header Functions	98
		Windrower Operating Symbols	96
		T	
S		Towing the Windrower	134
Safety		Training Seat	42
Battery Safety	6, 367	W	
Definitions	2	Windrower Controls	61
Engine Electronics	24	Windrower Operation	
Engine Safety	23	Operational Safety	99
General Safety	2	Shutdown	106
High Pressure Rails	23	Starting	
Hydraulic Safety	4	Engine Warm-up	105
Important Safety Notice	1	Windshield Wipers	50
Refuelling Safety	5		
Safety Alert Symbols	1		

MacDon Industries Ltd.

680 Moray Street
Winnipeg, Manitoba
Canada R3J 3S3
t. (204) 885-5590
f. (204) 832-7749

MacDon, Inc.

10708 N. Pomona Avenue
Kansas City, Missouri
United States 64153-1924
t. (816) 891-7313
f. (816) 891-7323

MacDon Australia Pty. Ltd.

A.C.N. 079 393 721
P.O. Box 243, Suite 3, 143 Main Street
Greensborough, Victoria, Australia 3088
t. 03 9432 9982
f. 03 9432 9972

LLC MacDon Russia Ltd.

123317 Moscow, Russia
10 Presnenskaya nab, Block C
Floor 5, Office No. 534, Regus Business Centre
t. +7 495 775 6971
f. +7 495 967 7600

CUSTOMERS
www.macdon.com

DEALERS
www.macdondealers.com

Trademarks of products are the marks of their
respective manufacturers and/or distributors.

Printed in Canada